ELECTRIC GENERATORS.

BY

HORACE FIELD PARSHALL

AND

HENRY METCALFE HOBART

LONDON

OFFICES OF "ENGINEERING," 35 AND 36, BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, W C

NEW YORK

JOHN WILEY AND SONS, 43, EAST NINETEENTH STREET

1900

[From a photograph by Elliott and Fry

DR JOHN HOPKINSON, F R S

THIS BOOK IS DEDICATED, BY PERMISSION,

TO

THE LATE DR JOHN HOPKINSON, F R S

THE FOUNDER OF THE

"SCIENCE OF DYNAMO DESIGN"

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

PART II

ERRATA

Page 1, line 9 *For* "in the metallic" *read* "in the magnetic"

Page 201, tenth line from bottom *For* "Figs 190 to 193" *read* "Figs 207 to 210"

Page 230 *For* "Table LXIX" *read* "Table XLIX"

Page 255 *For* the page heading, "27 Horse-Power Geared Railway Motor," *read* "117 Horse-Power Railway Motor"

Page 296 For the title of Fig 372, *for* "Two-Circuit Winding" *read* "Six-Circuit Winding"

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

LIST OF TABLES.

APPENDIX

PREFACE.

THE present volume is an amplification of the notes of a series of lectures, delivered first by Mr Parshall and continued by Mr Hobart, at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, some six years ago. The original notes met with so cordial an appreciation from Lord Kelvin, the late Dr John Hopkinson and others, that the authors determined to follow out a suggestion made, and publish a book on the design of Electric Generators The work of revising the original notes gradually led to the bringing together of an amount of material several times larger than was at first intended, and a comprehensive treatment of the subject prevented reducing this amount In this form the work appeared as a series of articles in "ENGINEERING," during the years 1898 and 1899 The interest taken in the series, together with the fact that the experience of the Authors, covering as it does the period during which most of the modern types of machines have been developed, justifies the publication of the treatise, despite the present large number of books on the theory of commutating machines

In dealing with the practice of designing, three sub-divisions can be finally made —

The first may be taken as relating to the design of the magnetic circuit The classical papers of Doctors John and Edward Hopkinson have dealt with this subject so completely that there remains but little to be written, and this relates chiefly to the nature and properties of the different qualities of iron and steel which may be used in the construction of the magnetic circuit

The second sub-division considers the phenomena of commutation and the study of dimensions, with a view to securing the greatest output

without diminishing the efficiency. The theory of commutation has become better understood since electrical engineers began to deal with alternating currents and to understand the effects of self-induction. However, owing to the number of variables affecting the final results, data obtained in practice must be the basis for the preparation of new designs. In this work will be found a statement of such results, and numerical values experimentally obtained from representative commutating machines. One familiar with the theory of commutation can, with comparative certainty, from the values and dimensions given, design machines with satisfactory commutating properties.

The third sub-division relates to what we have termed the "Thermal Limit of Output," that is, the maximum output with safe heating. It can be fairly said that while the theory of all the losses in a commutating dynamo are understood, yet, with the exception of the $C^2 R$ losses, it is still a matter of practical experience to determine what relation the actual losses bear to what may be termed the predicted losses. It is invariably found that the iron losses are in excess of those which may be predicted from the tests made upon the material before construction. The hysteresis loss in the armature core is generally found to be greater, owing to the mechanical processes to which the material in the core has to be subjected during the process of construction. Owing, probably, in a large measure to a species of side magnetisation, the eddy-current loss is found to be greater than is indicated by calculations based upon the assumption of a distribution of magnetic lines parallel to the plane of the laminations. If the armature conductors are solid, the losses therein by foucault currents may often be considerable, even in projection type armatures, especially when the projections are run at high densities. Under load losses, not including friction, there have to be considered the foucault current loss in the conductors due to distortion, and the increased loss in the armature projections from hysteresis and eddy currents likewise due thereto. There is also the loss brought about by the reversal of the current in the armature coil under commutation. It is apparent, therefore, considering that each of these variables is dependent upon the form of

design, the material used, and the processes of construction, that only an approximate estimate as to the total loss can be made from the theoretical consideration of the constants We believe, therefore, that these considerations will justify the length with which we have dealt with the thermal limit of output

The various other sections give information which we have found indispensable in designing work The General Electric Company of America, and the Union Elektricitats-Gesellschaft of Berlin, have kindly placed at our disposal the results of a large amount of technical experience, which have formed a very substantial addition to the results of our own work We have endeavoured to show our appreciation of this liberal and, unfortunately rare, policy, by setting forth the conclusions at which it has enabled us to arrive, in a manner which we hope will render the work a thoroughly useful contribution to technical progress in dynamo design Apart from the papers of the Hopkinsons, the treatise on *Dynamo Electric Machinery* by Dr Sylvanus Thompson, has had the greatest influence in disseminating thorough knowledge of the theory of the dynamo It was, in fact, after considering the contents of these works that we decided to prepare our treatise on the present lines, with the aim to supply, however imperfectly, a work which shall assist in applying to practice the principles already clearly enunciated in these treatises

We acknowledge with pleasure the valuable assistance and suggestions which we have received from many friends in the preparation of the work

PART I.

ELECTRIC GENERATORS.

ELECTRIC GENERATORS.

MATERIALS

A CONSIDERABLE variety of materials enters into the construction of dynamo electric apparatus, and it is essential that the grades used shall conform to rather exacting requirements, both as regards electric and magnetic conductivity as well as with respect to their mechanical properties

Testing of Materials

The metallic compounds employed in the ~~metallic~~ magnetic and conducting circuits must be of definite chemical composition The effect of slight differences in the chemical composition is often considerable, for instance, the addition of 3 per cent of aluminium reduces the conductivity of copper in the ratio of 100 to 18[1] Again, the magnetic permeability of steel containing 12 per cent of manganese is scarcely greater than unity

The mechanical treatment during various stages of the production also in many cases exerts a preponderating influence upon the final result Thus, sheet iron frequently has over twice as great a hysteresis loss when unannealed as it has after annealing from a high temperature Cast copper having almost the same chemical analysis as drawn copper, has only 50 per cent conductivity Pressure exerts a great influence upon the magnetic properties of sheet iron[2] Sheet iron of certain compositions, when subjected for a few weeks, even to such a moderate temperature as 60 deg Cent, becomes several times as poor for magnetic purposes as before subjection to this temperature[3]

It thus becomes desirable to subject to chemical, physical, and electro-magnetic tests samples from every lot of material intended for use in the

---

[1] *Electrician*, July 3rd, 1896 Dewar and Fleming [2] See page 33, and Figs 33 and 34
[3] See pages 30 to 32, and Figs 26 to 32

construction of dynamo-electric apparatus This being the case, the importance of practical shop methods, in order that such tests may be quickly and accurately made, becomes apparent

Conductivity Tests

The methods used in conductivity tests are those described in text-books devoted to the subject[1] It will suffice to call attention to the recent investigations of Professors Dewar and Fleming,[2] the results of which show that materials in a state of great purity have considerably higher conductivity than was attributed to them as the results of Matthiessen's experiments Manufactured copper wire is now often obtained with a conductivity exceeding Matthiessen's standard for pure copper

Copper wire, drawn to small diameters, is apt to be of inferior conductivity, due to the admixture of impurities to lessen the difficulties of manufacture It consequently becomes especially desirable to test its conductivity in order to guard against too low a value

The electrical conductivity of German silver and other high resistance alloys varies to such an extent that tests on each lot are imperative, if anything like accurate results are required[3]

Permeability Tests

Considerable care and judgment are necessary in testing the magnetic properties of materials, even with the most recent improvements in apparatus and methods Nevertheless, the extreme variability in the magnetic properties, resulting from slight variations in chemical composition and physical treatment, render such tests indispensable in order to obtain uniformly good quality in the material employed Various methods have been proposed with a view to simplifying permeability tests, but the most accurate method, although also the most laborious, is that in which the sample is in the form of an annular ring uniformly wound with primary and secondary coils, the former permitting of the application of any desired

---

[1] Among the more useful books on the subject of electrical measurements are Professor S W Holman's *Physical Laboratory Notes* (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), and Professor Fleming's *Electrical Laboratory Notes and Forms*

[2] *Electrician*, July 3rd, 1896

[3] A Table of the properties of various conducting materials is given later in this volume

magnetomotive force, and the latter being for the purpose of determining, by means of the swing of the needle of a ballistic galvanometer, the corresponding magnetic flux induced in the sample

Description of Test of Iron Sample by Ring Method with Ballistic Galvanometer

The calibrating coil consisted of a solenoid, 80 centimetres long, uniformly wound with an exciting coil of 800 turns Therefore, there were 10 turns per centimetre of length The mean cross-section of exciting coil was 18 0 square centimetres The exploring coil consisted of 100 turns midway along the solenoid Reversing a current of 2 00 amperes in the exciting coil gave a deflection of 35 5 deg on the scale of the ballistic galvanometer when there was 150 ohms resistance in the entire secondary circuit, consisting of 12 0 ohms in the ballistic galvanometer coils, 5 0 ohms in the exploring coil, and 133 ohms in external resistance

$$H = \frac{4\pi n C}{10\, l}, \qquad \frac{n}{l} = 10\ 0, \qquad C = 2\ 00,$$

$$H = \frac{4\pi}{10} \times 10\ 0 \times 2\ 00 = 25\ 1,$$

i e, 2 00 amperes in the exciting coil set up 25 1 lines in each squar centimetre at the middle section of the solenoid, therefore 18 0 × 25 = 452 total C G S lines But these were linked with the 100 turns o the exploring coil, and therefore were equivalent to 45,200 lines linked witl the circuit Reversing 45,200 lines was equivalent in its effect upon th ballistic galvanometer to creating 90,400 lines, which latter number, con sequently, corresponds to a deflection of 35 5 deg on the ballisti galvanometer with 150 ohms in circuit Defining K, the constant of th ballistic galvanometer, to be the lines per degree deflection with 100 ohm in circuit, we obtain

$$K = \frac{90400}{35\ 5 \times 1\ 50} = 1690 \text{ lines}$$

The cast-steel sample consisted of an annular ring of 1 10 squai centimetres cross-section, and of 30 centimetres mean circumference, an it was wound with an exciting coil of 450 turns, and with an exploring co of 50 turns With 2 00 amperes exciting current,

$$H = \frac{4\pi}{10} \times \frac{450}{30} \times 2\ 00 = 37\ 7$$

Reversing 2.00 amperes in the exciting coil gave a deflection of 40 deg. with 2,400 ohms total resistance of secondary circuit. Then with 100 ohms instead of 2,400 ohms, with one turn in the exploring coil instead of 50 turns, and simply creating the flux instead of reversing it, there would have been obtained a deflection of

$$\frac{2400}{100} \times \frac{1}{50} \times \frac{1}{2} \times 40 = 9.60 \text{ deg.},$$

consequently the flux reversed in the sample was

$$9.60 \times 1{,}690 = 16{,}200 \text{ lines.}$$

And as the cross-section of the ring was 1.10 square centimetres, the density was

$$16{,}200 \div 1.10 = 14{,}700 \text{ lines per square centimetre.}$$

Therefore the result of this observation was

$$H = 37.7, \quad B = 14{,}700, \quad \mu = 390.$$

But in practice[1] this should be reduced to ampere turns per inch of length, and lines per square inch;

Ampere-turns per inch of length $= 2\ H = 75.4$.
Density in lines per square inch $= 6.45 \times 14{,}700 = 95{,}000$.

This would generally be written 95.0 kilolines. Similarly, fluxes of still greater magnitude are generally expressed in megalines. For instance,

$$12.7 \text{ megalines} = 12{,}700{,}000 \text{ C.G.S. lines.}$$

---

[1] Although mixed systems of units are admittedly inferior to the metric system, present shop practice requires their use. It is, therefore, necessary to readily convert the absolute B H curves into others expressed in terms of the units employed in practice. In absolute measure, non-saturation curves are plotted, in which the ordinates B represent the density in terms of the number of C.G.S. lines per square centimetre, the abscissæ denoting the magnetomotive force H. B/H equals μ, the permeability. In the curves used in practice the ordinates should equal the number of lines per square inch. They are, therefore, equal to 6.45 B. The abscissæ should equal the number of ampere-turns per inch of length. Letting turns $= n$, and amperes $=$ C, we have—

$$H = \frac{4 \pi n C}{10\, l}, \; l \text{ being expressed in centimetres.}$$

$$\text{Ampere-turns per centimetre of length} = \frac{10\ H}{4 \pi},$$

$$\text{Ampere-turns per inch of length} = \frac{2.54 \times 10\ H}{4 \pi},$$

$$\text{Ampere-turns per inch of length} = 2.02\ H.$$

Therefore ampere turns per inch of length are approximately equal to 2 H.

Other Permeability Testing Methods

The bar and yoke method, devised by Dr Hopkinson, permits of the use of a rod-shaped sample, this being more convenient than an annular ring in that the latter requires that each sample be separately wound, whereas in the rod and yoke method the same magnetising and exploring coils may be used for all samples However, the ring method is more absolute and affords much less chance for error than is the case with other methods where the sources of error must either be reduced to negligible proportions which is seldom practicable, or corrected for Descriptions of the Hopkinson apparatus are to be found in text-books on electro-magnetism,[1] and the calculation of the results would be along lines closely similar to those of the example already given for the case of an annular ring sample

Methods of Measuring Permeability not Requiring Ballistic Galvanometer

There have been a number or arrangements devised for the purpose of making permeability measurements without the use of the ballistic galvanometer, and of doing away with the generally considerable trouble attending its use, as well as simplifying the calculations

Those in which the piece to be tested is compared to a standard of known permeability have proved to be the most successful The Eickemeyer bridge[2] is a well-known example, but it is rather untrustworthy, particularly when there is a great difference between the standard and the test-piece

A method of accomplishing this, which has been used extensively with very good results, has been devised by Mr Frank Holden It is described by him in an article entitled "A Method of Determining Induction and Hysteresis Curves" in the *Electrical World* for December 15th, 1894 The principle has been embodied in a commercial apparatus constructed by Mr Holden in 1895,[3] and also in a similar instrument exhibited by Professor Ewing before the Royal Society in 1896 [4]

---

[1] Also J Hopkinson, *Phil Trans*, page 455, 1885

[2] *Electrical Engineer*, New York, March 25th, 1891

[3] "An Apparatus for Determining Induction and Hysteresis Curves," *Electrical World* June 27th, 1896

[4] "The Magnetic Testing of Iron and Steel," *Proc Inst Civil Engineers*, May, 1896

Holden's method consists essentially of an arrangement in which two bars are wound uniformly over equal lengths, and joined at their ends by two blocks of soft iron into which they fit The rods are parallel, and about as close together as the windings permit In practice it has been found most convenient to use rods of about 25 in in diameter, and about 7 in long Over the middle portion of this arrangement is placed a magnetometer, not necessarily a very sensitive one, with its needle tending to lie at right angles to the length of the two bars, the influence of the bars tending to set it at right angles to this position Means are

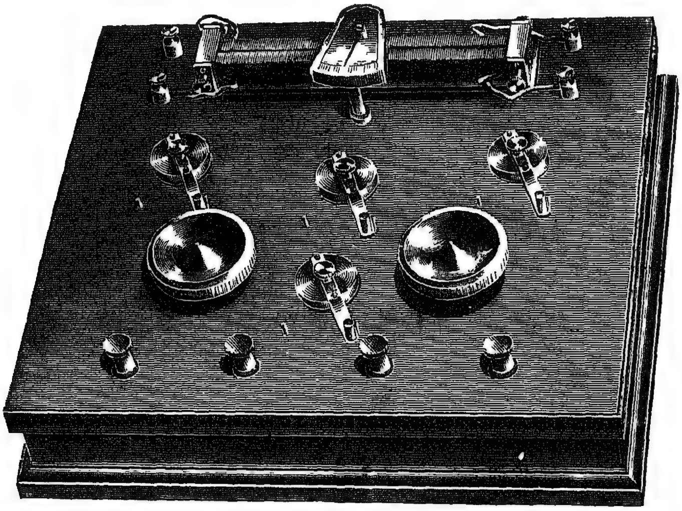


Fig 1

provided for reversing simultaneously, and for measuring, each of the magnetising currents, which pass in such directions that the north end of one rod and the south end of the other are in the same terminal block It is evident that whenever the magnetometer shows no effect from the bars, the fluxes in them must be equal, for if not equal there would be a leakage from one terminal block to the other through the air, and this would affect the magnetometer This balanced condition is brought about by varying the current in one or both of the bars, and reversing between each variation to get rid of the effects of residual magnetism

For each bar

$$H = \frac{4 \pi n C}{10 l}$$

where

n = number of turns
C = Current in amperes
l = distance between blocks in centimetres

As the same magnetising coils may always be used, and as the blocks may be arranged at a fixed distance apart,

$$\frac{4 \pi n}{10 l} = K$$

and

$$H = K C$$

The B H curve of the standard must have been previously determined, and when the above-described balance has been produced and the magnetomotive force of the standard calculated, the value of B is at once found by reference to the characteristics of the standard If the two bars are of the same cross-section, this gives directly the B in the test-piece, and H is calculated as described The method furnishes a means of making very accurate comparisons, and the whole test is quickly done, and the chances of error are minimised by the simplicity of the process The magnetometer for use with bars of the size described need not be more delicate than a good pocket compass Although two pieces of quite opposite extremes of permeability may be thus compared, yet it takes less care in manipulating, if two standards are at hand, one of cast-iron and one of wrought iron or cast steel, and the standard of quality most like that of the test-piece should be used

Sheet iron may be tested in the same way, if it is cut in strips about 5 in wide and 7 in long This will require the use of specially shaped blocks, capable of making good contact with the end of the bundle of strips which may be about 25 in thick In general the cross-section of the test-piece and standard in this case will not be equal, but this is easily accounted for, since the induction values are inversely as the cross-sections when the total fluxes are equal In Figs 1 and 2 are shown both the Holden and the Ewing permeability bridges

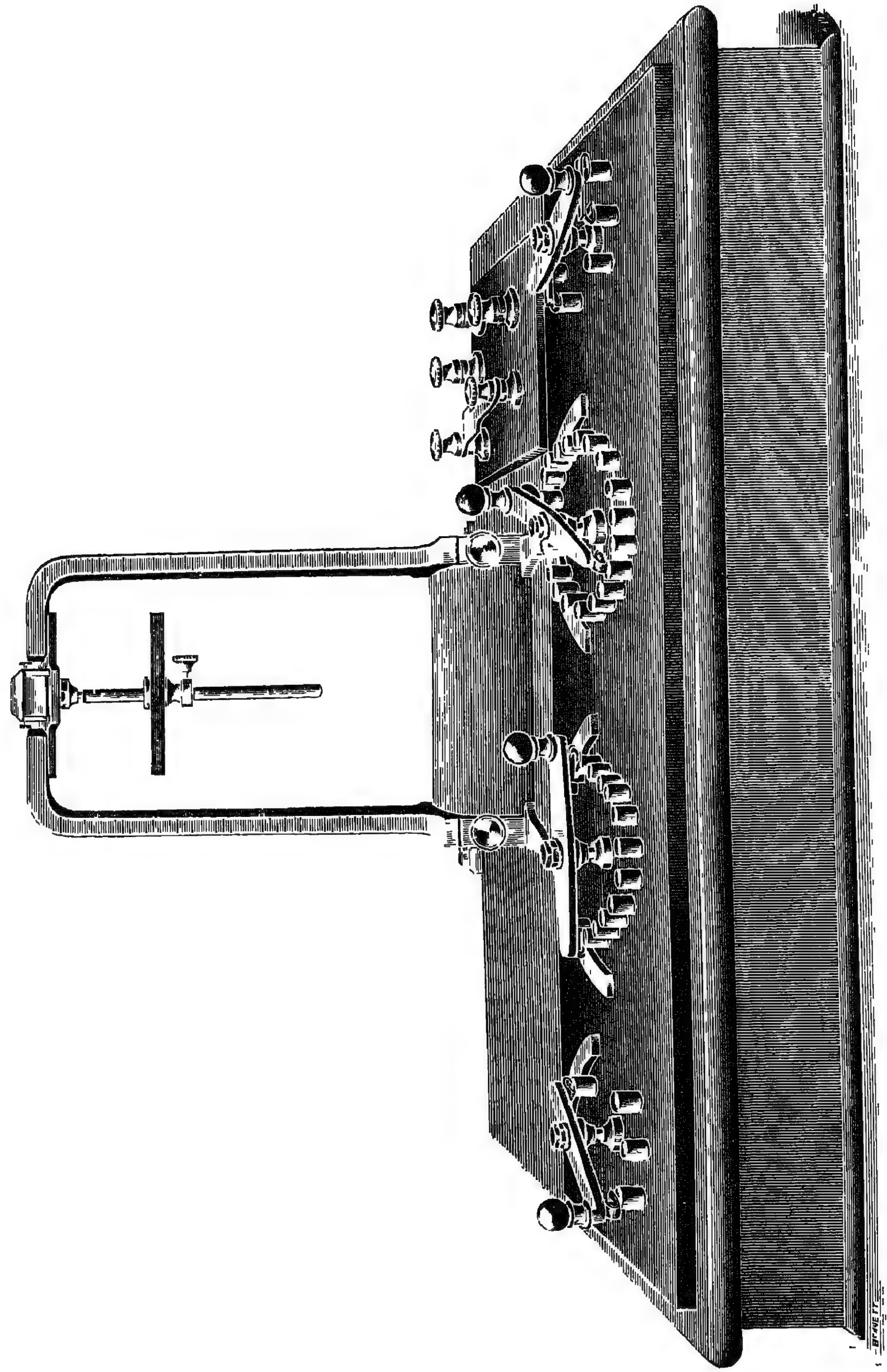
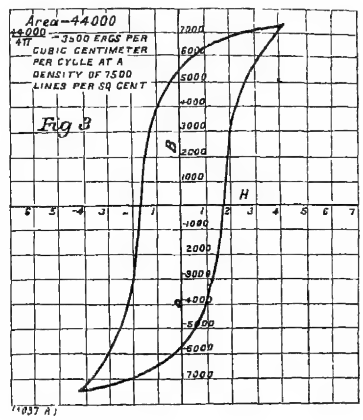


Fig 2

Determination of Hysteresis Loss

The step-by-step method of determining the hysteresis loss, by carryi
a sample through a complete cycle, has been used for some years past, ar
is employed to a great extent at the present time Such a test is ma
with a ring-shaped sample, and consists in varying by steps the magnet
motive force of the primary coil, and noting by the deflection of a ballist
galvanometer the corresponding changes in the flux From the results
complete cycle curve, such as is shown in Fig 3, may be plotted If th
curve is plotted with ordinates equal to B (C G S lines per square cen



metre), and with abscissæ equal to H, $\left(\frac{4\pi n C}{10 l}\right)$, its area divided by
(conveniently determined by means of a planimeter), will be equal to t
hysteresis loss of one complete cycle, expressed in ergs per cubic cen
metre[1], but in subsequent calculations of commercial apparatus it is mo
convenient to have the results in terms of the watts per pound of mater
per cycle per second The relation between the two expressions may
derived as follows

Conversion of Units

Ergs per cubic centimetre per cycle

$$= \frac{\text{Area complete cyclic curve}}{4\pi}$$

[1] Fleming, *Alternate Current Transformer*, second edition, page 62

C

Watts per cubic centimetre at one cycle per second

$$= \frac{\text{Area}}{4\,\pi \times 10^7}$$

Watts per cubic inch at one cycle per second

$$= \frac{\text{Area} \times 16\ 4}{4\,\pi \times 10^7}$$

Watts per pound at one cycle per second

$$= \frac{\text{Area} \times 16\ 4}{4\,\pi \times 10^7 \times\ 282}$$

(One cubic inch of sheet iron weighing 282 lb)

. Watts per pound at one cycle per second = 0000058 × ergs per cubic centimetre per cycle

Hysteresis Losses in Alternating and Rotating Fields

Hysteresis loss in iron may be produced in two ways one when the magnetising force acting upon the iron, and consequently the magnetisation, passes through a zero value in changing from positive to negative, and the other when the magnetising force, and consequently the magnetisation, remains constant in value, but varies in direction The former condition holds in the core of a transformer, and the latter in certain other types of apparatus The resultant hystereris loss in the two cases cannot be assumed to be necessarily the same Bailey has found[1] that the rotating field produces for low inductions a hysteresis loss greater than that of the alternating field, but that at an induction of about 100 kilolines per square inch, the hysteresis loss reaches a sharply defined maximum, and rapidly diminishes on further magnetisation, until, at an induction of about 130 kilolines per square inch, it becomes very small with every indication of disappearing altogether This result has been verified by other experimenters, and it is quite in accord with the molecular theory of magnetism, from which, in fact, it was predicted In the case of the alternating field, when the magnetism is pressed beyond a certain limit, the hysteresis loss becomes, and remains, constant in value, but does not decrease as in the

[1] See paper on "The Hysteresis of Iron in a Rotating Magnetic Field," read before the Royal Society, June 4th, 1896 See also an article in the *Electrician* of October 2nd, 1896, on "Magnetic Hysteresis in a Rotating Field," by R Beattie and R C Clinker Also *Electrician*, August 31st, 1894, F G Bailey Also *Wied Ann*, No 9, 1898, Niethammer

case of the rotating magnetisation Hence, as far as hysteresis loss is cc cerned, it might sometimes be advantageous to work with as high induction in certain types of electro-dynamic apparatus as possible, if it c be pressed above that point where the hysteresis loss commences to decrea but in the case of transformers little advantage would be derived from hi density on the score of hysteresis loss, as the density, except at very l cycles, cannot be economically carried up to that value at which t hysteresis loss is said to become constant

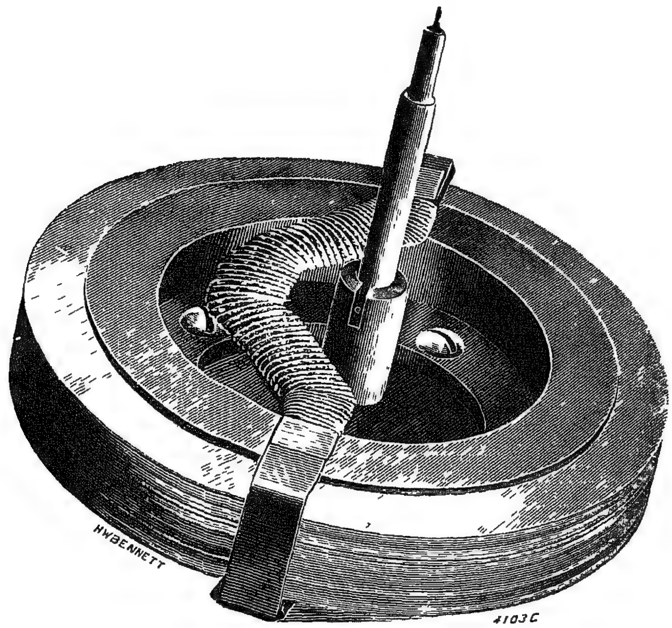


FIG 4

METHODS OF MEASURING HYSTERESIS LOSS WITHOUT THE BALLISTI GALVANOMETER

To avoid the great labour and expenditure of time involved hysteresis tests by the step-by-step method with the ballistic galva meter, there have been many attempts made to arrive at the result i more direct manner The only type of apparatus that seems to h attained commercial success measures the energy employed either rotating the test-piece in a magnetic field, or in rotating the magnetic f in which the test-piece is placed

The Holden hysteresis tester[1] is the earliest of these instruments,

[1] "Some Work on Magnetic Hysteresis," *Electrical World*, June 15th, 1895

appears to be the most satisfactory It measures the loss in sheet-iron rings when placed between the poles of a rotating magnet, and enables the loss to be thoroughly analysed The sheet-iron rings are just such as would be used in the ordinary ballistic galvanometer test (Fig 4, page 11)

The rings are held concentric with a vertical pivoted shaft, around which revolves co-axially an electro-magnet which magnetises the rings The sample rings are built up into a cylindrical pile about ½ in high

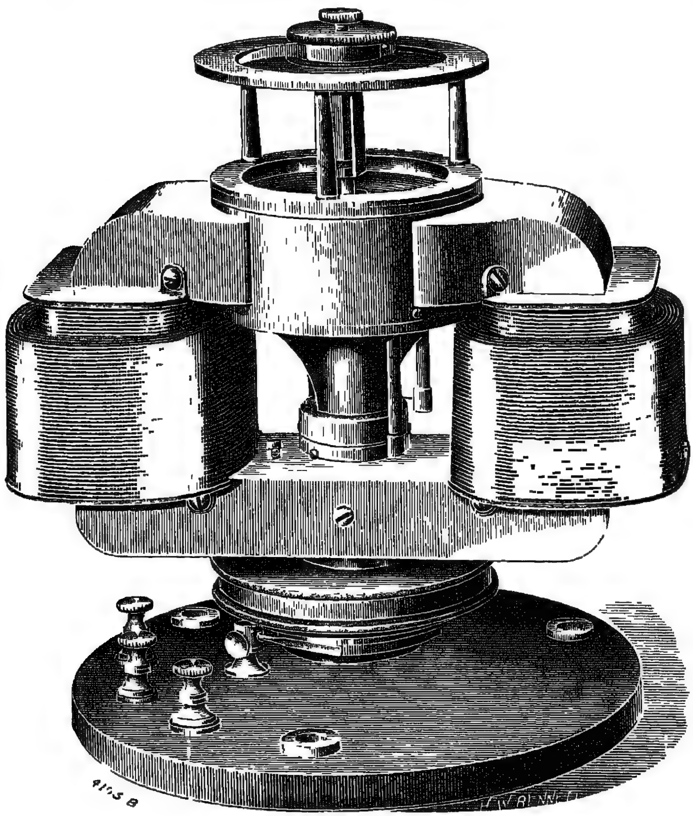


Fig 5

Surrounding but not touching the sample to be tested is a coil of insulated wire, the terminals of which lead to a commutator revolving with the magnet The alternating electromotive force of the coil is thus rectified, and measured by a Weston voltmeter Knowing the cross-section of the sample, the number of turns in the coil, the angular velocity of the magnet, and the constants of the voltmeter, the induction corresponding to a certain deflection of the voltmeter, can be calculated in an obvious manner [1]

[1] For electromotive force calculations, see another page in this volume

The force tending to rotate the rings is opposed by means of a heli(spring surrounding the shaft and attached to it at one end The other e is fixed to a torsion head, with a pointer moving over a scale The loss] cycle is proportional to the deflection required to bring the rings to th zero position, and is readily calculated from the constant of the spring

By varying the angular velocity of the magnet, a few observations gi data by which the effect of eddy currents may be allowed for, and t residual hysteresis loss determined, or, by running at a low speed, t eddy current loss becomes so small as to be practically negligible, a readings taken under these conditions are, for all commercial purposes, t only ones necessary A test sample with wire coil is shown in Fig whilst the complete apparatus may be seen in Fig 5, page 12

A modification (Fig 6) of this instrument does away with the adju

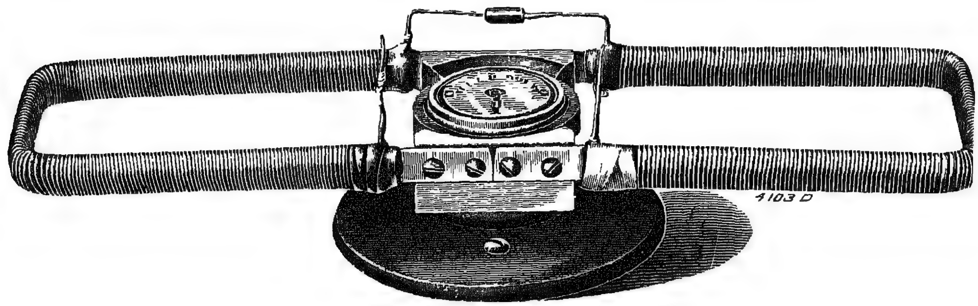


FIG 6

ment of the magnetising current and the separate determination of induction for different tests In this case the electro-magnet is modi into two of much greater length, and of a cross-section of about one-tl that of the sample lot of rings The air gap is made as small practicable, so that there is very little leakage A very high magn motive force is applied to the electro-magnets, so that the flux in tl changes only very slightly with considerable corresponding variation in current With any such variation from the average as is likely to occu the rings on account of varying permeability, the total flux through tl will be nearly constant, with the magnetisation furnished in this man The sample rotates in opposition to a spiral spring, and the angle of rota is proportional to the hysteresis loss In general a correction has tc applied for volume and cross-section, as the rings do not, owing to va tions in the thickness of the sheets, make piles of the same height

magnets are rotated slowly by giving them an impulse by hand, and the reading is made when a steady deflection is obtained

Ewing Hysteresis Tester

In Professor Ewing's apparatus[1] the test sample is made up of about seven pieces of sheet iron $\frac{5}{8}$ in wide and 3 in long These are rotated between the poles of a permanent magnet mounted on knife-edges The magnet carries a pointer which moves over a scale Two standards of known hysteresis properties are used for reference The deflections corresponding to these samples are plotted as a function of their hysteresis losses, and a line joining the two points thus found is referred to in the subsequent tests, this line showing the relation existing between deflections and hysteresis loss The deflections are practically the same, with a great variation in the thickness of the pile of test-pieces, so that no correction has to be made for such variation It has, among other advantages, that of using easily prepared samples The apparatus is shown in Fig 7

Properties of Materials

The magnetic properties of iron and steel depend upon the physical structure, as a primary indication of which, and as a specific basis for the description of the material, chemical analysis forms an essential part of tests The physical structure and the magnetic properties are affected to a greater or less degree according to the chemical composition, by annealing, tempering, continued heating, and mechanical strains by tension or compression The rate of cooling also influences the magnetic properties of the material, the permeability of cast iron, for instance, is diminished if the cooling has been too rapid, but it may be restored by annealing, the only noticeable change being that the size of the flakes of graphite is increased The permeability of high carbon steels may also be increased by annealing and diminished by tempering, and that of wrought iron or steel is diminished by mechanical strain, the loss of permeability resulting from mechanical strain, may, however, be restored by annealing

The effect on the magnetic properties, of the different elements entering into the composition of iron and steel, varies according to the percentage of

[1] *Electrician*, April 26th, 1895

other elements present The presence of an element which, alone, would be objectionable may not be so when a number of others are also present, for instance, manganese in ordinary amounts is not objectionable in iron and steel, as the influence it exerts is of the same nature as that of carbon, but

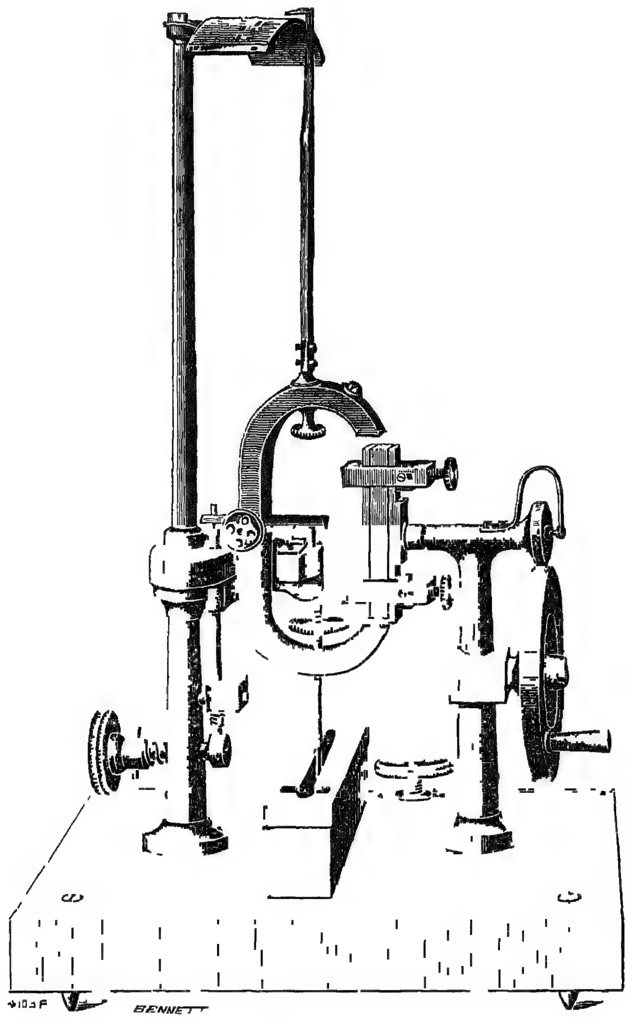


FIG 7

greatly less in degree Some elements modify the influence of others, while some, although themselves objectionable, act as an antidote for more harmful impurities as for instance, in cast iron, silicon tends to off-set the injurious influence of sulphur The relative amounts and the

---

[1] *Electrician*, April 26th, 1895

sum of the various elements vary slightly, according to the slight variations in the process of manufacture. On account of the more or less unequal diffusion of the elements, a single analysis may not indicate the average quality, and may not, in extreme cases, fairly represent the quality of the sample used in the magnetic test. It is necessary, therefore, to make a great number of tests and analyses before arriving at an approximate result as to the effect of any one element. The conclusions here set forth, as to the effect of various elements, when acting with the other elements generally present, are the result of studying the analyses and magnetic values when the amounts of all but one of the principal elements remained constant. The results so obtained were compared with tests in which the elements that had remained constant in the first test varied in proportion.

It will be seen that this method is only approximate, since variations of the amount of any element may modify the interactions between the other elements. The statements herein set forth have been compared with a great number of tests, and have been found correct within the limits between which materials can be economically produced in practice.

In general, the purer the iron or steel, the more important is the uniformity of the process and treatment, and the more difficult it is to predict the magnetic properties from the chemical analysis. It is significant to note that, beginning with the most impure cast iron, and passing through the several grades of cast iron, steel and wrought iron, the magnetic properties accord principally with the amounts of carbon present, and in a lesser degree with the proportions of silicon, phosphorus, sulphur, manganese, and other less usual ingredients, and that an excess of any one, or of the sum of all the ingredients, has a noticeable effect on the magnetic properties. Carbon, on account of the influence it exerts on the melting point, may be regarded as the controlling element, as it determines the general processes, hence also the percentage of other elements present in the purer grades of iron. However, its influence may sometimes be secondary to that of other impurities, as, for instance, in sheet iron, where a considerable percentage of carbon has been found to permit of extremely low initial hysteresis loss, and to exert an influence tending to maintain the loss at a low value during subjection to prolonged heating.

The properties of iron and steel require separate examination as to magnetic permeability and magnetic hysteresis. The permeability is of

the greatest importance in parts in which there is small change in th magnetisation, hence such parts may be of any desired dimension, an may then be either cast, rolled, or forged On account of the electric losses by local currents when the magnetism is reversed in solid mass of metals, parts subjected to varying magnetic flux have to be finel laminated Thicknesses of between 014 in and 036 in are general found most useful for plates, which must be of good iron to withstan the rolling process Some impurities affect the hysteresis more tha the permeability Hysteresis tends towards a minimum, and the pe meability towards a maximum, as the percentage of elements, other tha iron, diminishes

In the case of comparatively pure iron or steel, alloyed with nick it is found, however, that the permeability is increased beyond that whi would be inferred from the other elements present The purest ir has been found to have the highest permeability, yet the iron in whi the hysteresis loss has been found smallest is not remarkable for its purit and there was no known cause why the hysteresis was reduced to su a noticeable extent The treatment of the iron, both during and subs quent to its manufacture, exerts a great influence upon the final result

The Magnetisation of Iron and Steel

Cast Iron—Cast iron is used for magnetic purposes on account of t greater facility with which it may be made into castings of complex for Considering the relative costs and magnetic properties of cast iron and ste as shown in the accompanying curves, it is evident that cast iron is, ot things being equal, more costly for a given magnetic result than cast st The great progress in the manufacture of steel castings has rendered use of cast iron exceptional in the construction of well-designed electri machines

The cast iron used for magnetic purposes contains, to some extent, those elements which crude iron brings with it from the ore and from fluxes and fuels used in its reduction Of these elements, carbon has greatest effect on the magnetic permeability The amount of car present is necessarily high, on account of the materials used, the pro employed, and its influence in determining the melting point In cast of good magnetic quality, the amount of carbon varies between 3 per c and 4 5 per cent, between 0 2 per cent, and 0 8 per cent being in a c

bined state,[1] and the remainder in an uncombined or graphitic state. Combined carbon is the most objectionable ingredient, and should be restricted to as small an amount as possible. Cast irons having less than 0.3 per cent. of combined carbon are generally found to be of high magnetic permeability. Fig. 8 shows curves and analyses of three different grades of cast iron. The effect of different proportions of combined carbon may be ascertained by comparison of the results with the accompanying analyses. In Fig. 9 is given the result of the test of a sample carried up to very high saturation. It is useful for obtaining values corresponding to high magnetisation, but as shown by the analysis and also by the curve, it is a sample of rather poor cast iron, the result being especially bad at low magnetisation values. The cast iron generally used for magnetic purposes would be between curves B and C of Fig. 8.

Graphite may vary between 2 per cent. and 3 per cent. without exerting any very marked effect upon the permeability of cast iron. It is generally found that when the percentage of graphite approximates to the lower limit, there is an increase in the amount of combined carbon and a corresponding decrease of permeability. A certain percentage of carbon is necessary, and it is desirable that as much of it as possible should be in the graphitic state. Sulphur is generally present, but only to a limited extent. An excess of sulphur is an indication of excessive combined carbon, and inferior magnetic quality. Silicon in excess annuls the influence of sulphur, and does not seem to be objectionable until its amount is greater than 2 per cent., its effect being to make a casting homogeneous, and to lessen the amount of combined carbon. The amount of silicon generally varies between 2.5 per cent. in small castings, and 1.8 in large castings. Phosphorus in excess denotes an inferior magnetic quality of iron. Although in itself it may be harmless, an excess of phosphorus is accompanied by an excess of combined carbon, and it should be restricted to 0.7 per cent. or 0.8 per cent. Manganese, in the proportions generally found, has but little effect; its influence becomes more marked in irons that are low in carbon.

Figs. 10 and 11 show further data relating to irons shown in Fig. 8, grades A and C respectively.

Malleable Cast Iron.—When cast iron is decarbonised, as in the process for making it malleable, in which a portion of the graphite is

[1] Arnold, "Influence of Carbon on Iron," *Proc. Inst. C.E.*, vol. cxxiii., page 156.

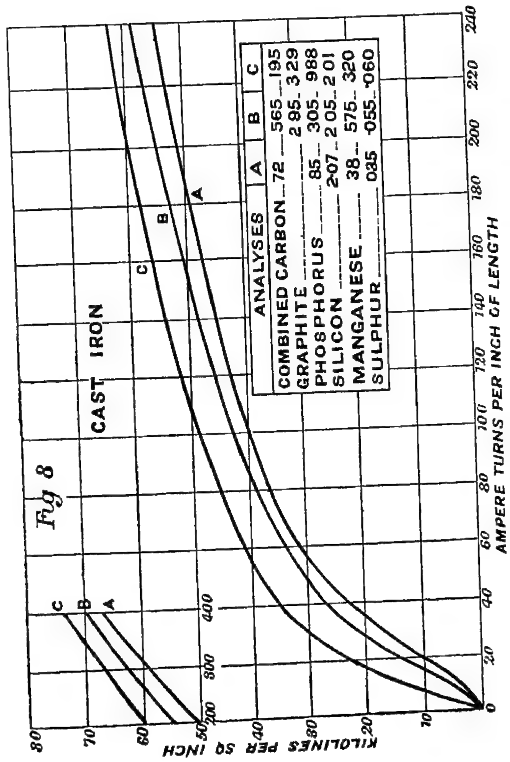


Fig 8
CAST IRON
ANALYSES A B C
COMBINED CARBON .72 .565 .195
GRAPHITE 2.85 3.29
PHOSPHORUS 85 305 988
SILICON 2.07 2.05 2.01
MANGANESE 38 575 320
SULPHUR 035 055 060
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH

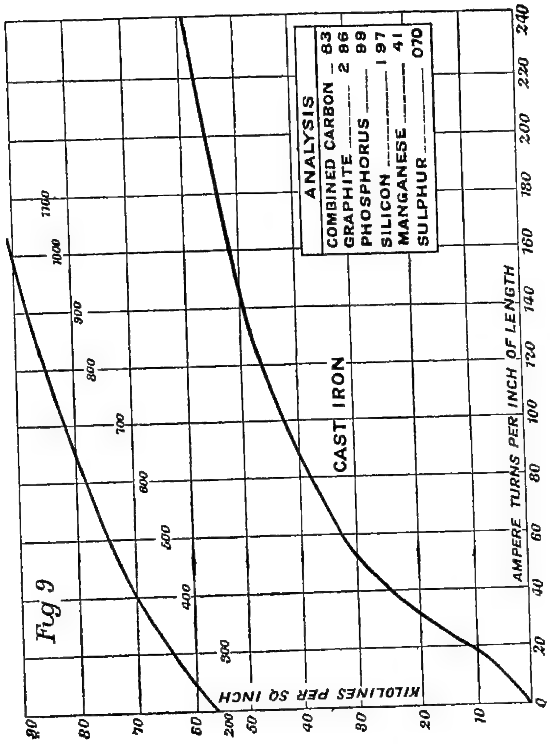


Fig 9
CAST IRON
ANALYSIS
COMBINED CARBON 83
GRAPHITE 2 86
PHOSPHORUS 98
SILICON 1 97
MANGANESE 41
SULPHUR 070
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH

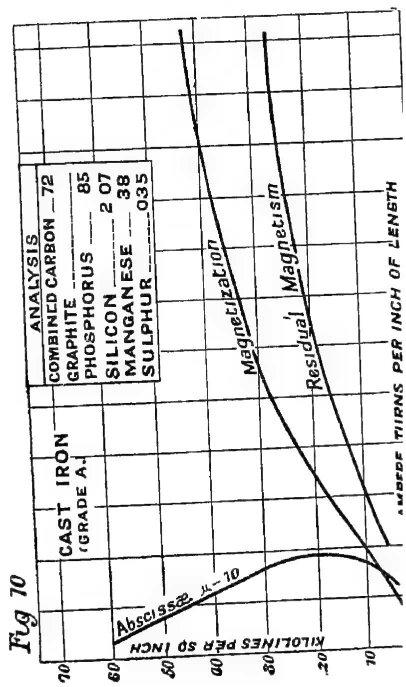


Fig 10
CAST IRON (GRADE A.)
ANALYSIS
COMBINED CARBON 72
GRAPHITE
PHOSPHORUS 85
SILICON 2 07
MANGANESE 38
SULPHUR 035
Magnetization
Residual Magnetism
Abscissæ μ–10
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH

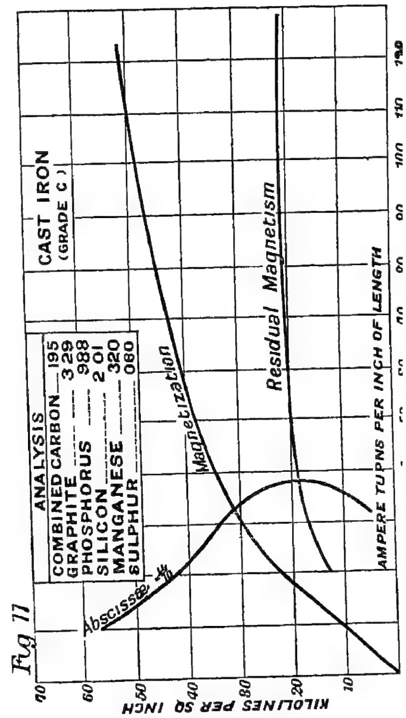


Fig 11
CAST IRON (GRADE C)
ANALYSIS
COMBINED CARBON 195
GRAPHITE 3 29
PHOSPHORUS 988
SILICON 2 01
MANGANESE 320
SULPHUR 060
Magnetization
Residual Magnetism
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH

eliminated, there is a marked increase in the permeability This is due, however, to the change in the physical structure of the iron which accompanies the decarbonisation, as unmalleable cast iron, of chemical analysis identical with that of malleable iron, has but a fraction of the permeability In Fig 12 are shown the magnetic properties of malleable cast iron, Fig 13 illustrates the magnetic properties of mixtures of steel and pig iron

Cast Steel—The term "cast steel," as used in this place, is intended to refer to recarbonised irons, and not to the processes of manufacture where there has been no recarbonisation, as in irons made by the steel process Cast steel used for magnetic purposes has been generally made by the open-hearth or Siemens-Martin process, the principal reason being that this process has been more frequently used for the manufacture of small castings The Bessemer process could, perhaps, be used to greater advantage in the manufacture of small castings than the open-hearth process, since, on account of the considerable time elapsing between the pouring of the first and last castings, there is frequently by the open-hearth process a change of temperature in the molten steel, and likewise a noticeable difference in the magnetic quality In the Bessemer process the metal can be maintained at the most suitable temperature, and the composition is more easily regulated

Cast steel is distinguished by the very small amount of carbon present which is in the combined state, there being generally no graphite, as in the case of cast iron, the exception being when castings are subjected to great strains, in which case the combined carbon changes to graphite It may be approximately stated that good cast steel, from a magnetic standpoint, should not have greater percentages of impurities than the following

	Per Cent
Combined carbon	0 25
Phosphorus	0 08
Silicon	0 20
Manganese	0 50
Sulphur	0 05

In practice, carbon is the most objectionable impurity, and may be with advantage restricted to smaller amounts than 0 25 per cent The results of a great number of tests and analyses show that the decrease in the permeability is proportioned to the amount of carbon in the steel, other conditions remaining equal, that is, that the other elements are present in the same proportion, and that the temperature of the molten steel is

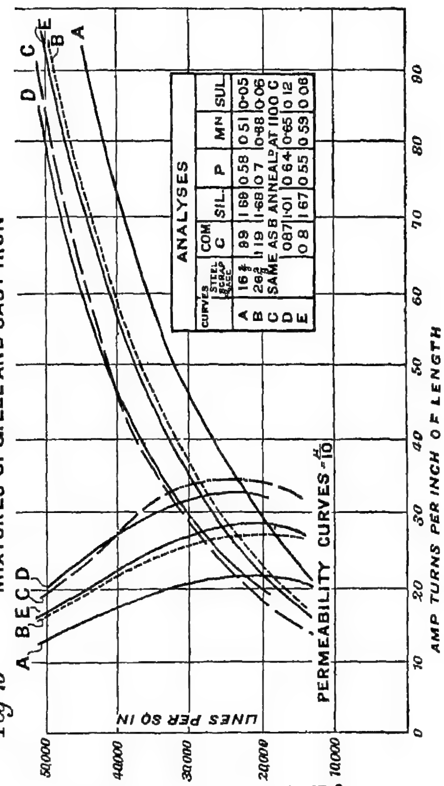


Fig 13

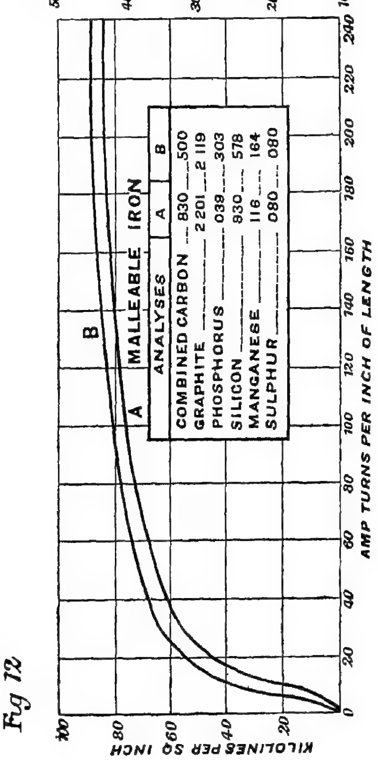


Fig 12

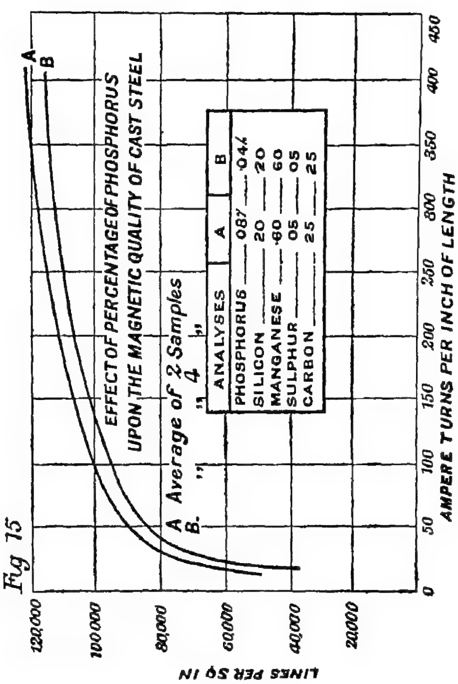


Fig 15

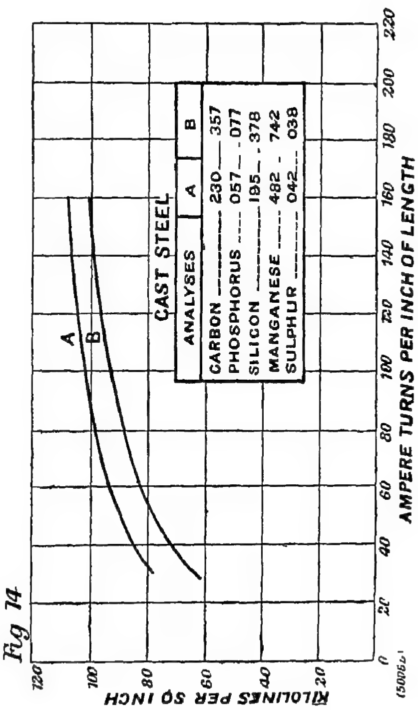


Fig 14

increased according to the degree of purity. Cast steel at too low a temperature considering the state of purity, shows a lower permeability than would be inferred from the analysis. Manganese in amounts less than 0.5 per cent. has but little effect upon the magnetic properties of ordinary steel. In large proportions, however, it deprives steel of nearly all its magnetic properties, a 12 per cent. mixture scarcely having a greater permeability than air. Silicon, at the magnetic densities economical in practice, is less objectionable than carbon, and at low magnetisation increases the permeability up to 4 or 5 per cent.;[1] but at higher densities it diminishes the permeability to a noticeable extent. The objection to silicon is that when unequally diffused it facilitates the formation of blow-holes and, like manganese, has a hardening effect, rendering the steel difficult to tool in machining. Phosphorus and sulphur, in the amounts specified, are not objectionable; but in excess they generally render the steel of inferior magnetic quality.

In Tables I. and II. are given the analyses and magnetic properties of what may be termed good and poor steel respectively. In Fig. 14, curves A and B represent the average values corresponding to these two sets of tests.

The extent to which the percentage of phosphorus affects the result, may be seen from the curves of Fig. 15. The curves of Fig. 16 show the deleterious effect of combined carbon upon the magnetic properties. The magnetic properties of steel are further illustrated in Figs. 17, 18, and 19.

TABLE I.—DATA OF TEN FIRST QUALITY SAMPLES OF CAST STEEL.

Ampere-Turns per Inch of Length	Kilolines per Square Inch										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Average
30	78.6	77.5	78.0	83.2	84.0	79.4	84.5	78.0	81.4	84.0	80.9
50	91.0	87.7	89.6	93.0	94.2	89.6	93.5	88.5	91.5	93.5	91.2
100	102	98.6	100	102	107	100	104	99.4	102	103	101.8
150	107	104	107	106	113	106	110	105	108	107	107.3
					Analysis						
Carbon	240	267	294	180	290	250	200	230	170	180	230
Phosphorus	071	052	074	047	037	093	047	100	089	047	057
Silicon	200	236	202	120	036	230	173	160	150	120	195
Manganese	480	707	655	323	550	410	530	450	390	323	482
Sulphur	040	060	050	050	050	030	030	040	020	050	042

[1] See *Electrical World*, December 10th, 1898, page 619.

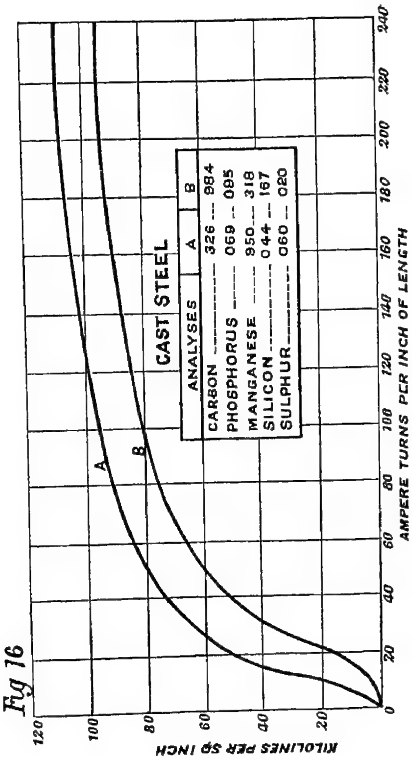


Fig 16

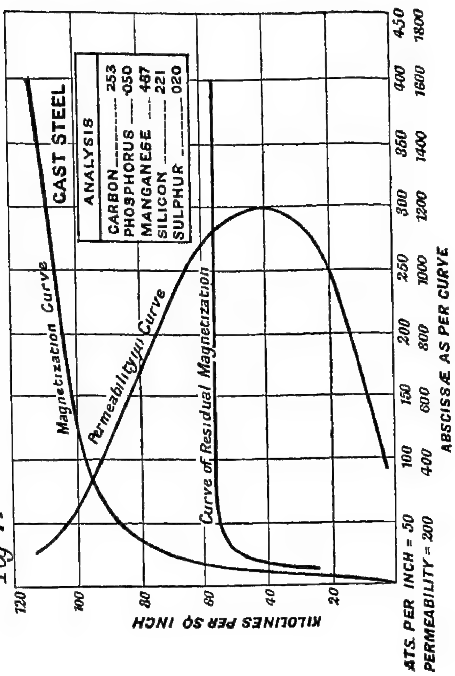


Fig 17

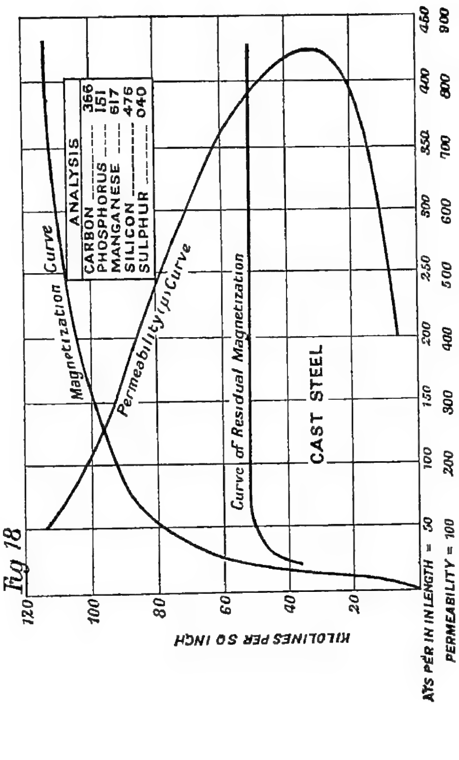


Fig 18

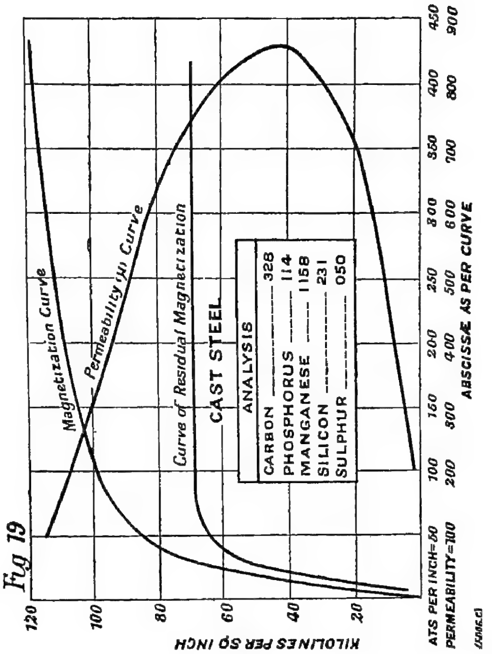


Fig 19

TABLE II.—DATA OF TEN SECOND QUALITY SAMPLES OF CAST STEEL

Ampere Turns per Inch of Length	Kilolines per Square Inch										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Average
30	68.3	68.3	69.0	58.0	60.0	64.5	67.0	64.5	60.0	73.0	65.3
50	82.0	82.0	84.5	72.2	74.8	78.0	80.5	80.0	76.0	87.0	79.7
100	96.0	94.1	97.5	87.0	89.6	92.2	92.9	94.8	91.0	101	93.6
150	102	100	102	92.8	96.0	98.7	98.7	101	96.5	106	99.4
					Analysis						
Carbon	250	280	195	333	337	366	409	318	702	380	357
Phosphorus	087	076	028	059	045	151	063	107	084	066	077
Silicon	210	210	683	292	302	476	444	203	409	550	378
Manganese	790	720	815	681	642	617	640	1.636	088	790	742
Sulphur	020	030	040	060	070	010	010	030	050	030	038

Mitis Iron.—In Table III are given analyses and magnetic properties of aluminium steel, frequently referred to as "mitis iron." The action

TABLE III.—DATA OF TWELVE SAMPLES OF MITIS IRON

Ampere Turns per Inch of Length	Kilolines per Square Inch												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Average
30	81.3	93.5	93.5	82.0	89.6	91.5	90.3	69.6	64.5	83.1	82.0	76.0	83.1
50	87.6	100	101	93.5	96.8	101	98.6	81.6	76.7	92.2	92.2	86.5	92.3
100	95.5	109	108	104	105	108	106	92.0	89.5	102	103	96.5	101.5
150	100	114	113	109	110	112	110	98.0	95.5	108	108	101	106.5
						Analysis							
Carbon	065	105	106	125	136	212	214	216	235	241	242	260	180
Phosphorus	083	093	112	166	053	056	052	128	065	093	094	120	093
Silicon	073	045	050	046	111	126	111	083	122	072	099	020	080
Manganese	112	108	099	120	191	405	401	167	107	248	253	140	196
Sulphur	150	050	050	050	030	040	040	010	030	.030	030	030	045
Aluminium	079	*	059	183	008	273	*	152	055	120	119	080	113

* Not determined

of aluminium in steel is, like that of silicon, sulphur, or phosphorus, of a softening nature. It seems to act more powerfully than silicon, the castings having a somewhat greater degree of purity and a higher magnetic quality than steel castings made by processes of equal refinement. It will be seen from the analyses that the aluminium is present in amounts ranging from 0.05 per cent to 0.2 per cent, and that this permits of making

good castings with about one-half as much silicon and manganese as in ordinary cast steel The amount of carbon, also, is generally somewhat less An inspection of these tests and analyses of mitis iron shows that they do not furnish a clear indication as to the effect of the various impurities It will be noticed, however, that in those of poor magnetic qualities there is generally an excess of impurities, this excess denoting a lack of homogeneity and a greater degree of hardness than in those of good quality

Mitis iron is, magnetically, a little better than ordinary steel up to a density of 100 kilolines, but at high densities it is somewhat inferior The magnetic result obtained from mitis iron up to a density of 100 kilolines is practically identical with that obtained from wrought-iron forgings

A curve representing the average of the twelve samples of Table III, is given in Fig 20

Nickel Steel—Some of the alloys of steel with nickel possess remarkable magnetic properties [1] A 5 per cent mixture of nickel with steel shows a greater permeability than can be accounted for by the analysis of the properties of the components The magnetic properties of nickel alloys are shown in Fig 21 [2]

Forgings—Forgings of wrought iron are, in practice, found to be of uniform quality and of high magnetic permeability In curves A and B of Fig 22 are shown the magnetic properties of wrought iron, nearly pure, and as generally obtained, respectively The former is made by the steel process at the Elswick Works of Messrs Sir W G Armstrong and Co, Limited, but owing to its excessively high melting point it is only manufactured for exceptional purposes Curve D illustrates an inferior grade of wrought iron, its low permeability being attributable to the excess of phosphorus and sulphur Curve C shows the propertie of a forging of Swedish iron, in the analysis of which it is somewha remarkable to find a small percentage of graphite

For the wrought-iron forgings and for the sheet iron and sheet stee generally used, curve B should preferably be taken as a basis for calcula tions, although the composition of the sheets will not be that give

---

1 For information as to the remarkable conditions controlling the magnetic properties the alloys of nickel and iron, see Dr J Hopkinson, *Proc Royal Soc*, vol xlvii, page 2. and vol xlviii, page 1

2 Various investigations have shown that the permeability of steel is greatly lessened the presence of chromium and tungsten

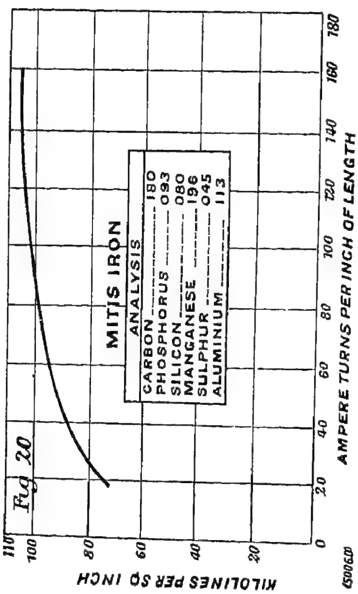


Fig 20
MITIS IRON
ANALYSIS
CARBON .180
PHOSPHORUS .093
SILICON .080
MANGANESE .196
SULPHUR .045
ALUMINIUM .113
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH

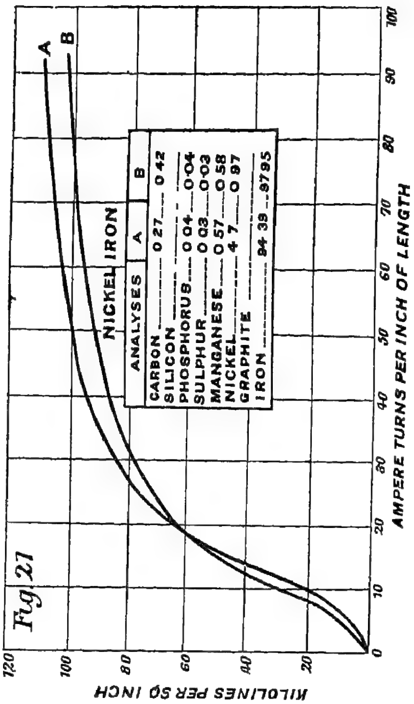


Fig 21
NICKEL IRON
ANALYSES A B
CARBON 0 27 0 42
SILICON
PHOSPHORUS 0 04 0·04
SULPHUR 0 03 0·03
MANGANESE 0 57 0 58
NICKEL 4 7 0 97
GRAPHITE
IRON 94 39 97 95
A
B
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH

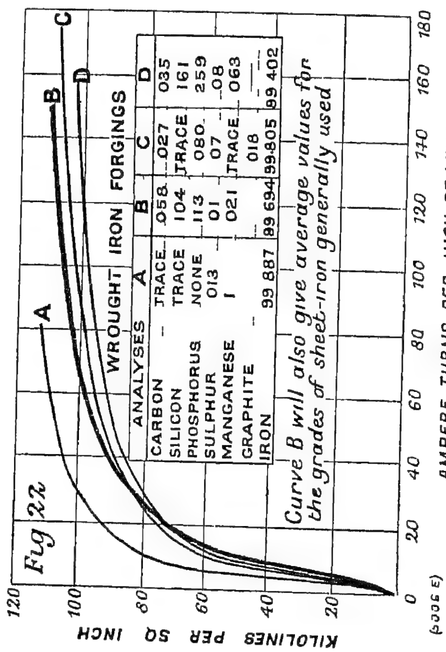


Fig 22
WROUGHT IRON FORGINGS
ANALYSES A B C D
CARBON TRACE .058 .027 .035
SILICON TRACE .104 TRACE .161
PHOSPHORUS NONE .113 .080 .259
SULPHUR .013 .01 .07 .08
MANGANESE I .021 TRACE .063
GRAPHITE .018
IRON 99 887 99 694 99·805 99 402
A
B
C
D
Curve B will also give average values for the grades of sheet-iron generally used
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH

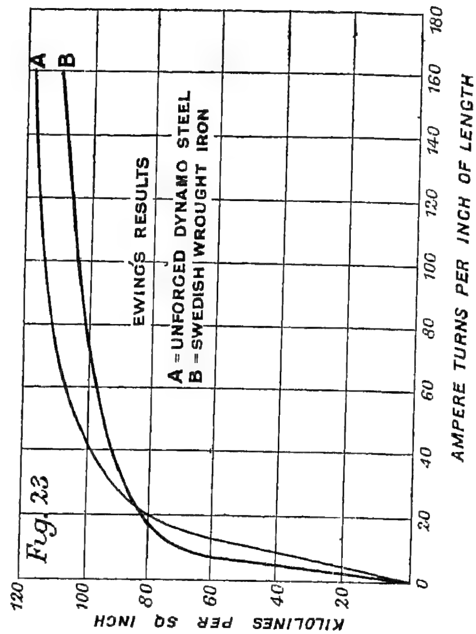


Fig 23
EWING'S RESULTS
A = UNFORGED DYNAMO STEEL
B = SWEDISH WROUGHT IRON
A
B
KILOLINES PER SQ INCH
AMPERE TURNS PER INCH OF LENGTH

by the analysis The composition of some samples of sheet iron and sheet steel, the results of tests of which are set forth on pages 30 to 32, is given in Table IV Such material however is subject to large variations in magnetic properties, due much more to treatment than to composition

TABLE IV—ANALYSIS OF SAMPLES

Brand	Silicon	Phosphorus	Manganese	Sulphur	Carbon
I	019	Not determined	490	Not determined	120
II	007	Not determined	420	Not determined	062
III	009	083	510	026	056
IV	003	Not determined	570	Not determined	044
V	trace	029	020	trace	050
VI	005	059	500	048	040
VII					
VIII	003	018	490	014	052
IX					
X					

In comparing wrought-iron forgings with unforged steel castings, Professor Ewing notes[1] that the former excel in permeability at low densities, and the latter at high densities This he illustrates by the curves reproduced in Fig 23, in which are given results for Swedish wrought iron and for a favourable example of unforged dynamo steel by an English maker He states that annealed Lowmoor iron would almost coincide with the curves for Swedish iron

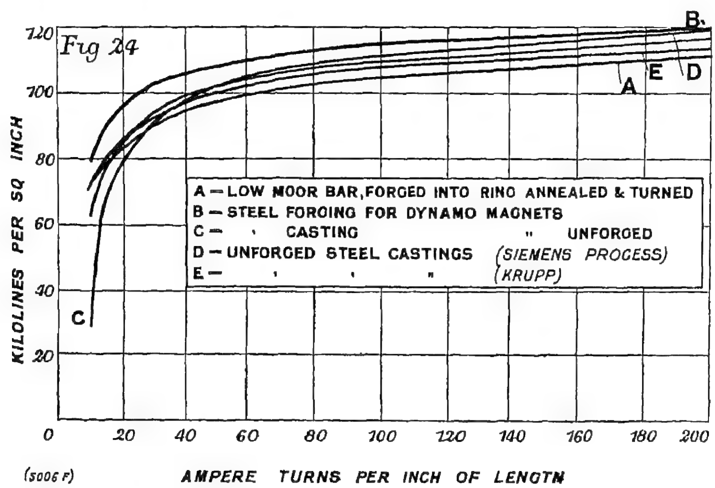
Professor Ewing further states that there is little to choose between the best specimens of unforged steel castings and the best specimens of forged ingot metal The five curves of Fig 24 relate to results of his own tests, regarding samples of commercial iron and steel Of these curves, A refers to a sample of Lowmoor bar, forged into a ring, annealed and turned, B to a steel forging furnished by Mr R Jenkins as a sample of forged ingot metal for dynamo magnets, C to an unforged steel casting for dynamo magnets made by Messrs Edgar Allen and Co by a special pneumatic process, D to an unforged steel casting for dynamo magnets made by Messrs Samuel Osborne and Co by the Siemens process, E to an unforged steel casting for dynamo magnets made by Messrs Friedrich Krupp, of Essen [2]

[1] *Proc Inst Civil Engineers*, May 19th, 1896

[2] *Proc Inst of Civil Engineers*, May 19th, 1896

Energy Losses in Sheet Iron

The energy loss in sheet iron in an alternating or rotating magnetic field consists of two distinct quantities, the first being that by hysteresis or inter-molecular magnetic friction, and the second that by eddy currents The loss by hysteresis is proportional to the frequency of the reversal of the magnetism, but is entirely independent of the thickness of the iron, and increases with the magnetisation There is no exact law of the increase of the hysteresis with the magnetisation, but within the limits of magnetisation obtaining in practice, and those in which such material can be produced to give uniform results, the energy loss by hysteresis may be taken



to increase approximately with the 1 6 power of the magnetisation, as was first pointed out by Mr C P Steinmetz [1]

Professor Ewing and Miss Klaassen,[2] however, from a large number of tests, found the 1 48 power to be better representative at the densities generally met in transformers Other extensive tests point to the 1 5 power as the average [3]

The hysteresis loss is independent of the temperature at ordinary working temperatures, but from 200 deg Cent upward the loss decreases as the temperature increases, until at 700 deg Cent it has fallen to as low as from 10 per cent to 20 per cent of its initial value Obviously this

---

[1] *Elec Eng*, New York, vol x, page 677

[2] *Electrician*, April 13th, 1894

[3] *Elec World*, June 15th, 1895.

decrease at very high temperatures is of no commercial importance at th present time [1]

The magnitude of the hysteresis loss is somewhat dependent upon th chemical composition of the iron, but to a far greater degree upon th physical processes to which the iron is subjected

Annealing of Sheet Iron —The temperature at which sheet iron i annealed has a preponderating influence upon the nature of the result obtained Extended experiments concerning the relation of hysteresis los to temperature of annealing, show that the higher the temperature th lower the hysteresis loss up to about 950 deg Cent [2] Beyond thi temperature deleterious actions take place, the surfaces of the sheet become scaled, and the sheets stick together badly A slight stickin together is desirable, as it insures the iron having been brought to th desired high temperature, and the sheets are easily separated, but soo after passing this temperature (950 deg Cent), the danger of injuring tl iron becomes great

Curves A and B of Fig 25 show the improvement effected in tw different grades of iron, by annealing from high temperatures [3]

Deterioration of Sheet Iron —It has been found that the hysteres loss in iron increases by continued heating [4] No satisfactory explanati of the cause of this deterioration has yet been given Its amount depen upon the composition of the iron, and upon the temperature from which has been annealed The best grades of charcoal iron, giving an excee ingly low initial loss, are particularly subject to deterioration through s

---

[1] *Tech Quarterly*, July, 1895, also *Elek Zeit*, April 5th, 1894, also *Phil Mag*, Septe ber, 1897, also in a very complete and valuable paper by D K Morris, Ph D, "On the M netic Properties and Electrical Resistance of Iron as dependent upon Temperature," r before the Physical Society, on May 14th, 1897, are described a series of tests of hystere permeability, and resistance, over a wide range of temperatures

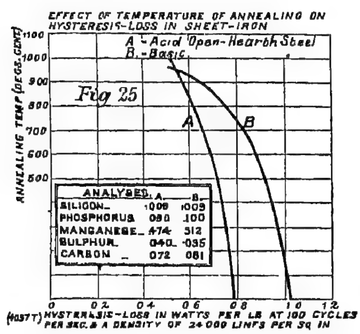
[2] This temperature depends somewhat upon the composition of the iron, being higher more pure the iron

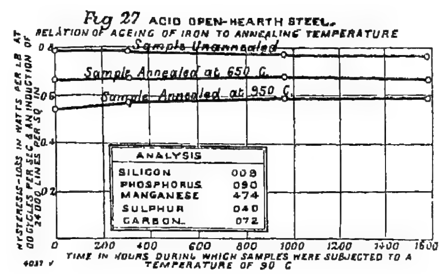
[3] In this and much of the following work on hysteresis and on the properties of insulat materials, the authors are indebted to Mr Jesse Coates, of Lynn, Mass, and to Messrs C Clinker and C C Wharton, of London, for valuable assistance in the carrying out of te

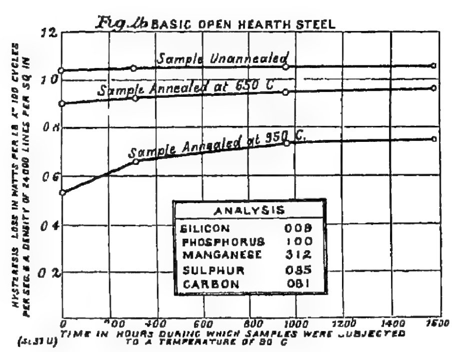
[4] "On Slow Changes in the Magnetic Permeability of Iron," by William M Mor *Proceedings of the Royal Society*, January 17th, 1895, also *Electrician*, December 7th, 1 to January 11th, 1895 A recent very valuable contribution to this subject has been m by Mr S R Roget, in a paper entitled "Effects of Prolonged Heating on the Magn Properties of Iron," read before the Royal Society, May 12th, 1898 It contains some complete experimental data

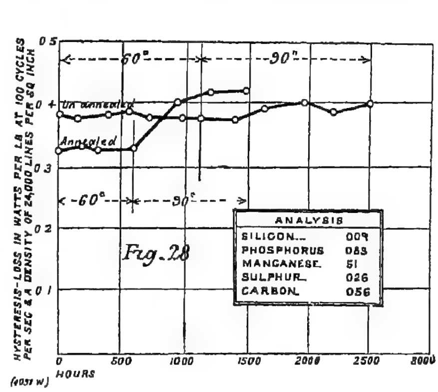
called "ageing" Iron annealed from a high temperature, although more subject to loss by "ageing," generally remains superior to the same grade of iron annealed from a lower temperature This was the case in the tests corresponding to Figs 26 and 27, but there are many exceptions

Table V shows the results of "ageing" tests at 60 deg Cent on several different brands of iron It will be noticed that in the case of those brands subject to increase of hysteresis by "ageing," the percentage rise of the annealed sample is invariably greater than that of the









unannealed sample, and that often the annealed sample ultimately becomes worse than the unannealed samples

Brands III , V , and VI , are the same irons whose "ageing" records are plotted in Figs 28, 31, and 29 respectively

From these investigations it appears that iron can be obtained which will not deteriorate at 60 deg Cent , but that some irons deteriorate rapidly even at this temperature , and that at a temperature of 90 deg Cent even the more stable brands of iron deteriorate gradually Consequently, so far as relates to avoidance of deterioration through "ageing," apparatus, even when constructed with selected irons, should not be allowed to reach a temperature much above 60 deg Cent.

TABLE V.—RESULTS OF TESTS ON AGEING OF IRON

(From Tests by R C Clinker, London, 1896-7)

Temperature of ageing = 60 deg Cent, except where otherwise stated

The chemical analyses of these samples are given in Table IV, on page 27

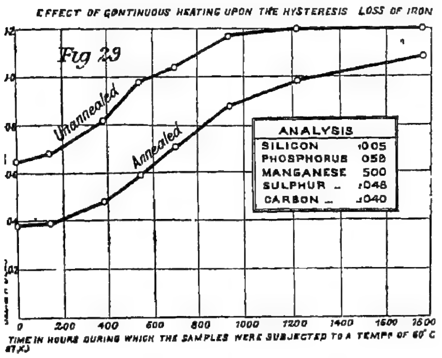
Brand of Iron	Hysteresis Loss in Watts per pound at 100 Cycles per Second, and 24,000 Lines per Square Inch						Increase in 1000 Hours
	Initial Loss	After Ageing for					
		200 Hours	400 Hours	600 Hours	800 Hours	1000 Hours	per cent
I							
Unannealed	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	0
Annealed	0 41	0 43	0 43	0 43	0 43	0 43	5
II							
Unannealed	0 46	0 46	0 46	0 46	0 46	0 46	0
Annealed	0 39	0 39	0 40	0 41	0 42	0 43	10
III							
Unannealed	0 38	0 38	0 38	0 38	0 38	0 38	0
Annealed	0 33	0 33	0 33	0 33	0 37	0 39	18[1]
IV							
Unannealed	0 86	0 90	0 94	0 97	1 01	1 04	21
Annealed	0 42	0 50	0 58	0 66	0 74	0 83	98
V							
Unannealed	0 35	0 40	0 43	0 45	0 47	0 49	40
Annealed	0 36	0 40	45	0 50	0 53	0 55	53
VI							
Unannealed	0 65	0 71	0 83	1 00	1 09	1 19	83
Annealed	0 39	0 41	0 49	0 62	0 78	0 90	130
VII							
Unannealed	0 80	0 82	0 82	0 82	0 82	0 82	3
Annealed	0 43	0 44	0.45	0 45	0 45	0 45	6
VIII							
Unannealed	0 36	0 36	0 36	0 36	0 37	0 37	3
Annealed	0 31	0 32	0 34	0 35	0 35	0 35	13
IX	0 58	0 58	0 58	0 58	0 60	0 64	10
X	0 42	0 42	0 42	0 43	0 47	0 56	33

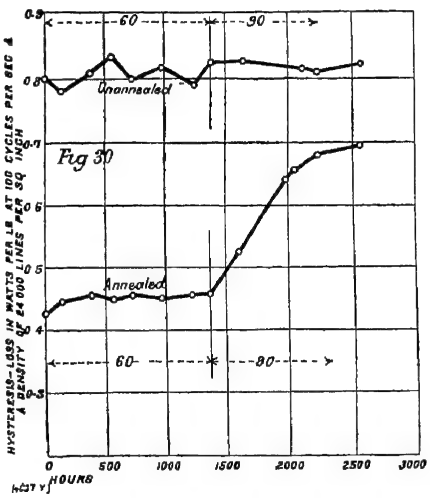
[1] Temperature raised to 90 deg after 600 hours

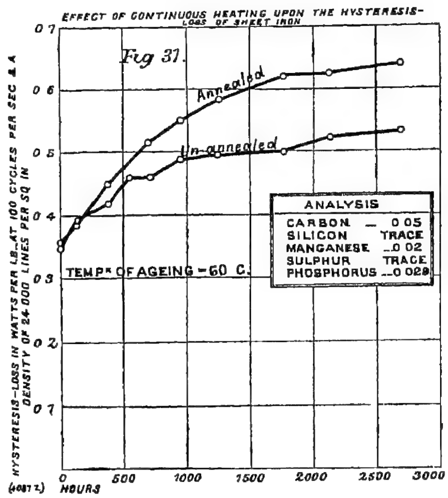
[2] Temperature raised to 90 deg after 650 hours

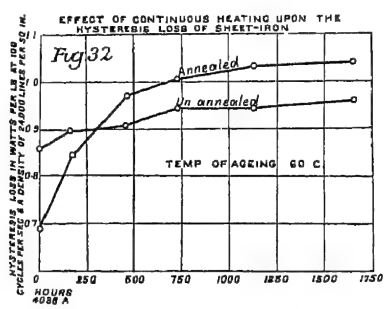
[3] Temperature raised to 90 deg after 670 hours

An examination of the results indicates that a rather impure iron gives e most stable result It is believed that by annealing from a sufficiently gh temperature, such impure iron may be made to have as low an initial steresis loss as can be obtained with the purest iron The lower melting int of impure iron, however, imposes a limit, for such iron cannot, in der to anneal it, be brought to so high a temperature as pure iron,









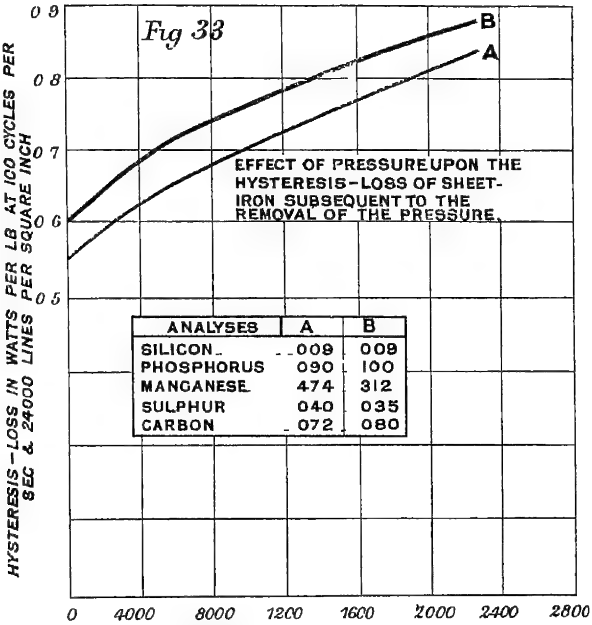
ecause the surface softens and the plates stick together at comparatively ow temperatures

The curves of Figs 30, 31, and 32 represent the results of interesting ageing " tests In Fig 30 the effect of a higher temperature upon the nnealed sample is clearly shown

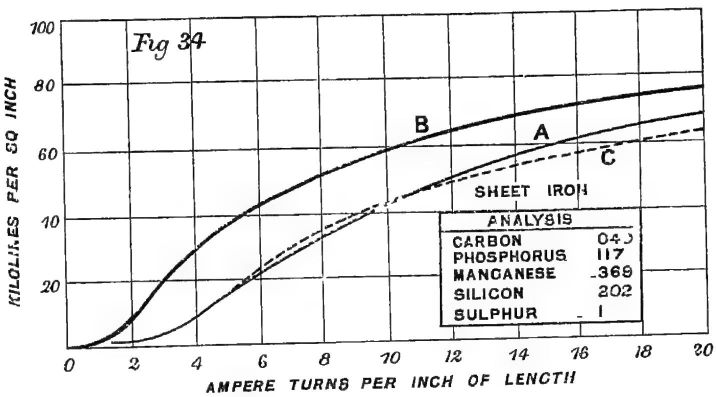
Effect of Pressure —Pressure and all mechanical strains are injurious ven when of no great magnitude, as they decrease the permeability and icrease the hysteretic loss Even after release from pressure, the iron only artly regains its former good qualities In the curves of Fig 33 is shown

the effect of applying pressure to two different grades of iron, the measurements having been made after the removal of the pressure

Another interesting case is that shown in the curves A, B, and C of Fig 34 These show the results of tests upon a certain sample of sheet iron, as it was received from the makers, after it had been annealed, and



(5006 G)



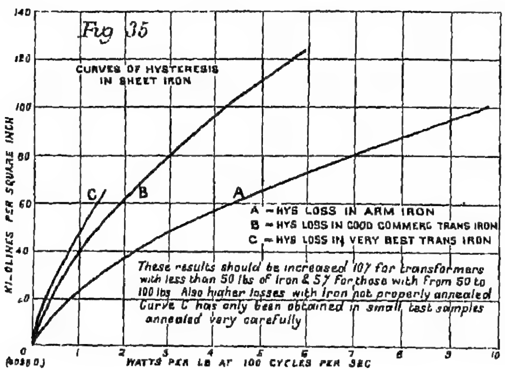
after being subjected to a pressure of 40,000 lb per square inch, respectively It will be seen that the annealing in this case materially increased the permeability, but that subjecting the sample to pressure diminished the permeability below its original value

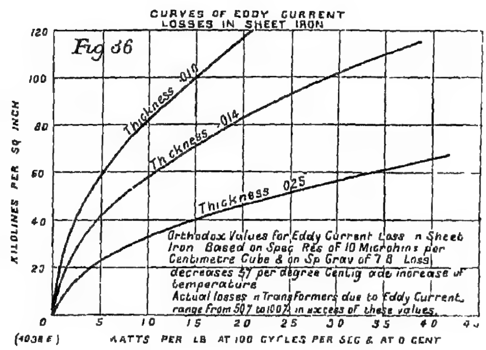
The value of the hysteresis losses while the iron is still under pressure is probably much greater Mr Mordey refers to a case in which a pressu

of 1,500 lb per square inch was accompanied by an increase of 21 per cent in the core loss Upon removing the pressure, the core loss fell to its original value[1] Re-annealing restores iron which has been injured by pressure, to its original condition

This matter of injury by pressure, particularly so far as relates to the increase while the iron remains under pressure, is one of considerable importance, and in assembling armature and transformer sheets, no more temporary or permanent pressure should be used than is essential to good mechanical construction

Hysteresis Loss—The curves of Fig 35 give values for the hysteresis losses that can be obtained in actual practice Curve B is for sheet steel





such as should be used for transformer construction, and all iron used in transformer work should be required to comply with these values For transformer work, iron of 014 in thickness is generally used

For armature iron there is no occasion for such exacting requirements, and curve A is representative of the armature iron generally used Iron for armatures is usually 025 in to 036 in in thickness Curve C gives the best result yet secured by Professor Ewing It was from a strip of transformer plate 013 in thick, rolled from Swedish iron[2] Its analysis was

	Per Cent
Carbon	02
Silicon	032
Manganese	trace only
Phosphorus	020
Sulphur	003
Iron (by difference)	99 925

[1] "On Slow Changes in the Magnetic Permeability of Iron," by William M Mordey, *Proceedings of the Royal Society*, January 17th, 1895

[2] *Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers*, May 19th, 1896

This iron ages very rapidly The iron of Fig 28 is only 6 per cent worse initially when annealed, and at 60 deg Cent it does not deteriorate Its analysis has already been given.

Eddy Current Losses

In sheet iron the eddy current losses should theoretically conform to the formula [1]

$$W = 1\ 50 \times t^2 \times N^2 \times B^2 \times 10^{10}$$

in which

W = watts per pound at 0 deg Cent
t = thickness in inches
N = periodicity in cycles per second
B = density in lines per square inch

The loss decreases 5 per cent per degree Centigrade increase of temperature The formula holds for iron, whose specific resistance is 10 microhms per centimetre cube, at 0 deg Cent, and which has a weight of 282 lb per cubic inch These are representative values for the grades used, except that in sheet steel the specific resistance is apt to be considerably higher

Curves giving values for various thicknesses of iron are shown in Fig. 36

Owing possibly to the uneven distribution of the flux, particularly at the joints, the observed eddy current losses are, in transformer iron, from 50 to 100 per cent in excess of these values, even when the sheets are insulated with Japan varnish or otherwise

Estimation of Armature Core Losses.—With regard to the use of curve A in the estimation of armature core losses, the values obtained from curve A may for practical purposes be considered to represent the hysteresis component of the total loss To allow for other components of the total core loss, the values obtained from curve A should be multiplied by from 1 3 to 2 5, according to the likelihood of additional losses Briefly this large allowance for eddy current losses in armature iron is rendered necessary owing to the effect of machine work, such as turning down filing, &c., these processes being destructive to the isolation of the plate from each other.

---

[1] For thicknesses greater than 025 in, magnetic screening greatly modifies the result Regarding this, see Professor J J Thomson, London, *Electrician*, April 8th, 1892 Professor Ewing, London, *Electrician*, April 15th, 1892

TABLE X —INFLUENCE OF MANGANESE

Resistance in Microhms per Centimetre Cube	Composition C	Mn	Si
17 8	0 9	0 24	0 1
22	0 9	0 95	0 1
24 5	1 2	0 83	0 2
40	1 2	1 8	0 9
66 magnetic 80 non-magnetic[1]	1	13	0 3

INSULATING MATERIALS

The insulating materials used in dynamo construction vary greatly, according to the method of use and the conditions to be withstood The insulation in one part of a dynamo may be subjected to high electrical pressures at moderate temperatures, in another part to high temperatures and moderate electrical pressures, in still another part to severe mechanical strains No one material in any marked degree possesses all the qualities required

Mica, either composite or solid, has been very largely used on account of its extremely high insulating qualities, its property of withstanding high temperatures without deterioration, and its freedom from the absorption of moisture In the construction of commutators mica is invaluable The use of mica, however, is restricted, on account of its lack of flexibility

Moulded mica, *i e*, mica made of numerous small pieces cemented together, and formed while hot, has been used to insulate armature coils as well as commutators Its use, however, has not been entirely satisfactory, on account of its brittleness

Composite sheets of mica, alternating with sheets of paper specially prepared so as to be moisture proof, have been found highly suitable for the insulation of armature and field-magnet coils The following Table shows roughly the electrical properties of composite sheets of white mica —

TABLE XI

Thickness	Puncturing Voltage
0 005	3,600 to 5,860
0 007	7,800 ,, 10,800
0 009	8,800 ,, 11,400
0 011	11,600 ,, 14,600

[1] In another paper by the same author are set forth results showing the influence of tempering upon the electric resistance of steel *Comptes Rendus de l'Academie des Sciences*, June 20th, 1898

The other materials that have been found more or less satisfact according to method of preparation and use, are linen soaked with lin oil and dried, shellaced linen, which is a better insulator than c linen, but liable to be irregular in quality and brittle, oiled b paper, which is fairly satisfactory when baked, "press board," w shows very good qualities, and has been used with satisfaction to insu field-magnet coils

Where linseed oil is to be employed, the material should thoroughly dried before applying the oil

Red and white vulcanised fibres are made by chemically trea paper fibre They have been used as insulators with varying succ the main objection to them being their decidedly poor mechanical quali so far as warping and shrinking are concerned This is due to t readiness to absorb moisture from the air Baking improves the i lating qualities, but renders the substance brittle Whenever i necessary to use this material, it should be thoroughly painted to re it waterproof The insulating quality varies according to the thick but good vulcanised fibre should withstand 10,000 volts in thickne varying from $\frac{1}{8}$ in to 1 in, this puncturing voltage not increasing v the thickness, owing to the increased difficulty of thoroughly dry the inner part of the thick sheets

Sheet leatheroid possesses substantially the same qualities, is made according to the same processes as vulcanised fibre A thick in this material of $\frac{1}{64}$ in should safely withstand 5,000 volts, and sh have a tensile strength of 5,000 lb per square inch

TABLE XII — TESTS ON SHEETS OF LEATHEROID

Thickness	Insulation Strength	
	Total Volts	Volts per Mil
in		
$\frac{1}{64}$	5,000	320
$\frac{1}{32}$	8,000	256
$\frac{3}{64}$	12,000	256
$\frac{1}{16}$	15,000	240
$\frac{1}{8}$	15,000	120
$\frac{3}{16}$	6,000	32
$\frac{1}{4}$	6,000	24

With such materials as vulcanised fibre and sheet leathe increase in thickness is not necessarily accompanied by incre

insulation resistance, owing to the difficulty of obtaining uniformity throughout the thickness of the sheet This is well shown in the tests of leatheroid sheets of various thicknesses, given in the preceding Table

Hard rubber in various forms is sometimes useful, owing to its high insulating qualities Its use is restricted, however, from the fact that at 70 deg Cent it becomes quite flexible, and at 80 deg Cent it softens

Hard rubber should stand 500 volts per mil thickness Sheets and bars of hard rubber should stand bending to a radius of 50 times their thickness, and tubes to a radius of 25 diameters

Slate is used for the insulation of the terminals of dynamos, &c Ordinarily good slate will, when baked, withstand about 5000 volts per inch in thickness

The chief objection to slate is its hygroscopic quality, and it requires to be kept thoroughly dry, otherwise, even at very moderate voltages, considerable leakage will take place Where practicable, it is desirable to boil it in paraffin until it is thoroughly impregnated

Slate is, moreover, often permeated with metallic veins, and in such cases is quite useless as an insulator Even in such cases its mechanical and fireproof properties make it useful for switchboard and terminal-board work, when re-enforced by ebonite bushings

Marble has the same faults as slate, though to a less extent

Kiln-dried maple and other woods are frequently used, and will stand from 10,000 to 20,000 volts per inch in thickness

The varnishes used for electrical purposes should, in addition to other insulating qualities, withstand baking and not be subject to the action of oils Of the varnishes commonly used, shellac is one of the most useful There are a number of varnishes on the market, such as Insullac, P and B paint, Sterling Varnish, Armalac, &c

One of the special insulating materials readily obtainable that has been found to be of considerable value is that known as "vulcabeston," which will withstand as high as 315 deg Cent with apparently no deterioration This material is a compound of asbestos and rubber, the greater proportion being asbestos Vulcabeston, ordinarily good, will withstand 10,000 volts per $\frac{1}{2}$ in of thickness

As results of tests, the following approximate values may be taken —

Red press-board, 03 in thick, should stand 10,000 volts It should

bend to a radius of five times its thickness, and should have a tensile strength along the grain of 6000 lb per square inch

Red rope paper, 01 in thick, having a tensile strength along the grain of 50 lb per inch of width, should stand 1000 volts

Manilla paper, 003 in thick, and having a tensile strength along the grain of 200 lb per inch of width, should stand 400 volts

TESTS ON OILED FABRICS

Oiled cambric	007 in	thick stood from	2500 to 4500 volts	
„ cotton	003	„	„	6300 „ 7000 „
„ paper	004	„	„	3400 „ 4800 „
„ „	010	„	5000 volts	

A number of composite insulations are in use, consisting generally of split mica strips pasted with shellac on to sheets of some other material The principal ones are —

1 Insulation consisting of two sheets of 005 in thick red paper, with one thickness of mica between them, the whole being shellaced together into a compound insulation 015 in thick This stands on the average 3,400 volts

2 Combined mica and bond-paper of a thickness of 009 in had a breaking strength of from 2,000 to 3,000 volts

3 Composition of mica and canvas Mica strips are pasted together with shellac on to a sheet of canvas, and covered with another sheet of canvas shellaced on The mica pieces are split to be of approximately the same thickness—about 002 in —and lapped over each other for half their width, and about $\frac{1}{8}$ in beyond, so as to insure a double thickness of mica at every point Each row of strips is lapped over the preceding row about $\frac{1}{2}$ in

The sheets thus prepared are hung up and baked for 24 hours before use The total thickness should be taken at about 048 in , using canvas 013 in This will stand about 3,000 R M S volts

4 Composition of mica and longcloth, made up with shellac in the same manner as preceding material

5 White cartridge paper shellaced on both sides, and baked for 12 hours at 60 deg Cent The total thickness is 012 in , and it will stand about 1,500 volts per layer

It will doubtless have been observed that the quantitative results quoted for various materials are not at all consistent. This is probably in

part due to the different conditions of test, such as whether tested by continuous or alternating current, and if by alternating current the form factor and periodicity would effect the results, and it should have been stated whether maximum or effective (R M S) voltage was referred to Continuous application of the voltage will, furthermore, often effect a breakdown in samples which resist the strain for a short interval It is also of especial importance that the material should have been thoroughly dried prior to testing, though on the other hand, if this is accomplished by baking, as would generally be the case, the temperature to which it is subjected may permanently affect the material It thus appears that to be thoroughly valuable, every detail regarding the accompanying conditions and the method of test should be stated in connection with the results

The importance of these points has only gradually come to be appreciated, and the preceding results are given for what they are worth It is true that some tests have been made which are more useful and instructive, and various materials are being investigated exhaustively as rapidly as practicable Such tests are necessarily elaborate and expensive and tedious to carry out, but it is believed that no simple method will give a good working knowledge of the insulating properties of the material

TABLE XIII —SUMMARY OF QUALITY OF INSULATING MATERIALS

—	Electrical	Thermal	Mechanical	Hygroscopic
Mica	Excellent	Excellent	Poor	Excellent
Hard rubber	,,	Poor	Good	Fair
Slate	Very poor	Good	,,	Poor
Marble	Good	,,	,,	,,
Vulcabeston	Fair	Excellent	,,	Good
Asbestos	Good	,,	Poor	,,
Vulcanised fibre	,,	Good	,,	Poor
Oiled linen	Excellent	Fair	Fair	Fair
Shellaced linen	Good	,	Poor	Poor

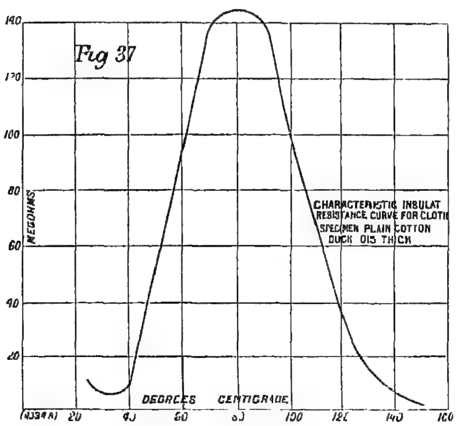
EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE UPON INSULATION RESISTANCE

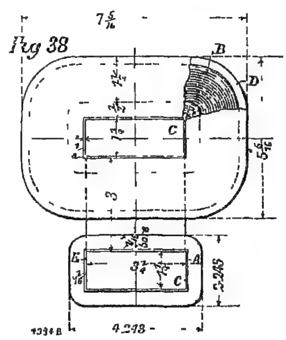
The resistance of insulating materials decreases very rapidly as the temperature increases, except in so far as the high temperature acts to expel moisture Governed by these considerations, it appears that the apparatus should, so far as relates to its insulation, be run at a sufficiently high temperature to thoroughly free its insulation from moisture The

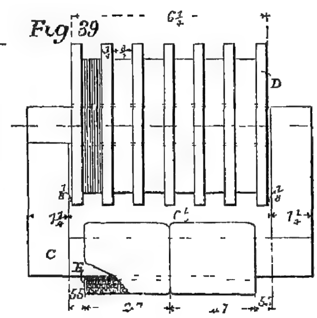
great extent of these changes in insulation resistance is very well shown in the accompanying curve (Fig 37) taken from an investigation by Messrs Sever, Monell and Perry[1] It shows for the case of a sample of plain cotton duck, the improvement in insulation due to the expulsion of moisture on increasing the temperature, and also the subsequent deterioration of the insulation at higher temperatures

Description of Insulation Testing Methods for Factories

The subject of testing insulating materials can be approached in two ways, having regard either to the insulation resistance or to the disruptive







strength Messrs Sever, Monell and Perry, in the tests already alluded to, measured the former, but for practical purposes the latter is often preferable

Various methods of testing insulating materials have been devised from time to time, but after many experiments on different lines the following has been evolved, and has been found very suitable for investigations in factory work The apparatus required consists of —

1 A special step-up transformer for obtaining the high potential from the ordinary alternating current low potential circuits The design of this transformer is illustrated in Figs 38 and 39, which are fully dimensioned

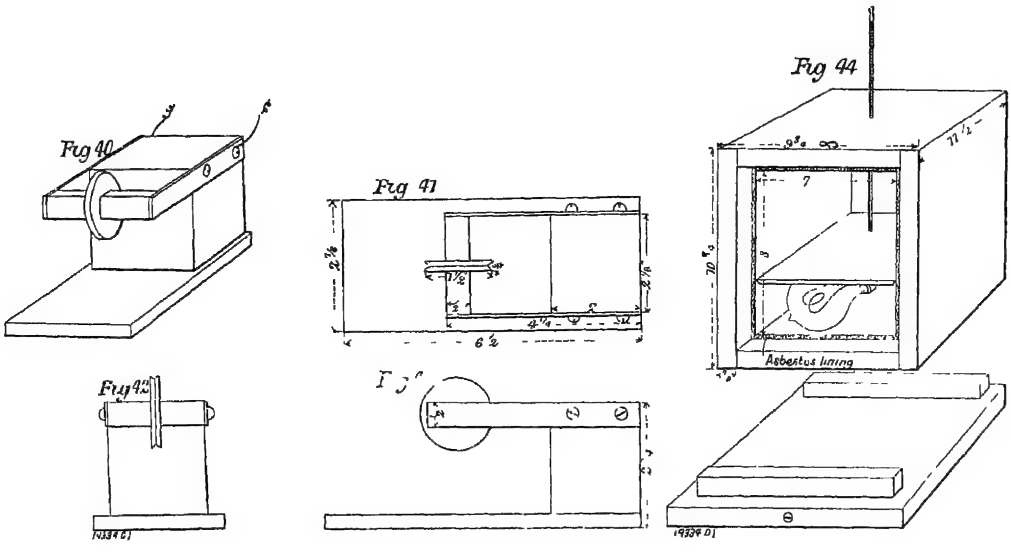
---

[1] "Effect of Temperature on Insulating Materials," American Institute of Electrical Engineers, May 20th, 1896

2 A water rheostat for regulating the current in the primary of the transformer This consists of a glass jar, containing two copper plates immersed in water, the position of the upper one being adjustable

3 A Kelvin electrostatic voltmeter, of the vertical pattern, for measuring the effective voltage on the secondary of the transformer

4 A testing board for holding the sample to be tested This, as shown in Figs 40 to 43, consists of two brass discs $\frac{1}{8}$ in thick and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in in diameter, the inside edges of which are rounded off to prevent an excess of intensity at these points These are pressed together against the sample by two brass strips, which also serve to apply the voltage to the



discs The pressure between the discs is just enough to hold the sample firmly

5 An oven for keeping the sample at the required temperature It consists (as shown in Fig 44) of a wooden box containing a tin case There should be an inch clearance between the two, which should be tightly filled with asbestos packing all round, except at the front where the doors are The tin case is divided horizontally by a shelf, which supports the testing board, while beneath is an incandescent lamp for heating the oven Holes are drilled at the back to admit the high potential leads and lamp leads, and there is a hole in the top to admit a thermometer.

Adjustment of the temperature is made by having a resistance in series with the lamp, the amount of which can be adjusted till enough heat is generated to keep the temperature at the required value

Description of Step-up Transformer

Core—The core is of the single magnetic circuit type, and is built up of iron punchings $1\frac{1}{4}$ in by $7\frac{3}{4}$ in, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ in by $4\frac{1}{4}$ in, for sides and ends respectively, and 014 in thick Every other plate is japanned, and the total depth of punchings is $3\frac{1}{4}$ in, giving with an allowance of 10 per cent for lost space, a net depth of iron of 2 92 in, and a net sectional area of 3 65 square inches With an impressed E M F of form factor = 1 25, the density is 36 4 kilolines per square inch

The primary and secondary coils are wound on opposite sides of the core on the longer legs

Primary Coils—The primary consists of two coils form-wound, and these were slipped into place side by side The conductor is No 13 S W G bare = 092 in in diameter Over the double cotton covering it measures 103 in, the cross-section of copper being 0066 square inch Each coil consists of 75 turns in three layers, giving a total of 150 primary turns

Secondary Coils—The secondary is wound in six sections on a wooden reel, with flanges to separate the sections, as shown in Figs 38 and 39 The conductor is No 33 S W G bare, .010 in in diameter Over the double silk covering it measures 014 in, the cross-section of copper being 000079 square inch Each coil consists of 1,600 turns, giving a total of 9,600 secondary turns

Insulation—The primary coils are wrapped with a layer of rolled tape (white webbing) 1 in by 018 in half lapped and shellaced before being put on the core, they are slipped over a layer of "mica-canvas" on the leg The secondary coils are wound direct on the wooden reel, which is shellaced, they are covered outside with two or three layers of black tape (1 in by 009 in), shellaced

Advantage of this Type for Insulation Tests—By having the primary and secondary on different legs, the advantage is gained that, even on short circuit, no great flow of current occurs, because of the magnetic leakage

Connection Boards—The transformer is mounted on a teak board, on which are also placed the secondary connection posts, as shown in Fig 45 The primary leads are brought to another teak board, which is for convenience mounted on the top of the transformer This board is fitted with fuses

A number of samples may be tested simultaneously by connecting the testing boards in parallel, as shown in the diagram of connections given in Fig 45 A is a single-pole switch in the main secondary circuit, and B, B, B are single-pole switches in the five branches

The method of test is as follows A number of samples 4 in square are cut from the material to be tested, and are well shuffled together. Five samples are taken at random, placed between the clips of the testing boards within the ovens, and brought to the temperature at which the test is to be made They should be left at this temperature for half an hour before test

The apparatus may, of course, be modified to suit special requirements, but, as described, it has been used and found suitable for investigations on the disruptive voltage of various materials

As an example of such an investigation, we give one in Table XIV that was made to determine the effect of different durations of strain and different temperatures on the disruptive strength of a composite insulation known as mica-canvas

Two hundred samples, measuring 4 in by 4 in, were cut and well shuffled together, in order to eliminate variations of different sheets Before test, all samples were baked for at least 24 hours at 60 deg Cent

Method of Test

Five samples were placed between the clips of the testing boards, and the voltage on the secondary adjusted by the water rheostat to 2,000 volts, as indicated by a static voltmeter Switch A was open and switches B, B, B closed (Fig 45) Switch A was now closed for five seconds, and if no sample broke down the voltage was raised to 3,000, and Switch A again closed for five seconds This application of the voltage is practically only momentary, as the capacity current of the samples brings down the voltage slightly because of magnetic leakage in the transformer, five seconds not being a long enough interval to admit of re-adjusting the pressure to the desired value

When any sample broke down, as indicated by the voltmeter needle dropping back to zero, it was disconnected from the circuit by its switch, B, it being easy to determine which sample had broken down by lifting switches B, B, B, one by one, till one of them drew out an arc

The remaining samples were then subjected to the next voltage, and so on until all five samples had broken down

TABLE XIV — INSULATION TESTS, MICA-CANVAS

Temperature 25 deg Cent

Effective Voltage Impress'd	Duration 5 Seconds					Duration 10 Minutes					Duration 30 Minu			
	Number of Samples Unpierced					Number of Samples Unpierced					Number of Samples Ur			
					per cent					per cent				
2000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
4000	5	5	4	5	95	5	5	5	5	100	5	3	3	3
4500	5	5	4	5	95	4	2	5	5	80	5	2	2	3
5000	4	5	4	5	90	1	1	3	3	40	4	1	1	1
5500	4	4	3	5	80	0	0	3	2	25	2	0	0	0
6000	3	2	2	3	50	0	0	2	1	15	2	0	0	0
6500	3	1	2	1	35	0	0	2	0	10	1	0	0	0
7000	1	0	1	0	10	0	0	1	0	5	1	0	0	0
7500	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
8000	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
						Temperature 60 deg Cent								
2000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
4000	5	3	5	4	85	4	2	2	5	65	1	4	2	4
4500	5	3	5	3	80	1	2	2	3	40	1	3	2	4
5000	3	2	5	2	60	1	1	2	2	30	0	3	1	4
5500	1	2	5	1	45	0	0	1	0	5	0	3	0	2
6000	0	0	5	1	30	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
6500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
7000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7500														
8000						-								
						Temperature 100 deg Cent								
2000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	4	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
4000	4	5	5	4	90	4	4	5	5	90	2	5	0	4
4500	4	5	4	4	85	3	3	3	3	60	1	3	0	2
5000	2	5	3	4	70	2	2	3	2	45	1	0	0	0
5500	1	5	2	3	55	1	1	2	2	30	0	0	0	0
6000	1	3	1	2	35	1	1	1	0	15				
6500	0	1	0	1	10	1	0	0	0	5				
7000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
7500														

A series of four tests, as above, were taken, making a tot twenty samples tested under the same conditions

A set of twenty samples was tested with the impressed voltage kept constant for ten minutes, and another set, in which it was kept constant for thirty minutes

A complete series of tests was made under the above three conditions—at three different temperatures—25 deg Cent, 60 deg Cent, and 100 deg Cent The samples were left in ovens for at least half

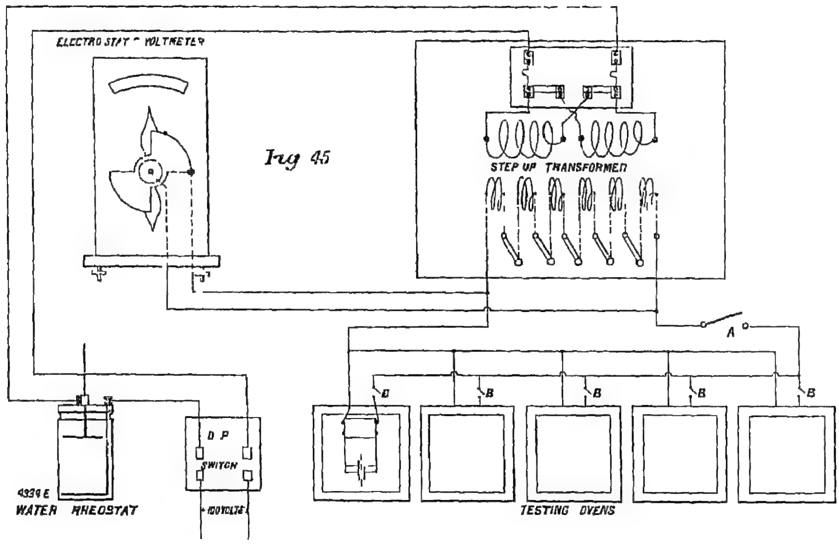


Fig 45

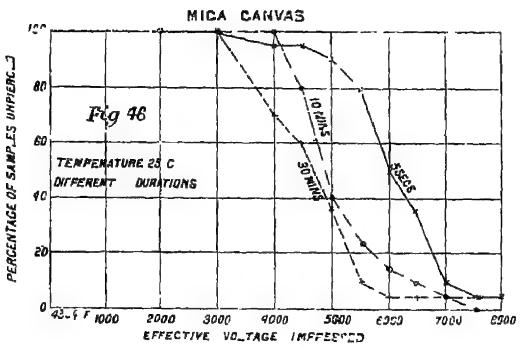


Fig 46

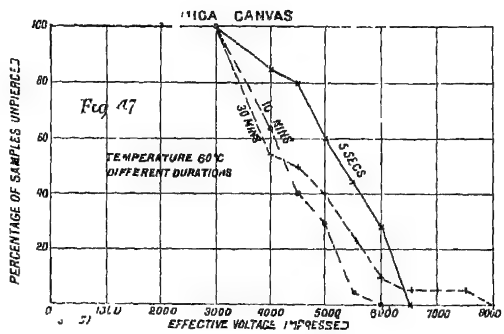


Fig 47

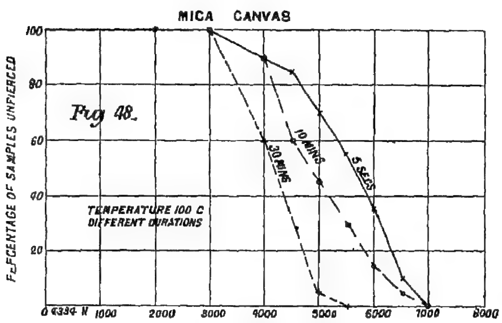
an hour, at approximately the right temperature, before being tested The temperature during test did not vary more than 10 per cent

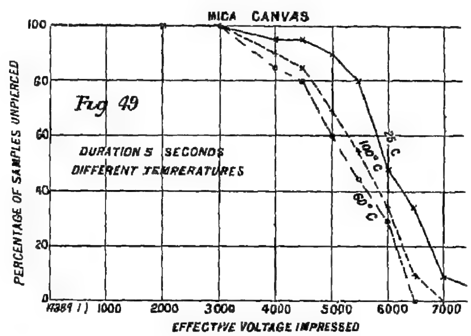
The results of these tests are given in the Table above, and they are plotted as curves in Figs 46 to 51, the effective (R M S) voltage impressed as abscissæ, and the percentage of samples not broken down at that voltage as ordinates In Figs 46, 47, and 48 curves are plotted for same temperatures and different durations, while in Figs 49,

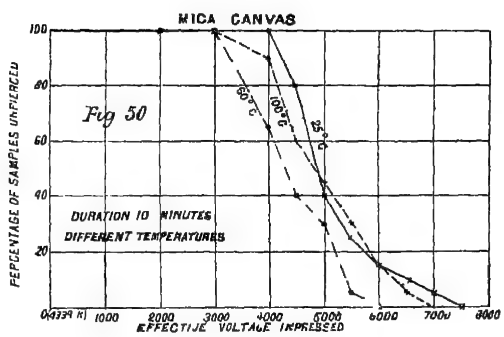
50, and 51 they are plotted for different temperatures for the duration

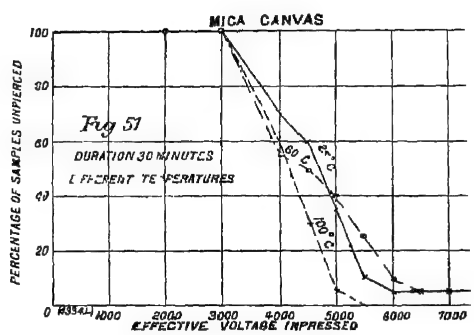
As the form of the electromotive force wave would affect the res and as it was impracticable to keep account of the same, the cur being supplied by Thomson-Houston and Brush alternators run in parallel and at various loads, the effects were eliminated as mucl possible by making tests on different sets of samples on different da

It is evident from the results obtained that 3000 R M S v









is the limit of safe-working voltage of this material under all conditic tried

It would also appear from curves in Figs 46, 47, and 48, tl with the momentary application of the voltage, the material does n have time to get so strained as for a longer duration of the appli voltage, and that between the ten-minute and thirty-minute durations t difference is not so marked

From curves in Figs 49, 50, and 51, it seems that in the case this material the temperature does not have much effect on the disru tive voltage, although at 60 deg and 100 deg the shellac becom softened, and the sample may be bent back on itself without cracking

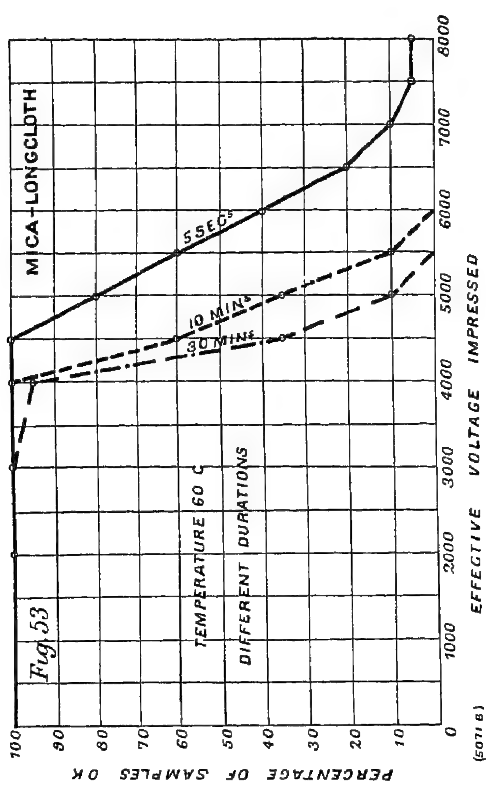


Fig 53

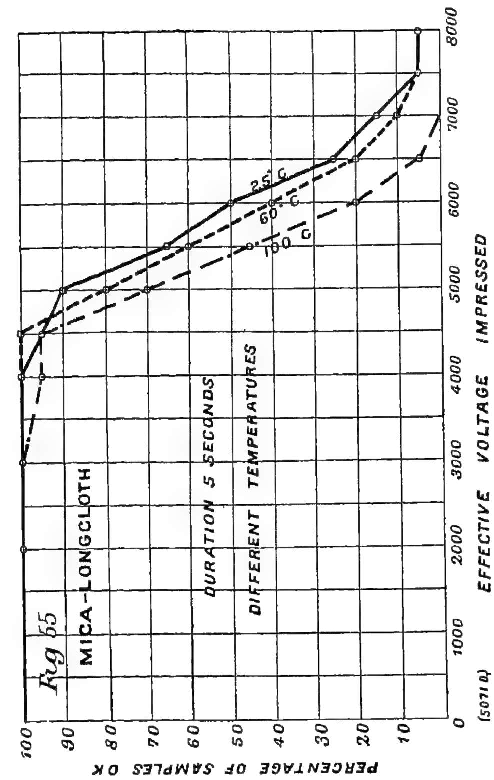


Fig 55

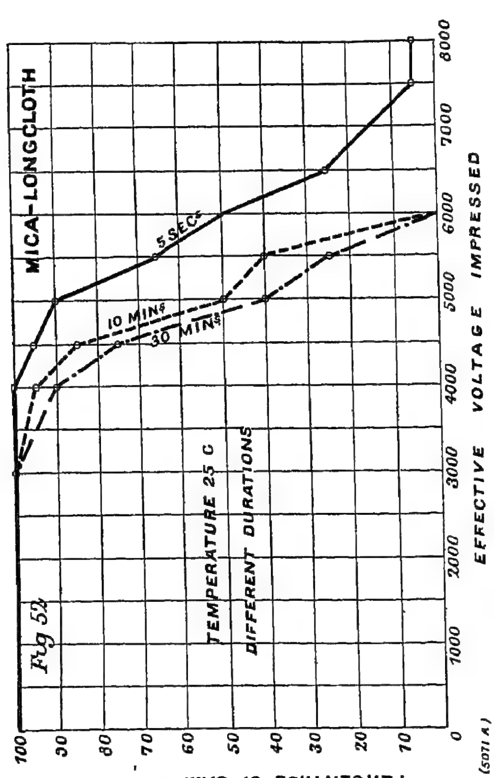


Fig 52

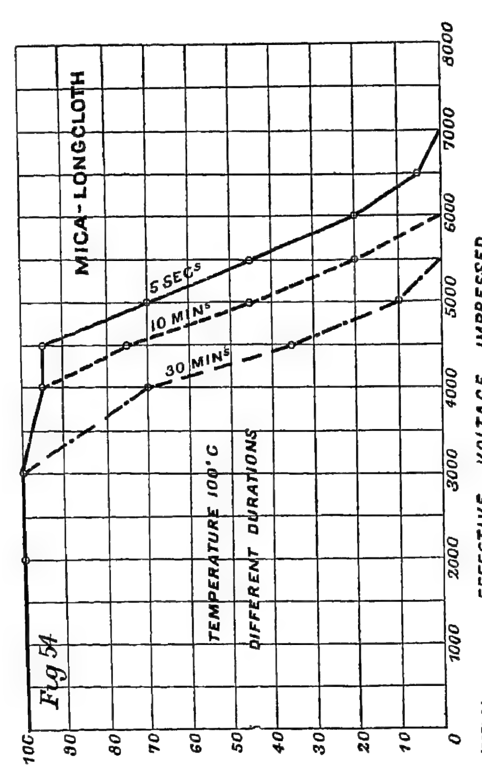
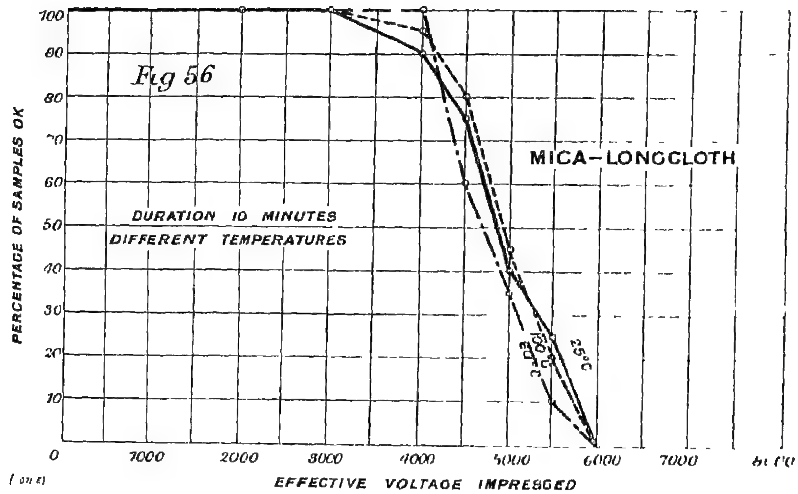
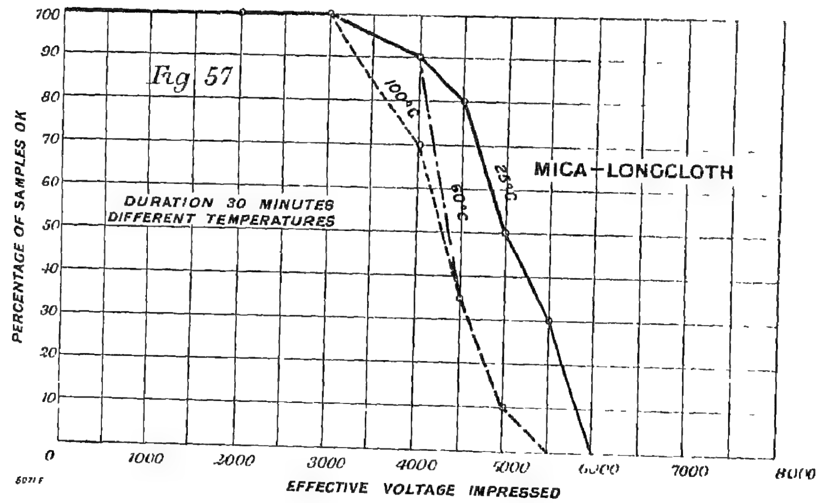


Fig 54

A corresponding set of tests was made on material called "mica cloth," which differed from the "mica-canvas" only in the nature of the upon which the mica was mounted. The "long-cloth" is an inexpe grade of linen serving merely as a structure upon which to build the m The mode of manufacture is the same as that of "mica-canvas," ex





that the sheets of "long-cloth" are first impregnated with shellac and the dried The mica is then put on in the same manner as with the "mica canvas" The "long-cloth" is 0052 in thick, and the mica varies fro 001 in to 009 in, but averages 002 in The total thickness of the "mic long-cloth" completed, averages 025 in This includes two sheets o "mica long-cloth," with interposed mica, the mica having everywhere at

least a double thickness When made up, the sheets were placed for three or four hours in an oven at 60 deg Cent The sheets were then cut up into samples measuring 4 in by 4 in, and were again baked for twenty-four hours before testing

TABLE XV —MICA LONG-CLOTH

Temperature, 25 deg Cent

Effective Voltage Impressed	Duration 5 Seconds					Duration 10 Minutes					Duration 30 Minutes				
	Number of Samples O K				Per Cent	Number of Samples O K				Per Cent	Number of Samples O K				Per Cent
2000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100
4000	5	5	5	5	100	4	4	5	5	90	5	5	4	5	95
4500	4	5	5	5	95	4	3	3	5	75	4	5	3	5	85
5000	4	5	5	4	90	3	2	1	2	40	2	1	3	4	50
5500	3	2	5	3	65	2	1	1	1	25	0	0	2	4	30
6000	2	2	4	2	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6500	0	2	2	1	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7000	0	2	1	0	15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7500	0	1	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8000	0	1	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Temperature, 60 deg Cent														
2000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100
4000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	4	5	5	5	95
4500	5	5	5	5	100	3	3	1	5	60	2	2	1	2	35
5000	4	4	3	5	80	1	2	1	3	35	0	2	0	0	10
5500	3	4	2	3	60	0	0	0	2	10	0	0	0	0	0
6000	1	3	2	2	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6500	1	2	0	1	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7000	1	1	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7500	0	1	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8000	0	1	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Temperature, 100 deg Cent														
2000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100
4000	5	4	5	5	95	5	5	4	5	95	5	5	5	5	100
4500	5	4	5	5	95	4	4	2	5	75	5	3	3	3	70
5000	4	3	4	3	70	3	1	2	3	45	4	0	3	0	35
5500	3	2	3	1	45	2	0	2	0	20	1	0	1	0	10
6000	1	1	1	1	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6500	0	0	0	1	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

The results which are given in the Table and plotted as curves, show much the same character as those for "mica-canvas," the limit of safe working being about 3,000 R M S volts as before The results as plotted

in the curves support the former conclusion, that with five seconds du of the application of the voltage, the material is not so much strain by longer applications As before, also, the temperature does not app affect the disruptive voltage

These tests show the material to be quite as good electrically as " canvas," nothing being gained by the extra thickness of the latter " mica-canvas " and the " mica long-cloth " had the same thickness of but the canvas is so much thicker than the " long-cloth " as to make total thickness of the " mica-canvas " 048 in, as against a thickness only 025 in for the " mica long-cloth " The insulation strengt evidently due solely to the mica

TABLE XVI — SHELLAC'D PAPER (Two Sheets)

Temperature, 25 deg Cent

Effective Voltage Impressed	Duration, 5 Seconds — Number of Samples O K				Per Cent	Duration, 10 Minutes — Number of Samples O K				Per Cent	Duration, 30 Minutes — Number of Samples O			
2500	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	4	5
3500	4	4	4	4	80	4	5	2	3	70	4	1	2	5
4000	3	2	3	3	55	3	2	1	1	35	0	1	0	0
4500	2	1	2	1	30	1	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0
5000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					Temperature, 60 deg Cent									
2500	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
3000	4	5	4	5	90	5	3	5	5	90	4	4	4	5
3500	4	4	3	4	75	2	3	3	3	55	2	2	3	2
4000	2	3	3	3	55	1	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	1
4500	1	2	0	2	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					Temperature, 100 deg Cent									
2500	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5
3000	3	3	4	4	70	2	2	1	2	35	1	3	2	2
3500	2	1	3	2	40	2	0	1	0	15	1	2	0	2
4000	0	0	1	1	10	1	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0
4500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

In the following set of tests the same method of procedure w employed, the material in this case being so-called "Shellac'd Paper which consists of cartridge paper about 010 in thick, pasted with shell on both sides and then thoroughly baked The average thickness whe finished is about 012 in This material is often used as insulation betwee layers of the windings of transformers, in thicknesses of from one to thre

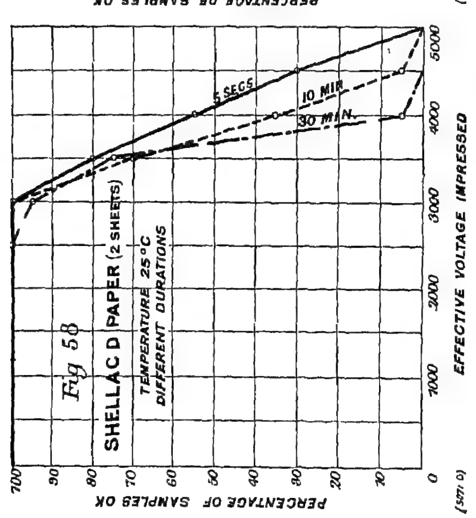


Fig 58
SHELLAC'D PAPER (2 SHEETS)
TEMPERATURE 25°C
DIFFERENT DURATIONS
5 SECS
10 MIN
30 MIN.
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES OK
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

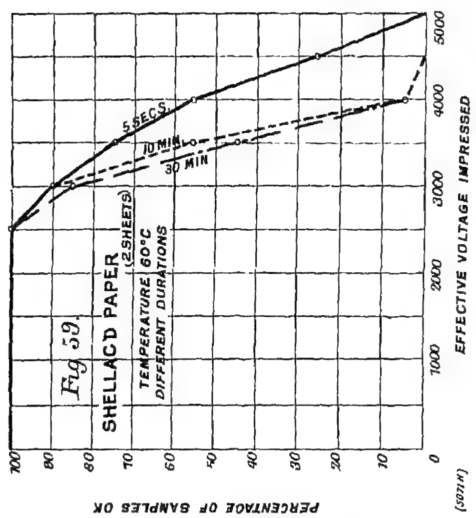


Fig 59
SHELLAC'D PAPER (2 SHEETS)
TEMPERATURE 60°C
DIFFERENT DURATIONS
5 SECS.
10 MIN
30 MIN
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES OK
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

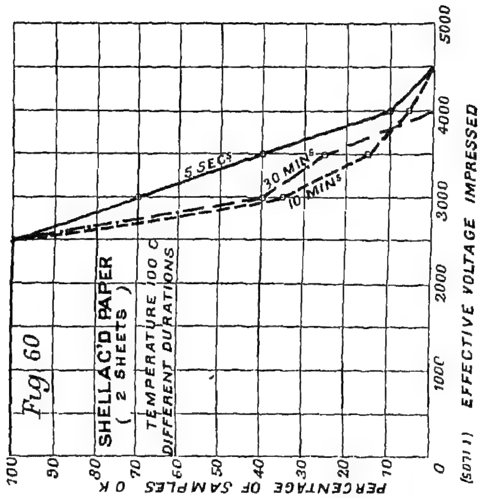


Fig 60
SHELLAC'D PAPER
(2 SHEETS)
TEMPERATURE 100 C
DIFFERENT DURATIONS
5 SECS
30 MINS
10 MINS
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

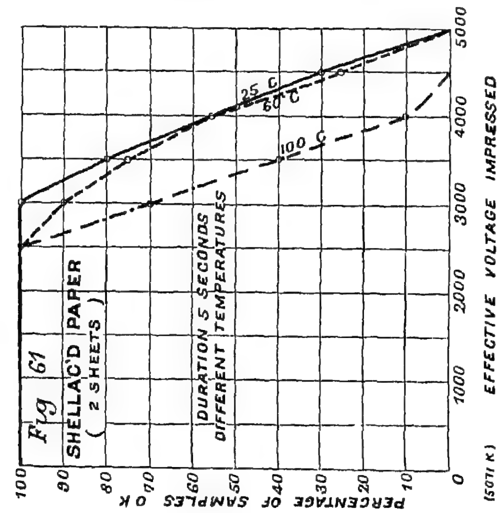


Fig 61
SHELLAC'D PAPER
(2 SHEETS)
DURATION 5 SECONDS
DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES
25 C
60 C
100 C
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

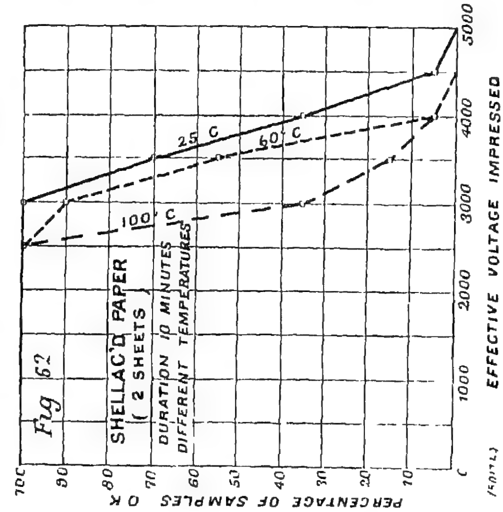


Fig 62
SHELLAC'D PAPER
(2 SHEETS)
DURATION 10 MINUTES
DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES
25 C
60 C
100 C
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

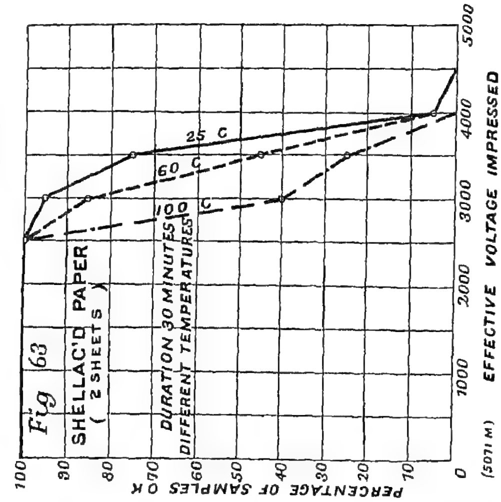


Fig 63
SHELLAC'D PAPER
(2 SHEETS)
DURATION 30 MINUTES
DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES
25 C
60 C
100 C
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

sheets, according to the voltage per layer It was found conv
test two sheets of the material together, in order to bring the d
voltage within the range of the voltmeter The use of two thickn
tended to produce more uniform results As will be seen, the du
the application of the voltage, and the temperature up to 100 de
exert a slight but definite influence upon the results But at
Cent the shellac becomes quite soft

The tests show that this material withstands a little over 1000
volts per single sheet, although in employing it for construction, a
safety of two or three should be allowed under good conditions, an
higher factor for the case of abrupt bends and other unfavourable con

Further tests showed the disruptive strength of this materi
proportional to the number of sheets

Curves and Tables are given below of the results obtained in
tests on a material known as "Red Paper" It is 0058 in thick, a
a fibrous nature, and mechanically strong, hence especially us
conjunction with mica, to strengthen the latter

TABLE XVII —RED PAPER (Four Sheets)

Temperature, 25 deg Cent

Effective Voltage Impressed	Duration 5 Seconds					Duration 10 Minutes					Duration 30 Mi		
	Number of Samples O K				Per Cent	Number of Samples O K				Per Cent	Number of Samp		
2500	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5
3500	5	4	5	5	95	3	4	5	1	65	2	4	2
4000	4	0	1	3	40	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
4500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Temperature, 60 deg Cent													
2500	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	4	95	5	5	5	5	100	4	2	2
3500	0	1	2	1	20	3	1	1	0	25	0	1	1
4000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Temperature, 100 deg Cent													
2500	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5	5	100	5	5	5
3000	5	5	5	5	100	3	2	2	3	50	3	3	2
3500	2	3	2	3	50	1	0	0	0	5	0	1	0
4000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

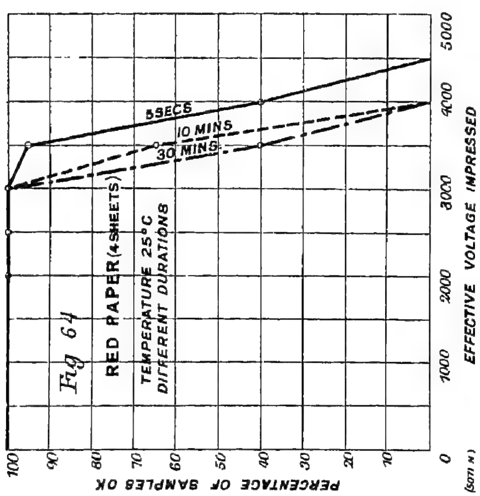


Fig 64
RED PAPER (4 SHEETS)
TEMPERATURE 25°C
DIFFERENT DURATIONS
5 SECS
10 MINS
30 MINS
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES OK
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

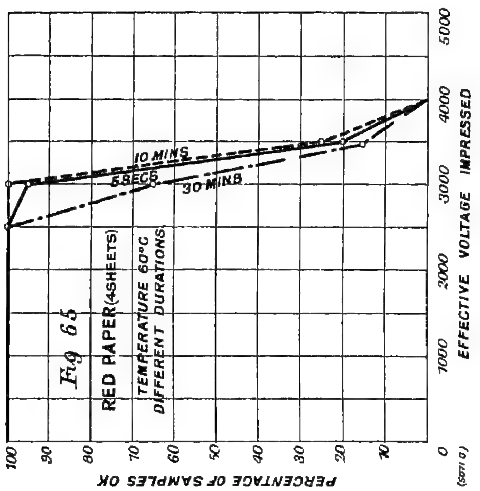


Fig 65
RED PAPER (4 SHEETS)
TEMPERATURE 60°C
DIFFERENT DURATIONS
10 MINS
5 SECS
30 MINS
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES OK
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

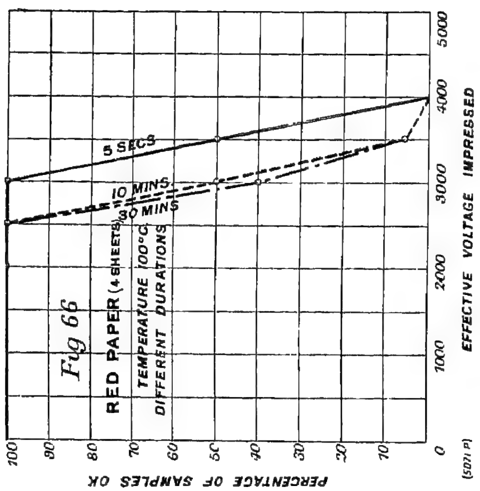


Fig 66
RED PAPER (4 SHEETS)
TEMPERATURE 100°C
DIFFERENT DURATIONS
5 SECS
10 MINS
30 MINS
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES OK
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

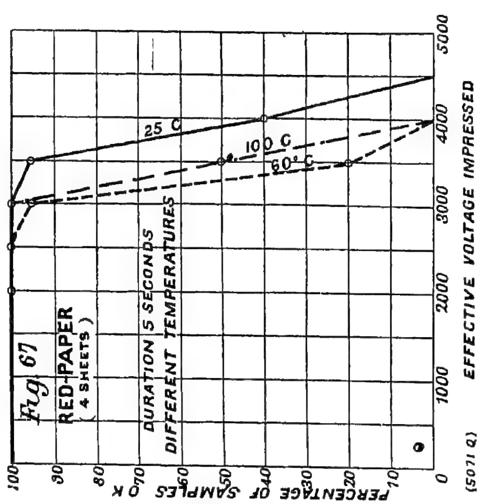


Fig 67
RED-PAPER
(4 SHEETS)
DURATION 5 SECONDS
DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES
25 C
100 C
60° C
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

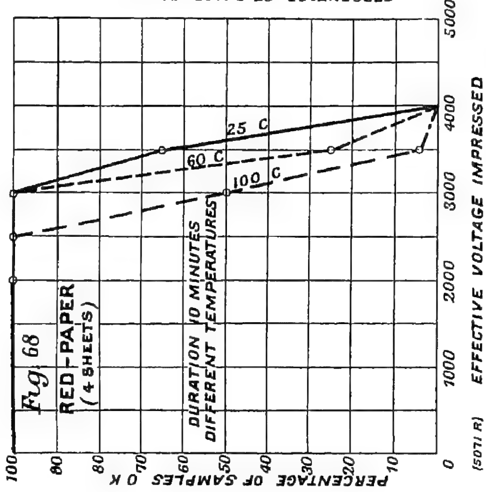


Fig 68
RED-PAPER
(4 SHEETS)
DURATION 10 MINUTES
DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES
25 C
60 C
100 C
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

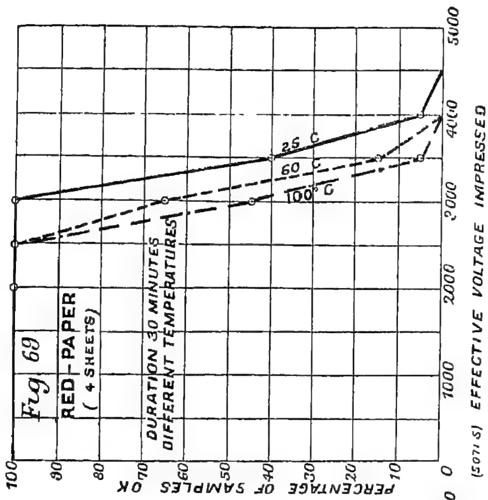


Fig 69
RED-PAPER
(4 SHEETS)
DURATION 30 MINUTES
DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES
25 C
60 C
100° C
PERCENTAGE OF SAMPLES O K
EFFECTIVE VOLTAGE IMPRESSED

The method of test was the same as that employed in the case of preceding set of tests on "Shellac'd Paper," and for the reasons set f in those tests, it was found in this case convenient to test four sheet the material together

An examination of the curves and Tables will show that the limi safe working is 2,500 R M S volts for four sheets, or 625 volts for a si sheet, other tests having been made which showed the breakdown press to be proportional to the number of sheets

It also appears from the curves, that "Red Paper" has a more unifo insulation strength than the materials previously tested As in the case "Shellac'd Paper," it showed weakening of the insulation at a temperat of 100 deg. Cent

From tests such as the four sets just described, very definite conc sions may be drawn. For instance, if it were desired to use "mica-canva as the chief constituent of the main insulation of a 2,000 volt transform which should withstand an 8,000 volt breakdown test, between primary a secondary, for one half hour, three layers of this composite insulation wou be sufficient and would probably be inserted, though the chances would in favour of its withstanding a 10,000 or 12,000 volt test if due attenti is given to guarding against surface leakage, bending and cracking a bruising of insulation, and other such matters A comparison with th tests on "mica long-cloth," would, however, show that a given insulatio strength could be obtained with a much thinner layer

There are on the market patented composite materials giving sti better results But they are expensive, and hence it is often impracticabl to use them

In designing electrical machinery, similar tests of all insulatin material to be used should be at hand, together with details of thei mechanical, thermal, and other properties, and reasonable factors of safet should be taken

Armature coils are often insulated by serving them with linen o cotton tape wound on with half-lap A customary thickness of tape i 007 in, and the coil is taped with a half over-lap, so that the tota thickness of the insulation is 014 in The coils are then dipped in som approved insulating varnish, and baked in an oven at a temperature o about 90 deg cent These operations of taping, dipping, and drying, ar repeated a number of times, until the required amount of insulation is obtained It has been found in practice that a coil treated in this manner

and with but three layers of .007-in. tape (wound with half over-lap), dipped in varnish twice after the first taping, once after the second, and twice after the third, *i.e.*, five total dippings, and thoroughly baked at 90 deg. cent. after each dipping in varnish, withstands a high potential test of 5,000 R.M.S. volts, which is considered sufficient for machines for not over 600 volts. Armature coils insulated in the above manner are generally placed in armature slots lined with an oil-treated cardboard of about .012 in. in thickness, but this contributes but little to the insulation strength, serving rather to protect the thin skin of varnish from abrasion when forcing the coil into the armature slot. In this treatment of the coils, great care must be taken to see that the taping be not more than one half over-lap, and that the varnish does not become too thick through evaporation of the solvent. All coils should be thoroughly dried and warmed before dipping, as the varnish will then penetrate farther into them. The slot parts of coils are dipped in hot paraffin and the slots lined with oil- or varnish-treated cardboard, to prevent abrasion of the insulations. The greatest of care should be used in selecting insulating varnishes and compounds, as many of them have proved in practice to be worthless, a vegetable acid forming in the drying process, which corrodes the copper through the formation of acetates or formates of copper which in time lead to short-circuits in the coil. Some excellent preparations have their effectiveness impaired by unskilful handling. If, for instance, the first coat of the compound is not thoroughly dried, the residual moisture corrodes the copper and rots the insulations. By far the best method of drying is by the vacuum hot oven. By this method, the coils steam and sweat, and all moisture is sucked out. A vacuum oven, moreover, requires a much lower temperature, consequently less steam, and very much less time. Such an oven is almost a necessity where field spools have deep metal flanges, for in the ordinary oven, in such cases, the moisture simply cooks and steams, but does not come out. Cases have occurred where spools have been kept in an ordinary drying oven for ten days at a temperature of 90 deg. cent., and then the spools had to be further dried with a heavy current to sweat the moisture out. Field spools may be treated with tape and varnished in the same manner as armature coils, thus doing away with the needless metal flanges, and also saving space.

As further instances of taping and varnishing, may be cited the cases of some coils treated with the same kind of tape and varnish as already described. In one case, a half over-lapped covering of .007-in.

tape, giving a total thickness of 014 in, had seven successive dippings and bakings, resulting in a total thickness of tape and varnish of 035 in Coils thus insulated withstood 6,000 R M S volts An insulation suitable for withstanding 15,000 R M S volts consists in taping four times with half over-lap, and giving each taping three coats of varnish, making in all, eight layers of 007-in tape, and 12 layers of varnish The total thickness of insulation was then about 09 in The quality of the tape, the thickness of the varnish, and the care in applying and drying the varnish, play an important part

One disadvantage of this method of insulating armature coils by taping and impregnating with varnish and baking, consists in the brittleness of the covering, and a coil thus treated should preferably be warmed before pressing it into place on the armature

Other methods of treating coils, such as dipping the slot part of the coil in shellac and then pressing it in a steam-heated press form, thus baking the slot part hard and stiff, have the advantage of rendering the coils less liable to damage in being assembled on the armature, and also make the coils more uniform in thickness Coils thus pressed are subsequently taped and dipped in the way already described

Coils may be treated in a vacuum, to a compound of tar and linseed oil, until they become completely impregnated They are then forced into shape under high pressure Coils thus prepared cannot be used in rotating armatures, as the centrifugal force tends to throw the compound out

ARMATURE WINDINGS

Continuous-Current Armature Windings

In the design of dynamo machines a primary consideration is with respect to the armature windings Many types have been, and are, at present employed, but the large continuous-current generators now most extensively used for power and lighting purposes, as well as in the numerous other processes where electrical energy is being commercially utilised on a large scale, are constructed with some one of a comparatively small number of types of winding Although the many other types may be more or less useful in particular cases, it will not be necessary for our present purpose to treat the less-used types

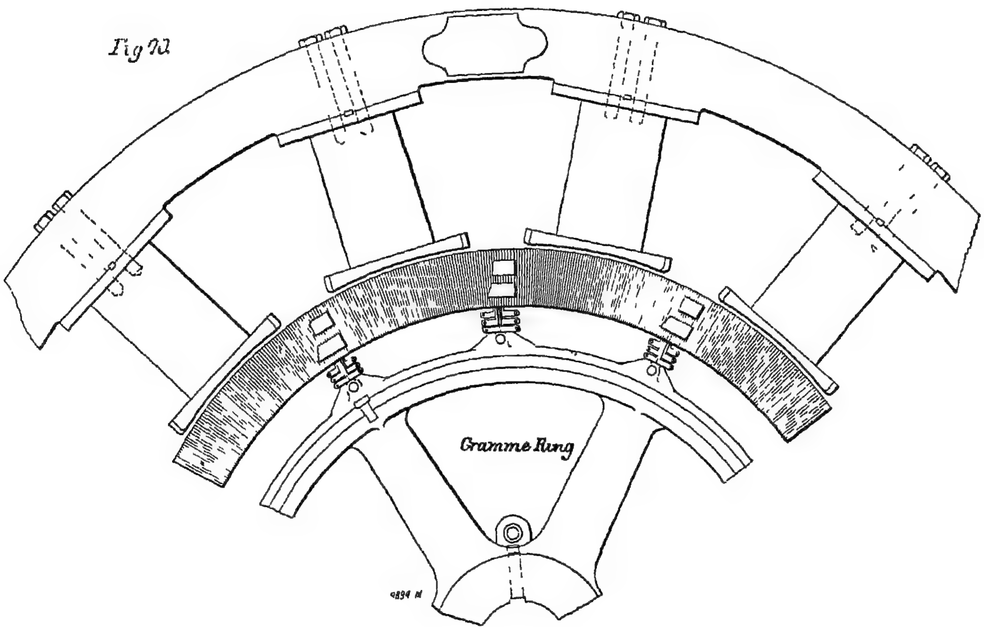
The windings generally used may be sub-divided into two chief classes —one, in which the conductors are arranged on the external surface of a cylinder, so that each turn includes, as a maximum, the total magnetic flux from each pole, termed drum windings , the other, in which the conductors are arranged on and threaded through the interior of a cylinder, so that each turn includes as a maximum only one-half of the flux from each magnet pole , this is known as the Gramme, or ring winding

One of the chief advantages of the Gramme winding is that the voltage between adjacent coils is only a small fraction of the total voltage, while in drum-wound armatures the voltage between adjacent armature coils is periodically equal to the total voltage generated by the armature On account of this feature, Gramme windings are largely used in the armatures of arc-light dynamos, in which case the amount of space required for insulation would become excessive for drum windings. There is also the practical advantage that Gramme windings can be arranged so that each coil is independently replaceable

Gramme-ring windings have been used with considerable success in large lighting generators, the advantage in this case being that the armature conductors are so designed that the radial ends of each turn at one side of the armature are used as a commutator , and with a given number of conductors on the external surface of the cylinder, the number of the commutator bars is twice as great as in the drum-wound armature—an important

feature in the generation of large currents. Having one commutator segment per turn, the choice of a sufficient number of turns keeps the voltage per commutator segment within desirably low limits. The use of a large number of turns in such cases, while permitting the voltage per commutator segment to be low, would entail high armature reaction, manifested by excessive demagnetisation and distortion, if the number of poles should be too small; but by the choice of a sufficiently large number of poles, the current per armature turn may be reduced to any desired extent. While it is necessary to limit the armature strength in this way, the cost

Fig 70



of the machine is at the same time increased, so that commercial considerations impose a restriction.

Fig 70 is an outline drawing of the armature and field of a 12-pole 400-kilowatt Gramme-ring lighting generator, of the type just described. Machines of this type have been extensively used in large central stations in America, and it is one of the most successful types that have ever been built.

In small machines where, instead of two-face conductors, there is often a coil of several turns between adjacent commutator segments, the Gramme ring is, on the score of mechanical convenience, inferior to the drum winding; since, in the case of the latter, the coils may be wound upon a form, and assembled afterwards upon the armature core. This is only made

practicable in the case of a Gramme ring, by temporarily removing a segment of the laminated core This plan has obvious disadvantages

These two practical classes of windings, Gramme ring and drum, may be subdivided, according to the method of interconnecting the conductors, into "two-circuit" and "multiple-circuit"[1] windings In the two-circuit windings, independently of the number of poles, there are but two circuits through the armature from the negative to the positive brushes, in the multiple circuit windings, there are as many circuits through the armature as there are poles

Making comparison of these two sub-classes, it may be stated that in the two-circuit windings the number of conductors is, for the same voltage, only 2/N times the number that would be required with a multiple-circuit winding, N being the number of poles, hence a saving is effected in the labour of winding and in the space required for insulation This last economy is frequently of great importance in small generators, either lessening the diameter of the armature or the depth of the air gap, and thereby considerably lessening the cost of material

It has been stated that Gramme-ring armatures have the advantage that only a small fraction of the total voltage exists between adjacent coils This is only true when the Gramme armature either has a multiple-circuit winding, or a certain particular type of two-circuit winding, known as the Andrews winding, *i e* the long-connection type of two-circuit Gramme-ring winding This reservation having been made for the sake of accuracy, it is sufficient to state that multiple-circuit Gramme-ring windings are the only ones now used to any extent in machines of any considerable capacity, and, as already stated, these possess the advantage referred to, of having only a small fraction of the total voltage between adjacent coils

Drum Windings

In the case of drum windings, it is obvious that all the connections from bar to bar must be made upon the rear and front ends exclusively, it not being practicable, as in the case of Gramme-ring windings, to bring connections through inside from back to front From this it follows that the face conductors forming the two sides of any one coil must be situated in fields of opposite polarity, so that the electromotive forces generated in

[1] This term applies to single armature windings

the conductors composing the turns, by their passage through their respective fields, shall act in the same direction around the turns or coils

Bipolar windings are, in some cases, used in machines of as much as 100 or even 200 kilowatts output, but it is now generally found desirable to employ multipolar generators even for comparatively small outputs The chief reasons for this will be explained hereafter, in the section relating to the electro-magnetic limit of output

Drum windings, like Gramme-ring windings, may be either multiple-circuit or two-circuit, requiring in the latter case, for a given voltage, only 2/N times as many conductors as in the former, and having the advantages inherent to this property Owing to the relative peripheral position of successively connected conductors (in adjacent fields), two-circuit drum windings are analogous to the short-connection type, rather than to the long-connection type of two-circuit Gramme-ring windings The multiple-circuit drum windings are quite analogous to the multiple-circuit Gramme-ring windings, the multiple-circuit drum possessing, however, the undesirable feature of full armature potential between neighbouring conductors, whereas one of the most valuable properties of the multiple-circuit Gramme-ring winding is that there is but a very small fraction of the total armature potential between adjacent conductors

In Fig 71 is given the diagram of a multiple-circuit drum winding It is arranged according to a diagramatic plan which has proved convenient for the study of drum windings The radial lines represent the face conductors The connecting lines at the inside represent the end connections at the commutator end, and those on the outside the end connections at the other end The brushes are drawn inside the commutator for convenience The arrowheads show the direction of the current through the armature, those without arrowheads (in other diagrams) being, at the position shown, short-circuited at the brushes By tracing through the winding from the negative to the positive brushes, it will be found that the six paths through the armature are along the conductors and in the order given in the six following lines —

	7	58	9	60	11	2	13	4	15	6	
	56	5	54	3	52	1	50	59	48	57	
	27	18	29	20	31	22	33	24	35	26	
−	16	25	14	23	12	21	10	19	8	17	+
	47	38	49	40	51	42	53	44	55	46	
	36	45	34	43	32	41	30	39	28	37	

In making the connections, each conductor at the front end is connected to the eleventh ahead of it, and at the back to the ninth behind

it In other words, the front end pitch is 11, and the back end pitch is − 9. In practically applying such a diagram, the conductors would generally be arranged with either one, two, or four conductors in each slot Suppose there were two conductors per slot, one above the other, then the odd-numbered conductors could be considered to represent the upper conductors, the lower ones being represented by conductors with even numbers In order that the end connections may be of the ordinary

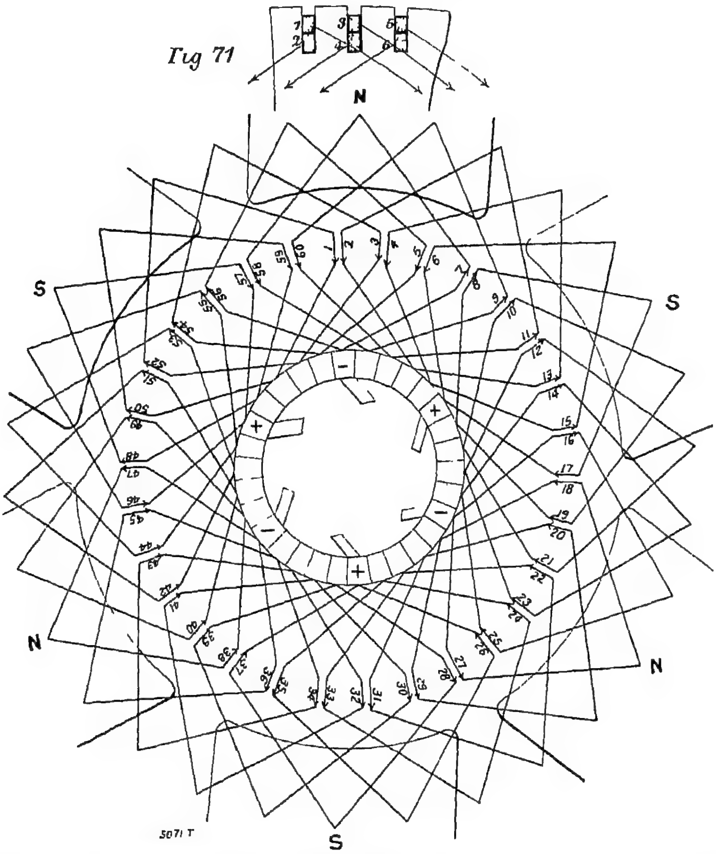


Fig 71

double-spiral arrangement or its equivalent, the best mechanical result will be secured by always connecting an upper to a lower conductor, hence the necessity of the pitches being chosen odd

The small sketch at the top of Fig 71 shows the actual location of the conductors on a section of the armature There might, of course, have been only one conductor per slot, or, when desirable, there could be more than two. The grouping of the conductors in the diagram in pairs is intended to indicate an arrangement with two conductors per slot. But in subsequent diagrams it will be more convenient to arrange the face conductors equi-distantly

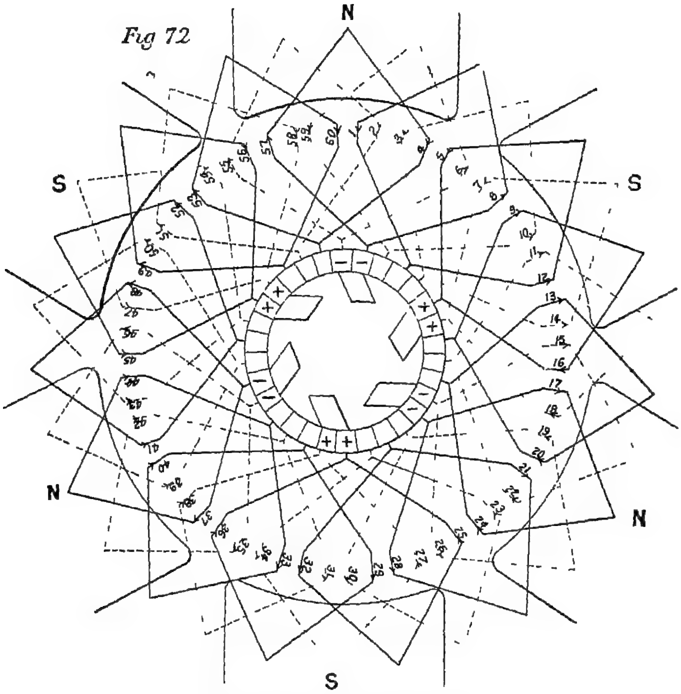
The following is a summary of the conditions governing multiple-circuit single windings, such as that shown in Fig. 71.

a. There may be any even number of conductors, except that in iron-clad windings the number of conductors must also be a multiple of the number of slots.

b. The front and back pitches must both be odd, and must differ by 2; therefore the average pitch is even.

c. The average pitch y should not be very different from c/n when c = number of conductors, and n = number of poles. For chord windings, y

Fig. 72.



SIX CIRCUIT, DOUBLE WINDING

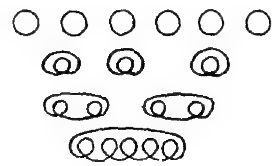
should be smaller than c/n by as great an amount as other conditions will permit, or as may be deemed desirable.

Multiple-circuit windings may also be multiple-wound, instead of being single-wound, as in the above instance. We refer to a method in which two or more single windings may be superposed upon the same armature, each furnishing but a part of the total current of the machine. The rules governing such windings are somewhat elaborate, and it is not necessary at present to go fully into the matter. In Fig. 72 is shown a six-circuit double winding. Each of the two windings is a multiple-circuit winding, with six circuits through the armature, so that the arrangement results in

only one-twelfth of the sixty conductors being in series between negative and positive brushes, each of the conductors, consequently, carrying one-twelfth of the total current This particular winding is of the doubly re-entrant variety That is to say, if one starts at conductor 1, and traces through the conducting system, conductor 1 will be re-entered when only half of the conductors have been traced through The other half of the conductors form an entirely separate conducting system, except in so far as they are put into conducting relation by the brushes. If fifty-eight conductors are chosen, instead of sixty, the winding becomes singly re-entrant, *i e*, the whole winding has to be traced through before the original conductor is again reached

A singly re-entrant double winding is symbolically denoted thus , and a doubly re-entrant double winding by O O There is no limit for such arrangements Thus we may have

Sextuply re-entrant, sextuple windings,
Triply re-entrant, sextuple windings,
Doubly re-entrant, sextuple windings,
Singly re-entrant, sextuple windings,



by suitable choice of total conductors and pitch In practice, multiple windings beyond double, or at most triple, would seldom be used Such windings are applicable to cases where large currents are to be collected at the commutator Thus, in the case of a triple winding, the brushes should be made of sufficient width to bear at once on at least four segments, and one-third of the current passing from the brush will be collected at each of three points of the bearing surface of the brush, such division of the current tending to facilitate its sparkless collection A double winding has twice as many commutator segments as the equivalent single winding Another property is that the bridging of two adjacent commutator segments by copper or carbon dust does not short-circuit any part of the armature winding, and an arc is much less likely to be established on the commutator from any cause

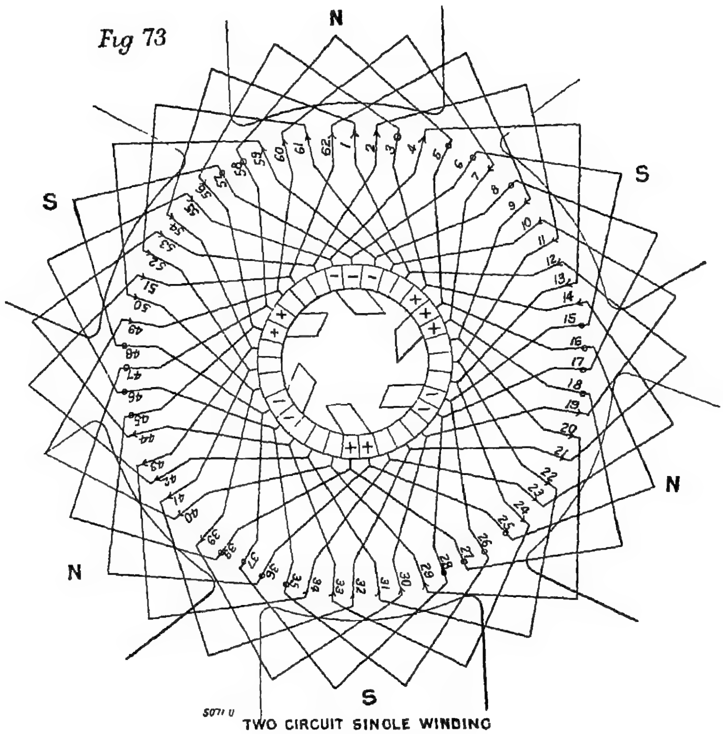
Two-Circuit Drum Windings

Two-circuit drum windings are distinguished by the fact that the pitch is always forward, instead of being alternately forward and backward, as in the multiple-circuit windings

The sequence of connections leads the winding from a certain bar opposite one pole-piece to a bar similarly situated opposite the next pole-piece, and so on, so that as many bars as pole-pieces are passed through before another bar in the original field is reached

A two-circuit single winding in a six-pole field is shown in Fig 73 Two-circuit windings have but two paths through the armature, independently of the number of poles Only two sets of brushes are needed, no matter how many poles there may be, so far as collection of the current

Fig 73



TWO CIRCUIT SINGLE WINDING

is concerned, but in order to prevent the commutator being too expensive, it is customary in large machines to use as many sets of brushes as there are pole-pieces Where more than two sets of brushes must be used, that is, in machines of large current output, the advantages possible from equal currents in the two circuits have been overbalanced by the increased sparking, due to unequal division of the current between the different sets of brushes of the same sign

An examination of the diagrams will show that in the two-circuit windings, the drop in the armature, likewise the armature reaction, is independent of any manner in which the current may be subdivided among

the different sets of brushes, but depends only upon the sum of the currents at all the sets of brushes at the same sign There are in the two-circuit windings no features that tend to cause the current to subdivide equally between the different sets of brushes of the same sign, and in consequence, if there is any difference in contact resistance between the different sets of brushes, or if the brushes are not set with the proper lead with respect to each other, there will be an unequal division of the current

When there are as many sets of brushes as poles, the density at each pole must be the same, otherwise the position of the different sets of brushes must be shifted with respect to each other to correspond to the different intensities, the same as in the multiple-circuit windings

In practice it has been found difficult to prevent the shifting of the current from one set of brushes to another. The possible excess of current at any one set of brushes increases with the number of sets, likewise the possibility of excessive sparking For this reason the statement has been sometimes made that the disadvantages of the two-circuit windings increase in proportion to the number of poles

From the above it may be concluded that any change of the armature with respect to the poles will, in the case of two-circuit windings, be accompanied by shifting of the current between the different sets of brushes, therefore, to maintain a proper subdivision of the current, the armature must be maintained in one position with respect to the poles, and with exactness, since there is no counter action in the armature to prevent the unequal division of the current

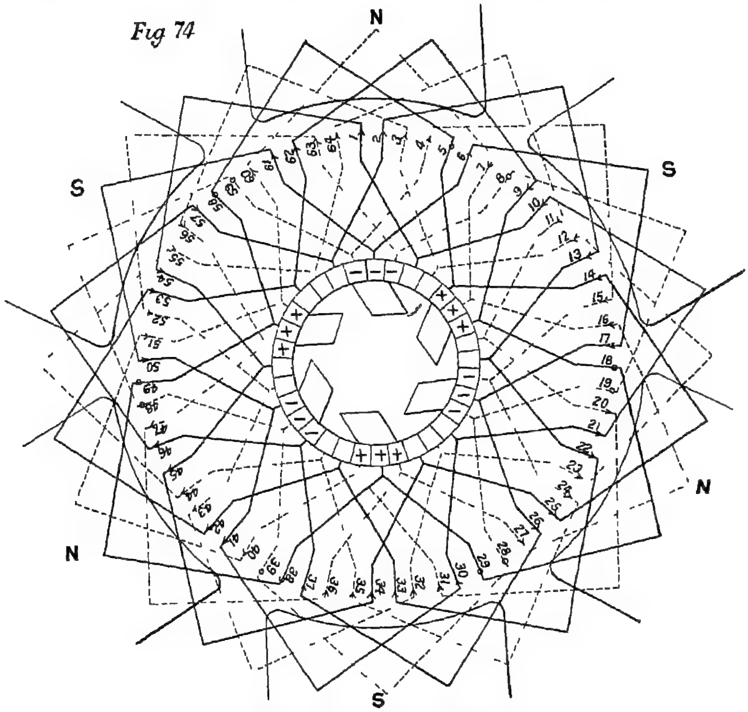
But in the case of multiple-circuit windings, it will be noted that the drop in any circuit, likewise the armature reaction on the field in which the current is generated, tend to prevent an excessive flow of current from the corresponding set of brushes On account of these features (together with the consideration that when there are as many brushes as poles the two-circuit armatures require the same nicety of adjustment with respect to the poles as the multiple-circuit windings), the latter are generally preferable, even when the additional cost is taken into consideration

In the section upon "The Electro-magnetic Limit of Output," it will be shown that the limitations imposed by the use of practicable electro-magnetic constants restrict the application of two-circuit windings to machines of relatively small output

Two-circuit windings may be multiple as well as single-wound. Thus

in Fig 74 we have a two-circuit, doubly re-entrant, double winding An illustration of the convenience of a double winding, in a case where either one of two voltages could be obtained without changing the number of face conductors, may be given by that of a six-pole machine with 104 armature conductors The winding may be connected as a two-circuit single winding by making the pitch 17 at each end, or as a two-circuit doubly re-entrant double winding, by making the pitch 17 at one end and 19 at the other.

Fig 74



TWO CIRCUIT, DOUBLE WINDING

The second would be suitable for the same watt output as the first, but at one-half the voltage and twice the current

Formula for Two-Circuit Windings.

The general formula for two-circuit windings is

$$C = n\,y \pm 2\,m$$

where

C = number of face conductors
n = number of poles
y = average pitch
m = number of windings

The m windings will consist of a number of independently re-entrant windings, equal to the greatest common factor of y and m Therefore, where it is desired that the m windings shall combine to form one re-entrant system, it will be necessary that the greatest common factor of y and m be made equal to 1

Also, when y is an even integer the pitch must be taken alternately, as $(y-1)$ and $(y+1)$, instead of being taken equal to y

Thus, in the case of the two-circuit single windings we have

$$C = n\,y \pm 2$$

and in double windings (m being equal to 2) we have

$$C = n\,y \pm 4$$

As a consequence of these and other laws controlling the whole subject of windings, many curious and important relations are found to exist between the number of conductors, poles, slots, pitches, &c, and with regard to re-entrancy and other properties [1]

Windings for Rotary Converters

As far as relates to their windings, rotary converters consist of continuous-current machines in which, at certain points of the winding, connections are made to collector rings, alternating currents being received or delivered at these points

The number of sections into which such windings should be subdivided are given in the following Table

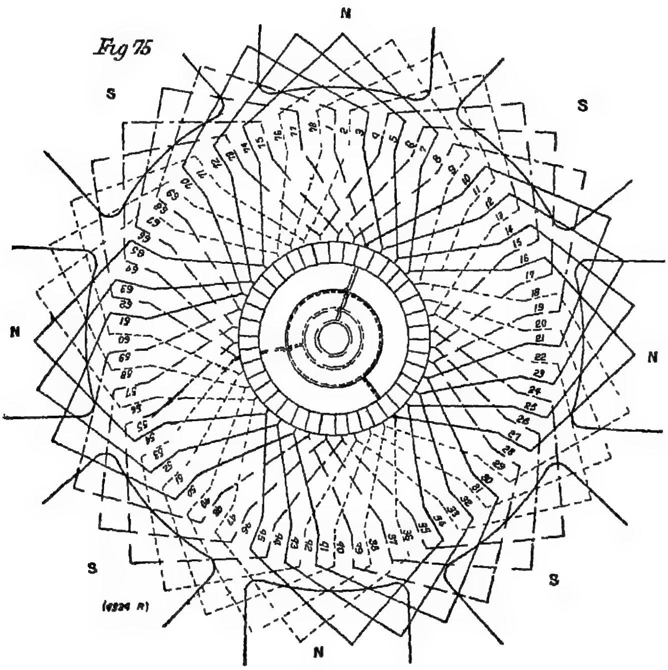
Table XVIII

	Two Circuit Single Winding Sections	Multi Circuit Single Winding Sections per Pair Poles
Single-phase rotary converter	2	2
Three-phase rotary converter	3	3
Quarter-phase rotary converter	4	4
Six-phase rotary converter	6	6

For *multiple* windings, the above figures apply to the number of

[1] $y - 3$ and $y + 3$, etc, also give re entrant systems, but the great difference between the pitches at the two ends would make their use very undesirable except in special cases, thus, for instance, it would be permissible with a very large number of conductors per pole

sections per winding thus, a three-phase converter with a two-circuit double winding would have $3 \times 2 = 6$ sections per pair of poles In the case of the three-phase rotary converter winding shown in Fig 75, which is a two-circuit single winding, connection should be made from a conductor to one of the collector rings, and the winding should be traced through until one-third of the total face conductors have been traversed From this point, connection should be made to another collector ring Tracing through another third, leads to the point from which connection



THREE PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER, TWO-CIRCUIT SINGLE WINDING

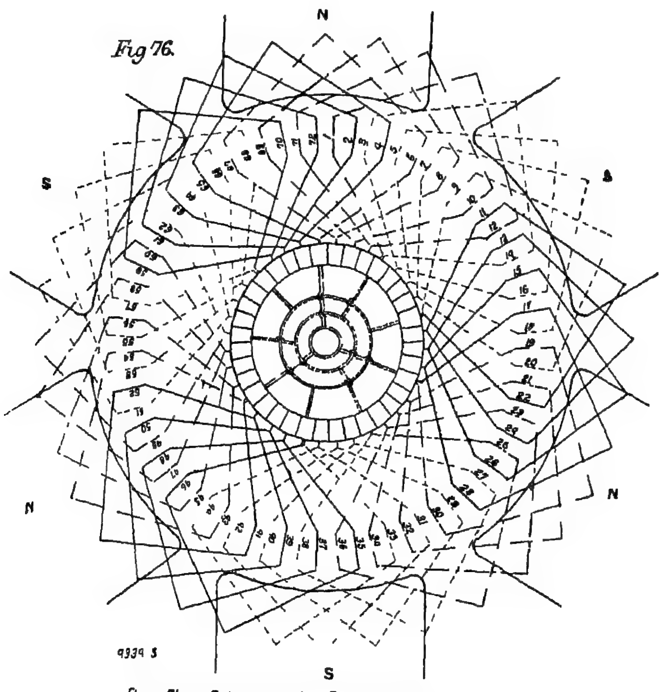
should be made to the remaining collector ring, between which and the first collector ring the remaining third of the total number of conductors would be found to lie It is desirable to select a number of conductors half of which is a multiple of three, thus giving an equal number of pairs of conductors in each branch Where a multiple-circuit winding is used, the number of conductors per pair of poles should be twice a multiple of three A multiple-circuit three-phase rotary converter winding is given in Fig 76 Further information regarding the properties of rotary converters, and the resultant distribution of current in their windings, is reserved for the section on "Rotary Converters."

Alternating Current Windings

In general, any of the continuous-current armature windings may be employed for alternating current work, but the special considerations leading to the use of alternating currents generally make it necessary to abandon the styles of winding best suited to continuous-current work, and to use windings specially adapted to the conditions of alternating current practice

Attention should be called to the fact that all the re-entrant (or closed circuit) continuous-current windings must necessarily be two-circuit or

Fig 76.



Three Phase Rotary Converter Six Circuit Winding

multiple-circuit windings, while alternating current armatures may, and generally do, from practical considerations, have one-circuit windings, *i e*, one circuit per phase From this it follows that any continuous-current winding may be used for alternating current work, but an alternating current winding cannot generally be used for continuous-current work In other words, the windings of alternating current armatures are essentially non-re-entrant (or open circuit) windings, with the exception of the ring-connected polyphase windings, which are re-entrant (or closed circuit) windings. These latter are, therefore, the only windings which are applicable to alternating-continuous-current commutating machines.

Usually for single-phase alternators, one slot or coil per pole-piece is used (as represented in Figs. 77 and 78), and this permits of the most effective disposition of the armature conductors as regards generation of electromotive force. If more slots or coils are used (as in Fig. 79), or, in the case of face windings,[1] if the conductors are more evenly distributed over the face of the armature, the electromotive forces generated in the various conductors are in different phases, and the total electromotive force is less than the algebraic sum of the effective electromotive forces induced in each conductor.

But, on the other hand, the subdivision of the conductors in several slots or angular positions per pole, or, in the case of face windings, their more uniform distribution over the peripheral surface, decreases the inductance of the winding, with its attendant disadvantages. It also utilises more completely the available space, and tends to bring about a better distribution of the necessary heating of core and conductors. Therefore, in cases where the voltage and the corresponding necessary insulation permit, the conductors are sometimes spread out to a greater or less extent from the elementary groups necessary in cases where very high potentials are used. Windings in which such a subdivision is adopted, are said to have a multi-coil construction (Fig. 79), as distinguished from the form in which the conductors are assembled in one group per pole-piece (Figs. 77 and 78), which latter are called unicoil windings.

In most multiphase windings, multi-coil construction involves only very slight sacrifice of electromotive force for a given total length of armature conductor, and in good designs is generally adopted to as great an extent as proper space allowance for insulation will permit.

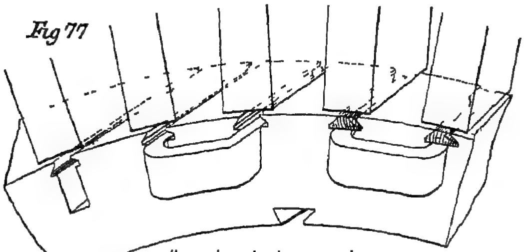
It is desirable to emphasise the following points regarding the relative merits of unicoil and multi-coil construction. With a given number of conductors arranged in a multi-coil winding, the electromotive force at the terminals will be less at no load than would be the case if they had been arranged in a unicoil winding, and the discrepancy will be greater in proportion to the number of coils into which the conductors per pole-piece are subdivided, assuming that the spacing of the groups of conductors is uniform over the entire periphery.

But when the machine is loaded, the current in the armature causes reactions which play an important part in determining—as will be shown

[1] Otherwise often designated "smooth core windings," as opposed to "slot windings."

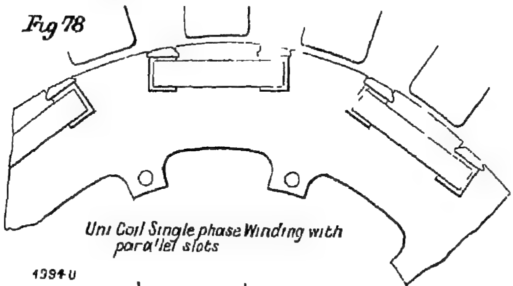
later—the voltage at the generator terminals, and this may only be maintained constant as the load comes on, by increasing the field excitation, often by a very considerable amount. Now, with a given number of armature conductors, carrying a given current, these reactions are greatest when the armature conductors are concentrated in one group per pole-piece

Fig 77



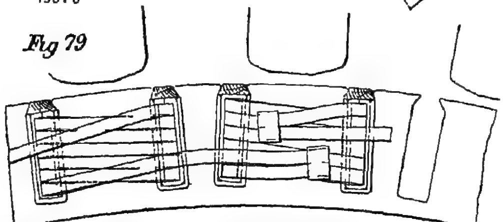
Uni coil single phase winding

Fig 78



Uni Coil Single phase Winding with parallel slots

Fig 79

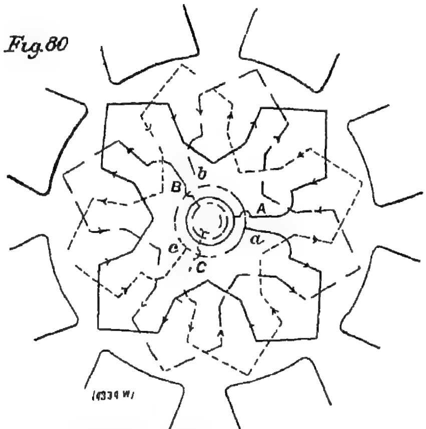


Multi coil single phase winding

Fig 82

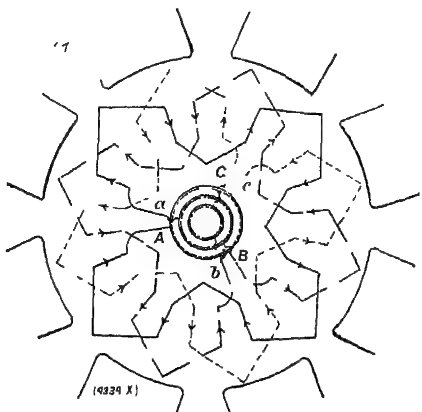
Three Phase non overlapping Fractional pitch winding 14 Field Poles 21 Armature coils

Fig 80



Y Connected 3 Phase winding

'1



Δ Connected 3 Phase winding

(Figs 77 and 78), that is, when the unicoil construction is adopted, and they decrease to a certain degree in proportion as the conductors are subdivided into small groups distributed over the entire armature surface, that is, they decrease when the multi-coil construction (Fig 79) is used. Consequently, there may be little or no gain in voltage *at full load* by the

use of a unicoil winding over that which would have been obtained with a multi-coil winding of an equal number total of turns, although at *no load* the difference would be considerable This matter will be found treated from another standpoint in the section on "Formulæ for Electromotive Force"

Multi-coil design (Fig 79) also results in a much more equitable distribution of the conductors, and, in the case of iron-clad construction, permits of coils of small depth and width, which cannot fail to be much more readily maintained at a low temperature for a given cross-section of conductor, or, if desirable to take advantage of this point in another way, it should be practicable to use a somewhat smaller cross-section of conductor for a given temperature limit A final advantage of multi-coil construction is that it results in a more uniform reluctance of the magnetic circuit for all positions of the armature, as a consequence of which, hysteresis and eddy current losses are more readily avoided in such designs A thorough discussion of this matter is given in the section relating to the design of the magnetic circuit

The unicoil winding of Fig 77 may often with great advantage be modified in the way shown in Fig 78, where the sides of the tooth are parallel, enabling the form-wound coil to be readily slipped into place The sides of the slots are notched for the reception of wedges, which serve to retain the coil in place Parallel-sided slots become more essential the less the number of poles For very large numbers of poles, radial slots are practically as good

Fig 80 shows a **Y**-connected unicoil three-phase winding, Fig 81 differs from it only in having the windings of the three-phases Δ connected

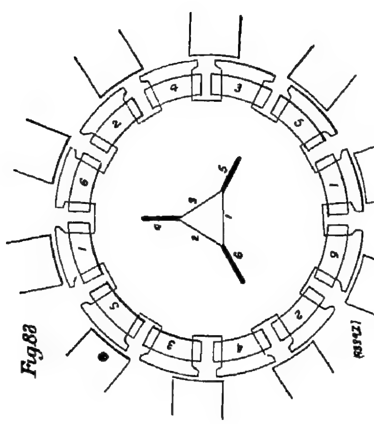
Fig 82 gives a portion of a three-phase winding, with fourteen field poles and twenty-one armature coils (three coils per two-pole pieces) This is a representative of a type of windings known as fractional pitch windings, the relative merits of which will be discussed in the section on the design of polyphase generators The diagrams in Figs 83 and 84 give two more examples of fractional pitch—polyphase windings[1]

Induction Motor Windings

The windings of induction motors are not essentially different from many already described In order to keep the inductance low, the

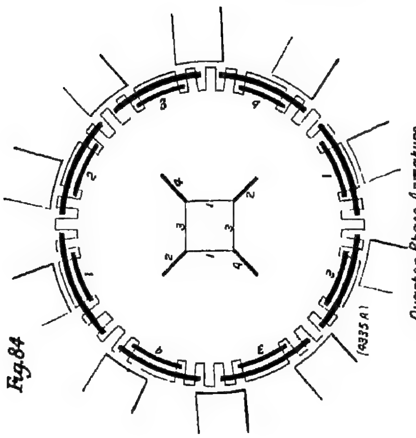
[1] See also British Patent Specification No 30,264, 1897

Fig. 83



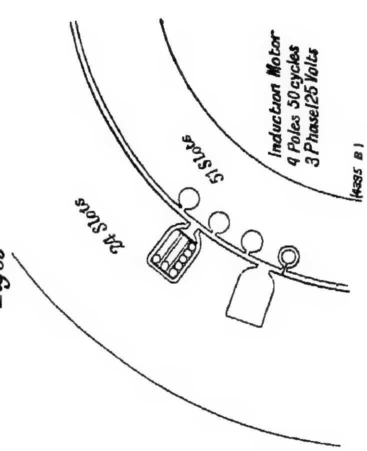
Three Phase Armature 10 Poles and 12 Coils

Fig. 84



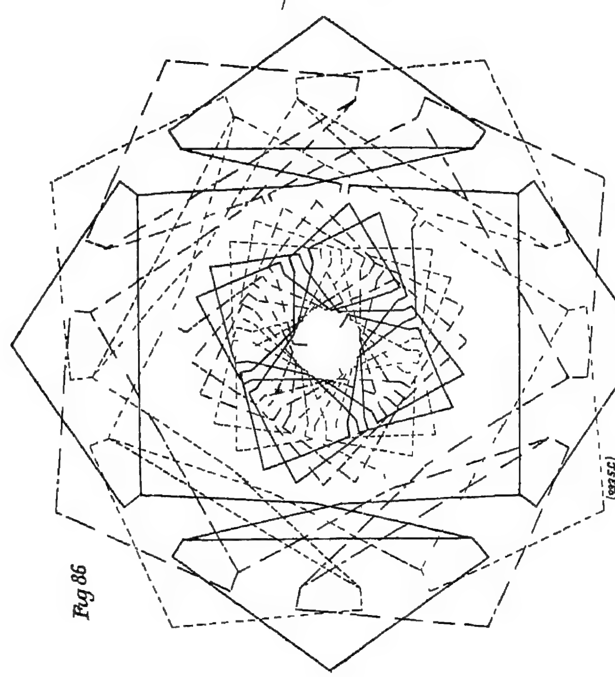
Quarter Phase Armature 10 Poles and 8 sets of coils

Fig. 85



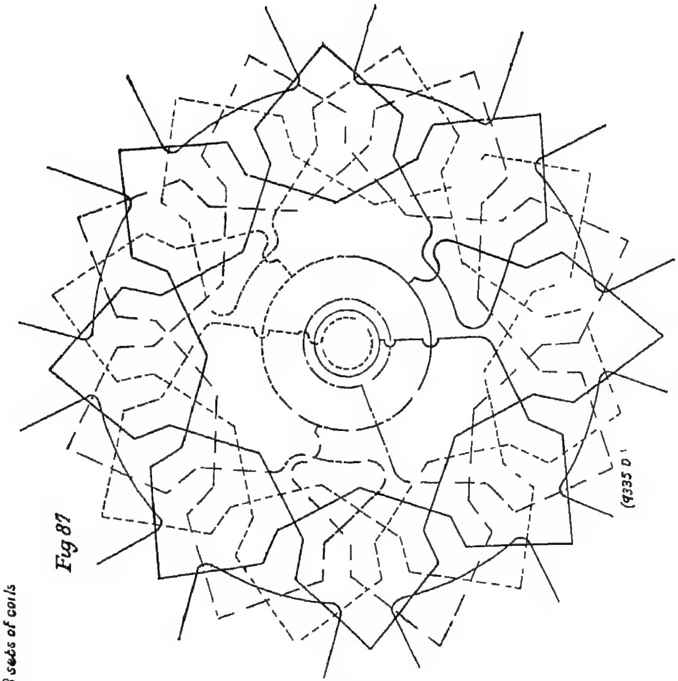
Induction Motor 4 Poles 50 cycles 3 Phase 125 Volts

Fig. 86



Induction Motor, 4 Poles 50 Cycles 3 Phase

Fig. 87



8 Pole 3 Phase winding

windings both for the rotor and stator are generally distributed in many coils as there can be found room for on the surface, instead of bein concentrated in a few large coils of many turns each. This becomes especial importance in motors of large capacity, in smaller motors th windings may consist of comparatively few coils This is the case i Fig 85, where the stator winding of a $7\frac{1}{2}$ horse-power four-pole three phase motor is divided up into two slots per pole-piece per phase. Th rotor, whose winding is generally made up of few conductors, each of larg cross-section, is often most conveniently arranged with but one conducto per slot, as shown in Fig 85 The connection diagrams of these stato and rotor windings are given in Fig. 86 Fig 87 gives a useful type o winding for either the stator or the rotor of induction motors, the con ductors, represented by radial lines, being, in the case of the stator generally replaced by coils

The matter of induction motor windings will be more completely considered in the section devoted to the design of induction motors.

FORMULÆ FOR ELECTROMOTIVE FORCE

In this section, the dynamo will be considered with reference to the electromotive force to be generated in the armature

Continuous-Current Dynamos

The most convenient formula for obtaining the voltage of continuous-current dynamos is

$$V = 4\,00\ T N M\, 10^{-8}$$

in which

V = the voltage generated in the armature
T = the number of turns in series between the brushes
N = the number of magnetic cycles per second
M = the magnetic flux (number of C G S lines) included or excluded by each of the T turns in a magnetic cycle

V, the voltage, is approximately constant during any period considered, and is the integral of all the voltages successively set up in the different armature coils according to their position in the magnetic field, and since in this case, only average voltages are considered, the resultant voltage is independent of any manner in which the magnetic flux may vary through the coils Therefore we may say that for continuous-current dynamos, the voltage is unaffected by the shape of the magnetic curve, *i e*, by the distribution of the magnetic flux

It will be found that the relative magnitudes of T, N, and M may (for a given voltage) vary within wide limits, their individual magnitudes being controlled by considerations of heating, electro-magnetic reactions, and specific cost and weight

This formula, if correctly interpreted, is applicable whether the armature be a ring, a drum, or a disc, likewise for two-circuit and multiple-circuit windings, and whether the winding be single, double, triple, &c

To insure, for all cases, a correct interpretation of the formula, it will be desirable to consider these terms more in detail

T = turns in series between brushes,
 = total turns on armature divided by number of paths through armature from negative to positive brushes

For a Gramme-ring armature, total turns = number of face conductors
For a drum armature, total turns = $\frac{1}{2}$ number of face conductors

With a given number of total turns, the turns in series between brushes depend upon the style of winding, thus

For two-circuit winding,

If single, two paths, independently of the number of poles
If double, four paths, independently of the number of poles
If triple, six paths, independently of the number of poles, &c

For multiple-circuit winding,

If single, as many paths as poles
If double, twice as many paths as poles
If triple, three times as many paths as poles, &c

$$N = \text{the number of magnetic cycles per second}$$
$$= \frac{\text{R P M} \times \text{number of pairs of poles}}{60}$$

It has been customary to confine the use of this term (cycles per second) to alternating current work, but it is desirable to use it also with continuous currents, because much depends upon it Thus N, the periodicity, determines or limits the core loss and density, tooth density, eddy current loss, and the armature inductance, and, therefore also affects the sparking at the commutator It is, of course, also necessarily a leading consideration in the design of rotary converters

Although in practice, dynamo speeds are expressed in revolutions per minute, the periodicity N is generally expressed in cycles per second

M = flux linked successively with each of the T turns

In the case of the

Gramme-ring machine, M = $\frac{1}{2}$ flux from one pole-piece into armature
Drum machine, M = total flux from one pole-piece into armature

(M is not the flux *generated* in one pole-piece, but that which, after deducting leakage, finally not only crosses the air-gap, but passes to the roots of the teeth, thus linking itself with the armature turns)

Armature cores are very often built up as rings for the sake of ventilation, and to avoid the use of unnecessary material, but they may be, and usually are, wound as drums, and should not be confounded with Gramme-wound rings

The accompanying Table of drum-winding constants affords a convenient means of applying the rules relating to drum windings

TABLE XIX —DRUM-WINDING CONSTANTS

—	Class of Winding		Number of Poles 4	6	8	10	12	14	16
Volts per 100 conductors per 100 revolutions per minute and flux equal to one megaline	Multiple-circuit	Single	1 667	1 667	1 667	1 667	1 667	1 667	1 667
		Double	833	833	833	833	833	833	833
		Triple	556	556	556	556	556	556	556
	Two-circuit	Single	3 33	5 00	6 67	8 33	10 00	11 67	13 33
		Double	1 667	2 50	3 33	4 17	5 00	5 83	6 67
		Triple	1 111	1 667	2 22	2 78	3 33	3 89	4 44
Average volts between commutator segments, per megaline and per 100 revolutions per minute (independent of number of conductors)	Multiple-circuit	Single	1333	200	267	333	400	467	533
		Double	0668	100	1333	1667	200	233	267
		Triple	0445	0667	0888	1111	1333	1555	1778
	Two-circuit	Single	267	600	1 068	1 668	2 40	3 27	4 27
		Double	1333	300	534	834	1 200	1 635	2 14
		Triple	0888	200	356	556	800	1 09	1 42

ALTERNATING CURRENT DYNAMOS

For alternating current dynamos it is often convenient to assume that the curve of electromotive force is a sine wave This is frequently not the case, and, as will presently be seen, it is practicable and often necessary to consider the actual conditions of practice instead of assuming the wave of electromotive force to be a sine curve

CURVE OF ELECTROMOTIVE FORCE ASSUMED TO BE A SINE WAVE

The formula for the effective no-load voltage at the collector ring is

$$V = 4\ 44\ T\ N\ M\ 10^{-8},$$

this being the square root of the mean square value of the sine wave of electromotive force whose maximum value is

$$V = 6\ 28\ T\ N\ M\ 10^{-8}$$

In order that these formulæ may be used, the electromotive force wave must be a sine curve, *i e*, the magnetic flux must be so distributed as to

give this result The manner of distribution of the magnetic flux in gap, necessary to attain this result, is a function of the distribution of winding over the armature surface

T = number of turns in series between brushes
N = number of magnetic cycles per second
M = number of C G S lines *simultaneously* linked with the T turns

The flux will be *simultaneously* linked with the T turns only in case of unicoil windings, *i e*, windings in which the conductors are so grou[p] that they are all similarly situated in respect to the magnetic flux, in ot[her] words, they are all in the same phase [1]

The effective voltage at no load, generated by a given number of tur[ns] will be a maximum when that is the case, and if the voltage for such case be represented by unity, then the same number of conductors arrang[ed] in "two-coil," "three-coil," &c, windings will, with the same values for N, M, generate (at no load) voltages of the relative values, 707, 667, &c until, when we come to a winding in which the conductors are distribut[ed] over the entire surface, as in ordinary continuous-current dynamos, t[he] relative value of the alternating current voltage at no load, as compar[ed] with that of the same number of turns arranged in a unicoil winding, w[ill] be .637 $\left(\text{which} = \frac{2}{\pi}\right)$

Tabulating these results we have

TABLE XX

	Correction Factor for Voltage of Distributed Winding
Unicoil winding	V = 1 000
Two-coil winding	V = 707 × unicoil winding
Three-coil winding	V = 667 × ,, ,,
Four-coil winding	V = 651 × ,, ,,
Many coil winding	V = 637 × ,, ,,

The terms uni-, two-, three-coil, &c, in the above Table indicat[e] whether the conductors are arranged in one, two, three, &c, equally-space[d] groups per pole-piece The conditions are equivalent to the componen[t] electromotive forces generated in each group, being in one, two, three, &c different phases, irrespective of the number of resultant windings into whic[h] they are combined

[1] Fig 88, on page 84, will be of assistance in understanding the nomenclature employe[d] in designating these windings

The values given in the Table may be easily deduced by simple vector diagrams

Instead of using such "correction factors," the following values may be substituted for K in the formula $V = K\,T\,N\,M\,10^{-8}$

TABLE XXI

	Values for K in Formula	
	For Effective Voltage	For Maximum Voltage
Unicoil winding	1 44	6 28
Two-coil "	3 13	4 44
Three-coil "	2 96	4 19
Four-coil "	2 90	4 11
Many-coil "	2 83	4 00

(In all the preceding cases, as they apply only to sine wave curves, the maximum value will be 1 414 times the effective value)

Values of K for Various Waves of Electromotive Force and of Magnetic Flux Distribution in Gap

The relative widths and arrangement of pole arc and armature coil exert a great influence upon the magnitude of the effective (and maximum) voltage for given values of T, N, M, because of the different shapes of the waves of gap distribution and induced electromotive force This is shown by the following Tables, where are given the values of K in the formula

$$V = K\,T\,N\,M\,10^{-8},$$

it being assumed that the magnetic flux M emanates uniformly from the pole face, and traverses the gap along lines normal to the pole face This assumption being usually far from the facts, the following results must be considered more in the light of exhibiting the *tendency* of various relative widths of pole face and the various arrangements of armature coil, rather than as giving the actual results which would be observed in practice The results are, nevertheless, of much practical value, provided it is clearly kept in mind that they will be modified to the extent by which the flux spreads out in crossing the gap from pole face to armature face

The following Table applies to cases where the various components of the total winding are distributed equi-distantly over the armature

TABLE XXII —VALUES FOR K

In the Formula V = K T N M 10^{-8}, where V = Effective Voltage

Winding	Pole Arc (expressed in per Cent of Pitch)									
	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	1(
Unicoil	12.6	8.96	7.28	6.32	5.66	5.17	4.78	4.46	4.21	4
Two-coil	8.96	6.32	5.17	4.21	4.00	3.64	3.40	3.12	3.00	2
Three-coil	7.30	5.15	4.21	3.84	3.55	3.35	3.08	2.90	2.76	2
Four coil	6.32	4.44	4.00	3.72	3.45	3.21	3.02	2.83	2.63	2
Many-coil	3.93	3.79	3.63	3.44	3.27	3.08	2.88	2.70	2.52	2.

When the coils are gathered in groups of a greater or less width, t values of K should be taken from Table XXIII given below

A better understanding of the nomenclature employed in the two Tables will be obtained by an examination of the diagrams Fig 88

Probably the method used in obtaining these values (simple graphic plotting) is substantially that used by Kapp in 1889 The six values gives check the corresponding ones in Tables XXII and XXIII

TABLE XXIII —VALUES OF K

In the Formula V = K T N M 10^{-8}, where V = Effective Voltage

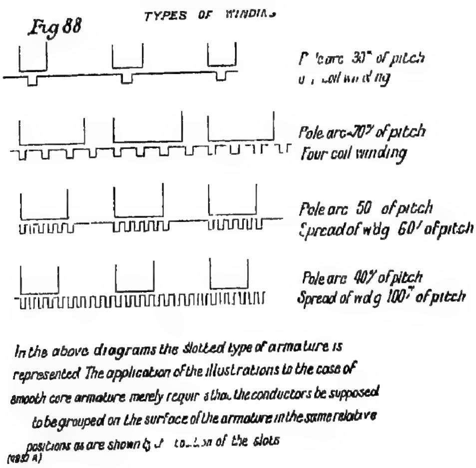
Spread of Armature Coil in per Cent of Pitch	Pole Arc (expressed in per Cent of Pitch)									
	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
0	12.60	8.96	7.28	6.32	5.66	5.17	4.78	4.46	4.21	4.0
10	9.80	8.20	6.85	6.00	5.50	5.05	4.71	4.42	4.15	3.8
20	8.20	7.10	6.55	5.75	5.25	4.90	4.60	4.35	4.05	3.7
30	7.10	6.55	6.00	5.15	5.05	4.75	4.45	4.20	3.90	3.6
40	6.20	5.80	5.15	5.15	4.85	4.55	4.30	4.00	3.72	3.4
50	5.60	5.32	5.10	4.85	4.60	4.35	4.10	3.85	3.60	3.2
60	5.08	4.90	4.71	4.55	4.39	4.15	3.95	3.68	3.40	3.1
70	4.72	4.60	4.44	4.30	4.18	3.95	3.75	3.45	3.20	2.9
80	4.44	4.30	4.15	4.00	3.85	3.66	3.50	3.25	3.00	2.7
90	4.18	4.00	3.90	3.75	3.60	3.40	3.20	3.00	2.78	2.5
100	3.93	3.79	3.63	3.44	3.27	3.08	2.88	2.70	2.52	2.3

It thus appears that by merely varying the spread of the pole arc an the armature coil, there may be obtained for given values of T, N, and M values of the effective electromotive force, varying from a little more tha half the corresponding value for a sine wave, up to several times th value (in fact, with an infinitely small spread of pole arc, provided the flu could be maintained, an infinitely large value of K would be obtained The maximum value increases at the same time, in a still greater proportio

Rotary Converters

In rotary converters we have an ordinary distributed continuous-current winding, supplying continuous-current voltage at the commutator, and alternating-current voltage at the collector rings The same winding, therefore, serves both for continuous-current voltage and for alternating voltage

Suppose that such a distributed winding, with given values of T, N, and M, generates a continuous-current voltage V at the commutator Imagine superposed on the same armature a winding, with the same number of turns T in series, but with these turns concentrated in a unicoil winding For the same speed and flux, and assuming a sine wave curve of



electromotive force, this imaginary superposed winding would supply 1 11 V, $\left(= \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} V \right)$ effective volts to the collector rings But, re-arranging this same number of turns in a "many-coil" (distributed) winding, would, for the same speed and flux, reduce the collector ring voltage to

$$637 \times 1\ 11 \times V = 707 \times V$$

Therefore, in a distributed winding, with T turns in series, there will be obtained a continuous-current voltage V, and an alternating-current voltage 707 V, on the assumption of a sine wave curve of electromotive force

But often the electromotive force curve is not a sine wave, and the value of the voltage becomes a function of the pole arc Thus, examining the case of a single or quarter-phase rotary converter by the aid of the Tables for K, the results given below are obtained.

TABLE XXIV —SINGLE AND QUARTER-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTERS

Spread of Pole Arc in per Cent of Pitch	K in V=K T N M 10⁻⁸ for Collector Ring Voltage	K for Continuous Current Voltage	Ratio of Alternatii Voltage between Colle Rings to Continuou Current Voltage a Commutator
10	3.93	4.00	982
20	3.79	4.00	947
30	3.63	4.00	908
40	3.44	4.00	860
50	3.27	4.00	816
60	3.08	4.00	770
70	2.88	4.00	720
80	2.70	4.00	675
90	2.52	4.00	630
100	2.32	4.00	580

THREE-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTERS

An examination of three-phase rotary converters will show that t conductors belonging to the three phases have relative positions on t armature periphery, which may be represented thus

222221111111111333333333322222222221111111111333333333322222
333333333322222222221111111111333333333322222222221111111111

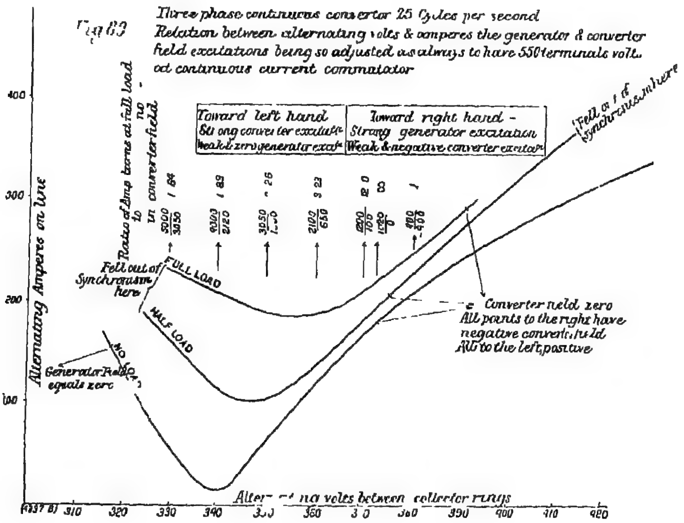
Consequently, it appears that the coils of one phase have a spre equal to 66.7 per cent of the pitch Observing also that each thre phase alternating branch has two-thirds as many turns in series betwe collector rings as has each branch, considered with reference to the comm tator brushes, we obtain the following Table of values

TABLE XXV —THREE-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTERS

Spread of Pole Arc in per Cent of Pitch	K in V=K T N M 10⁻⁸ for Collector Ring Voltage	K for Continuous Current Voltage	Ratio of Alternating Voltage between Collect Rings to Continuous Current Voltage at Commutator
10	4.89	4.00	815
20	4.70	1.00	785
30	4.53	4.00	755
40	4.39	4.00	732
50	4.25	4.00	710
60	4.02	4.00	670
70	3.82	4.00	636
80	3.52	4.00	585
90	3.26	4.00	541
100	2.96	4.00	495

The last column, giving the ratio of alternating-current voltage between collector rings, to continuous-current voltage at commutator, is the one of chief interest. This ratio varies from .495, when the pole arc is equal to the pitch, up to .815 with a 10 per cent. pole arc.

These results only apply to rotary converters when independently driven, unloaded, from some mechanical source, or when driven unloaded as a continuous-current motor. That is to say, the electromotive forces referred to are counter-electromotive forces. When driven synchronously, the ratio of the terminal voltages may be made to vary through a very wide range by varying the conditions of lag and lead of the current in



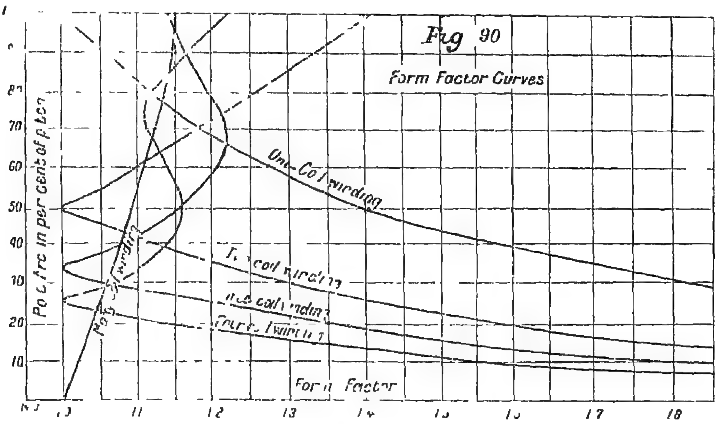
the armature. In Fig. 89 is given a curve showing through what a very extended range this ratio may be varied, according to the conditions of load and excitation.

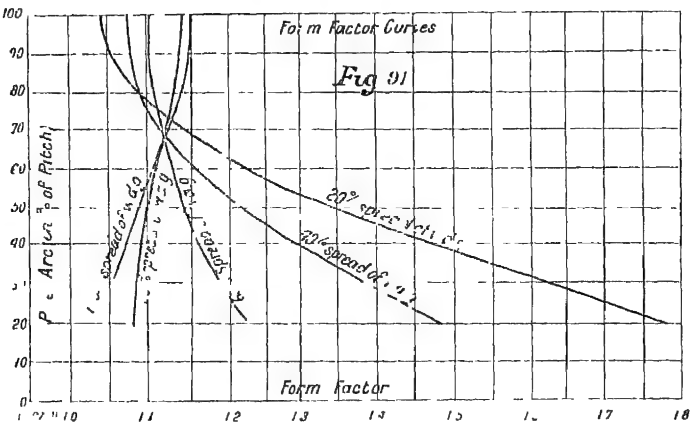
TABLE XXVI

Converter	Proportion that T is of Turns on Arm	
	2-Circuit Winding	Multiple Circuit Winding
Single-phase rotary	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2 \times \text{number of pairs of poles}}$
Quarter-phase rotary	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2 \times \text{number of pairs of poles}}$
Three-phase rotary	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3 \times \text{number of pairs of poles}}$

In rotary converters, Table XXVI will be of assistance i[n] determining the value of T (number of turns in series between collecto[r] rings)

Polyphase Machines —In considering polyphase machines in general it may be said that the most convenient way of considering the relation[s] between V, T, N, and M, is to make the calculations for one phase Thu[s] in the case of a three-phase machine, one would calculate the volts pe[r]





phase, by placing in the formula the turns in series per phase, for T Then if the winding is "delta" connected, this will give also the volts between collector rings (since there is only the winding of one phase lying between each pair of collector rings) If, on the other hand, the winding is Y connected, the volts between collector rings will be $\sqrt{3}$, (1 732) times the volts per phase Thus the calculation should be carried out with reference to one phase, the results of interconnecting the windings of the different phases being subsequently considered

Electromotive Force and Flux in Transformers

In the case of transformers, the relation between voltage and flux is dependent upon the wave form of the applied electromotive force, and determinations of these quantities involve the use of the term "form factor," proposed by Fleming[1] He defines the form factor as the ratio of the square root of the mean of the squares of the equi-spaced ordinates of a curve, to the true mean value of the equi-spaced ordinates The mean square value he denotes by the letters R M S (root mean square), and the mean value by the letters T M (true mean)

$$\text{Form factor} = \frac{\text{R M S}}{\text{T M}} = f$$

In the case of a rectangular wave, the R M S value, the T M value and the maximum value are equal, and the form factor becomes equal to 1. In this case the form factor has the minimum value

Peaked waves have high form factors Denoting the form factor by f, the relation between voltage, turns, periodicity, and flux may be expressed by the equation

$$V = 4.00 f \text{ T N M } 10^{-8}$$

The extent of the dependence of the form factor upon the proportions and winding of the generator may be obtained from the two following Tables, the first of which applies to equidistantly distributed windings, and the second to windings in which the face conductors are gathered in groups more or less spread over the surface of the armature, these groups alternating with unwound spaces

Table XXVII —Values for Form Factor (f)

Winding	Pole Arc (Expressed in Per Cent of Pitch)									
	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
Uni-coil	3.33	2.24	1.82	1.58	1.11	1.29	1.19	1.12	1.06	1.00
Two-coil	2.24	1.58	1.29	1.12	1.00	1.10	1.18	1.26	1.34	1.41
Three coil	1.82	1.29	1.06	1.08	1.15	1.21	1.22	1.19	1.17	1.15
Four-coil	1.57	1.12	1.07	1.13	1.16	1.14	1.11	1.12	1.17	1.22
Many coil	1.02	1.04	1.06	1.08	1.09	1.11	1.12	1.14	1.15	1.15

[1] *Alternate Current Transformers*, vol I, second edition, page 583

TABLE XXVIII.—VALUES FOR FORM FACTOR (f)

Spread of Armature Coil in per Cent. of Pitch	Pole Arc (Expressed in Per Cent. of Pitch.)									
	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
0	3.33	2.24	1.82	1.58	1.41	1.29	1.19	1.12	1.06	1.00
10	2.61	2.05	1.73	1.53	1.37	1.26	1.17	1.11	1.05	1.02
20	2.05	1.83	1.59	1.48	1.31	1.23	1.13	1.08	1.04	1.04
30	1.73	1.59	1.50	1.40	1.25	1.19	1.12	1.07	1.06	1.06
40	1.53	1.48	1.40	1.30	1.21	1.16	1.12	1.09	1.08	1.08
50	1.37	1.31	1.25	1.21	1.17	1.13	1.12	1.09	1.09	1.09
60	1.26	1.23	1.19	1.16	1.13	1.13	1.12	1.11	1.11	1.11
70	1.17	1.13	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12
80	1.11	1.08	1.07	1.09	1.09	1.11	1.12	1.13	1.14	1.14
90	1.05	1.04	1.06	1.08	1.09	1.11	1.12	1.14	1.15	1.15
100	1.02	1.04	1.06	1.08	1.09	1.11	1.12	1.14	1.15	1.15

From the formula $V = 4.00 f T N M 10^{-8}$, it appears that for a given effective voltage V, the flux M may be low in proportion as the form factor f is high. This is a distinct advantage in the case of transformers, since their core loss is dependent upon the density of the flux circulating in their iron cores. If a given voltage can be obtained with a small flux, the transformer can be operated at a higher all-day efficiency. Commercial generators of different types differ often by 25 per cent. and more, as regards the form factor of their electromotive force waves. The predetermination of the form factor thus becomes a matter of considerable interest in the design of alternating-current generators.

While, however, peaked waves insure low core losses for transformers on the circuits, they have the disadvantage that the maximum electromotive force is more in excess of the effective electromotive force than for the less peaked waves. It is, therefore, generally undesirable to so proportion a generator as to obtain an excessively peaked wave.

The curves of Figs. 90 and 91, page 87, correspond to values given in the Tables, and show the extent of the variations obtainable.

THERMAL LIMIT OF OUTPUT.

Viewed from a thermal standpoint, the maximum output of an electric machine is determined by the maximum increase of temperature consistent with good working. The limiting increase of temperature may be determined with respect to durability of the insulating materials used, the efficiency, and the regulation. The increase of temperature is commonly expressed by the ratio of the heat generated in watts, to the radiating surface in square inches, *i.e.*, watts per square inch radiating surface. The increase of temperature of any surface above the atmosphere, and therefore, also, the permissible expenditure of energy per square inch radiating surface, varies according to the nature of the surface, its speed, location, &c. For static surfaces, such as the surfaces of field magnets, the increase of temperature may be taken to be about 80 deg. Cent. per watt per square inch, as measured by a thermometer placed against the cylindrical surface. For cylindrical surfaces of the same nature, but rotated with a peripheral speed of about 3,000 ft. per minute, the increase of temperature per watt per square inch may be taken to be between 30 deg. Cent. and 40 deg. Cent. The increase of temperature per watt per square inch increases as the surface speed is diminished. Thus for smooth-core armatures the increase of temperature is about 25 per cent. greater at a peripheral velocity of 2,000 ft. than at a peripheral velocity of 3,000 ft. per minute. For ventilated armatures of ordinary design, *i.e.*, armatures with interstices, the increase of temperature is between 15 deg. Cent. and 20 deg. Cent. per watt per square inch for a peripheral speed of 3,000 ft. per minute, and between 10 deg. Cent. and 12 deg. Cent. for a peripheral speed of 6,500 ft. per minute.[1] The increase of temperature per watt per square inch varies somewhat with the temperature of the surface, but remains fairly constant for the temperatures used in practice.

In transformers submerged in oil in iron cases, the rise in temperature, as measured by the increased resistance of the windings, is about 35 deg. Cent. per $\frac{1}{10}$ watt per square inch of radiating surface of

[1] The increase of temperature, as determined from resistance measurements, will generally be from 50 per cent. to 100 per cent. in excess of these values. This is clearly shown in the various tests described in the following pages.

the iron case, at the end of ten hours' run Before this time has elapsed, small transformers will already have reached their maximum temperature, but transformers of 25 kilowatts capacity and larger may continue increasing in temperature for a much longer period However, transformers are seldom called upon to carry their full load for a longer period than 10 hours The same transformers, without oil, will have 30 per cent greater rise

Large transformers are generally artificially cooled by forced circulation of oil, air, or water, the latter being circulated in pipes coiled about the transformers, and sometimes in the low potential coils of very large transformers, the conductors are made tubular, the cooling medium being forced through them With artificially-cooled transformers, by using sufficient power for forcing the circulation, the rise of temperature may be kept down to almost any value desired But, of course, the power applied to this purpose lowers the efficiency of the equipment

Although constants such as those given above are very useful for obtaining a general idea of the amount of the increase of temperature, they should be used with discretion, and it should be well understood that the rise of temperature is greatly modified by various circumstances, such as

Field-magnet coils—depth of winding, accessibility of air to surface of spools, force with which air is driven against spool surfaces, shape and extent of magnet cores on which coils are located, season, latitude, nature of location, *i e*, whether near boiler-room or in some unventilated corner, or in a large well-ventilated station, or under a car, &c

Armature windings and cores—similar variable factors, particularly method and degree of ventilation, shape and details of spider, centrifugal force with which air is urged through ventilating ducts, degree of freedom from throttling in ducts, number of ducts, freedom of escape of air from periphery, and peripheral speed Thus it will be readily understood that the values for rise of temperature per watt per square inch have to be determined from a number of conditions

Small machines quickly reach the maximum temperature, large machines continue to rise in temperature for many hours Hence the length of a heat run should be decided upon with reference to the nature of the apparatus and the use to which it is to be put The heat should be distributed in proportion to the thermal emissivity of each part, with due regard to the permissible rise of temperature Heating is of positive advantage, in so far as it is limited to temperatures that will keep the

insulation thoroughly dry, and thus tend to preserve it But it is disadvantageous as regards preservation of insulation, in so far as it overheats and deteriorates it The permissible temperature is thus dependent upon the nature of the insulation In railway motors, the field conductors are insulated with an asbestos covering, as the location of the motors does not permit of their being sufficiently large to run cool under heavy loads

Magnets

The radiating surface of magnets of ordinary design, *i e*, those in which the diameter of the magnet coil approximately equals the length, is ordinarily taken to be the cylindrical surface, no account being taken of the ends, which in general are not very efficient for the radiation of heat, when, however, the magnets are very short, and the surface of the ends large, they should be considered

Armatures

Radiating surface of armatures in general, is taken to be the surface of those parts in which heat is generated, that are directly exposed to the air Due allowance should be made for the different linear velocities of different portions of the armature windings Thus in the ordinary Siemens type of armature the radiation per square inch, or thermal emissivity, at the ends, averages only about two-thirds that at the cylindrical surface, the difference being due to the difference in surface speed In the case of armatures of very large diameter, the thermal emissivity at the ends becomes approximately equal to that of the cylindrical portion when the armatures are not very long. When the armatures have a length approaching half the diameter of the armature, the thermal emissivity at the ends may considerably exceed that midway between the ends of the armatures, unless special means for ventilating are resorted to.

In the "barrel" type of winding, now largely used, the end connections are approximately in the same cylindrical surface as the peripheral conductors, being supported upon a cylindrical extension from the spider. Here the entire armature winding revolves at the same peripheral speed, and is in the best position as regards ventilation

The radiation of heat from an armature is not affected greatly by varying the surface of the pole-pieces, within the limits attained in ordinary

practice If, however, the magnets are rectangular in section, and placed closely together, the radiation of heat from the armature may be considerably restricted Further, unless the magnets are so placed with respect to each other that the heat of each is carried off independently of that of the others, special means for ventilating will have to be resorted to and the values given above will not hold Such constructions as the last two mentioned are not recommended for general practice

EXAMPLE OF ESTIMATION OF TEMPERATURE RISE

Diameter of a certain ironclad armature	= 35 in
Length, over winding	= 25 ,,
Speed	= 360 revs per min
Internal diameter	= 18 in
$35 \times \pi \times 25$	= 2750 sq in
$18 \times \pi \times 25$	= 1420 ,,
$\frac{\pi}{4} \times (35^2 - 18^2) \times 2$	= 470 ,,
Total radiation surface	= 4640 ,,

$$\text{Peripheral speed} = \pi \times \frac{35}{12} \times 360 = 3300 \text{ ft per min}$$

If well ventilated by internal ducts, it should be very safe to take 22 deg Cent rise of temperature per watt per square inch.

	Watts
Core loss	5000
Armature C^2 R	2600
Total loss	7600

$$\frac{7600}{4640} = 1\cdot64 \text{ watts per sq in}$$

$1\cdot64 \times 22 = 36$ deg Cent rise of temperature at end of 10 hours' run at full load

INTERNAL AND SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF COILS

The importance of determining the internal temperature of coils, by resistance measurements, instead of relying upon the indications of thermometer placed upon the surface, is well shown by the results of the following test An experimental field-magnet coil was wound up with 2,646 total turns of No 21 B W G, the winding consisting in 38 layers from every pair of which, separate leads were brought out, to enable the

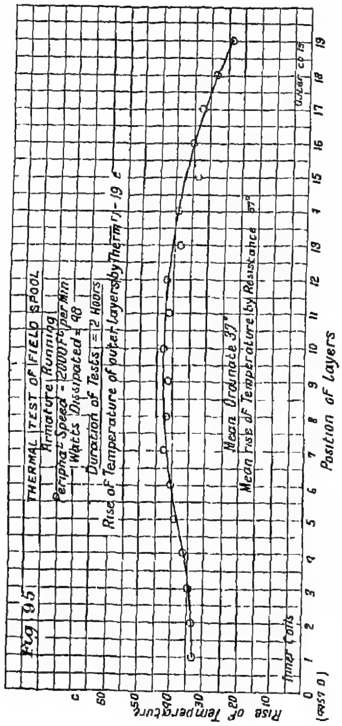


Fig 95

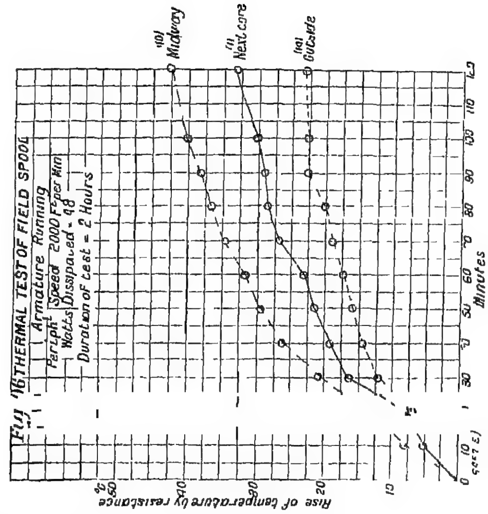


Fig 96

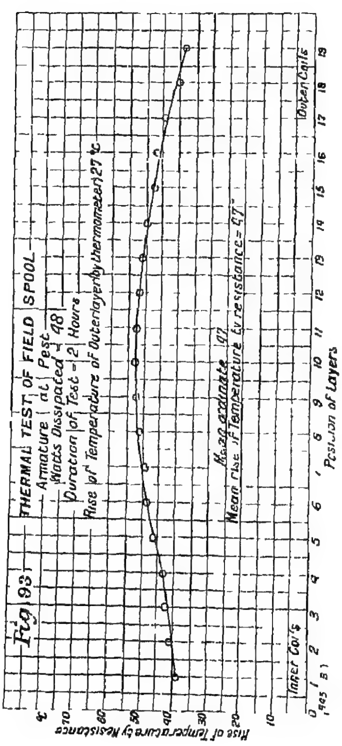


Fig 93

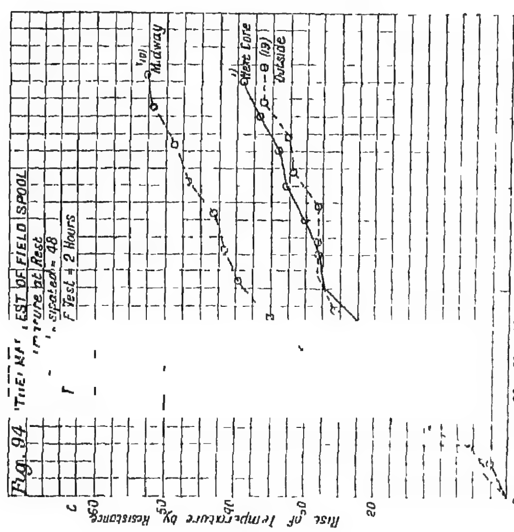


Fig 94

Fig 92

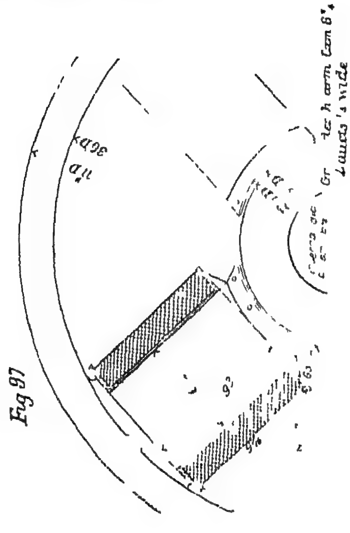
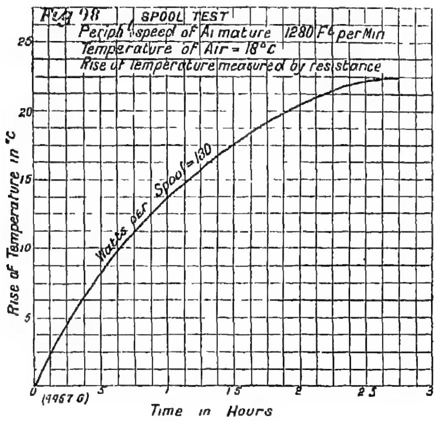


Fig 97

temperature of all parts of the coil to be determined by resistance measurements

Two distinct tests were made, one with the armature at rest, and the other with the armature running at a peripheral speed of 2,000 ft per minute Each test lasted two hours, the current through the coil being maintained constant at one ampere throughout both tests Every ten minutes a reading was taken on a voltmeter across each pair of layers, thus giving a record of the change in resistance as the test progressed A dimensional sketch of the coil, pole-piece, and armature is given in Fig 92, and the results of the tests are plotted in the curves of Figs 93, 94, 95, and 96

For the armature at rest (Fig 93) shows the ultimate rise of



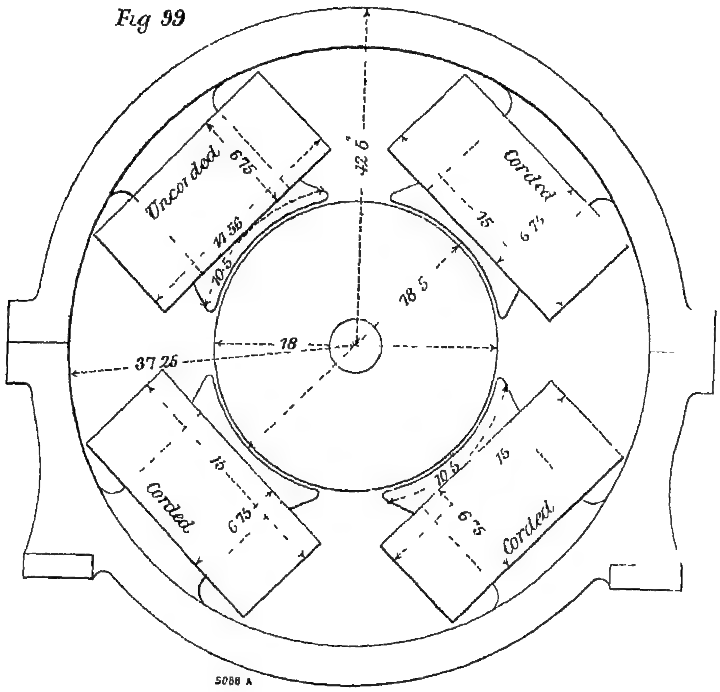
temperature in the different layers plotted against the positions of those layers, and Fig 94 shows the rise of temperature in the innermost layers, the middle layers, and the outside layers, plotted against time The curves show well that without the aid of the circulation of air set up by the rotation of the armature, the metal of the field-magnet core is as effective in carrying away the heat, as is the air which bathes the surface of the spool For the armature running at a peripheral speed of 2,000 revolutions per minute, the results are plotted in the curves of Figs 95 and 96 The latter figure shows that with the circulation of air set up by the rotation of the armature, the outside of the coil is maintained much cooler than is the inner surface adjoining the field-magnet core But the most significant conclusion to be drawn from the tests is that shown by Figs 93 and 95, namely, that the temperature of the interior layer of a coil may considerably exceed the

temperature corresponding to the average rise of resistance of the total winding

In Figs 97 and 98 are given respectively a sketch of the field-magnet and spool of a machine, and the result of a heat test taken upon it, in which the average temperature of the field spools was determined from time to time, by means of resistance measurements of the field winding

The influence of the peripheral speed of the armature upon the constants for determining the temperature increase of field spools, as well

Fig 99



as the effect of covering the wire with a final serving of protecting cord, are clearly shown by the results of the following test made upon the field spools of a continuous-current generator of 35 kilowatts rated output The tests were made with a wide range of field excitation, and the temperatures were determined both by thermometric and resistance measurements The results afford a check upon the more general values given on page 90 for predetermining the temperature rise of spools

In Fig 99 is given a dimensional sketch of the machine, and in Figs 100 to 111 are given curves of results of the various heat runs The curves of Fig 112 summarise the average results obtained

Out of the four field spools, two only were under observation, i e, the top two On one of these two spools the cording and insulation was taken off, and the winding exposed directly to the air, the remaining spools remained corded For the purpose of measuring the outside temperature of the spools, thermometers were placed, for the one spool on the outside of the winding, and for the other spool on the outside of the cording, the third temperature measurement was determined from the resistance increase of the four spools in series Thus, three temperature measurements were made —

1st On the outside of the uncorded spool, by thermometer
2nd " " corded " "
3rd Increase of temperature of the four spools by resistance

The four spools were connected in series, the amperes input being kept constant, and the volts drop across the four spools noted

In the first case, the armature remained stationary, and results were obtained with 5, 75 and 1 ampere These results are set forth in the curves of Figs 100 to 105

The armature was then revolved at a peripheral speed of 2000 ft per minute, and temperature rises observed at 75, 1 and 1 25 amperes In this case, a different procedure was adopted On the temperature reaching a constant value with 75 ampere, the test was carried on, the amperes being raised to 1, and again, after reaching a constant value, to 1 25 amperes At this point the temperature reached a value above which it was not advisable to go Results of this test are set forth in the curves of Figs 106 and 107

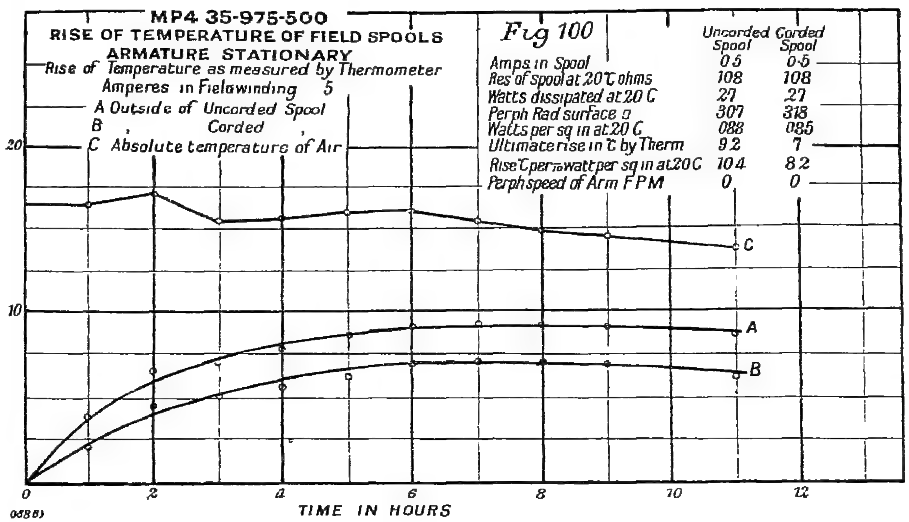
Two further tests were carried out on similar lines, at peripheral speeds of 3,500 ft and 4,800 ft per minute, results of which are set forth in the curves of Figs 108 to 111

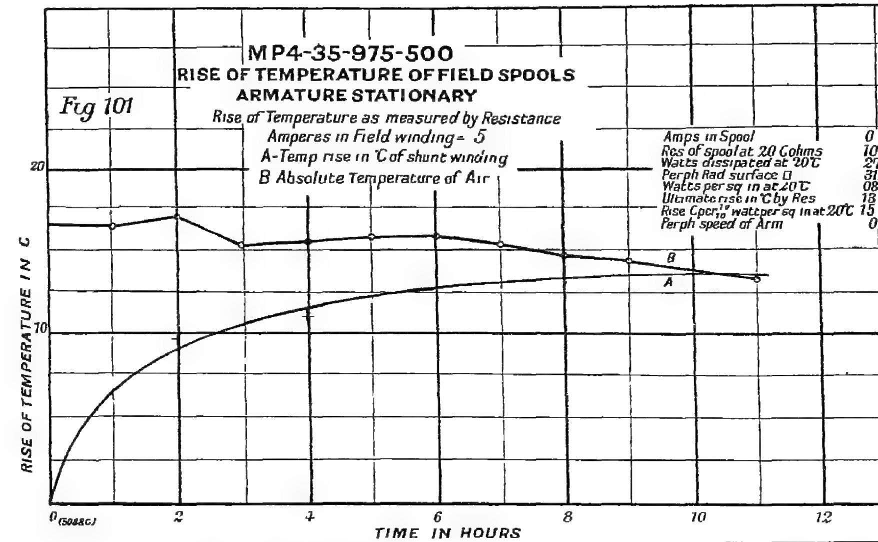
From the curves of Fig 112, in which the average results of all these tests are summarised, it will be noted that a considerable increase of speed above 2,000 ft per minute does not, for this machine, reduce the temperature rise to any very great extent

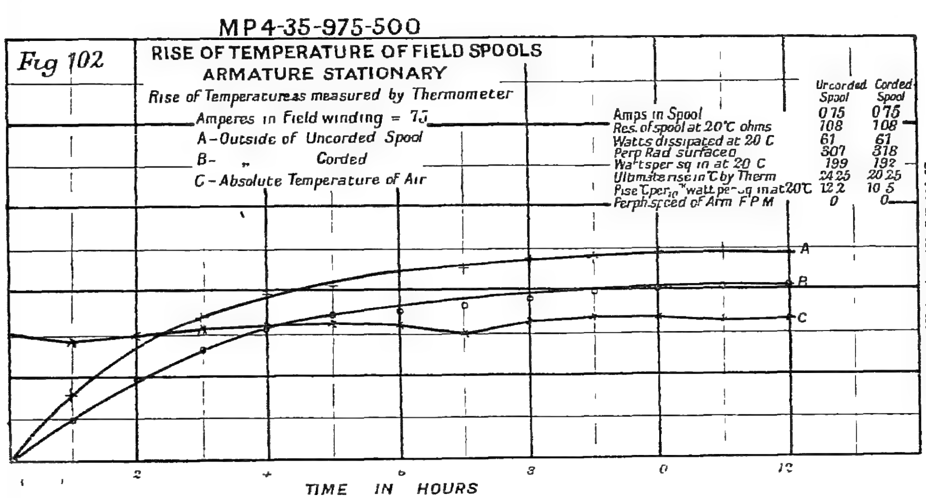
On each of the curves a table is given, setting forth the working data, and the constants derived from the tests It will be noted that the results are figured from the assumption that the watts dissipated remain constant, whereas in reality they vary as the temperature alters, but as this variation would complicate the calculations, these are based on the resistance at 20 deg Cent, namely, 108 ohms per spool

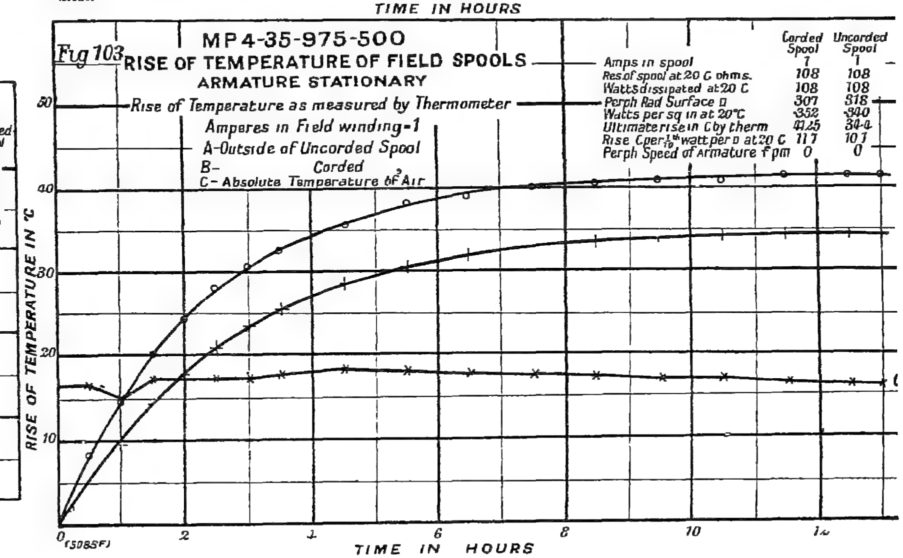
O

INFLUENCE OF PERIPHERAL SPEED ON TEMPERATURE RISE









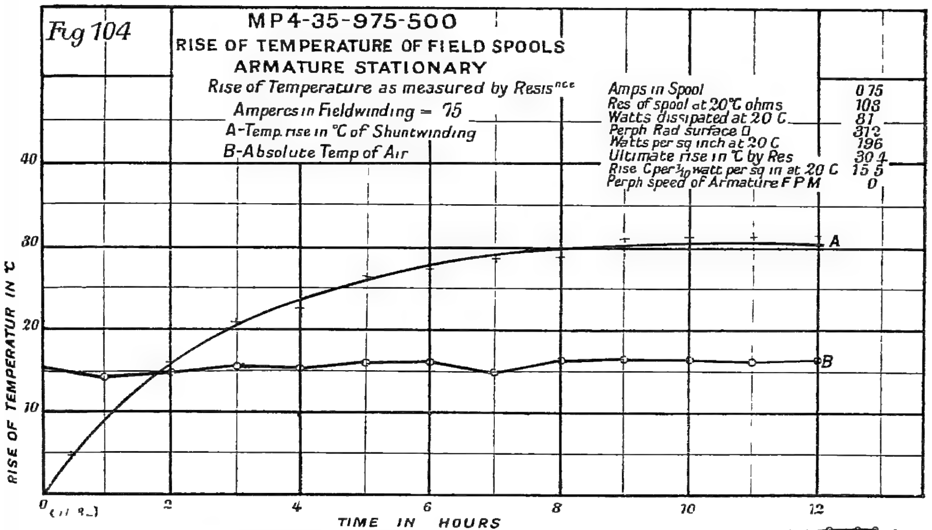


Fig 104
MP4-35-975-500
RISE OF TEMPERATURE OF FIELD SPOOLS
ARMATURE STATIONARY
Rise of Temperature as measured by Resis^nce
Amperes in Fieldwinding = 75
A-Temp. rise in °C of Shuntwinding
B-Absolute Temp of Air
Amps in Spool 0 75
Res of spool at 20°C ohms 108
Watts dissipated at 20 C 81
Perph Rad surface □ 312
Watts per sq inch at 20 C 196
Ultimate rise in °C by Res 30 4
Rise C per 1/10 watt per sq in at 20 C 15 5
Perph speed of Armature F P M 0
RISE OF TEMPERATUR IN °C
TIME IN HOURS
A
B

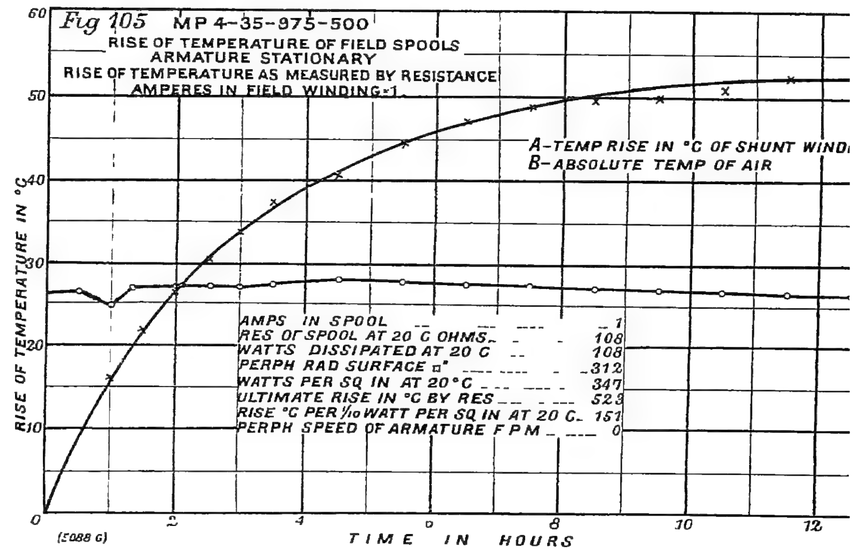


Fig 105 MP 4-35-975-500
RISE OF TEMPERATURE OF FIELD SPOOLS
ARMATURE STATIONARY
RISE OF TEMPERATURE AS MEASURED BY RESISTANCE
AMPERES IN FIELD WINDING=1
A-TEMP RISE IN °C OF SHUNT WIND
B-ABSOLUTE TEMP OF AIR
AMPS IN SPOOL 1
RES OF SPOOL AT 20 C OHMS 108
WATTS DISSIPATED AT 20 C 108
PERPH RAD SURFACE □" 312
WATTS PER SQ IN AT 20°C 347
ULTIMATE RISE IN °C BY RES 523
RISE °C PER 1/10 WATT PER SQ IN AT 20 C 151
PERPH SPEED OF ARMATURE F P M 0
RISE OF TEMPERATURE IN °C
TIME IN HOURS

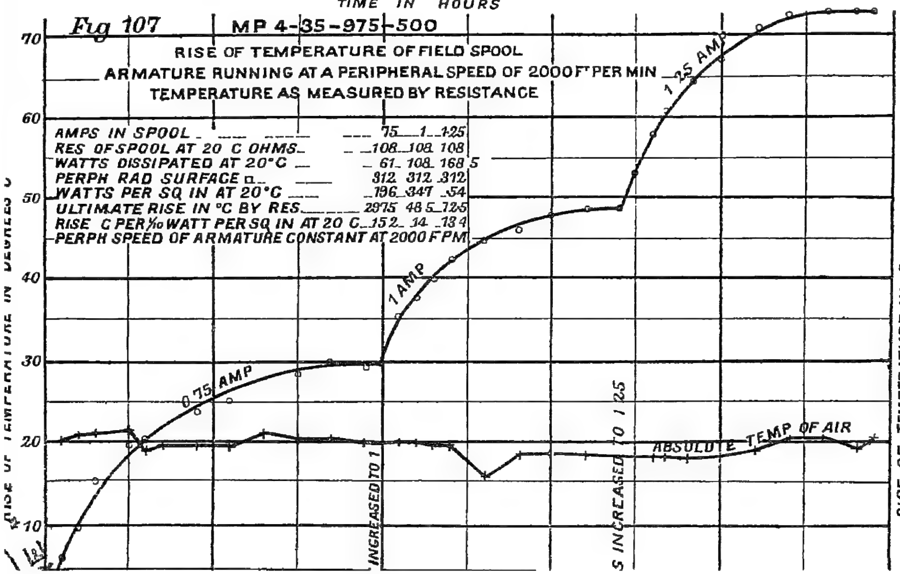


Fig 107 MP 4-35-975-500
RISE OF TEMPERATURE OF FIELD SPOOL
ARMATURE RUNNING AT A PERIPHERAL SPEED OF 2000 FT PER MIN
TEMPERATURE AS MEASURED BY RESISTANCE
AMPS IN SPOOL 75 1 125
RES OF SPOOL AT 20 C OHMS 108 108 108
WATTS DISSIPATED AT 20°C 61 108 168 5
PERPH RAD SURFACE □ 312 312 312
WATTS PER SQ IN AT 20°C 196 347 54
ULTIMATE RISE IN °C BY RES 2875 48 5 725
RISE C PER 1/10 WATT PER SQ IN AT 20 C 152 14 134
PERPH SPEED OF ARMATURE CONSTANT AT 2000 F P M
0 75 AMP
1 AMP
1 25 AMP
INCREASED TO 1
S INCREASED TO 1 25
ABSOLUTE TEMP OF AIR
RISE OF TEMPERATURE IN DEGREES C

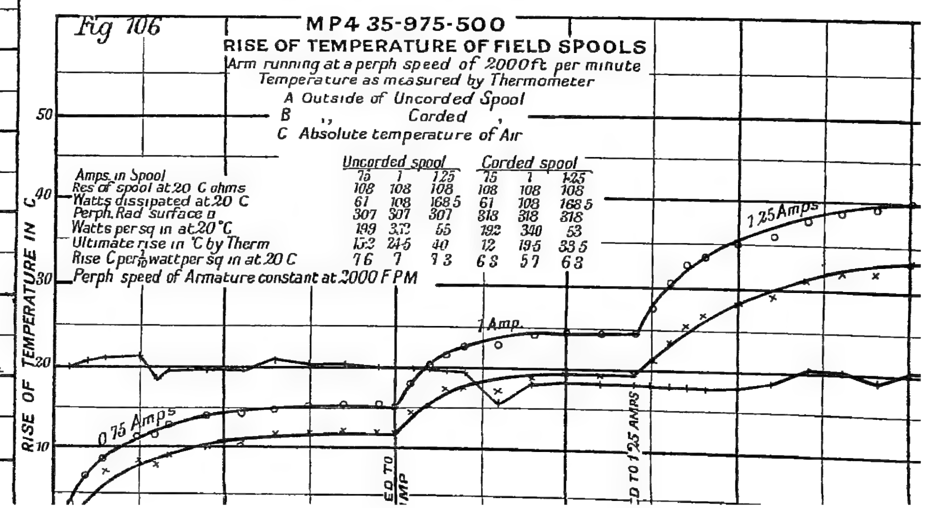


Fig 106
MP4 35-975-500
RISE OF TEMPERATURE OF FIELD SPOOLS
Arm running at a perph speed of 2000 ft per minute
Temperature as measured by Thermometer
A Outside of Uncorded Spool
B " Corded "
C Absolute temperature of Air
Uncorded spool Corded spool
Amps in Spool 75 1 125 75 1 125
Res of spool at 20 C ohms 108 108 108 108 108 108
Watts dissipated at 20 C 61 108 168 5 61 108 168 5
Perph. Rad surface □ 307 307 307 318 318 318
Watts per sq in at 20°C 199 352 55 192 340 53
Ultimate rise in °C by Therm 152 24 5 40 12 19 5 33 5
Rise C per 1/10 watt per sq in at 20 C 7 6 7 7 3 6 3 5 7 6 3
Perph speed of Armature constant at 2000 F P M
0 75 Amps
1 Amp
1 25 Amps
ED TO MP
D TO 1 25 AMPS
RISE OF TEMPERATURE IN C

Fig 108

MP 4-35-975-500

RISE OF TEMPERATURE OF FIELD SPOOLS
ARMATURE RUNNING AT A PERIPHERAL SPEED OF 3500FT PER MIN
TEMPERATURE AS MEASURED BY THERMOMETER

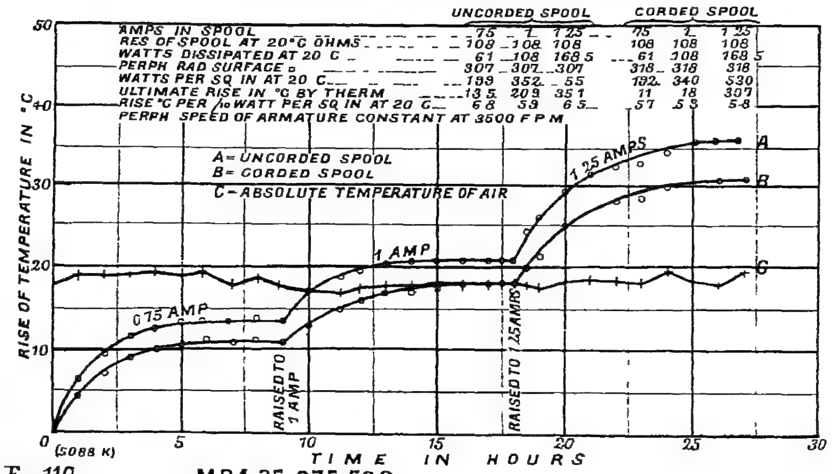


Fig 109. MP 4-35-975-500

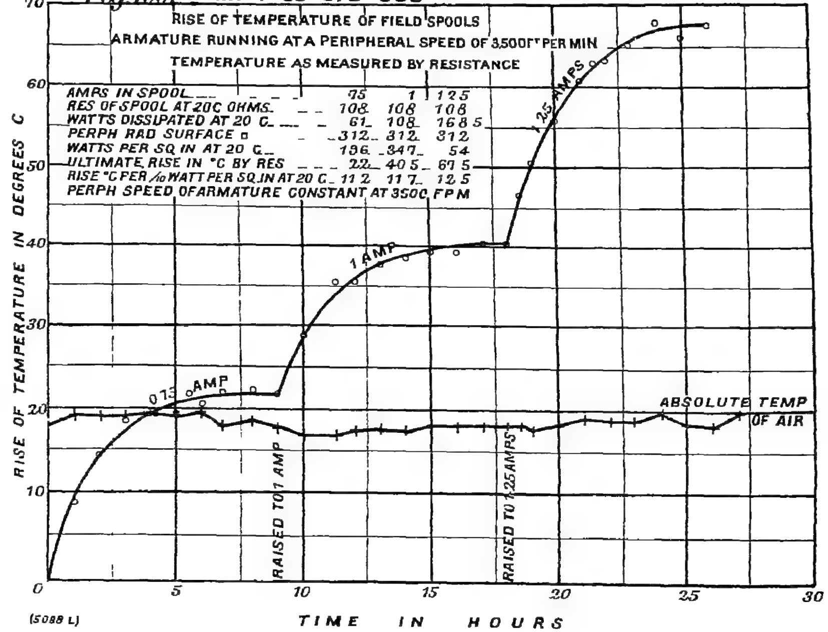


Fig 110. MP4-35-975-500

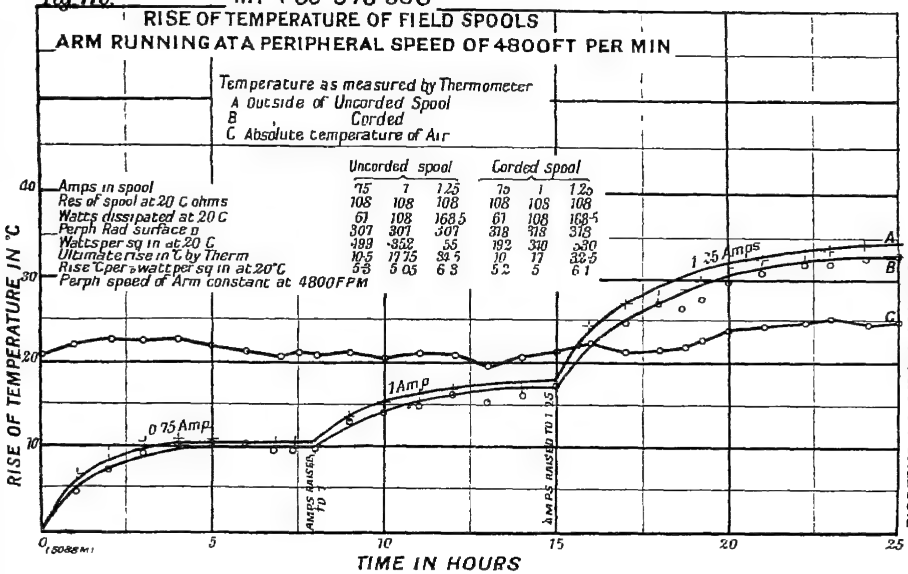
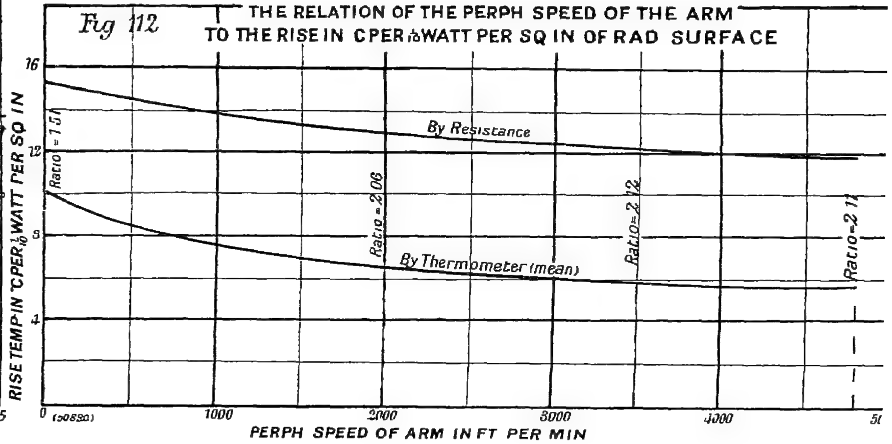
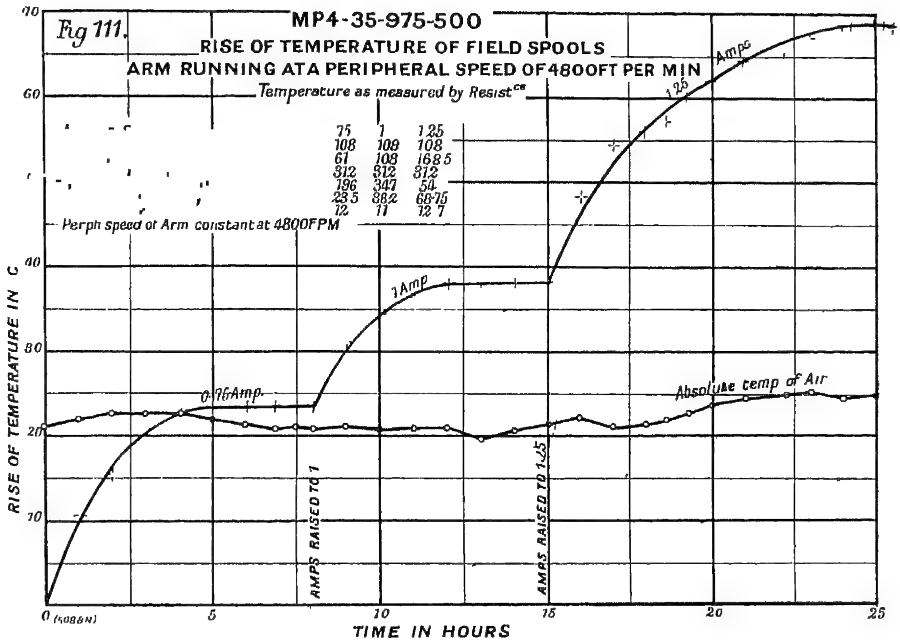


Fig 112



The peripheral radiating surfaces of the two spools differ, owing to the cording having been removed in the one case, therefore, in figuring on the thermometer measurements of the corded and uncorded spools their respective radiating surfaces are used, but in the case of the measurements of temperature rise by resistance, a mean peripheral radiating surface is taken

It should furthermore be noted that the higher the peripheral speed of the armature, the less is the difference between the temperature rise observed from thermometric readings on the surfaces of the corded and the uncorded spools



The armature had two ventilating ducts, each one half inch wide through which air was thrown out centrifugally, after entering through the open end of the armature spider

Heat Losses—C^2 R Due to Useful Currents in the Conductors

Heat generated, due to the current and resistance, is calculated directly from these two factors The resistances should be taken to correspond to the temperature the conductors attain in practice To determine this temperature, resistance measurements are much more reliable than thermometric measurements For standard sizes of wire the resistance is most conveniently determined by ascertaining from tables

the ohms per 1000 ft of the size of wire in question Then the length of wire in the magnet spool or armature, as the case may be, should be computed from the number of turns and the mean length of one turn The total resistance can then be obtained

The Appendix contains Tables of this description, which give the properties of commercial copper wire for three standard gauges, namely, B and S (American), S W G (Board of Trade), and B W G (Birmingham Wire Gauge) They have been arranged with especial reference to convenience in designing electrical apparatus, but they do not differ greatly from the Tables arranged for exterior wiring and other purposes They serve as a basis for thermal calculations, and are also useful in the calculation of spool windings, as considered in the section on the design of the magnetic circuit

Example—A certain transformer has, in the primary, 1200 turns of No 7 B and S Mean length of one turn = 28 in = 2 33 ft Total length = 2 33 × 1200 = 2800 ft No 7 B and S has (see Table in Appendix), at 20 deg Cent, 497 ohms per 1000 ft Therefore the primary resistance at 20 deg Cent = 2 8 × 497 = 1 40 ohms Suppose full load current = 13 amperes Then the primary $C^2 R$ = 169 × 1 40 = 237 watts

Specific resistance of commercial copper at 0 deg Cent

= 00000160 ohms per cubic centimetre
= 00000063 ohms per cubic inch

i e, between opposite faces of a cubical unit The above constants are of use when other than standard sizes of wire are employed In connection with them it should be kept in mind that the resistance of copper changes about 39 per cent per deg Cent Where more convenient, and where greater accuracy is desired, use may be made of the following factors by which the resistance at 0 deg Cent should be multiplied in order to obtain the resistance at the temperature employed —

TABLE XXIX

Deg Cent	
0	1 000
20	1 080
40	1 160
60	1 250
80	1 337
100	1 422

Example.—An armature has a conductor .60 in. by .30 in. = .180 square inches in cross-section. It has an eight-circuit double winding. Total turns = 800. Mean length of one turn = 60 in. Turns in series between brushes $= \frac{800}{8 \times 2} = 50$. Therefore, length of winding between positive and negative brushes = 50 × 60 = 3000 in. Cross-section = 8 × 2 × .18 = 2.88 square inches. Therefore resistance at 0 deg. Cent. $= \frac{3000 \times .00000063}{2.88} = .000655$ ohms. Suppose the full-load current of 4000 amperes heats the armature conductors to 60 deg. Cent. Then the armature $C^2 R$ at 60 deg. Cent. $= 4000^2 \times .000655 \times 1.25$ = 13,100 watts.

The Tables of properties of commercial copper wire is supplemented by a Table in the Appendix, giving the physical and electrical properties of various metals and alloys. This Table, used in connection with the others, permits of readily determining resistances, weights, dimensions, &c., of various conducting materials.

Foucault Currents

In addition to the $C^2 R$ losses in the conductors, there are losses due to parasitic currents, often termed eddy, or foucault currents, when solid conductors, if stationary, are exposed to the influence of varying induction from magnetic fields, and whenever they are moved through constant magnetic fields, except in cases where the solid conductors are shielded from these magnetic influences.

In armatures with smooth-core construction, the conductors are not screened from the magnetic field, consequently there may be considerable loss in the conductors, from foucault currents. This loss has been found to vary greatly, according to the distribution and density of magnetism in the air-gap, and cannot be accurately predetermined.

In practice this loss is kept as small as possible, in the case of bar windings, by laminating the bars and insulating them from each other, or in the case of wire windings, by using conductors $\frac{1}{16}$-in. or less in diameter, and twisting these into a cable. The amount by which the foucault current loss can be lessened in this last method is forcibly illustrated by the following example. The winding of a certain armature consisted of four

wires in parallel, each 0 165 in in diameter These conductors were replaced by 19 strands of cable having the same cross-section of copper, and the total loss of the armature was diminished by one-third

In iron-clad dynamos, the conductors are more or less protected from eddy currents by being embedded in slots This exemption from such losses depends upon the extent to which the teeth overhang, and upon the density in the teeth, very high density throwing part of the lines through the slots, instead of permitting them all to be transmitted along the teeth Even where the tooth density is low, stranded conductors must sometimes be used in iron-clad armatures As an instance, may be cited the case of an alternating current armature with a slot of the proportions shown in Fig 113 Here solid conductors of the proportions shown were at first used, but the cross-flux set up by the armature current was perpendicular to the plane of the conductors, and excessive heating resulted from the eddy currents set up in the solid conductors Stranded conductors should be used in such a case

Stranded conductors are open to the objections of increased first cost, and of having from 15 per cent to 20 per cent higher resistance for given outside dimensions This increased resistance is not entirely due to the lesser total cross-section of the component conductors, but also partly to their increased length, caused by the twist given them in originally making up the conductor The stranded conductor, constructed, in the first place, with a circular cross-section, is pressed to the required rectangular section, in a press operated by hydraulic pressure No precautions, such as oxidising, or otherwise coating the surface of the component wires, are necessary The mere contact resistance suffices to break up the cross-currents

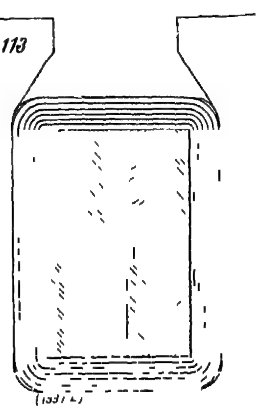
Closely related to the losses just described, are the eddy current losses in all solid metal parts subjected to inductive influences This occurs chiefly in pole-faces, but if the proportions of the armature are such that, in passing the pole-pieces, the reluctance of the magnetic circuit is much varied, eddy currents will be found throughout all solid parts of the entire magnetic circuit Consequently, in such cases, not only the pole-pieces, but the entire magnetic yoke, should be laminated Such a construction has been used in alternators, with the result that, especially in the case of uni-slot armatures, a very marked improvement has been made in efficiency and in heating

In continuous-current machines, the surface of the armature is broken

up by a large number of small slots, and the disturbance is mainly local, the reluctance of the magnetic circuit, as a whole, remaining unchanged Nevertheless, in such cases, the loss in the neighbourhood of the pole-face may be large, and will be found to depend chiefly upon the depth of the air-gap as related to the width of the slot opening Instances have occurred in small machines, where increasing the depth of the air-gap from $\frac{1}{8}$ in to $\frac{1}{4}$ in, has greatly modified the magnitude of such pole-face losses, Straight-sided armature slots give, of course, much greater losses in the pole-face than slots with overhanging projections, while if the slots are completely closed over, the loss is practically eliminated

Pole-faces frequently consist of a laminated structure, cast in, or sometimes bolted on, to the upper portion of the magnet core Another

Fig 113



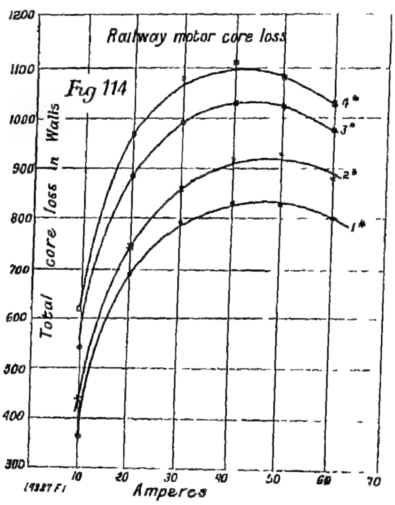
type of construction consists in laminating the entire magnet core and casting it into the solid yoke

In the neighbourhood of conductors and coils which are the seat of high magneto-motive forces, solid supports, shields, and the like, should be avoided, unless of high resistance, non-magnetic material, such as manganese steel For this reason spool flanges could also well be made of manganese steel

Eddy-current losses in the sheets of armature cores are dependent upon the square of the density of the flux, the square of the periodicity, and the square of the thickness of the sheets Also upon the care with which the laminations are insulated from each other It is, therefore, important to avoid milling and filing in slots, as this tends to destroy the insulation, and makes a more or less continuous conductor parallel to the copper conductors Consequently, the eddy-current loss is quite largely

dependent upon the relative magnitudes of flux, number of turns, and length of armature parallel to the shaft, as upon these quantities depends the volts per unit of length tending to set up parasitic currents in the armature core Owing to the less amount of machine work, smooth-core armatures are much more apt to be free from parasitic currents in the core The more such losses from eddy currents are anticipated from the nature of the design, the greater should be the safety factor applied to the value of the core loss as derived from the curves of Figs 35 and 36 (see page 34)

Armature punchings should, when possible, be assembled without any milling or filing Cases are on record where the milling of armature slots



has increased the core loss to three times its original value, the metal removed by milling being merely a thin layer from the sides of the slot Even light filing increases the core loss considerably Most of the increase, in both these cases, is due to the burring of the edges making a more or less continuous conductor, although there is also a slight increase due to injuring the quality of the iron by mechanical shock

In a modern railway motor, this matter was studied by testing the core loss at various stages of the process of manufacture The curves of Fig 114 represent the average results from tests of two armatures

Curve 1 was taken after assembling the punchings
" 2 " teeth were wedged straight
" 3 " slots were slightly filed
" 4 " winding

The difference between curves 3 and 4 gives the eddy-current loss in the conductors The particular shape of the curves possesses no especial significance in connection with the object of the investigation, and is merely due to the armature having been driven at the various speeds corresponding to the conditions of practice for the corresponding values of the current

Hysteresis Loss in Cores.

The hysteresis loss in armature cores may be estimated directly from curve A of Fig 35 (page 34), which represents the magnetic grade of iron generally used in armature construction However, the temperature of annealing, and the subsequent treatment of the iron, materially influence the result

In Fig 115 (page 108) are given three curves of total core losses of three railway motor armatures

Curve 1 Iron annealed after punching

Curve 2 Iron annealed before punching

Curve 3 Iron not annealed

Nevertheless, it is very likely that in the case of a railway motor armature, the rough conditions of service soon largely destroy any temporary gain from annealing subsequent to punching

In Fig 116 the total core loss in the armature with unannealed iron has been analysed, and the hysteresis and eddy current components are shown in curves Nos 2 and 3, the resultant loss being given in curve No 1

The question of core loss is not of vital importance in armatures, being of chief interest from the thermal standpoint But with transformers it is of the utmost importance, as it is the controlling factor in determining the all-day efficiency Special consideration will be given hereafter to the matter of core loss in transformers At this point it will be sufficient to state that iron of at least as good quality as that shown in Curve B of Fig 35, should be specified and secured Even with sheets carefully japanned, or separated by paper, the eddy-current loss in transformers will be from once and a half to twice the theoretical value given in the curves of Fig 36 This may, perhaps, be explained by supposing the flux not to follow the plane of the sheet, but to sometimes follow a slightly transverse path, thus having a component in

a direction very favourable for the setting up of eddy currents in the plane of the sheets In Figs 139 and 140, on page 136, will be found curves especially arranged for convenience in determining *transformer* core losses

In addition to considering the subject of heating from the standpoint of degrees rise of temperature per watt per square inch of radiating surface, it is useful in certain cases to consider it on the basis of rate of generation of heat, expressed in watts per pound of material Similarly to the manner in which the curves of Figs 35 and 36 give the rate of generation of heat in iron by hysteresis and eddy currents, there are given in Fig 117 curves showing the rate of generation of heat in copper,

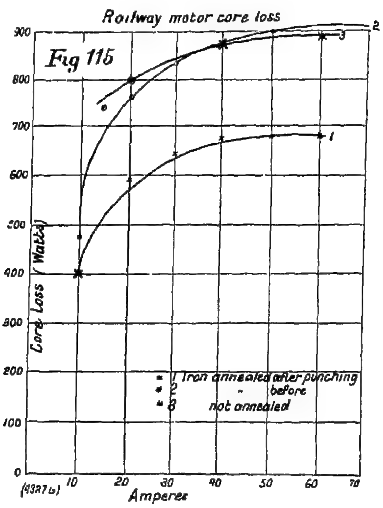
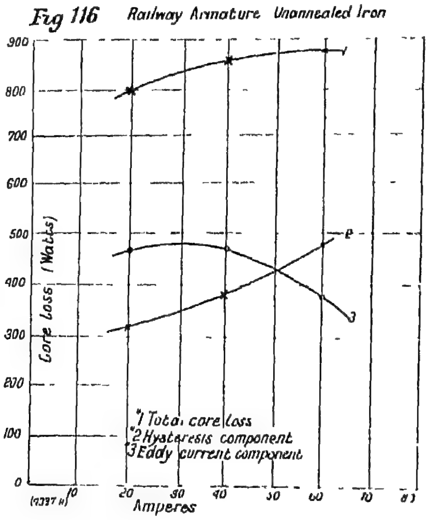


Fig 115

Fig 116 Railway Armature Unannealed Iron


due to ohmic resistance One's conception of the relative magnitudes of these quantities in copper and iron is rendered more definite by a study of the values given in Tables XXX and XXXI —

TABLE XXX —COPPER

Current Density in Amperes per Square Inch	Rate of Generation of Heat by Ohmic Resistance Watts per Pound					
	0 Deg Cent	20 Deg Cent	40 Deg Cent	60 Deg Cent	80 Deg Cent	100 Deg Cent
500	50	51	58	62	67	71
1000	2 00	2 15	2 33	2 18	2 68	2 81
1500	4 10	1 71	5 1	5 5	5 9	6 2
2000	7 9	8 4	9 1	9 8	10 6	11 2
2500	12 3	13 3	14 3	15 3	16 5	17 5
3000	17 7	19 0	20 6	22 8	23 7	25 0

TABLE XXXI —SHEET IRON

Flux Density (Kilolines per Square Inch)	Rate of Generation of Heat by Hysteretic Resistance (and by Ohmic Resistance to the Extent to which Eddy Currents are Present)			
	25 Cycles	60 Cycles	100 Cycles	125 Cycles
20	10	25	44	59
40	27	75	1 3	1 85
60	56	1 5	2 8	4 0
80	92	2 5	4 8	6 7
100	1 4	3 8	7 3	10 5
120	2 0	5 4	10 5	15
140	2 8	7 7	15	22

Table XXXI should also be used in calculating iron losses at high densities, as it extends beyond the range of the curves of Figs 35 and 36

Smooth-core armatures can be run at higher current densities than iron-clad armatures, owing to the better opportunity for cooling Likewise with iron-clad armatures, those with a few large coils have to be designed with lower current densities than those in which the winding is subdivided into many smaller coils

In Table XXXII are given some rough figures for the current densities used in various cases —

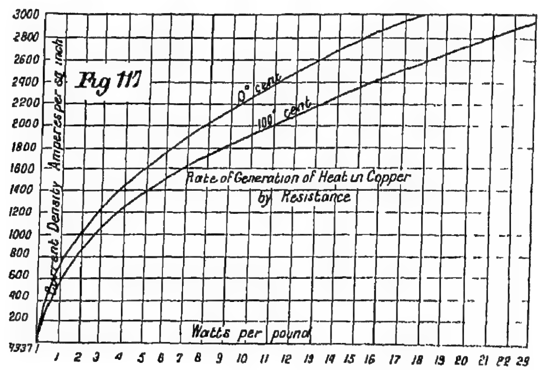
TABLE XXXII

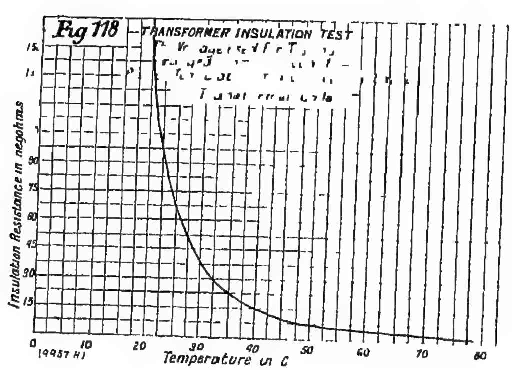
	Amperes per Square Inch		
Small high speed armatures	2500	to	3500
Large ,, ,,	1500	,,	2500
Small low-speed armatures	1500	,,	2000
Large ,, ,,	1100	,,	1600
Transformers with forced circulation of oil or air	800	,,	1500
Large transformers immersed in oil or air	500	,,	900
Small ,, ,, ,,	500	,,	1100

In the case of small transformers the current density could be very much higher without causing excessive temperature rise, but such transformers would have poor regulation On the other hand, large transformers, when properly designed, have better regulation than is necessary, the current density being limited from thermal considerations Although many large transformers are so poorly designed that a few hours' run at full load heats them up to above 100 deg Cent, this is bad practice, as it causes deterioration both of insulation and of iron [1] A rise of not more than 60 deg Cent should be aimed at, even with large transformers

[1] See pages 29 to 32 for discussion of deterioration of iron at high temperatures

The curve of Fig 118 shows that even a rise of 60 deg Cent reduces the insulation resistance of a transformer to a small percentage of its resistance when cold In other words, insulating substances have a very large negative temperature coefficient In this case, where the insulating material was a composition of mica and cloth, the transformer being immersed in oil with which the insulation was thoroughly impregnated, the average temperature coefficient between 20 deg Cent and 80 deg





Cent was — 8, that is, the insulation resistance increased 80 per cent per deg Cent decrease of temperature But the ability of this insulating material to withstand the disruptive effects of very high potentials is practically unimpaired Consequently, it is important to distinguish carefully between the ability to withstand the application of high voltages and the insulation resistance, as measured in megohms The insulation resistance in megohms returns to its original high value when the transformer is again cold.

Railway Motors

The necessity in this class of apparatus of having high efficiency at light loads (which is the condition under which railway motors operate the greater part of the time), requires that they shall be designed with an efficiency curve which quickly reaches its maximum, and falls off very much at larger loads As a consequence, a good railway motor cannot be operated for long periods at its full rated drawbar pull, without reaching an excessive and dangerous temperature The need for compactness also requires running at high temperature under the condition of long-sustained full load In the section relating to the design of railway motors, this matter is more fully considered

Arc Dynamos

Arc dynamos are designed to maintain constant current, partly, and sometimes almost entirely, by inherent self-regulation This requires a large number of turns both on field and armature, and in order to obtain reasonable efficiency, the conductors have to be run at very low-current densities As a consequence, a properly designed arc dynamo will run much cooler than would be at all necessary from the thermal standpoint. Such a machine must be, of course, large and expensive for its output

In apparent contradiction to the above statement stands the fact that almost all arc machines at present in operation run very warm But this is because almost all arc machines as now in use have such low efficiencies, particularly at anything less than full load, as to render it extremely wasteful to continue them in service By throwing them all out and installing well-designed apparatus, the saving in maintenance would quickly cover the expenses incurred by the change

Constant Potential Dynamos

In constant potential dynamos it should be the aim to have the electromagnetic and thermal limits coincide Forty or fifty degrees Centigrade rise in temperature during continuous running is generally considered entirely satisfactory, although the requirements for Admiralty and other Government work are usually more rigid In constant-potential machines the efficiency is so high (especially when compared with the engine

efficiency) when the temperature limit is satisfactory, that the efficiency should seldom be a determining factor. Proper thermal and electro-magnetic constants should be the limiting considerations.

In dynamos it is customary to quote the efficiency at the temperature reached by the machine at the end of several (generally ten) hours' run; but in the case of transformers, it is generally quoted at 20 deg. Cent. Nothing except prevailing practice justifies these contradictory methods.

Commutator Heating.

The heating of the commutator arises from three causes — the mechanical friction of the brushes, the C^2R due to the useful current flowing across the contact resistances, and the heating due to the waste currents caused by short-circuiting of adjacent segments, and by sparking. Copper brushes may, under good conditions, be run up to a density of 200 amperes per square inch of contact surface, and even higher in small machines. Carbon brushes should preferably not be run above 40 amperes per square inch of contact surface, except in small machines, where, with good conditions, much higher densities may be used. The pressure need seldom exceed 2 lb. per square inch of brush-bearing surface, and a pressure of 20 oz. per square inch corresponds to good practice. In the case of railway motors this has to be considerably increased, because of the excessive jarring to which the brushes are subjected.

At a peripheral speed of commutator of 2,500 ft. per minute, which corresponds to good practice, the rise of temperature of the commutator will seldom exceed 20 deg. Cent. per watt per square inch of peripheral radiating surface for unventilated commutators; and with special ventilating arrangements depending upon centrifugal flow of air, this figure may be considerably improved upon. The total rise of temperature should preferably not exceed 50 deg. Cent. for continuous running at full load.

The contact resistance offered by carbon brushes at a pressure of 20 oz. per square inch of bearing surface, and at ordinary current densities and peripheral speeds, may be taken at .03 ohms per square inch of contact surface. That is, if there are, for instance, four positive and four negative brushes, each with 1.25 square inches of bearing

surface, the resistance of the positive brushes will be $\frac{03}{4 \times 1\ 25} = 006$ ohms and this will also be the resistance at the negative brushes, consequently, the total contact resistance will be 012 ohms from positive to negative brushes

The contact resistance of copper brushes need not exceed 003 ohms, per square inch of contact surface, and with good conditions will be less

In estimating the friction loss, the coefficient of friction at the standard pressure, and with the commutator and brushes in good condition may be taken equal to 3

To illustrate the application of these constants in estimating the heating of a commutator, the case may be taken of a six-pole 120-kilowatt generator with a 30 in diameter commutator, whose length, parallel to shaft, is 8 in, and which is furnished at each of its six neutral points with a set of four carbon brushes, each having a bearing surface of 1 5 in × 75 in = 1 13 square inches Consequently, there being twelve positive and twelve negative brushes, the total cross-section of contact for the current is 12 × 1 13 = 13 5 square inches

The capacity of the machine is 480 amperes at 250 volts, consequently, the current density is 36 amperes per square inch Taking the contact resistance at 03 ohms per square inch, the total contact resistance amounts to $\frac{03}{12 \times 1\ 13} \times 2 = 0045$ ohms from positive to negative terminals Therefore the $C^2 R$ loss is $480^2 \times 0045 = 1050$ watts Pressure is adjusted to about $1\frac{1}{4}$ lb per square inch Total pressure 1 25 × 13 5 × 2 = 34 lb Speed = 300 revolutions per minute Peripheral speed = 2360 ft per minute Therefore, foot-pounds per minute = 2360 × 34 × 3 = 24,000 foot pounds = 73 horse-power = 545 watts

	Watts
$C^2 R$	= 1050
Friction	= 545
Allow for stray losses	= 100
Total commutator loss	= 1695

Radiating surface = 8 × 30 × π = 760 sq in

Watts per sq in = 1695 − 760 = 2 2

Figuring the rise at 20 deg Cent per watt per square inch, there is obtained —

Total rise temperature = 2 2 × 20 = 44 deg Cent

Careful tests fail to show any considerable decrease in resistance of contact on increasing the brush pressure beyond 20 oz per square inch, nor does it change very greatly for different speeds and current densities, at least not enough to be worth taking into account in the necessarily rough approximate calculations It will, of course, be understood that when brushes or commutator are in poor condition, friction, $C^2 R$ and stray losses, are certain to greatly increase

Friction Loss

The loss through windage and bearing friction necessarily is very dependent upon the nature of the design and the method of driving When the armature is directly driven from the engine shaft, and is not provided with an outboard bearing, the loss has to be shared by both engine and dynamo With belt-driven dynamos a third bearing beyond the pulley is sometimes necessary The loss due to belt friction is not properly ascribable to the dynamo If the armature and spider are furnished with internal fans and flues, or other ventilating arrangements, the advantage in cooling thereby gained necessarily involves increased friction loss In a line of high-speed alternators thus designed, the friction loss ranged from one per cent in the large sizes up to three per cent in the small sizes, the range being from 400 kilowatts to 60 kilowatts capacity, and the machines being belt-driven, the belt losses, however, not being included The speeds were from 360 revolutions per minute for the 400 kilowatt, up to 1500 revolutions per minute for the 60 kilowatts

Some similar continuous-current belt-driven generators, for rather lower speeds, had friction losses ranging from 8 per cent in the 500 kilowatt sizes up to 2 per cent, or rather less, in the 500 kilowatt sizes

Large direct-coupled slow-speed generators will have considerably less than 1 per cent friction loss, and such machines for 1000 kilowatts and over should have friction losses well within $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent

DESIGN OF THE MAGNETIC CIRCUIT

In practice, the solution of magnetic problems is generally largely empirical, on account of the very great difficulty in calculating the magnetic leakage, as well as in determining the precise path which will be followed by the magnetic flux in those parts of the magnetic circuit which are composed of non-magnetic material, such as—in dynamos and motors—the air gap between the pole-face and the armature surface In closed circuit transformers no such difficulties arise, and the determination of the reluctance of the magnetic circuit becomes comparatively simple

Analogies between electric and magnetic circuits are misleading, since a magnetic circuit of iron located in air is similar to an electric circuit of high conductivity immersed in an electric circuit of low conductivity, the stream flow being proportional to the relative conductance of the two circuits Moreover, in magnetic circuits the resistance varies with the flux in a manner dependent upon the form and materials of the magnetic circuit

For the purpose of calculation it is assumed that the magnetic flux distributes itself according to the reluctance of the several paths between any two points The difference of magnetic potential between two points is equal to the sum of the several reluctances between these points, multiplied by the flux density along the line over which the reluctances are taken The permeability of air being unity, and that of iron being a function of the flux density, it follows that a proportion of leakage flux, or flux external to the core of an electro-magnet, increases with the flux density in the core, and with the magnetic force Practically, the function of a magnetic circuit is to deliver from a primary or magnetising member a definite magnetic flux to a secondary member Thus, in the case of a dynamo or alternator, the function of the field magnets or primary member is to deliver a certain flux to the armature, in the case of a transformer, that of passing through the secondary coils a certain magnetic flux The secondary member reacts upon the primary member, and affects the effective magnetic flux according to the amount of current generated

in the secondary member This reaction acts to change the magnetic flux in the secondary member in two ways, first by reducing the resultant effective magneto-motive force acting on the magnetic circuit, and, secondly, by affecting the magnetic leakage by altering the differences of magnetic potential and distribution of magnetic forces around the magnetic circuit

In the case of a generator with brushes set with a forward lead, the reaction is such as to demagnetise the field magnets and increase the leakage

In the case of a motor with brushes set with a forward lead, the reaction is such as to increase the flux through the armature by added magneto-motive force and diminished leakage

In the case of an alternating-current generator, the reaction is such as to diminish the flux with lagging armature current, or with leading current to increase the flux

In the case of a transformer with lagging current, the effect is to diminish the effect of the primary current, and with leading current to increase this effect

As stated above, however, the leakage in general is affected according to the magneto-motive force between any two points The effective flux in any magnetic circuit is equal to the resultant magneto-motive force divided by the reluctance of the magnetic circuit Obviously, then, in the design of a magnetic circuit the effects of these reactions have to be carefully calculated In the design of the field-magnet circuit of dynamos and alternators, the influence of the armature reaction on the effective magneto-motive force may be taken into consideration in the calculations by assuming a certain definite maximum armature reaction These armature reactions will be discussed subsequently Obviously, the flux density and magnetising force may in all cases vary very widely for a given total flux Therefore, fulfilling equivalent conditions as to efficiency and heating, there is no fixed ratio between the amount of copper and iron required to produce a certain magnetic flux The designing of a magnetic circuit may then be said to be a question of producing in the secondary member a given effective magnetic flux, and with a given amount of energy expended in the primary magnetic coils, and with a minimum cost of material and labour, and the most economical result is arrived at by means of a series of trial calculations The energy wasted in the field magnets should not, in the case of continuous-current

machinery, generally exceed 1 or $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of the rated output, the permissible values being dependent mainly upon the size and speed In all cases there is, of course, the condition that the magnetising coils shall be so proportioned as not to heat beyond a safe limit

In the case of transformers the condition becomes different There is a constant loss of energy in the magnetic circuit, due to hysteresis The amount of energy consumed in the magnetising coils at no load is negligible At full load it is a considerable fraction of the total loss Transformers are seldom worked at full load for any length of time, consequently the open circuit losses should be made consistent with the mean load of the transformer The general design of the magnetic circuit of an alternating-current transformer may then be said to consist, for a given stated output, in securing a satisfactory "all day" efficiency and satisfactory thermal conditions for a minimum cost of material and labour, both the iron and copper losses being considered

In the case of continuous-current dynamos, the armature reaction as a factor in determining the design of the field magnets, is of greater importance now than heretofore Thorough ventilation of the armature has so reduced the heating, that from this standpoint the output of dynamos has been greatly increased The general introduction of carbon brushes, and a more thorough knowledge of the actions in commutation, has greatly increased the output for good operation from the standpoint of sparking Thus the magnetomotive force of the armature has naturally become a much greater factor of the magnetomotive force of the field magnets Taking the magnetomotive force of the armature as the line integral through the armature from brush to brush, there are numerous examples of very good commutating dynamos in which the magnetomotive force of the armature at full load is equal to that of the field magnets In several large dynamos designed by Mr H F Parshall, which have now been in use for so long a time that there is no question as to satisfactory operation, the magnetomotive force of the armature at full load was 50 per cent greater than the magnetomotive force of the field magnets, and the number of turns required in the series coils to maintain constant potential was approximately equal to that in the shunt coils to give the initial magnetisation It is found in practice that the component of the armature magnetomotive force opposing the field magnets, *i e*, the demagnetising component, is from 18 to 30 per cent of the total armature magnetomotive force This corresponds to a lead of the brushes of from 9 to 15 per cent of the

total angular distance between successive neutral points, *i e*, to an angular lead of from 16 deg to 27 deg, the angular span of two magnetic fields (north and south) being taken as 360 deg

The armature reaction, therefore, in modern practice greatly increases the amount of material required in the field-magnet coils and in the field-magnetic circuit, by increasing the economical length of the magnetic core and coils, which in turn tends to increase the magnetic leakage, and therefore to require greater cross-section of magnetic circuit As yet, however, practice has not been sufficiently developed to reach the limit beyond which the total cost of the dynamo is increased, by increasing the armature reaction The field magnet may, therefore, be considered, in general practice, a subservient member The limit, of course, to the armature reaction is frequently reached in the case of such compound dynamos as are required to give an approximately constant potential over the whole working range

In the case of alternators, the thermal limit of output has been increased by ventilation, as in commutating machines By the introduction of a general system of air passages, shorter armatures have become possible, consequently natural ventilation of the armature has been vastly increased

The tendency in recent practice has been to limit the output of alternators from the standpoint of inherent regulation, and the thermal limit of output has been generally determined to conform with the conditions laid down as to regulation and inductance Alternators designed to work over inductive lines for power purposes are very frequently designed with one-half the armature reaction that would be used in the case of lighting machines

A full discussion of the armature reaction of alternators will be given in a later section It may be stated here, that in uni-slot single-phase alternators, the value of the reluctance of the magnetic circuit becomes very dependent upon the position of the armature slot with respect to the pole-face, hence the reluctance undergoes a periodic variation of n cycles per revolution of the armature, n being the number of field-poles The variation is generally of so great an amplitude as to make it important to construct the entire magnetic circuit of laminated iron, otherwise the field frame becomes the seat of a very substantial loss of energy through eddy currents Although this loss is less serious in multi-slot single-phase alternators and in polyphase alternators, it should be carefully considered, and it will often be

found desirable in such machines to adopt a laminated construction of the entire field frame Even in continuous-current machines, the loss may sometimes be considerable, being of greater value, the fewer the slots per pole-piece, the wider the slot openings and the shorter the air gap But in continuous-current machines, there are almost always enough slots to insure the restriction of the magnetic pulsations to the vicinity of the pole-face, and hence it is often the practice to laminate the pole-faces only But in all alternators, even with multi-slot armatures, present practice requires that the magnet cores, at least, shall be laminated for the entire length The pulsations of the flux throughout the magnetic circuit, due to periodic variations in the reluctance, reach their greatest extent in the inductor type of alternator, and constitute one of the objections to most varieties of this type of alternator

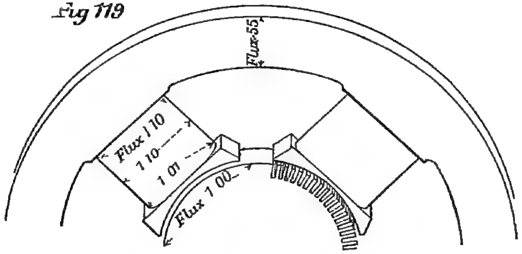
Leakage Coefficient

The coefficient by which the flux which reaches the armature and becomes linked with the armature turns must be multiplied in order to derive the total flux generated by the field coils, is known as the "leakage coefficient," and in most cases is considerably greater than unity. It is evident that the "leakage coefficient" should increase with the load, since the armature ampere turns serve to raise the magnetic potential between the surfaces of the adjacent pole-faces, and tend to increase the component of flux leaking between adjacent pole tips and over the surface of the armature teeth above the level of the armature conductors The annexed diagrams give the values of the leakage coefficients as determined from actual measurements for several cases It will be noted that in Fig 122 are given results both with and without current in the armature (See Figs 119 to 124)

Armature Core Reluctance

The reluctance of the armature core proper is generally fixed by thermal conditions, which are dependent upon the density and periodicity at which the core is run, the reluctance being chosen as high as is consistent with the permissible core loss

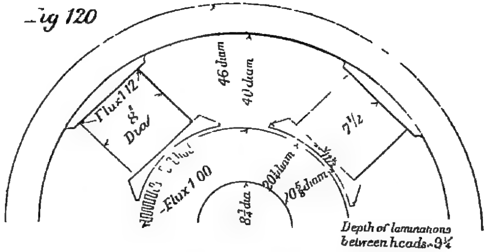
Fig 119



LEAKAGE FACTORS DIAGRAM 1
100 K W Rotary Converter

In this machine the leakage factors were only taken at no load. The values were practically independent of the excitation (4523 A)

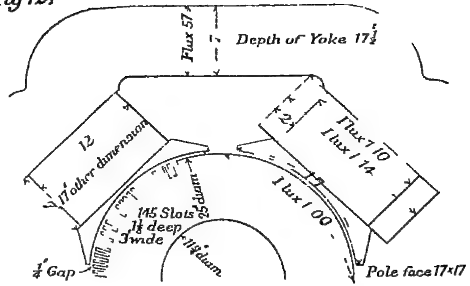
Fig 120



LEAKAGE FACTORS DIAGRAM 2

In this machine the leakage factors were only taken at no load. The values were practically independent of the excitation (4523 B)

Fig 121

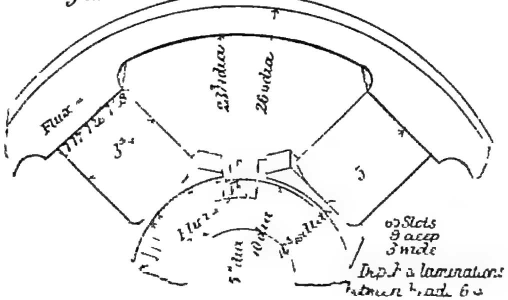


Depth of lamination between heads 16¼ but 10% insulation and four ½ air ducts

LEAKAGE FACTORS DIAGRAM 3

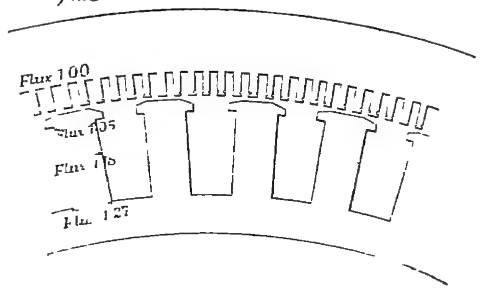
The leakage factors were only determined at no load (4523 C)

Fig 122



LEAKAGE FACTORS DIAGRAM

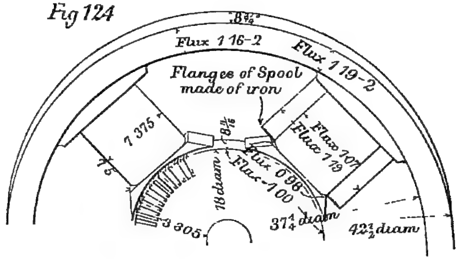
Fig 123



LEAKAGE FACTORS DIAGRAM

Three Phase Dynamo 750 K W output

Fig 124



LEAKAGE FACTORS DIAGRAM 6

The Values were practically independent of the Excitation. The tests were made with no current in the armature

Air Gap Reluctance

The reluctance between the armature core and the faces of the pole-pieces is determined by the space required by the armature conductors and the necessary mechanical clearance between the armature surface and the pole-faces [1]

Reluctance of Complete Magnetic Circuit

The reluctance for a given length of magnetic circuit should be such that the combined cost of magnetic iron and magnetising copper is a minimum The length of the magnetic circuit should be such that, with what may be termed the most economical densities, the cost of the copper and iron is a minimum By magnetising copper is meant that amount of copper required by the magnetising coils to give, under fixed thermal conditions, that magnetomotive force that will maintain the proper flux

[1] In discussing the sparking limit of output of a smooth-core armature, it has been frequently asserted that the sparking limit of a generator is a function of the depth of the air gap But the inductance of the armature coils when under commutation is not appreciably diminished by increasing the depth of the air gap, except in machines where the brushes have to be set forward into the near neighbourhood of the pole-tip, which is not necessary in well-designed generators Therefore, the depth of the air gap has no relation to the magnetic sparking output, except in so far as it may alter the distribution of magnetism in the gap Beyond a certain limit, increasing the depth of the air gap acts deleteriously on the sparking limit, since the distribution of the magnetic flux in the gap becomes such that the permissible angular range of commutation is very small In the case of toothed armatures (which are now common practice), the air gap in good practice is made as small as is consistent with mechanical safety The density in the projections is carried to a very high value, it being generally recognised that the greater the magnetic density at the pole-face, the greater armature reaction is possible without sparking To satisfy this condition alone, a high density in the projections becomes necessary It has, however, been pointed out that, with the projection normally worked out, magnetic distortion in the air gap may be made greatly less than in the case of a well-designed smooth-core armature In the smooth-core machine the distortion in the gap is proportional to the armature reaction, whereas in the case of highly magnetised projections the distortion is greatly less than proportional to the armature reaction Considered with relation to the inductance of the armature coils, it appears that the inductance of the coils becomes smaller and smaller as the magnetic reluctance in the circuit surrounding the coils becomes increased All of these conditions may be included broadly by saying that for a given output there is a certain limiting minimum reluctance in the air gap, having regard both to distortion and self-induction As will be shown later, however, sparkless commutation has to be considered not only in its relation to the inductance of the armature coils and to the strength of the reversing field, but also in respect to the nature of the collecting brushes Generally speaking, visible sparking, or that external to the brushes, is least injurious to the commutator

through the armature at full load. The densities should be taken to correspond with the full voltage generated by the armature. The proportions of the magnets should be taken to correspond with the magnetomotive force required at full load.

For a given density the magnet coils should be of a certain length; if too long, the cost of the iron will be excessive; if too short, the cost of the copper will be excessive, since the radiating surface of the coil will be too restricted. The depth of the magnet coil must, in practice, be restricted; otherwise, the temperature of the inner layers will become excessive.[1]

Estimation of Gap Reluctance

The magnetomotive force (expressed in ampere turns) expended in maintaining a flux of D lines per square inch, across an air gap of length L (expressed in inches) is $.313 \times D \times L$. The proof of this is as follows:

$$\text{D lines per sq. in.} = \frac{D}{6.45} \text{ lines per square centimetre}$$

$$B = \frac{D}{6.45}$$

For air

$$H = B$$

$$H = \frac{D}{6.45}$$

But $H = \dfrac{4\,\pi\, n\, C}{10\, l}$, l being length expressed in centimetres, and $n\,C$ being ampere turns (number of turns $\times$ current).

$$n\,C = \frac{10}{4\,\pi} \times H \times l$$

$$= \frac{10}{4\,\pi} \times \frac{D}{6.45} \times 2.54\,L$$

$$= .313 \times D \times L$$

---

[1] The increase of temperature of the magnet coils should be determined by the increase in their resistance. Placing the thermometer on the external surface, unless the winding is very shallow, is not a satisfactory indication as to whether or not the inner layers may not be so hot as to increase the resistance of the coil so much that its magnetomotive force at a given voltage is greatly diminished.

Reluctance of Core Projections

The armature projections between the conductors are generally magnetised well towards saturation, so that the determination of the magnetic force required for a given flux across this part of the magnetic circuit is of importance The following method will be found useful

The magnetic flux divides between two paths

1 The iron projections

2 The slots containing the conductors, and the spaces between the laminations

The proportion of the flux flowing along each path is proportional to its magnetic conductance There are several considerations which make the cross-section of the iron path small compared with that of the other paths

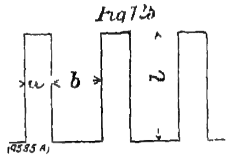
1 In practice the width of the tooth is generally from 50 to 80 per cent of the width of the slot

2 The slot is broader in a direction parallel to the shaft than the iron portion of the lamination, because of the 25 per cent of the length of the armature frequently taken up by insulation between laminations, and by ventilating ducts

3 This 25 per cent of insulation and ducts, itself offers a path, which in the following calculation it will be convenient to add to the slot, denoting the total as the air path

It thus appears that although the iron path is of higher permeability, the air path has sufficiently greater cross-section, so that it takes a considerable portion of the flux, and it will be readily understood that the resultant reluctance of the paths in multiple being considerably less, and the density of the flux being decreased at a point where the permeability increases rapidly with decreasing density, the magnetomotive force necessary for a given flux may be greatly less than that required to send the entire flux through the projections

Fig 125



Let a = width of tooth

" b = " slot (See Fig 125)

" h = breadth between armature heads, of iron part of lamination

$a\,h$ = cross-section of iron in one tooth

$\frac{b\,h}{75}$ = cross section of slot (because 25 per cent of the breadth of the armature is taken up by ventilating ducts and insulation between laminations, and the breadth of the slot exceeds that of the iron in the tooth by that amount).

If in any particular design this proportion varies from 25 per cent, new calculations may be made, if the magnitude of the variation is sufficient to warrant it. Moreover, there is 25 per cent of ventilating ducts and insulation in the breadth of the tooth itself. The cross-section of this will be $25 \frac{a\,k}{75} = 33\,a\,k$. It will be convenient to add this to the slots, and denote the total as the air path.

$$\text{Cross section of air path} = \frac{b\,k}{75} + 33\,a\,k = 1\,34\,b\,k + 33\,a\,k$$

This air path, therefore, takes in all paths except the iron lamination.

Let l = depth of tooth and slot
,, N = lines to be transmitted by the combined tooth and slot, and
μ = permeability of iron in tooth, at true density

Let the N lines so divide that there shall be

n in iron path, and $N - n$ in air path

$$\frac{n}{a\,k} = \text{density in iron path}$$

and

$$\frac{N - n}{1\,34\,b\,k + 33\,a\,k} = \text{density in air path}$$

$$\text{Conductivity of iron path} = \frac{a\,k\,\mu}{l},$$

$$\text{Conductivity of air path} = \frac{1\,34\,b\,k + 33\,a\,k}{l}$$

Now, the fluxes n and $N-n$ in iron and air will be directly proportional to the respective conductivities

$$\frac{n}{N - n} = \frac{\dfrac{a\,k\,\mu}{l}}{\dfrac{1\,34\,b\,k + 33\,a\,k}{l}} = \frac{a\,\mu}{1\,34\,b + 33\,a}$$

$$1\,34\,b\,n + 33\,a\,n = a\,\mu\,N - a\,\mu\,n,$$

$$n\,(1\,34\,b + 33a + a\,\mu) = a\,\mu\,N,$$

$$\frac{N}{n} = \frac{1\,34\,b + 33a + a\,\mu}{a\,\mu}$$

Let B = true density in iron, and B^1 = density calculated on the assumption that the iron transmits the entire flux. Therefore, the ratio of N (the total lines) to n (those in iron), *i e*, $\frac{N}{n}$, will equal the ratio of B^1

(the density figured on the assumption that all the lines are in iron), to B (the actual density in iron)

$$\frac{B^1}{B} = \frac{N}{n} = \frac{1.34\,b + .33a + a\,\mu}{a\,\mu}$$

In Table XXXIII are calculated some values of $\frac{B^1}{B}$ for different values of $\frac{a}{b}$

TABLE XXXIII

1 $\frac{a}{b} = 1$ (*i e*, width tooth = width slot) $\frac{B^1}{B} = \frac{1.67 + \mu}{\mu}$

2 $\frac{a}{b} = .75$ (,, $\frac{3}{4}$,,) $\frac{B^1}{B} = \frac{2.12 + \mu}{\mu}$

3 $\frac{a}{b} = .50$ (,, $\frac{1}{2}$,,) $\frac{B^1}{B} = \frac{3.00 + \mu}{\mu}$

The next step in this process requires reference to the iron curves of Fig 126 From these curves Table XXXIV is derived

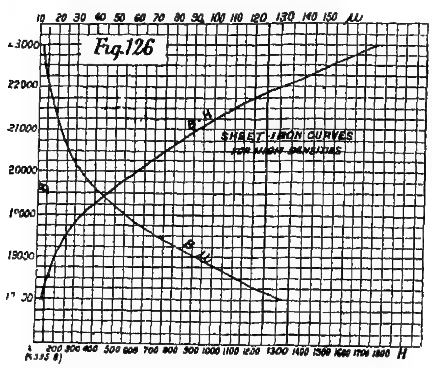
TABLE XXXIV

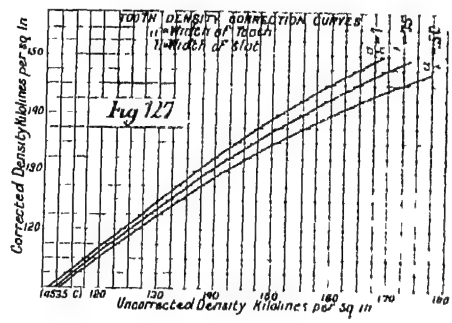
Corrected Iron Densities	—	Densities Figured on Assumption that Iron Transmits Entire Flux		
B	μ	$B^1\left(\frac{a}{b} = 1\right)$	$B^1\left(\frac{a}{b} = .75\right)$	$B^1\left(\frac{a}{b} = .50\right)$
17,000	133	17,200	17,300	17,400
18,000	92	18,400	18,500	18,600
19,000	56	19,500	19,800	20,000
20,000	33	21,000	21,300	21,800
21,000	23	22,500	23,000	23,700
22,000	17	24,200	24,700	26,000
23,000	13	26,000	26,800	28,300

TABLE XXXV.—DENSITIES IN INCHES

Corrected Iron Densities	Densities Figured on Assumption that Iron Transmits Entire Flux		
Kilolines per Square Inch	$\frac{a}{b} = 1$	$\frac{a}{b} = .75$	$\frac{a}{b} = .50$
110	111	112	113
116	119	120	121
123	127	128	129
129	136	138	141
136	145	149	153
142	156	160	168
149	168	173	183

In the curves of Fig 127, the values of the densities in the Tables have been transposed into kilolines density per square inch, and are thus available for use in dynamo calculations, where the process simply consists in figuring the iron density as if the iron transmitted the entire flux, and obtaining from the curves a corrected value for use in figuring the magnetomotive force The number of teeth to be taken as transmitting the flux has to be determined by judgment, and is influenced by the length of the gap Generally, increasing by one, the number lying





directly under the pole-face gives good results for machines with very small air gaps, while two or three extra teeth should be added for larger gaps.

Calculation for Magnetic Circuit of Dynamo

The following example of a very simple case may be of interest, as giving some idea of the general method of handling such problems

A certain ironclad dynamo has an air-gap density of 40 kilolines (per square inch), the density in the magnet core is 90 kilolines, and in the magnet yoke 80 kilolines The frame is of cast steel The tooth density is 110 kilolines, and the armature density is 50 kilolines

		in
Length of gap		·25
,,	magnet core (as related to the magnetic circuit)	10
,,	yoke (corresponding to one spool)	6
,,	tooth	1·5
,,	armature (corresponding to one spool)	4

Required number of ampere-turns per spool at no load

Ampere turns for gap = 313 × 10,000 × 25	=	3130
Ampere-turns for magnet core (from curve A of Fig 14, page 21) = 17 × 10	=	170
Ampere-turns for yoke = 29 × 6	=	170
Ampere turns for teeth (from curve B of Fig 22) = 150 × 1 5	=	230
Ampere-turns for armature core 6 × 1	=	20
Total		4020

Therefore ampere-turns per pole-piece at no load = 4020

It thus appears that, for practical purposes, it is much more direct proceed as in the above example, than to go through a laborious calcu tion of the total reluctance of the magnetic circuit, incidentally bringing the permeability and other factors, as described in many text-books

Field Winding Formula

In making field winding calculations, the following formula is of gre service

$$\text{Lb} = \frac{31 \times \left(\dfrac{\text{Ampere-feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}}$$

in which

Lb = Pounds of copper per spool
Ampere-feet = Ampere-turns × mean length of one turn, expressed in feet
Watts = watts consumed in the spool at 20 deg Cent

This formula is derived as follows

Resistance between opposite faces of a cubic inch of commercial copper at 20 deg Cen = 00000068 ohms

If length in inches = L, and cross section in square inches = S, then

$$R = \frac{00000068\ L}{S}$$

$$S\ L = \frac{00000068\ L^2}{R}$$

Let l = mean length of one turn in inches
t = number of turns
$l\,t$ = L

$$S\ L = \frac{00000068\ l^2 t^2}{R}$$

$$= \frac{00000068\ C^2 l^2 t^2}{C^2 R}$$

$$\frac{C\,l\,t}{12} = \text{ampere-feet (ampere turns} \times \text{mean length of one turn in feet)}$$

$$C\,l\,t = 12 \times \text{ampere-feet}$$

$$C^2\,l^2\,t^2 = 144\,(\text{ampere feet})^2$$

$$C^2\,R = \text{watts}$$

$$S\,L = \frac{68 \times 144 \times \left(\frac{\text{ampere feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}}$$

$$Lb = 32\,S\,L = \frac{32 \times 68 \times 144 \times \left(\frac{\text{ampere feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}}$$

$$Lb = \frac{31 \times \left(\frac{\text{ampere feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}}$$

Application to Calculation of a Spool Winding for a Shunt-Wound Dynamo

Thus, suppose the case of a machine for which it had been determined that 5,000 ampere-turns per spool would be required. Assume that the mean length of one turn is 4.0 ft. Then

$$\left(\frac{\text{ampere-feet}}{1000}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{5000 \times 4}{1000}\right)^2 = 400$$

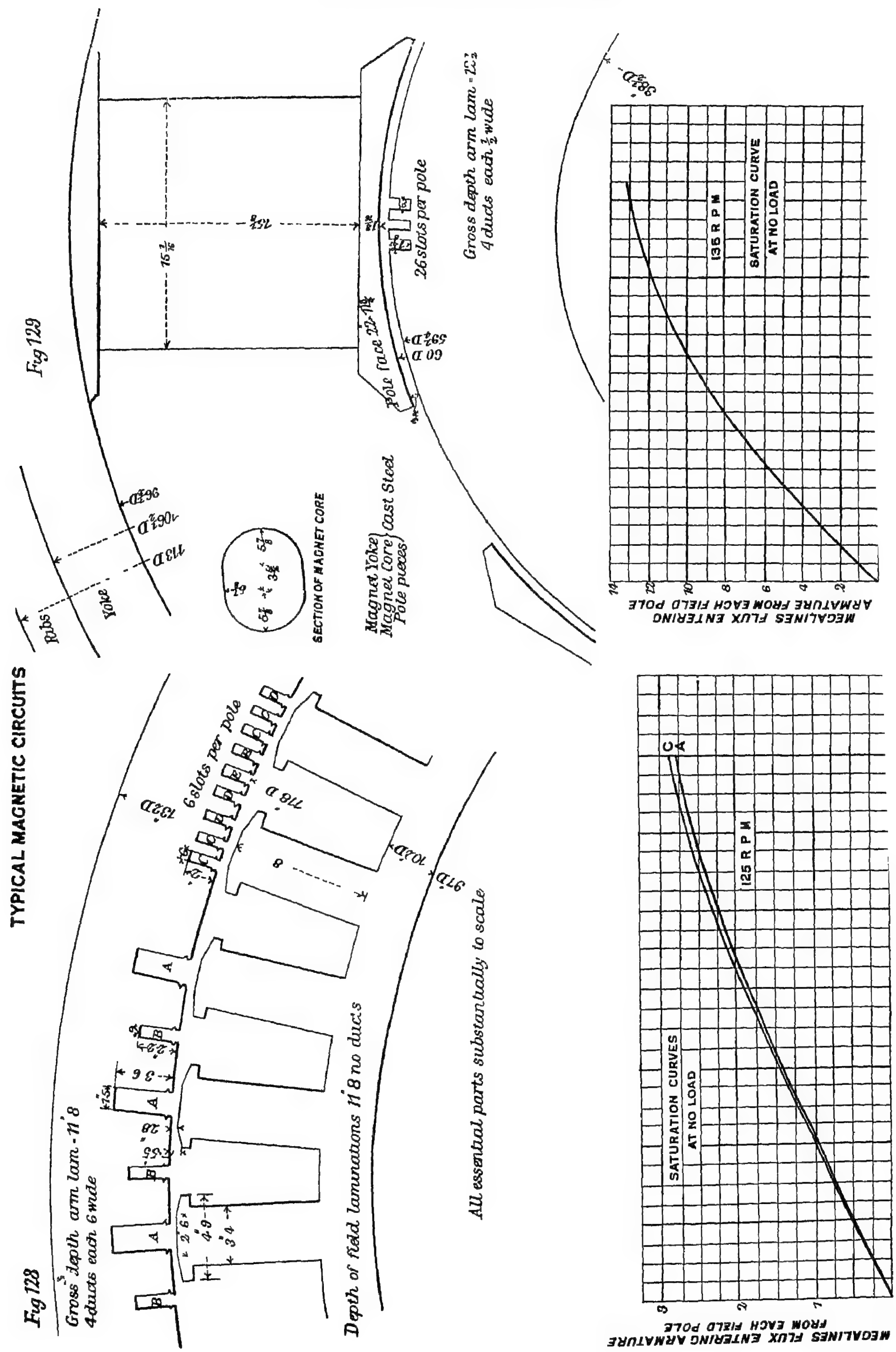
The radiating surface of the spool may be supposed to have been 600 square inches. After due consideration of the opportunities for ventilation, it may be assumed to have been decided to permit .40 watts per square inch of radiating surface at 20 deg. Cent. (it, of course, increasing to a higher value as the machine warms up).

$$\text{watts} = 600 \times .40 = 240 \text{ per spool}$$

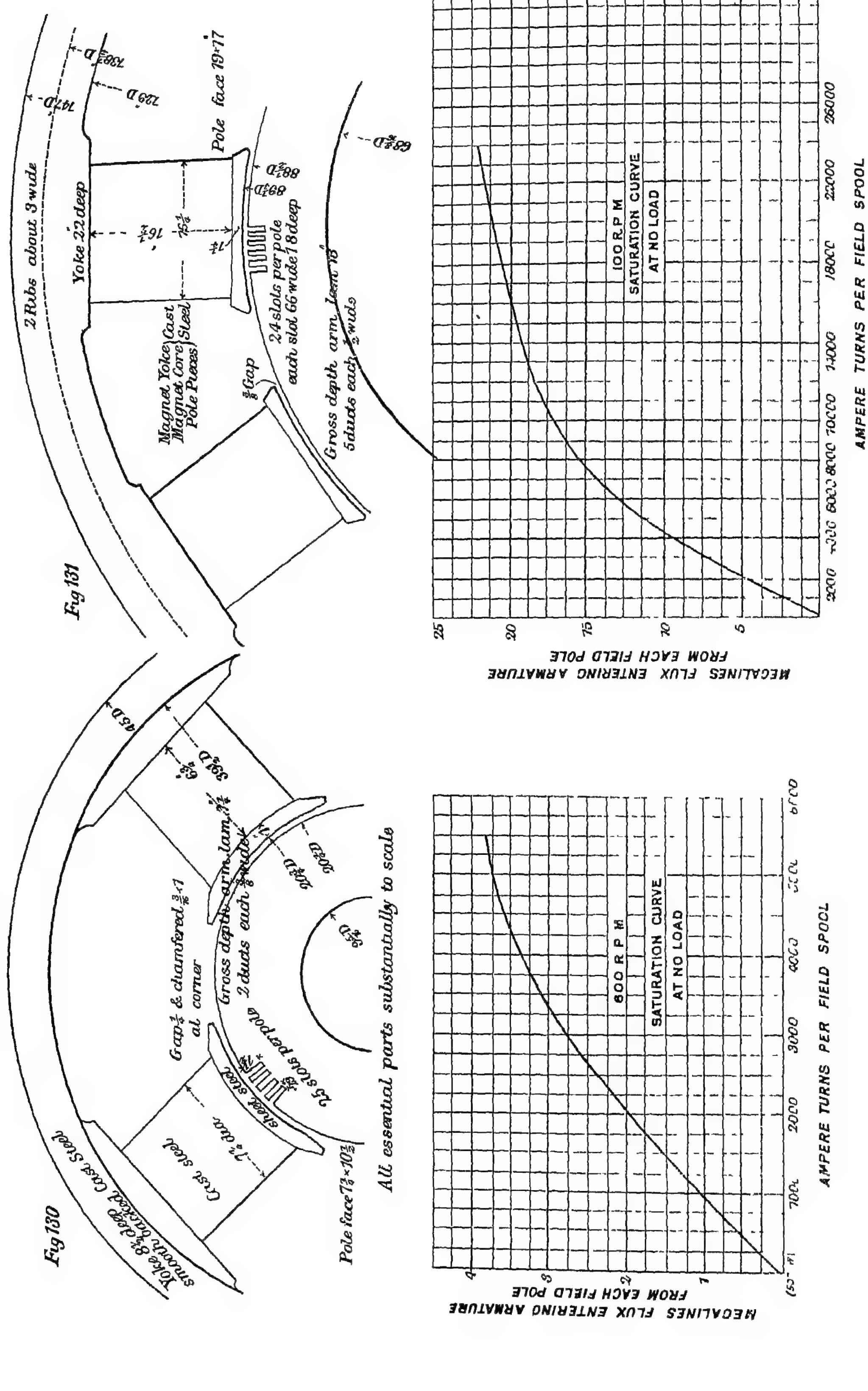
$$\text{lb. copper per spool} = \frac{31 \times 400}{240} = 52 \text{ lb.}$$

This illustrates the application of the formula, but it will be of interest to proceed further and determine the winding to be used.

A six-pole machine will be taken, designed for separate excitation from a 250 volt exciter. In order to have room for adjustment, as well as to allow for probable lack of agreement between the calculated and actual values, it is desirable to have but 220 volts at the winding terminals under normal conditions of operation. This is 220/6 = 36.7 volts per spool.

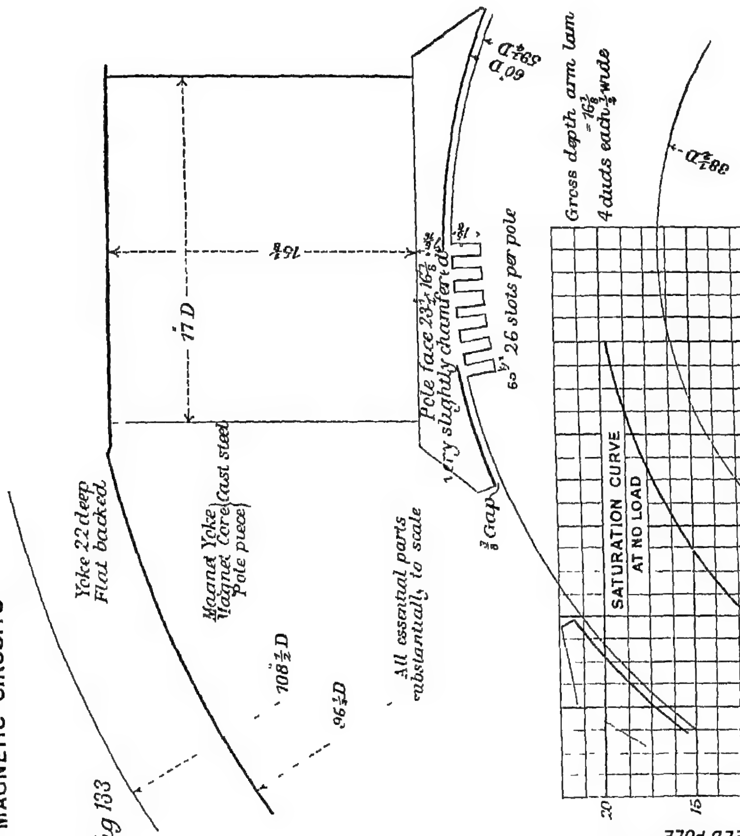

TYPICAL MAGNETIC CIRCUITS
Fig 128
Gross depth arm lam - 11.8
4 ducts each .6 wide
6 slots per pole
132 D
118 D
104 D
91 D
Depth of field laminations 11.8 no ducts
All essential parts substantially to scale
Fig 129
Ribs
Yoke
96 D
106 D
113 D
SECTION OF MAGNET CORE
Magnet Yoke
Magnet Core
Pole pieces
Cast Steel
Pole face 22 - 14
60 D
26 slots per pole
Gross depth arm lam - 12.5
4 ducts each ½ wide
SATURATION CURVES
AT NO LOAD
125 R P M
C
A
MEGALINES FLUX ENTERING ARMATURE FROM EACH FIELD POLE
SATURATION CURVE
AT NO LOAD
135 R P M
MEGALINES FLUX ENTERING ARMATURE FROM EACH FIELD POLE

TYPICAL MAGNETIC CIRCUITS



TYPICAL MAGNETIC CIRCUITS

Fig 133



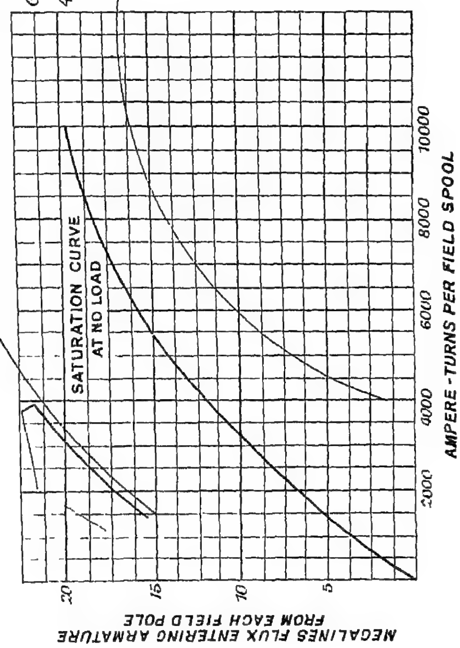
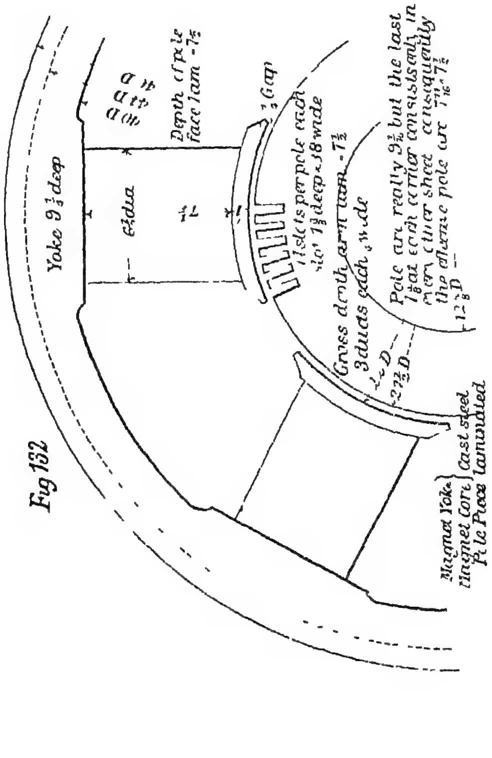
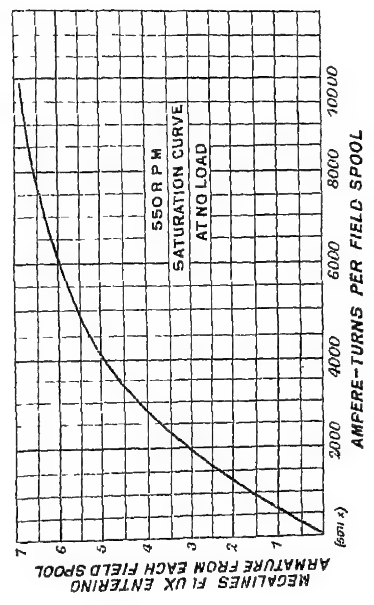
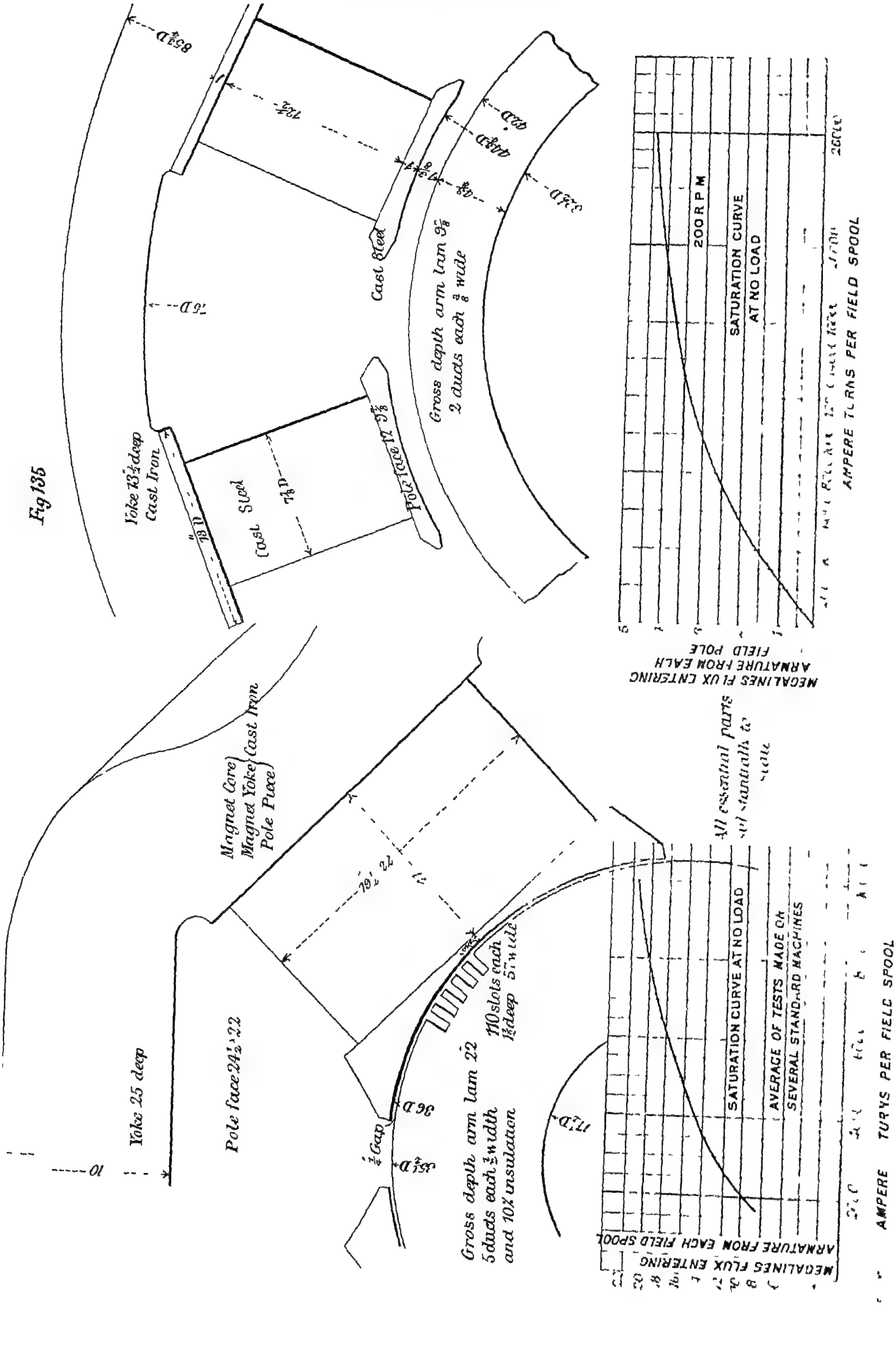


Fig 132






Yoke 13¼ deep
Cast Iron
Cast Steel
Cast Steel
Pole face 12 9⅞
Gross depth arm lam 9⅞
2 ducts each ⅜ wide
200 R P M
SATURATION CURVE
AT NO LOAD
AMPERE TURNS PER FIELD SPOOL
MEGALINES FLUX ENTERING
ARMATURE FROM EACH
FIELD POLE
Magnet Core
Magnet Yoke
Pole Piece
Cast Iron
Yoke 25 deep
Pole face 24½ x 22
¼ Gap
Gross depth arm lam 22
5 ducts each ⅜ width
and 10% insulation
110 slots each
1⅞ deep
SATURATION CURVE AT NO LOAD
AVERAGE OF TESTS MADE ON
SEVERAL STANDARD MACHINES
AMPERE TURNS PER FIELD SPOOL
MEGALINES FLUX ENTERING
ARMATURE FROM EACH FIELD SPOOL
Fig 135

The conditions as regards ventilation indicate a rise of 30 deg Cent in the temperature of the spool winding under the conditions of operation Then the watts per spool are

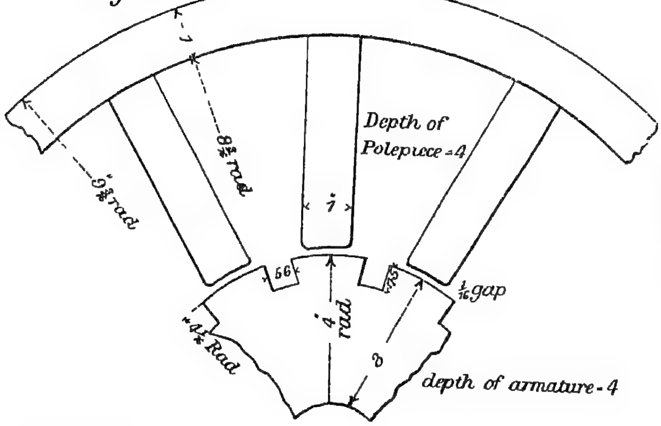
$$1\,17 \times 240 = 280 \text{ watts at 50 deg Cent}$$

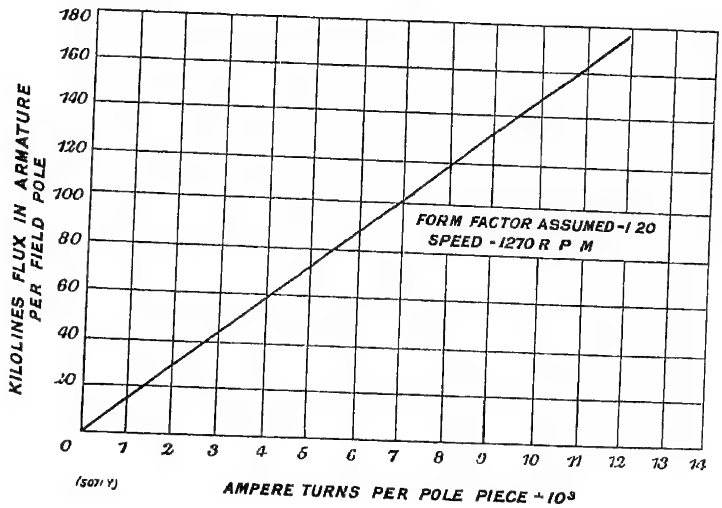
$$\text{Amperes} = \frac{280}{36\,7} = 7\,6$$

$$\text{Turns per spool} = \frac{5000}{7\,6} = 655$$

TYPICAL MAGNETIC CIRCUITS

Fig 136





And as the mean length of one turn is 4 0 ft , the total length of winding is

$$655 \times 4 = 2620 \text{ ft}$$

$$\text{Pounds per 1000 ft} = \frac{52}{2\,62} = 19\,8$$

From the Table of properties of commercial copper wire, it will be

found that No 12 B and S has 19 8 lb per 1,000 ft, and is, therefore, the proper size Generally, the desired value for the pounds per 1,000 ft does not come out very nearly like that of any standard size of wire. In such a case, the winding may be made up of two different sizes of wire, one smaller and the other larger than the desired size Generally, however it is sufficiently exact to take the nearest standard size of wire

Suppose the space inside the spool flanges to have been 10 in long, then, after insulating, $9\frac{1}{2}$ in would probably be available for winding From the Table of properties of commercial copper wire it will be found

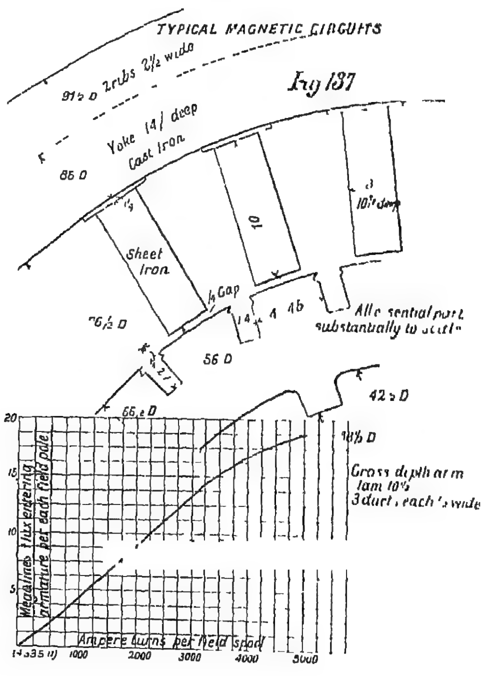


Fig 137

that double cotton-covered No 12 B and S has a diameter of 091 in Therefore it should have 9 5/ 091 = 105 turns per layer Plan to take only 100 turns per layer, so as to have a margin

Number of layers = 655/100 = 6 6 layers

Therefore, winding will consist of 6 6 layers of 100 turns each, of D C C No 12 B and S, and will require 220 volts at its terminals when warm, it carrying 7 6 amperes

Calculations relating to the compounding coils of machines will be given later, after the theory of armature reaction has been developed

It is now proposed to give experimentally determined no-load saturation curves for several different types of machines, together with sufficient

of the leading dimensions of the machines to enable the results to profitably studied and compared

In the case of Fig 128, two machines were tested Same fields, l one armature having slots as shown at A and B, and the other as shown C, D, and E The armature coils used in the tests were those in slots and C respectively For figuring the flux in the case of A, the "for factor" was taken as 1 25 For C, the "form factor" was taken as 1 1 In the case of a winding at B, the results would probably have corr sponded to an appreciably different "form factor" from that used for A In the tests the coils contained in the slots B were not employed

The saturation curves A and C exhibit the results and show the tot reluctance of the magnetic circuit to be substantially the same for the tw cases In Figs. 129 to 137, inclusive, nine other examples are given, th necessary data accompanying the figures

Magnetic Circuit of the Transformer

The calculation of the magnetic circuit in the case of transformer cannot, of course, be at all completely dealt with until the whole matter o transformer design is taken up in a later section But the following example will give a general idea of the considerations involved, anc will illustrate the use of B-H and hysteresis and eddy current curves

Ten-kilowatt Transformer—The magnetic circuit is shown in the accompanying sketch (Fig 138) Primary voltage = 2,000 volts Secondary voltage = 100 volts Primary turns = 2,340, periodicity 80 cycles per second $E = 4\ F\ T\ N\ M \times 10^{-8}$ Assume that the transformer is to be used on a circuit having a sine wave of electromotive force The "form factor" of a sine wave is 1 11, hence

$$F = 1\ 11$$
$$2000 = 4 \times 1\ 11 \times 2340\ 80 \times M \times 10^{-8}$$
$$M = 210{,}000 \text{ lines} = \cdot 24 \text{ megalines}$$

Effective cross-section of magnetic circuit = 3 13 × 3 13 × 90[1] = 8 8 square inches.

Density = 27 3 kilolines per square inch

First calculate magnetising component of leakage current From curve B of Fig. 22 (page 26), we find that at a density of 27 3 kilo-

---

[1] Ninety per cent of the total depth of laminations in iron, the remaining 10 per cent being japan varnish or paper for insulating the laminations from each other

lines, there is required about three ampere-turns of magnetomotive force per inch length of magnetic circuit

Mean length of magnetic circuit = 59 5 in
Require magnetomotive force of 59 5 × 3 = 179 ampere turns

There are 2,340 turns

Require a maximum current of $\frac{179}{2340}$ = 077 amperes

R M S current = $\frac{077}{\sqrt{2}}$ = 054 amperes

Fig 139

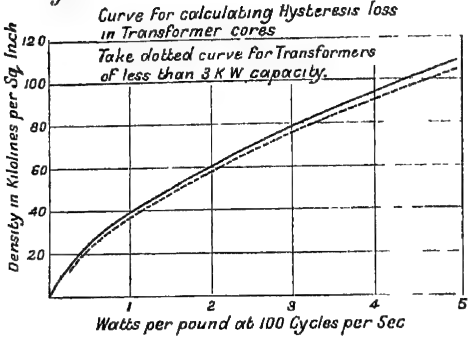
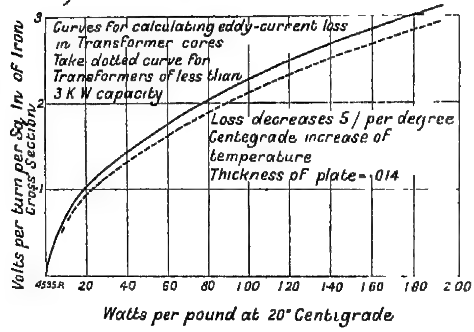


Fig 140



Next estimate core loss component of leakage current Weight of sheet iron = 59 5 × 8 8 × 282 = 148 lb At 80 cycles and 27 3 kilolines, Fig 139 shows that there will be a hysteresis loss of 6 × 8 = 48 watts per pound

Volts per turn per square inch of iron cross-section = $\frac{2,000}{2,340 \times 8\ 8}$ = 097 From Fig 140 the eddy current loss is found to be 21 watts per pound

Consequently hysteresis and eddy current loss will be 48 + 21 = 69 watts per pound Total iron loss = 148 × 69 = 102 watts Core loss component of leakage current = 102 — 2,000 = 051 R M S amperes

Resultant leakage current $= \sqrt{.054^2 + .051^2} = .074$ amperes Full load current $= \dfrac{10,000}{2,000} = 5.0$ amperes

Consequently resultant leakage current = 1.4 per cent of full-load current Core loss = 1.02 per cent of full-load rated output

Example—Find core loss and leakage current for the same transformer with the same winding when running on a 2,200-volt 60 cycles circuit

MAGNETIC CIRCUIT OF THE INDUCTION MOTOR

In Fig 141 is represented the magnetic structure of a six-pole three-phase induction motor The primary winding is located in the external

Fig 138

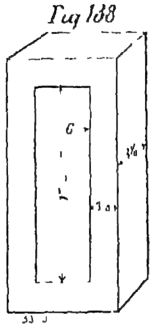
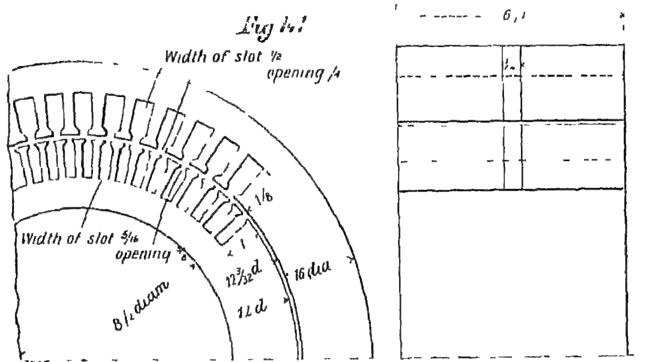


Fig 141



MAGNETIC CIRCUIT OF INDUCTION MOTOR
6 Poles Stator (primary), has 54 slots, delta connected 3 phase winding with 108 turns in series per phase, for 110 volts at 60 Cycles

stator, which has 54 slots There are 12 conductors per slot, consequently $12 \times 54 = 648$ total face conductors, 324 turns, and 108 turns in series per phase The motor is for 110 volts, and 60 cycles, and its primary windings are Δ connected When run from a sine wave circuit, we have

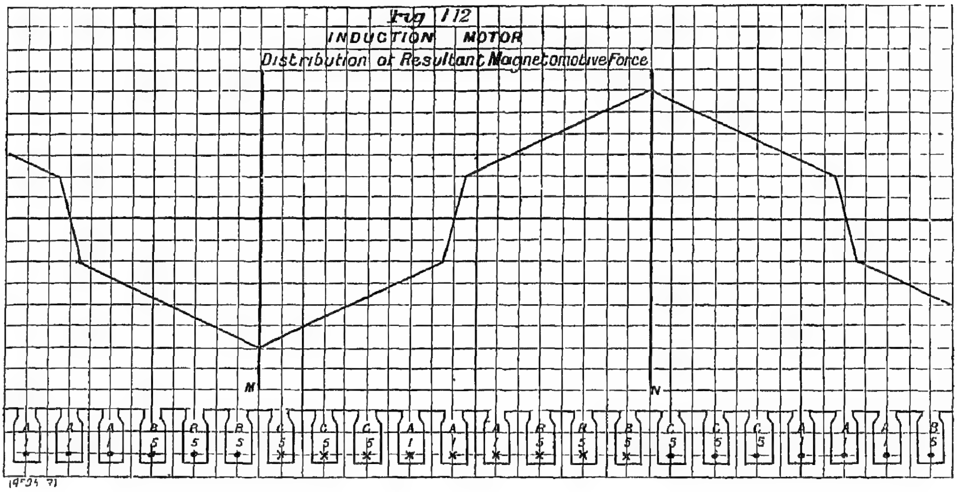
$$110 = 4 \times 1.11 \times 108 \times 60 \times M \times 10^{-8}$$
$$M = .38 \text{ megalines}$$

Before proceeding to the calculations directly concerned in the determination of the magnetising current for the magnetic circuit of this induction motor, it will be necessary to study the relations between magnetomotive force and flux distribution in this type of magnetic circuit and winding

In Fig 142, a portion of the gap face of the primary is developed along a straight line, and the slots occupied by the three windings are

lettered A, B, and C. The relative magnitudes of the currents in the three windings at the instant under consideration are given numerically immediately under the letters, and the relative directions of these currents are indicated in the customary manner by points and crosses. The instant chosen is that at which current in phase A is at its maximum, denoted by 1, the currents in B and C then having the value .5.

The curve plotted immediately above this diagram shows the distribution of magnetic flux in the gap, at this instant, on the assumption that the gap density is at each point directly proportional to the sum total of the magnetomotive forces at that point. Thus the magnetic line which, in closing upon itself, may be conceived to cross the gap at the points



M and N, is linked with the maximum ampere turns. Taking the instantaneous current in conductors of phase A as 1, and in phases B and C as .5, and for the moment considering there to be but one conductor per slot, the total linkage of ampere turns with the line $m\ n$ is $3 \times 1 + 6 \times .5 = 6$, and the maximum ordinate is plotted at this point with the value 6.

In the same way the other ordinates are plotted. From this curve it appears that the resultant of the magnetomotive forces of the three phases at the points M and N is two times the maximum magnetomotive force of one phase alone. This is a general property of such a three-phase winding.

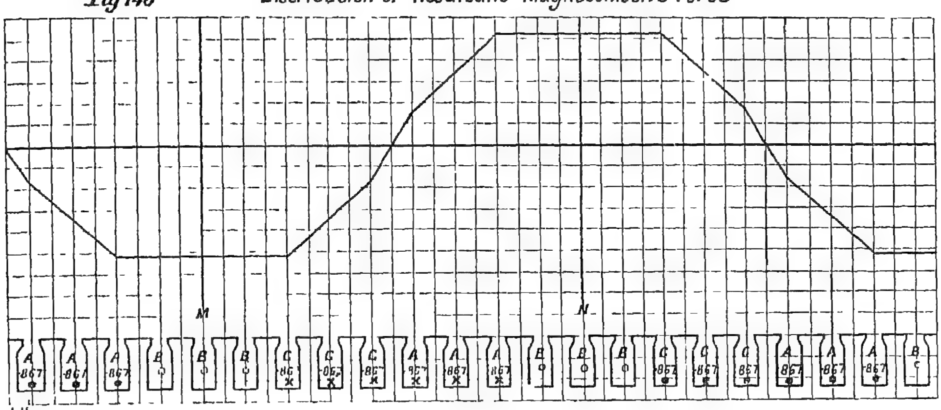
Moreover, an analysis of the curve shows the maximum ordinate to be 1.6 times as great as the average ordinate. But this is only in this particular case. With different numbers of slots per pole-piece, this value would vary, and, owing partly to the increased reluctance in the high

density teeth, the curve would tend to be smoothed out and become less peaked. Consequently, the distribution of the flux density should be taken to have a sinusoidal form. Practical calculations of the magnetising current agree best with observed results when the maximum value of the air-gap density over the pole-face is taken equal to $\sqrt{2}$ times the average value.

The above considerations are sufficient, as they enable us to determine the maximum values of magnetomotive force and flux, and it is from such values that the maximum magnetising current is derived. But it will be of interest to refer also to Fig. 143, in which are represented the conditions one-twelfth of a complete cycle (30 deg.) later, when the current in phase B

INDUCTION MOTOR

Fig 143 Distribution of Resultant Magnetomotive Force



has become zero, the current in phases A and C having become .867. Figs. 142 and 143 represent the limiting values between which the resultant magnetomotive force fluctuates as the magnetic field proceeds in its rotatory course about the magnetic structure. Various experimenters have shown this small variation in intensity to be, in practice, practically eliminated. An examination of the diagrams of Figs. 142 and 143 shows that the maximum ordinates are 5.2 and 6 respectively, which corresponds to the theoretical ratio of

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} : 1 = 1 : 1.16$$

From Fig. 141 the following cross-sections of the magnet circuit per pole-piece at different positions are obtained.

		Sq In
A	Cıoss-sectıon aıı gap peı pole-pıece at face of stator, ı e, suıface aıea of exposed ıı on of pıojectıons	21
B	Dıtto foı ıotoı face	21
C	Cıoss-sectıon at naıı owest part of pıojectıons ın statoı	10
D	Cıoss sectıon at naıı owest part of pıojectıons ın rotor	8
E	Cıoss-sectıon ın lamınatıons back of slots ın statoı	10
F	Cross sectıon ın lamınatıons back of slots ın rotoı	8

FLUX DENSITY

	Aveıage	Maxımum
A	18 kılolınes	25 kılolınes
B	18 ,,	25 ,,
C	38 ,,	54 ,,
D	48 ,,	68 ,,
E	—	38 ,,
F	—	48 ,,

The depth of the aır gap ıs $\frac{3}{64}$ ın (047 ın), and the ampere-turns for the aır gap amount to

$$313 \times 25\,000 \times 047 = 370$$

For the ıron, should allow about 8 ampere-turns per ınch of length of the magnetıc cırcuıt, whıch, through the hıgh densıty teeth, ıs about 9 ın

$$\text{Ampere-turns foı ıı on} = 8 \times 9 = 72$$
$$\text{Total ampere tuıns peı pole-pıece} = 370 + 72 = 442$$

Magnetomotıve force of the thıee phases ıs equal to two tımes the maxımum ampere-turns per pole-pıece per phase There are 18 turns peı pole-pıece per phase, theıefore, lettıng C = R M S ampeıes peı phase, we have

$$1\ 41 \times C \times 18 \times 2 = 442$$

$$C = \frac{442}{1\ 41 \times 18 \times 2} = 8\ 7 \text{ ampeıes} = \text{magnetısıng cuıırent peı phase}$$

Takıng the core loss at 300 watts, the frıctıon at 150 volts, and the C^2 R loss ıunnıng lıght, at 50 watts, gıves a total power, runnıng lıght, of 500 watts, or 167 watts per phase Energy component of leakage cuırent per phase $= \frac{167}{110} = 1\ 5$ amperes

Resultant leakage current per phase $= \sqrt{8\ 7^2 + 1\ 5^2} = 9$ amperes Ditto per line leading to motor $= 9 \times \sqrt{3} = 15\ 6$ amperes

Letting power factor, running light, equal P, we have

$$P \times 9 \times 110 = 168$$
$$P = 17$$

EXAMPLES

The following examples relate to matters treated of in the foregoing sections

1 A three-phase generator has 24 poles, 36 slots, 20 conductors per slot, Y connection Volts between collector rings at no load and 500 revolutions per minute = 3500 What is the flux from each pole-piece into the armature, assuming the curve of electromotive force to be a sine wave? (For type of winding, see Fig 82, page 74)

2 A continuous-current dynamo has a two-circuit single winding (drum) Its output is 100 kilowatts at 550 volts The current density in the armature conductors is 1200 amperes per square inch It has 668 face conductors Mean length of one armature turn is 75 in

What is the cross-section of the armature conductors?

What is the resistance of the armature from positive to negative brushes at 60 deg Cent?

The dynamo has six poles If the speed is 200 revolutions per minute, what is the magnetic flux entering the armature from each pole-piece?

3 A six-pole continuous-current generator with a two-circuit, single winding, gives 600 volts with a certain field excitation and speed There are 560 face conductors, arranged two per slot in 280 slots If this winding is tapped off at two points, equi-distant with reference to the winding, what would be the alternating current voltage at two collector rings connected to these points?

Assume the pole arc to be 60 per cent of the polar pitch.

4 100-kilowatt dynamo, 250 volts, 4 poles, 500 revolutions per minute, armature wound with a two-circuit, triple-winding, 402 face conductors arranged in 201 slots Therefore $\frac{402}{2} = 201$ total turns $\frac{201}{6}$

= 33 5 turns in series between brushes $\frac{500 \times 2}{60}$ = 16 7 cycles per second

$$250 = 4 \times 33\ 5 \times 16\ 7 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$M = 11\ 2 \text{ megalines} \quad \text{Take leakage factor} = 1\ 20$$

Flux in magnet cores = 11 2 × 1 20 = 13 5 megs Magnet cores of cast steel, and run at density of 95 kilolines per square inch, therefore cross-section = $\frac{13,500,000}{95,000}$ = 142 square inches Circular cross-section Diameter = 13 5 in

Length armature core parallel to shaft = 16 in , of which 12 in is solid iron, the remainder being occupied by ventilating ducts and the space lost by the japanning of the iron sheets Diameter armature = 30 in Length air gap = $\frac{1}{4}$ in Length magnet cores = 12 in Length magnetic circuit in yoke = about 24 in per pole-piece Yoke of cast iron and run at density of 35 kilolines Tooth density = 120 kilolines Core density = 70 kilolines Therefore, depth of iron under teeth = $\frac{11,200,000}{2 \times 70,000 \times 12}$ = 6 7 in Length magnetic circuit in armature = 10 in per pole-piece Pole arc measured along the arc = 17 5 in Cross-section of pole-face = 16 in × 17 5 in = 280 square inches

$$\text{Pole-face density} = \frac{11,200,000}{280} = 40 \text{ kilolines}$$

Ampere-turns per pole-piece for yoke	= 24 × 60		= 1400
Ampere-turns per pole-piece for magnetic core	= 12 × 50		= 600
Ampere-turns per pole-piece for teeth	= 1 5 × 350		= 525
Ampere turns per pole-piece for armature core	= 10 × 12		= 120
Ampere-turns per pole piece for air gap	= 25 × 40,000	× 313	= 3130
Total ampere-turns per pole piece at no load and 250 volts			= 5775

CONSTANT POTENTIAL, CONTINUOUS-CURRENT DYNAMOS

The problems peculiar to the design of the continuous-current dynamo are those relating to commutation The design of the magnetic circuit, and considerations relating to the thermal limit of output, to efficiency and to regulation, although matters of importance in obtaining a satisfactory result, are nevertheless secondary to the question of commutation, and they will consequently be considered incidentally to the treatment of the design from the commutating standpoint

Under the general class of constant potential dynamos are included not only dynamos designed to maintain constant potential at their terminals for all values of the current output, but also those designed to maintain constant potential at some distant point or points, in which latter case the voltage at the generator terminals must increase with the current output, to compensate for the loss of potential in the transmission system

In the commutating dynamo, great improvement has been made in the last few years in the matter of sparkless collection of the commutated current, in consequence of which, the commutator undergoes very little deterioration, and it is customary to require the dynamo to deliver, without harmful sparking, any load up to, and considerably in excess of, its rated output, with constant position of the brushes This has been made necessary by the conditions of service under which many of these machines must operate, and the performance of such machines is in marked contrast to that of the dynamos of but a few years ago, in which the necessity of shifting the brushes forward in proportion to the load was looked upon as a matter of course The change has been brought about by the better understanding of the occurrences during commutation, and to the gradual acquisition of data from which satisfactory constants have been deduced One of the most important factors has been the very general introduction of high-resistance brushes, the use of copper brushes now generally being resorted to only for special purposes

Radial bearing carbon brushes are now used very extensively, and although they were at first considered to be applicable only to high potential machines, where the quantity of current to be collected would not require too large and expensive a commutator, their use has been extended to low-voltage machines of fairly large output, the advantages being considered to justify the increased cost of the commutator Various types of brushes have been developed, intermediate in resistance between carbon and copper, and different grades of carbon brushes, from high-resistance grades with fine grain for high potential machines, to grades of coarser grain and lower resistance for low potential machines A corresponding development has been taking place in the design of brush-holding devices In the construction of the commutator, care is now taken to insulate the segments by mica, which shall wear at as near as possible the same rate as the copper segments, and the construction of the commutator has now reached a stage where uneven bars and other sources of trouble of earlier days now no longer give concern Of less importance, owing to the greatly increased durability of the modern commutator, are the modes of construction whereby sectors of the commutator may be renewed without disturbance to the remainder of the commutator This is a method much employed in large commutators Amongst the examples of modern dynamos which follow the discussion of matters of design, will be found illustrations of various types of commutator construction

The advance thus briefly summed up, in the mechanical design and in the careful choice of material for brushes, brush holders, and commutators, has been in no small measure responsible for the improvement in commutating dynamos, and, when accompanied by correct electro-magnetic proportions, has enabled manufacturers to dispense with the many ingenious but complicated windings and devices arranged to modify sparking by making use of various electro-magnetic principles requiring auxiliary windings, subsidiary poles, and other additions Some of these non-sparking devices accomplish their purpose very effectively, but, notwithstanding the care and ingenuity displayed in their application, it does not appear likely that it will be commercially profitable to resort to them, since the careful application of ordinary methods appears to have already brought the constant potential commutating dynamo to that stage of development where the thermal limit of output of armature and field is reached below that output where harmful sparking occurs Further improvement rendering it permissible to use more highly

conducting brushes without encountering sparking, would of course result in a saving in the cost of the commutator, and from some source or other such improvement may appear But as the saving can apparently only be effected at the commutator, it will not be sufficient in amount not to be more than offset by the increased cost of resorting to any of the auxiliary windings and devices yet proposed

Armature Reaction

The study of the problems relating to sparking resolves itself down principally to the study of the reaction of the armature, which will now be considered and illustrated with relation to its influence upon the proportioning of commutating dynamos, the choice of windings, and, finally, by descriptions of some modern dynamos

When discussing the formulæ for electromotive force and the design of the magnetic circuit, it was pointed out that considerations relating to armature reaction make it necessary to modify the conclusions arrived at when these phenomena are left out of consideration The formula for the electromotive force $E = K\,T\,N\,M\,10^{-8}$, has already been given Additional conditions are, however, imposed by the necessity of giving T, the turns, and M, the flux, such relative values as to fulfil the conditions necessary to obtain sparkless collection of the current, and satisfactory regulation of the voltage, with varying load

The requirements for commutating or reversing the current in the coil that is to be transferred from one side of the brush to the other, consist in so placing the brushes that when the coil reaches the position of short-circuit under the brushes, it shall have just arrived in a magnetic field of the direction and intensity necessary to reverse the current it has just been carrying, and to build up the reversed current to a strength equal to that of the current in the circuit of which it is about to become a part In such a case, there will be no spark when the coil passes out from the position of short circuit under the brush Now it is plain that, as the current delivered from the machine is increased, it will require a stronger field to reverse in the coil this stronger current But, unfortunately, the presence of this stronger current in the turns on the armature, so magnetises the armature as to distort the magnetic field into a position in advance of the position of the brushes, and also to weaken the magnetic flux The brushes must

therefore be shifted still further, whereupon the demagnetising effect of the armature is again intensified Finally, a current output will be reached at which sparkless collection of the current will be impossible at any position, there being nowhere—by the time the brushes are moved to it—any place with sufficient strength of field to reverse and build up to an equal negative value the strong armature current, during the time the coil is passing under the brush

These distorting and demagnetising effects of the armature current are made quite plain by the diagrams given in Figs 144, 145 and 146, in which the winding is divided into demagnetising and distorting belts of conductors

In Fig 144 the brushes are in the neutral zone, and the current is distributed in the two sets of conductors, so as to tend to set up a flux at right angles to that which, the armature carrying no current, would be set up by the field The resultant flux will be distorted toward the forward pole tip, considered with reference to the direction of rotation Therefore, at this position of the brushes, the electromagnetic effect of the armature is purely distortional Similarly, if, as in Fig. 145, the brushes were moved forward through 90 deg until they occupied positions opposite the middle of the pole faces, and if in this position, current were sent through the brushes into the armature, (the armature with this position of the brushes being incapable of generating current), the electromagnetic effect of the armature would be purely demagnetising, there being no component tending to distort the field, and in any intermediate position of the brushes, such, for instance, as that shown in Fig 146, the electromagnetic effect of the armature current may be resolved into two components, one demagnetising, and due to the ampere turns lying in the zone defined by two lines *(a a)* drawn perpendicularly to the direction of the magnetomotive force of the impressed field, and passing through the forward position of the two brushes, and the other component due to the ampere turns lying outside of the zone, and purely distortional in its tendency Fig 146, of course, represents roughly the conditions occurring in actual practice, Figs 144 and 145 being the limiting cases, shown for explanatory purposes

In this connection, the results will be of interest of a test of armature reaction under certain conditions A small four-pole iron-clad generator of 17-kilowatt capacity, at 250 volts, with a four-circuit single-winding, was tested with regard to the distribution of the magnetic

flux in the gap For this purpose the gap was divided up into a number of sections, from each of which successively an exploring coil was withdrawn The coil was in circuit with a resistance box, and with the moveable coil of a Weston voltmeter From the deflections and the total resistances of the circuit, the intensity of the flux at different portions of the gap was determined These determinations were made with the armature at rest As shown on the curves of Fig 147, readings were taken, first with the field excited, but with no current in the armature, (curve A), and then with full-load current

Fig 144

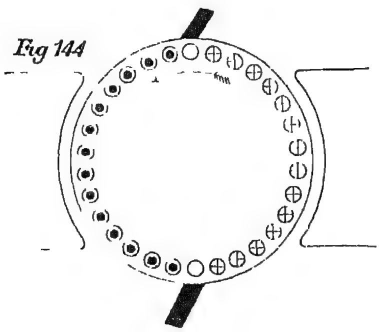


Fig 145

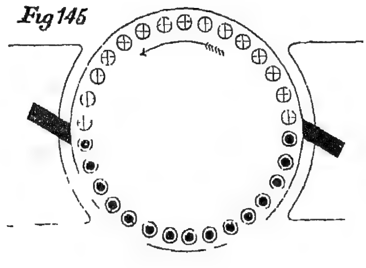
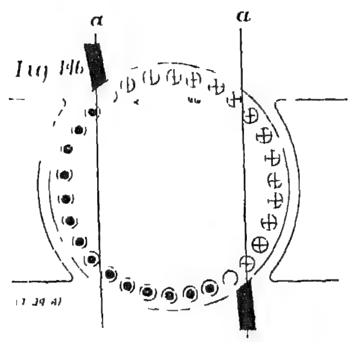


Fig 146

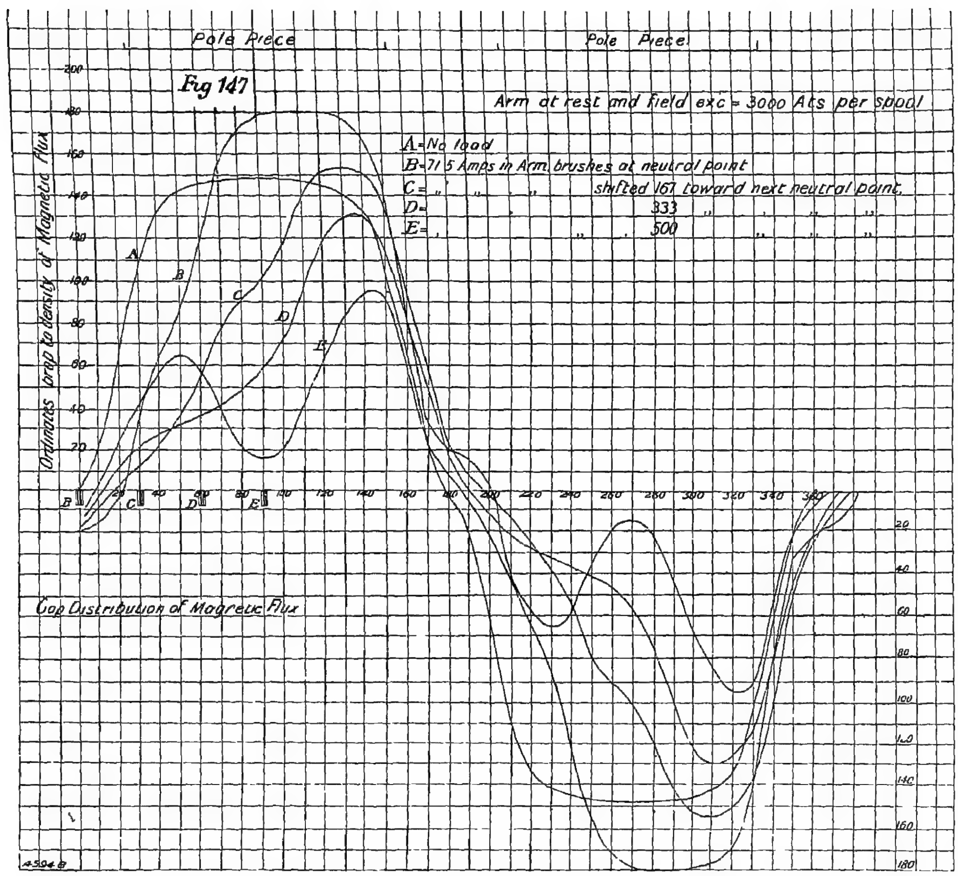


in the armature, and for various positions of the brushes. With the brushes at the neutral point (curve B), the distortion is at a maximum, but there is no demagnetisation It would have been expected that the distortional crowding of the lines would have so increased the maximum density as to slightly diminish the total flux at the excitation used, this excitation being maintained at a constant value throughout the test The integration of curves A and B, however, gives equal areas, consequently there was in this case no diminution of the total flux

But when the brushes are shifted over to the middle of the pole face (curve E), the demagnetisation becomes very marked, as may be seen,

not only by the shape of the curve, but by its total area which is proportional to the total flux, but there is no longer any distortion This last curve (curve E), representing the flux distribution corresponding to the position of the brushes at the middle of the pole face, should have been symmetrical, its lack of symmetry possibly being due to variation in the depth of the gap

Dr Hopkinson[1] has made experiments upon the distribution



of the magnetic flux in the air gap of two Siemens Brothers' bipolar dynamos, the results of which correspond very closely with his calculations with reference to the influence of armature reaction A similar analysis of the curves of Fig 147 also confirms the theory of armature reaction The machine experimented upon had a four-circuit

[1] "Original Papers on Dynamo Machinery and Allied Subjects" By John Hopkinson Whittaker and Co, London, 1893

drum-winding, with 79 coils of six turns each, in 79 slots in the periphery There were, therefore, $\frac{79 \times 6}{4} = 119$ turns per pole piece on the armature The armature current being 71 5 amperes, there were $71.5 \div 4 = 18$ amperes per turn, consequently, $119 \times 18 = 2140$ ampere turns per pole piece on the armature The area of the curves, which are proportional to the flux entering the armature, are as follows

A	49 square centimetres	=	100 per cent	
B	49 ,, ,,	=	100	,,
C	36 ,, ,,	=	74	,,
D	27 ,, ,,	=	55	,,
E	20 ,, ,,	=	41	,,

For curves A and B, the demagnetising component is zero, there being, however, in the case of B, maximum distortion, which would have been expected to so increase the maximum gap density as to cut down the total flux due to the 3,000 field ampere turns per pole piece This was not, however, the case

In curves C, D, and E, the demagnetising component of the armature strength rose to $\frac{1}{3} \times 2{,}140 = 710$ at C, $\frac{2}{3} \times 2{,}140 = 1{,}420$ at D, and to the full strength of 2,140 ampere turns at E These results can be tabulated as follows

TABLE XXXVI

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Designation of Curve	P[illegible] Armature [illegible] of Total Flux at no Load Determined from Area of Curves of Fig 147	Field Ampere Turns, Maintained Constant throughout the Tests	Armature Ampere Turns, Maintained Constant throughout the Tests	Demagnetising Component of Armature Ampere Turns Determined from Position of Brushes See Diagrams of Figs 144, 145, and 146	Resultant Ampere Turns, Determined from Columns 3 and 5	Percentage that Resultant Ampere Turns are of no Load Ampere Turns, Determined from Column 6
A	100	3000	0	0	3000	100
B	100	3000	2140	0	3000	100
C	74	3000	2140	710	2290	76
D	55	3000	2140	1420	1580	53
E	41	3000	2140	2140	860	29

The large percentage of flux in curve E (41 per cent), as compared with the small percentage of resultant ampere turns (29 per cent), is explained by the fact that with the brush at the middle of the pole face,

as was the case in curve E, many of the armature turns are so situated in space as not to be linked with the entire flux, and consequently cannot be so effective in demagnetisation In other words, the armature turns are uniformly distributed, instead of being concentrated in a coil placed so as to fully oppose the field coils The extent of this non-effectiveness is proportional to the pole arc, but with the positions of the brushes which would occur in practice, the demagnetising component of the armature ampere turns would be fully effective.

It will be observed that for curves A, B, C and D, the proportion of flux to resultant ampere turns is very close

Application of these Considerations to the Proportioning of Dynamos

If it were not for these effects, due to the electromagnetic reaction of the armature, the proportioning of dynamos would resolve itself into a determination of those values of T and M in the formula $E = KTNM \times 10^{-8}$, which would, with a minimum cost of material, give the desired current and voltage, suitable cross-section of copper and iron being chosen, to secure immunity from excessive heating Thus suppose the problem should arise, of the best design for a 500-volt 100-kilowatt generator, to run at 600 revolutions per minute The current output is 200 amperes Let us try a two-pole drum winding with 10 face conductors Then $T = 5$, $N = 10$, $500 = 4 \times 5 \times 10 \times M \times 10^{-8}$, $M = 250{,}000{,}000$ lines The armature iron could not properly be run at more than 100,000 lines per square inch Therefore, the cross-section of the armature = 2,500 square inches at least It thus appears that the armature would have to be 50 in in diameter and 50 in long, or else some other equally extreme dimensions The field turns would be of great length, and as the air gap density would be very high, there would be need for very many field ampere turns Without carrying the calculations any farther, it is apparent that, as regards cost of materials alone, the machine would be poorly designed

On the other hand, suppose the armature had 2000 face conductors Then $T = 1000$, $500 = 4 \times 1000 \times 10 \times M \times 10^{-8}$, $M = 1{,}250{,}000$ lines Necessary cross-section = 12 5 square inches as far as regards transmitting the flux Therefore, the magnet cores would be 4 in in diameter But to have on the armature 2000 face conductors, each

carrying 100 amperes, would require a very large armature, probably as large a diameter as was necessary in the former case, but then it was a question of carrying a large magnetic flux, which determined the size of the armature. In this case we should have a very large weight of armature copper, but otherwise the material would not cost much, if we look no further into the matter of field copper than relates to that necessary to obtain the required flux at no load. But, nevertheless, on the score of material alone, some intermediate number of conductors would be found to give a more economical result.

Influence of Armature Reaction in these two Extreme Cases

In the first case, that of the armature with only five turns, there would have been but $\frac{5 \times 100}{2} = 250$ ampere turns per pole-piece on the armature, which, as far as armature reaction effects are concerned, would be entirely negligible; but, as relates to the collection of the current, there would be $\frac{500}{2.5} = 200$ average volts between commutator segments, and this would have corresponded to such a high inductance per coil as to have rendered quite impossible the reversal of 100 amperes, 20 times per second, with any ordinary arrangement of commutator and brushes.

In the other case (that of the machine with 1000 armature turns), there would have been one volt per turn, a value which, with the methods of construction generally employed, would correspond to a very low inductance indeed; but there would have been on the armature $\frac{1000 \times 100}{2} = 50,000$ ampere turns per pole-piece, which would completely overpower the field excitation, and the design would be entirely out of the question.

We find, therefore, that while in the first case the armature reaction is small, the inductance per commutator segment is excessive. In the second case the inductance per commutator segment is small; the armature is altogether too strong. With but two poles, some intermediate value would have to be sought for both quantities; probably something like 100 turns would give a fairly good result.

Conditions Essential to Sparkless Commutation

As a consequence of armature reaction and inductance, it becomes not only desirable but necessary to limit the armature strength to such an amount (at full load current) as shall not too greatly interfere with the distribution and amount of the magnetic flux set up by the magnet spools. It is furthermore necessary to make each armature coil between adjacent commutator segments of so low inductance as to permit of the complete reversal of the current by means of the residual flux in the commutating field. The location and amount of this residual flux is determined by the strength of the armature, and the position of the brushes and the reluctance of the gap. To best understand the method of fulfilling these conditions, attention should be given to the following illustrations, which lead up to a very definite method for assigning the most desirable electromagnetic proportions to constant potential dynamos, particularly with reference to the determination of the proper number of poles.

Determination of the Number of Poles for a Given Output

Suppose we want a 50-kilowatt 400-volt bipolar generator. We conclude to limit the armature strength to 3,000 ampere turns per pole-piece, and the volts per commutator segment to 16 volts (a very high limit).

Amperes output $= \frac{50,000}{400} = 125$ amperes. Therefore, each conductor carries $\frac{125}{2} = 62.5$ amperes. Turns per pole-piece $= \frac{3,000}{62.5} = 48$, *i.e.*, 96 total turns. $\frac{400}{16} = 25$ commutator segments between brushes, or 50 total commutator segments. Therefore $\frac{96}{50} =$ about two turns per coil (*i.e.*, per commutator segment).

In the 100 kilowatt machine for the same voltage, to retain the same strength of armature, and the same volts per commutator segment, we must have only one turn per coil.

For these values of armature strength and volts per commutator segment we have now reached the limiting output, and the problem arises: What shall be done in the case of a machine of twice the size, in this case 200 kilowatts, if the type of winding remains the same? We cannot have less than one turn per commutator segment, so we find that in a bipolar

machine it will be necessary to either double the armature strength, in which case we can retain the low voltage per commutator segment, or we can double the voltage per commutator segment, and keep the armature strength of the same low value used in the previous cases, or we can compromise by raising both limits to a less extent This latter plan is that which would be adopted to retain the bipolar design But the result would be unsatisfactory as regards sparking, and even though it could be made passable at this output, the same question would arise with the next larger size But by the use of a multipolar design, the difficulty is entirely overcome Suppose we let our 200-kilowatt 400-volt machine, have four poles Then there will be four paths through the armature, each carrying a quarter of the total current Amperes output $= \frac{200{,}000}{400} = 500$ amperes

Therefore amperes per conductor $= \frac{500}{4} = 125$ The turns per pole-piece $= \frac{3{,}000}{125} = 24$ We have, also, 24 commutator segments per pole-piece, giving $\frac{400}{24} = 16\ 6$ volts per commutator segment

A machine can consequently be made to operate entirely satisfactorily, as regards sparking, by designing it with a proper number of poles

MULTIPLE CIRCUIT WINDINGS

With multiple-circuit windings, the armature strength and the volts per bar may be reduced to any desired extent by sufficiently increasing the number of poles Thus, suppose that in a certain case the conditions given are that the armature strength of a 500-kilowatt 600-volt generator shall be 4,000 ampere-turns per pole-piece, and that there may be 15 volts per commutator segment Then the number of poles would be determined as follows

Commutator segments per pole-piece $\frac{600}{15} = 40$

Therefore 10 turns per pole piece

$\frac{4000}{10} = 100$ amperes per armature branch

Full load current $\frac{500{,}000}{600} = 833$ amperes

Therefore we want $\frac{833}{100} = 8$ poles

But suppose it were considered advisable that this generator should have only 3000 ampere-turns per pole-piece on the armature, and that it should have but 8 volts per commutator segment, then turns per pole-piece $= \frac{600}{8} = 75$

$$\text{Amperes per armature conductor} = \frac{3000}{75} = 40$$

$$\text{Therefore number of poles} = \frac{833}{40} = 20$$

Two-Circuit Windings

But in the case of two-circuit windings, these values cannot be adjusted by changing the number of poles, for the reason that the current divides into two paths through the armature, independently of the number of poles, instead of dividing into as many paths as there are poles

Suppose, for example, that it were desired to use a two-circuit winding in a 500-kilowatt, 600-volt generator, and to have 15 volts per commutator segment Then

$$\text{Number of segments per pole-piece} = \frac{600}{15} = 40$$

$$\text{Full load amperes} = \frac{500{,}000}{600} = 833$$

$$\text{Amperes per turn} = \frac{833}{2} = 417$$

Therefore, ampere-turns per pole-piece on armature $= 40 \times 417 = 16{,}700$

This would be impracticable To reduce this to 6000 ampere-turns, the turns have to be reduced, and consequently the commutator segments, to $\frac{6{,}000}{16{,}700} \times 40 = 14$ per pole-piece There would then be $\frac{600}{14} = 43$ volts per commutator segment, which, with ordinary construction, would correspond to so high a reactance voltage in the short-circuited coil (in a machine of this output) as not to be permissible Moderate values can only be obtained by interpolating commutator segments in accordance with some well-known method, or by the use of double, triple, or other multiple windings Such methods generally give unsatisfactory results, and two-circuit windings are seldom used for machines of large output When they are used, in such cases, exceptional care has to be taken to counteract

their objectionable features by the choice of very conservative values for other constants

Multiple Windings

But the use of multiple windings (such, for instance, as the double winding of Fig 74), permits of employing two-circuit windings

Thus, suppose in the case of the design of a 350-kilowatt, 250-volt generator, it appears desirable, when considered with reference to cost of material, or for some other reason, to use 14 poles, and that, furthermore, a two-circuit multiple winding is to be used The question arises, how many windings shall be employed, in order to have only 9 volts per commutator segment, and to permit not over 5,000 ampere-turns per pole-piece on the armature?

$$\frac{250}{9} = 28 \text{ commutator segments per pole-piece}$$

Therefore, 28 turns per pole-piece

$$\text{Therefore, } \frac{5000}{28} = 180 \text{ amperes per turn}$$

$$\text{Amperes output} = \frac{350{,}000}{250} = 1400 \text{ amperes,}$$

$$\frac{1400}{180} = 7\ 8$$

Therefore there must be eight paths through the armature from the positive to the negative brushes Consequently, a two-circuit quadruple winding is required

It may, however, be well to again emphasise the fact that poor results generally follow from the adoption of such windings, except in cases where a width of commutator can be afforded which permits of dispensing with all but two sets of brushes[1] By adopting such a width of commutator, one of the savings effected by the use of multipolar designs is lost By careful designing, two-circuit double and sometimes two-circuit triple windings have given good results

---

[1] If only two sets of brushes are retained, the short-circuited set of conductors no longer consists of the two corresponding to one turn, but now includes as many in series as there are poles A high reactance voltage is consequently present in this short-circuited set The presence of the full number of sets of brushes, if correctly adjusted, *should* reduce this, but cannot in practice be relied upon to do so

Two-Circuit "Coil" Windings

But two-circuit single windings can be very properly applied to machines of such small capacity, that, when good constants are chosen, they work out to have one or more turns per segment It follows that, within certain ranges, any desired values of armature strength and volts per commutator segment may be obtained, not, however, by a suitable choice of poles, but by the use of a suitable number of turns between commutator segments Suppose, for instance, a 10-kilowatt 100-volt generator, with an armature strength of 2,000 ampere turns per pole-piece, and with 5 volts per commutator segment

Then

$$\text{Segments per pole-piece} = \frac{100}{5} = 20$$

$$\text{Full load current} = \frac{10,000}{100} = 100 \text{ amperes}$$

$$\text{Amperes per conductor} = \frac{100}{2} = 50$$

$$\text{Turns per pole-piece} = \frac{2000}{50} = 40$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \frac{40}{20} = \text{two turns per commutator segment}$$

If 3,000 ampere-turns had been permissible, we should have used $\frac{3,000}{2,000} \times 2 = 3$ turns per commutator segment

Finally, it may be stated that two-circuit armatures are built multipolar mainly from considerations of cost, and should not be used for large outputs except in special cases

Aside from the reasons dependent strictly upon the magnetic limit of output, it may be said that two-circuit windings are unsatisfactory whenever the output is so large as to require the use of more than two sets of brushes (in order to keep the cost of the commutator within reasonable limits), because of the two-circuit windings lacking the property of compelling the equal subdivision of the current among all the sets of brushes used Selective commutation occurs, one set of brushes carrying for a time a large part of the total current, this set of brushes becoming heated This trouble is greater the greater the number of sets of brushes, and the practicability of two-circuit windings may be said to be inversely as the number of poles If, however, in *multiple*

circuit windings the part of the winding opposite any one pole-pie should tend to take more than its share of the current, the increas armature reaction and CR drop tends to restore equilibrium, tl property constituting a great advantage

Voltage per Commutator Segment as Related to Inductance

As already stated, the average voltage between commutator segment although it can be relied upon to give good results, if care is used special cases, is not a true criterion of the inductance of a coil Fo in different types, this expression may have the same value for coils different inductances

Thus, if the design is for an armature in which the conductors a located in holes beneath the surface, the inductance will be very high, ar it would be necessary to limit the average voltage per commutat segment to a very low value If the slots are open, the inductan will be somewhat lower, and in a smooth core construction with tl winding on the surface, the inductance is very low In this latter cas a much higher value for the average volts per commutator segme could be used

The possible value also varies according to whether carbon copper brushes are used Carbon[1] brushes may be much less correct set and still have sparkless commutation, due to the high resistance the brush limiting extreme variation of current in the short-circuite coil, as well as because the brushes are not so subject to inju through this cause, as would be the case with copper brushe consequently, the average volts per commutator segment may be permitte to be three or four times as great as with copper brushes, witho endangering the durability either of the brushes or of the commutator, ar on account of this, it is found desirable to increase the density in tl

---

[1] There has lately been a tendency amongst some designers to attribute still oth properties to high-resistance brushes, and even to maintain that they play an important pa not only in limiting the short-circuit current, but in accelerating the building up of t reversed current However, one would feel inclined to hold that the main element in t commutating, *i e*, stopping and reversing of the current, is attributable to the influence of t residual commutating field, and that while the carbon brush aids in promptly arresting t original current, it is perhaps of still more importance in virtue of its possessing a certa inertness in combination with the copper commutator segments which renders the sparki

air gap to correspond with this higher inductance between commutator segments

We have now shown that although the preliminary design for a commutating machine may be arrived at from the maximum permissible armature reaction and the number of commutator segments per pole necessary for good commutation, the average voltage between the commutator segments is not the ultimate expression as regards commutation The ultimate expression must be in terms of the inductance of the coil or coils included between a pair of commutator bars

In general, commutation occurs when a coil is in a feebly magnetised field, so that the inductance can be approximately calculated from the magnetomotive force of the coils, and the reluctance of the magnetic circuit around which the coils act The frequency of reversal is determined from the thickness of the brush and the commutator speed

The commutated current consists of two components one a wattless magnetising component, and the other an energy current, due firstly to the dissipation of energy by C^2R loss in the coil, and secondly to eddy currents generated internally in the copper conductors, and in the surrounding mass of metal

It follows from this that there is a loss increasing with the load in commutating machines due to the commutation of the currents There

---

uch less destructive than between copper brushes and copper segments It has the property burnishing the commutator, giving it a lustrous refractory surface

The following bibliography comprises the most recent contributions to the discussion of e subject of sparking in commutating dynamos

Weymouth, "Drum Armatures and Commutators"

Reid, "Sparking, Its Cause and Effects," Am Inst Elec Engrs, December 15th, 897 Also *The Electrician*, February 11th, 1898

Thomas, "Sparking in Dynamos" *The Electrician*, February 18th, 1898

Girault, "Sur la Commutation dans les Dynamos à Courant Continue" *Bull de la c Int des Electr*, May, 1898, vol xv, page 183

Dick, "Ueber die Ursachen der Funkenbildung an Kollektor und Bursten bei Gleich-rom-dynamos" *Elek Zeit*, December 1st, 1898, vol xix, page 802

Fischer-Hinnen, "Ueber die Funkenbildung an Gleichstrom-maschinen" *Elek Zeit*, ecember 22nd and 29th, 1898, vol xix, pages 850 and 867

Arnold, "Die Kontactwiderstand von Kohlen und Kupferbursten und die Tempera rerhohung eines Kollektors" *Elek Zeit*, January 5th, 1899, vol xx, page 5

Kapp, "Die Funkengrenze bei Gleichstrom-maschinen" *Elek Zeit*, January 5th, 1899, l xx, page 32

Arnold and Mie, "Ueber den Kurzschluss der Spulen und die Kommutation des omes eines Gleichstromankers *Elek Zeit*, February 2nd, 1899 vol xx, page 97.

are also other load losses in commutating machines, brought about by the distortion and the increasing magnetisation in the iron, so that the hysteresis and eddy current losses increase from no load to full load, as also the eddy current losses in the armature conductors themselves[1] It has been generally assumed on the part of designers that these losses in the armatures of commutating dynamos do not increase with the load This, however, is incorrect The increase does exist, and is in general of the same nature as the increase in these losses in alternators, due to the load, although they may be restricted to a greater extent by proper designing The effect of the induced eddy currents on commutation is often appreciable, since the frequency of commutation is generally from 200 to 700 cycles per second For this reason, calculations on inductance in reference to commutation have to be considered with reference to the particular construction of the armature core Constants as to inductance are, therefore, best determined by actual measurements In practice, a good average expression is, that one ampere turn will give a field of 20 C G S lines per inch of length of armature core

It is convenient to assume this as as a basis upon which to work out a design As the design developes, the figures should be corrected according to the dimensions selected This is the most satisfactory method, and several tests will be described, the results of which have a direct bearing upon the value of the constant By a study of these results one may determine the most desirable proportions to give to the armature slot in order to bring the inductance down to, or even below, the value of 20 C G S lines per ampere turn and per inch of length of armature lamination In cases where it is impracticable to use such slot proportions as shall give the minimum value, the tests afford an indication of the value to be used It is, of course, very desirable that such experiments should be independently carried out on the particular line of commutating dynamo with which the individual designer is concerned In this connection, that is, in relation to inductance in commutating dynamos, interest attaches, not to the inductance of the armature winding as a whole, as in the case of alternating-current dynamos,[2] but to the

---

[1] See Fig 114, on page 106, for experimental confirmation of this statement

[2] Rotary converters contain the elements of both these types, and in their subsequent treatment it will appear that while the coil undergoing commutation should have the least practicable inductance, the inductance of the coils in series between collector rings must have a suitable value for reasons entirely other than those related to commutation

inductance of those components of the winding which simultaneously undergo commutation at the brushes In well-designed dynamos of this type such coils will, at the time of commutation, be located in the space between pole-tips, practically at the position of minimum inductance The measurement of this inductance was the object of the tests now to be described.

Practical Definition of Inductance

A coil has an inductance of one henry when it is situated in a medium of such permeability, and is so dimensioned, that a current of one ampere sets up a magnetic flux of such a magnitude that the product of the number of lines linked with the coil, by the number of turns in the coil is equal to 100,000,000 If the coil has but one turn, then its inductance, expressed in henrys, becomes 10^{-8} times the number of lines linked with the turn when one ampere is passing through it If the coil has T turns, then not only is the magnetomotive force T times as great (except in so far as saturation sets in), but this flux is linked with T turns, hence the product of flux and turns, *i e*, the total linkage, the *inductance* of the coil, is proportional to the square of the number of turns in the coil.

Description of Experimental Tests of Inductance

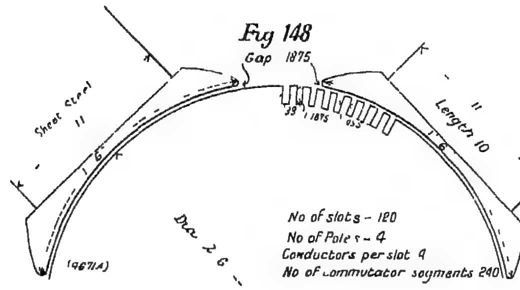
First Experiment —In Fig 148 is shown a sketch of a commutating dynamo with a projection type of armature with a four-circuit single winding. The inductance of several groups of coils was measured with a 5-cycle alternating current, and the results, together with the steps of the calculation, are set forth in the following Tables

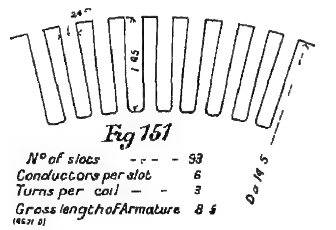
Table XXXVII —Minimum Inductance

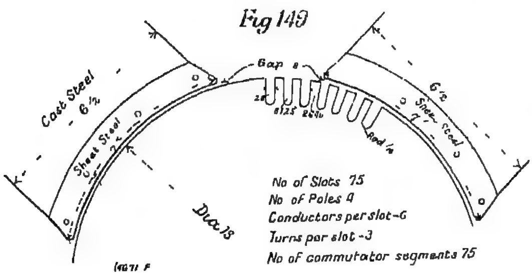
Conductors in position of minimum inductance are in the commutating zone, *i e*, midway between pole corners

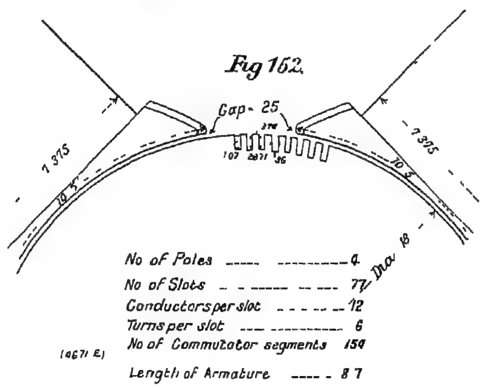
Number of Turns Under Test	Amperes in these Turns.	Volts	Impedance in Ohms	Resistance in Ohms	Reactance in Ohms	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch of Length of Lamination
4	75	594	00790	00692	00388	0000247	15 0
5	65	728	0120	00865	00708	0000150	18 0
6	68	944	0139	0104	00930	0000592	16 5

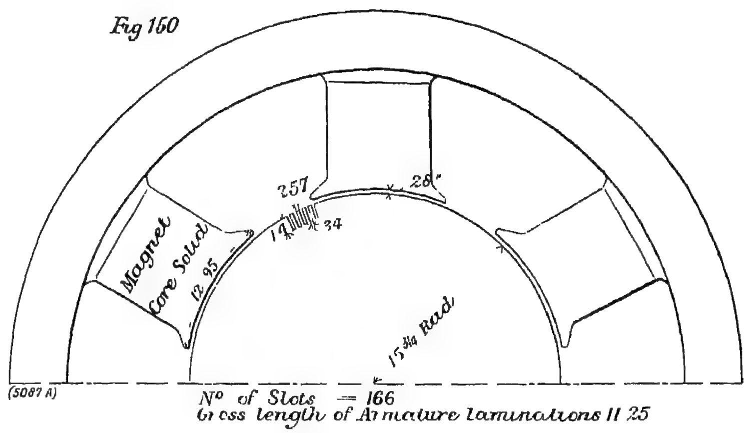
The air gap of this machine was afterwards shortened from its origina depth of about 188 in to about 1 in, and the inductance in the position o maximum inductance was again measured In the position of minimun inductance, the values are unaffected by the depth of the air gap











Second Experiment—A commutating dynamo, illustrated in Fig 149, has a four-circuit single winding consisting of 75 coils of three turns each, arranged in 75 slots Tests with 25-cycle alternating current were made on the inductance of from one to five adjacent coils, and the results are set forth in Table XL

TABLE XXXVIII —MAXIMUM INDUCTANCE

ı position of maximum inductance are under the middle of the pole faces

s	Volts	Impe-dance in Ohms	Resist-ance in Ohms	React ance in Ohms	Induct ance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch of Length of Lamination
	391	00535	00316	00407	0000260	65 0
	730	0103	00529	00890	0000567	63 0
	1 095 378	0174	00692	0159	000102	63 5
	594	0270	00865	0256	000163	65 0
	770	0350	0101	0333	000212	59 0

—CONDUCTORS IN POSITION OF MAXIMUM INDUCTANCE WITH SHORTENED AIR GAP

s	Volts	Impe dance in Ohms	Resist ance in Ohms	React ance in Ohms	Induct ance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch of Length of Lamination
	189	00235	00173	00138	00000876	87 6
	230 172	00575 00605	00346 00346	00452	0000288	72 0
	256 500 1 02	0125 0128 0133	00519 00519 00519	0116	0000735	81 5
	432 850	0210 0224	00692 00692	0202	000129	80 5
	610	0328	00865	0314	000200	80 0
	915	0465	0104	0452	000288	80 0

g the air gap has increased the inductance in the position of maximum inductance t

TABLE XL —POSITION OF MINIMUM INDUCTANCE

Amperes	Volts	Impe dance in Ohms	Resist ance in Ohms	React ance in Ohms	Induct ance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch of Length of Lamination
63	2 25	0357	0309	0173	000110	15 5
58	3 00	0518	0412	0308	000197	15 6
52	3 70	0710	0515	0482	000307	15 6
Position of Maximum Inductance						
61	75	0123	0103	00655	000042	53
58	1 95	0339	0206	0268	000171	54
52	3 45	0668	0309	0590	000376	53
21	2 30	111	0412	103	000655	52
20	3 30	165	0515	156	00099	50

again be drawn to the fact that it is the minimum inductance, which corresponds to position of commutation, which is of chief interest in the present section

Tables XXXVIII and XXXIX, and the last half of Table XL relating to the position of maximum inductance, are useful for a correct understanding of the relation of the proportions of the magnetic circuit of the armature coil to the resulting inductance, but are not directly applicable to the conditions obtaining during commutation

Third Experiment —Tests were made with 60-cycle alternating current upon the inductance of a six-pole commutating generator, the armature of which had 166 slots with a six-circuit single-winding of 166 complete coils, each of two turns Fig 150 gives the dimensions The results are set forth in Table XLI.

TABLE XLI —POSITION OF MINIMUM INDUCTANCE

Number of Coils Under Test	Number of Turns Under Test	Amperes	Volts	Impedance in Ohms	Mean Impedance	Resistance in Ohms	Reactance in Ohms	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Length of Armature Lamination
1	2	98 5	46	00467	00465	0015	00439	0000117	26 0
1	2	126 5	585	00463					
2	4	85 0	1 42	0167					
2	4	95 7	1 62	0169	0168	0030	0165	0000440	24 5
2	4	105	1 79	0169					
3	6	65 3	2 24	0343					
3	6	75 0	2 60	0346	0345	0045	0342	000091	21 8
3	6	87 0	3 00	0345					
4	8	65 5	3 74	0571					
4	8	76 0	4 36	0573	0573	0060	0570	000152	21 1
4	8	87 0	5 00	0575					
				Position of Maximum Inductance					
1	2	89 8	71	0078					
1	2	95 2	77	0081	0080	0015	0078	0000208	46 3
1	2	111 8	91	0081					
2	4	71 0	2 24	0316					
2	4	78 0	2 42	0310	0312	0030	0310	000082	45 6
2	4	84 2	2 60	0309					
3	6	72 3	4 68	0648					
3	6	83 7	5 38	0643	0644	0045	064	000170	42 0
3	6	89 3	5 74	0643					
4	8	66 6	7 14	1072					
4	8	77 0	8 32	1062	1052	0060	105	000279	38 8
4	8	86 3	8 9	1031					

Fourth Experiment—This relates to the carcass of a 30 horse-power railway armature, the leading dimensions of which are indicated in Fig 151 Only four coils, of three turns each, were in position in four adjacent armature slots The armature was out of its field frame, which was equivalent to its being in the position of minimum inductance The testing current was supplied at a frequency of 100 cycles per second Gross length of armature lamination = 8 5 in The results obtained are set forth in the following Tables

TABLE XLII—POSITION OF MINIMUM INDUCTANCE

Number of Coils Under Test	Number of Turns in these Coils	Amperes in these Turns	Volts at Terminals	Impedance in Ohms	Resistance in Ohms	Reactance in Ohms	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Gross Length of Armature Lamination
1	3	55 5	1 11	0200	0085	0181	0000286	37 1
1	3	47 0	94	0200	0085	0181	0000286	37 4
1	3	34 0	68	0201	0085	0182	0000287	37 5
1	3	31 5	62	0195	0085	0176	0000278	37 7
2	6	51 9	2 78	0536	017	0507	000080	26 2
2	6	42 5	2 27	0536	017	0507	000080	26 2
2	6	36 3	1 97	0542	017	0513	000081	26 5
2	6	31 4	1 71	0545	017	0517	000082	26 7
3	9	23 7	2 27	0960	026	0924	000147	21 1
3	9	18 9	1 84	0974	026	0937	000149	21 6
3	9	16 9	1 62	0959	026	0921	000146	21 2
3	9	15 8	1 50	0947	026	0910	000145	21 1
4	12	19 8	2 91	147	034	143	000227	18 5
4	12	15 9	2 51	158	034	154	000245	20 0
4	12	14 4	2 15	149	034	145	000230	18 8
4	12	12 4	1 88	152	034	148	000235	19 2

Mean of the four observations for		three turns	37 5
,,	,,	six ,,	26 4
,,	,,	nine ,,	21 3
,,	,,	twelve ,,	19 1

Fifth Experiment—Fig 152 gives a sketch showing the leading dimensions of the dynamo experimented upon The armature was in place in the cast-steel frame Testing current had a periodicity of 100 cycles per second The gross length of the armature lamination = 8 7 in The results are given in Table XLIII

TABLE XLIII —POSITION OF MINIMUM INDUCTANCE

Number of Coils Under Test	Number of Turns in these Coils	Amperes in these Turns	Volts at Terminals	Impedance in Ohms	Resistance in Ohms	Reactance in Ohms	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Gross Length of Armature Lamination
1	3	39 0	838	0215	0065	0205	0000330	42 2
1	3	13 5	941	0216	0065	0206	0000332	42 4
1	3	46 0	992	0216	0065	0206	0000332	42 4
2	6	20 0	1 18	0590	0130	0584	0000924	29 5
2	6	21 5	1 24	0577	0130	0562	0000895	28 6
2	6	24 0	1 39	0580	0130	0565	0000900	28 8
2	6	25 0	1 45	0581	0130	0565	0000900	28 8
3	9	14 9	1 84	124	0195	122	000194	27 6
3	9	16 9	2 05	122	0195	120	000191	27 2
3	9	18 9	2 29	122	0195	120	000191	27 2
3	9	20 9	2 52	121	0195	119	000190	26 9
4	12	13 4	2 46	184	026	182	000290	23 2
4	12	14 8	2 74	185	026	183	000291	23 3
4	12	15 8	3 01	190	026	188	000299	23 9
4	12	18 3	3 44	188	026	186	000296	23 7

Mean of the observations with three turns	42 3
,, ,, six ,,	28 9
,, ,, nine ,,	27 2
,, ,, twelve ,,	23 5

Sixth Experiment—This experiment was made in respect to the inductance of an armature of a 25 horse-power tramway motor

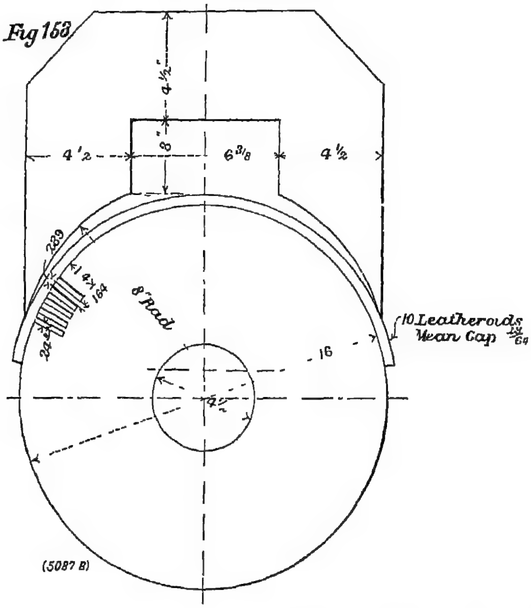
The following data applies to this armature —

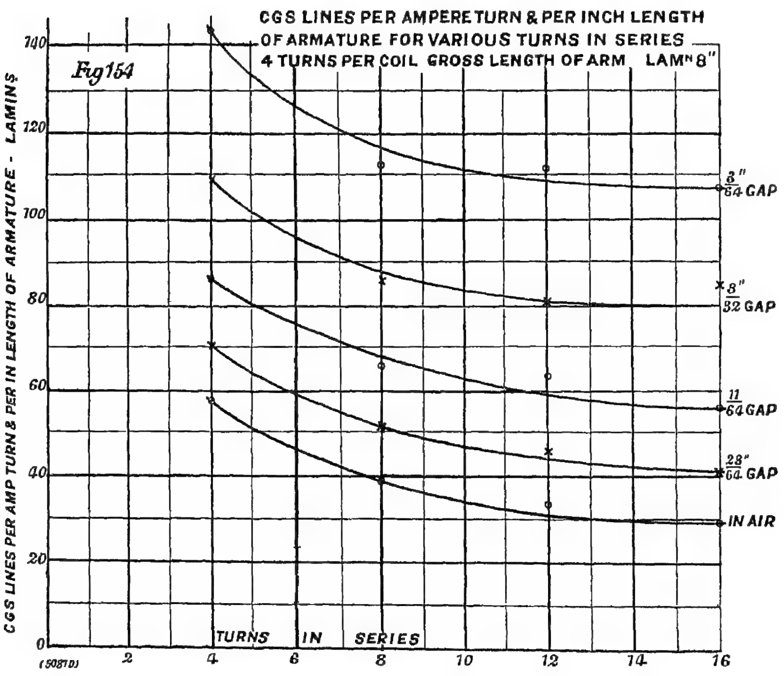
Diameter of armature	16 in
Number of slots	105
,, coils	105
Turns per coil	4
Conductors per slot	12
Gross length of armature laminations	8 in

The inductance tests were made with a current of a periodicity of 100 cycles per second

Inductance measurements were made upon one, two, three, and four coils in series, and under the condition of minimum inductance, which was considered to correspond with the armature in air, and then with air gaps of various lengths arranged by a special pole-piece of laminated iron of the dimensions shown in Fig 153, which shows the pole-piece in place, with pieces of leatheroid between it and the armature Owing to this pole-piece being of the same radius as the armature, on

inserting the leatheroids a gap was obtained which was larger at the inner edge of the pole-piece than at the outer (see Fig 153), so that in the calculations and curves a mean gap is given

Fig 153




In Tables XLIV to XLVII inclusive, and in the curves of Figs 154 and 155, are given the results of these tests

TABLE XLIV — ONE COIL OF FOUR TURNS PER COIL RESISTANCE = 0 014 OHMS

Amperes	Volts	Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Length of Armature	Mean	Mean Air Gap
								in
23 75	1 08	0455	0433	97	0000710	55 5		
23	1 07	0466	0444	97	0000728	57 0	56 6	∞
20 2	945	0468	0466	97	0000732	57 2		
23 5	1 325	0562	0549	99	0000884	69 0		
22	1 268	0576	0558	99	0000897	70 0	69 8	$\frac{23}{64}$
19 75	1 120	0568	0551	99	0000887	69 3		
20	1 385	0693	0678	99	000109	85 2		
22 5	1 56	0694	0679	99	000109	85 2	85 5	$\frac{11}{64}$
21	1 675	0698	0684	99	000110	86 0		
21 5	2 18	0891	0880	99	000141	110 0		
20	1 725	0863	0852	99	000137	107 0	108 2	$\frac{3}{32}$
22	1 91	0868	0857	99	000138	107 8		
22	2 53	1151	1141	99	000189	143 6		
20	2 29	1145	1137	99	000183	143 0	142 5	$\frac{1}{64}$
18	2 03	1128	1119	99	000180	141 0		

TABLE XLV — TWO COILS OF FOUR TURNS PER COIL RESISTANCE = 0 033 OHMS

Amperes	Volts	Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Length of Armature	Mean	Mean Air Gap
								in
21	2 64	1256	1212	99	000195	38 1		
19	2 42	1274	1230	99	000198	38 7	38 2	∞
17 5	2 18	1245	1202	99	000193	37 8		
17	2 85	1676	1645	100	000262	51 3		
15 5	2 61	1680	1646	100	000262	51 3	51 0	$\frac{23}{64}$
13	2 15	1655	1620	100	000258	50 4		
13	2 81	216	213	100	000340	66 4		
15	3 20	213	210	100	000334	65 3	65 9	$\frac{11}{64}$
16 5	3 55	215	212	100	000338	66 1		
12 5	3 48	278	276	100	000440	86 0		
11	3 03	275	273	100	000435	85 0	85 6	$\frac{1}{32}$
10	2 77	277	275	100	000438	85 8		
10	3 59	359	358	99	000576	112 5		
9	3 20	356	355	99	000572	111 7	111 6	$\frac{1}{64}$
8	2 82	353	352	99	000567	110 7		

TABLE XLVI —THREE COILS OF FOUR TURNS PER COIL RESISTANCE = 0173 OHMS

Amperes	Volts	Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Length of Armature	Mean	Mean Air Gap
								in
15	3 68	245	240	99	000386	33 5		
13 5	3 35	248	243	99	000391	33 9	33 7	[illegible]
12	2 96	246	241	99	000388	33 7		
10	3 47	347	344	98	000558	18 5		
9	2 98	331	328	98	000533	16 3	15 8	[illegible]
8	2 45	306	303	98	000492	42 7		
17	7 8	458	452	98	000737	63 8		
15	6 75	450	447	98	000726	63 0	63 2	[illegible]
14	6 3	450	447	98	000726	63 0		
13	7 84	603	601	98	000976	81 6		
12	7 08	590	588	98	000958	83 3	80 8	[illegible]
10	5 32	532	530	98	000863	71 7		
18	14 6	812	811	98	001317	111 2		
16	12 5	782	781	98	001270	110 1	111 1	[illegible]
15	11 6	774	773	98	001255	109 0		

TABLE XLVII —FOUR COILS OF FOUR TURNS PER COIL RESISTANCE 0637 OHMS

Amperes	Volts	Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Length of Armature	Mean	Mean Air Gap
								in
19	7 42	390	385	100	000613	29 9		
17	6 47	380	375	100	000598	29 3	29 5	[illegible]
14	5 32	380	375	100	000598	29 3		
15	8 23	544	539	100	000872	12 6		
13	7 06	543	538	100	000871	12 6	11 5	[illegible]
11	5 48	500	495	100	000802	39 2		
10	7 58	758	755	100	00120	58 7		
9	6 64	738	735	100	00117	57 3	56 1	[illegible]
8	5 40	675	672	100	00107	52 3		
17	19 04	1 12	1 117	100	00178	87 0		
15	16 25	1 082	1 079	100	00172	84 2	84 8	[illegible]
13	13 75	1 057	1 054	100	00170	83 2		
17	24 0	1 411	1 410	100	00225	110		
15 5	21 3	1 375	1 374	100	00219	107	107 5	[illegible]
14	19 0	1 356	1 355	100	00216	105 5		

The curves in Figs 154 and 155 are plotted from the above results

No results are given for the position of zero air gap, since grea inaccuracy was introduced by the pole-piece not making a unifori magnetic contact each time it was replaced

Seventh Experiment—The armature of a 20 horse-power railwa motor characterised by an especially small number of slots (twenty-nine was measured as to inductance, and it is interesting to note that despit the concentration of many turns in each slot, the inductance as expresse in terms of the number of C G S lines per ampere turn and per incl

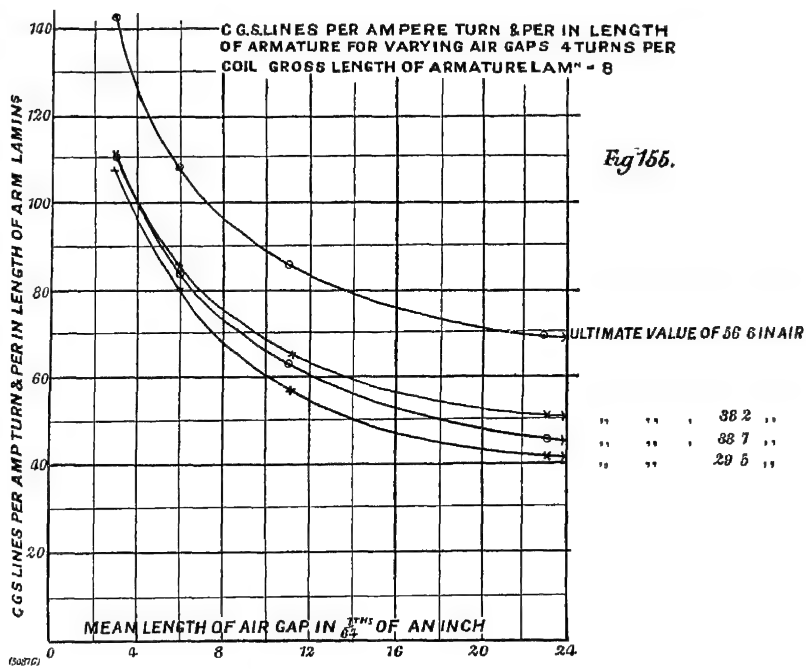


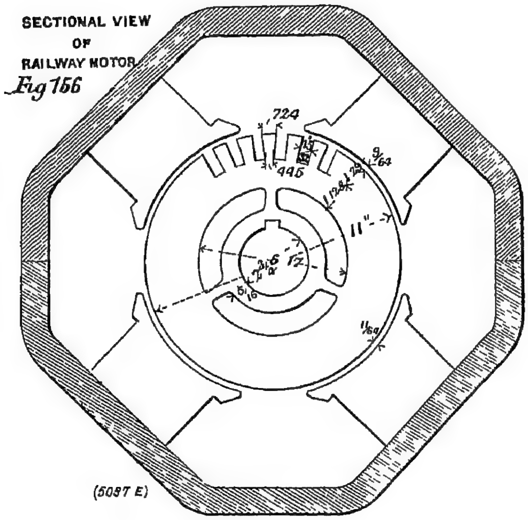
Fig 156.

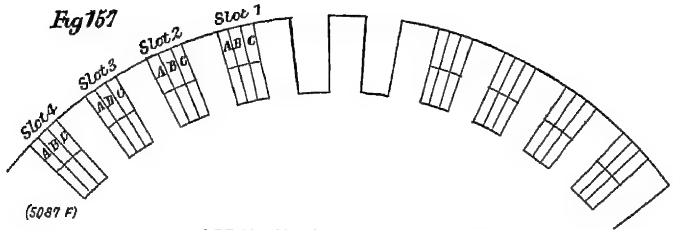
length of armature lamination, is but very little greater than in machin with many slots and but few conductors per slot

The principal dimensions of the armature are given below, and i Fig. 156

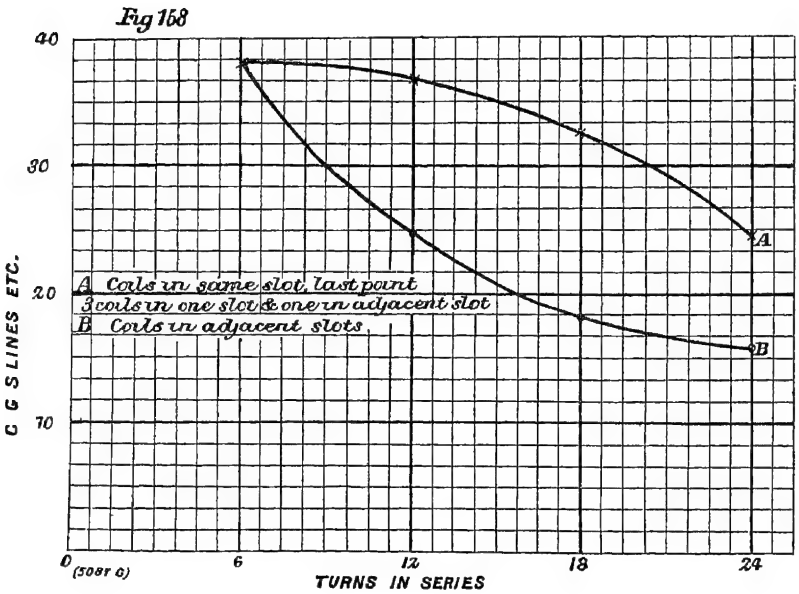
Diameter of armature	11 in
Number of slots	29
,, coils	87
Turns per coil	6
Conductors per slot	36
Gross length of armature laminations	9 in
Length of air gap average	$\frac{5}{32}$ in

The values for the position of minimum inductance were taken wi the armature out of its frame, i e, in air





ARRANGEMENT OF COILS IN SLOTS



For the position of maximum inductance, the armature was in 1 frame with the coils under test directly under the pole face The pole fa was built of laminations

Fig 157 shows the arrangement of the coils in the slots, and also serv as a key to the combinations of coils taken Taking slot 1, it was foui that the inductance of coils A, B, and C were practically the same

The results are plotted in Fig 158 In the curve marked A, tl turns are situated in one and the same slot except for the last poi (*i e*, twenty-four turns), in which case, eighteen turns were in one sl and six turns in the adjacent one In curve B, the turns were situat six in each slot, (*i e*, one coil per slot), the slots being adjacent

The observations are given below in tabulated form

TABLE XLVIII

Amperes		Impedance	Mean Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines p Ampere Turn e Per Inch Leng of Armature
One Coil of 6 Turns Position of Minimum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coil B Resistance = 0230 ohms							
15 17 19		0793 0782 0784	0786	0752	97	0001237	38 2
Two Coils of 6 Turns per Coil Position of Minimum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coils B and C Resistance = 048 ohms							
8 10 11		299 290 291	293	289	97	000476	36 7
Slot 1, Coil B Slot 2, Coil B Resistance = 049 ohms							
10 13 15		204 199 195	199	195	96	000322	24 8
Three Coils of 6 Turns per Coil Position of Minimum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coils A, B, and C Resistance = 0738 ohms							
9 11 13	5 78 6 68 7 7	643 607 593	614	609	97	0010	34 3
Slot 1, Coils A and B Slot 2, Coil B Resistance = 0722 ohms							
13 15 17	5 26 6 52 7 23	404 407 426	412	405	96	000673	23 1
Slot 1, Coil B Slot 2, Coil B Slot 3, Coil B Resistance = 0722 ohms							
13 15 17	4 4 5 08 5 72	338 339 336	338	330	96	000548	18 1

TABLE XLVIII —*Continued*

mperes	Volts	Impedance	Mean Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C G S Lines per Ampere Turn and per Inch Length of Armature
Four Coils of 6 Turns per Coil Position of Minimum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coils A, B, and C Slot 2, Coil B Resistance = 0976 ohms							
13	10 17	782					
15	11 5	767	772	765	96	001272	24 6
17	13 08	769					
Slot 1, Coil A and B Slot 2, Coils A and B Resistance = 098 ohms							
8	6 02	752					
9 5	6 97	732	743	736	96	001223	23 6
10 5	7 62	746	74				
Slot 1, Coils A and B Slot 2, Coil B Slot 3, Coil B Resistance = 0984 ohms							
8 5	5 45	642					
10	6 27	627	626	620	97	001020	19 7
12	7 30	608					
Slot 1, Coil B Slot 2, Coil B Slot 3, Coil B Slot 4, Coil B Resistance = 0984 ohms							
10	5 25	525					
13	6 65	512	511	501	97	000824	15 9
15	7 47	498					
One Coil of 6 Turns Position of Maximum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coil B Resistance = 0232 ohms							
15	2 16	144					
13	1 89	145	144	142	101	000224	69 2
10	1 42	142					
Two Coils of 6 Turns per Coil Position of Maximum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coils B and C Resistance = 0469 ohms							
10	5 6	56					
9	4 94	55	553	551	100	000877	67 7
8	4 4	55					
Slot 1, Coil B Slot 2, Coil B Resistance = 0479 ohms							
10	4 35	435					
11	4 81	437	438	436	101	000687	53 0
12	5 32	443					
Three Coils of 6 Turns per Coil Position of Maximum Inductance							
Slot 1, Coils A, B, and C Resistance = 0735 ohms							
15	19 2	1 28					
14	18	1 28	1 28	1 28	102	0020	68 9
13	16 6	1 28					
Slot 1, Coils A and B Slot 2, Coil B Resistance = 0748 ohms							
9	9 6	1 07					
10	10 7	1 07	1 07	1 07	101	00169	58 3
11	11 85	1 08					

TABLE XLVIII—*Continued*

Amperes	Volts	Impedance	Mean Impedance	Reactance	Cycles per Second	Inductance in Henrys	C p T I of
Slot 1, Coil B Slot 2, Coil B Slot 3, Coil B Resistance = 0739 ohm							
11	9 2	837					
12	10	834	835	830	97	00136	
13	10 85	835					
Four Coils of 6 *Turns per Coil Position of Maximum Inductance*							
Slot 1, Coils A, B, and C Slot 2, Coil B Resistance = 0984 ohms							
12	23 3	1 94					
13	25 3	1 95	1 94	1 94	103	0030	
14	27 3	1 95					
Slot 1, Coils A and B Slot 2, Coils A and B Resistance = 0992 ohm							
12	22 4	1 87					
13	24	1 85	1 85	1 85	101	00292	
15	27 6	1 84					
Slot 1, Coils A and B Slot 2, Coil B Slot 3, Coil B Resistance = 101 c							
13	20 7	1 59					
15	23 6	1 57	1 57	1 57	101	00247	
17	26 5	1 56					
Slot 1, Coil B Slot 2, Coil B Slot 3, Coil B Slot 4, Coil B Resistance = 0							
15	19 6	1 31					
16	20 9	1 31	1 31	1 31	101	00206	
17	22 2	1 31					

Eighth Experiment —These measurements related to an armat alternating current dynamo The considerable number of slots, make the results instructive from the standpoint of com machines First, the coils A A and B B of Fig 159 were c in series, and the inductance was measured at a periodicity of . in the position of minimum and maximum inductance, the shown in Fig. 159 being, of course, the position of maximum induc

The values deduced from the observations were —

Position of minimum inductance		20 C G S lines per a and per inch gros armature laminatio
„	maximum inductance	35 „ „

Then the turns in four adjacent slots were connected ı and then, as shown in Fig 160, inductance was measured in the

mum and maximum inductance The following results were l —

Position of minimum inductance	1 3 C G S lines per ampere turn and per inch gross length of armature lamination
„ maximum inductance	1 9 „ „ „

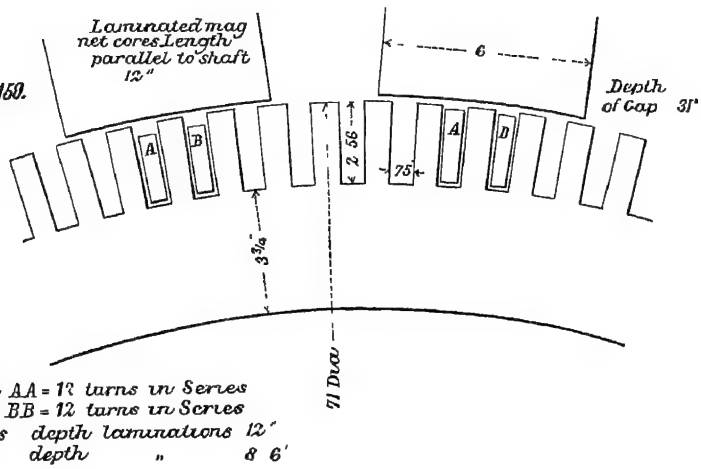


Fig 159.

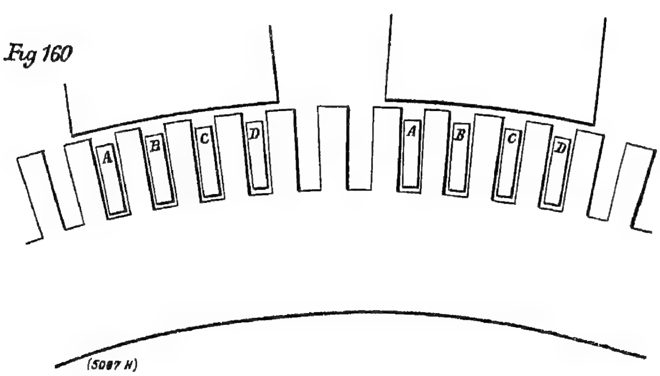


Fig 160

study of these tests indicates that in projection armatures, it is ıble to so proportion the slots and conductors as to obtain as small a 20 C G S lines per ampere turn and per inch of gross length of ıe lamination for the coils in the position of minimum inductance the conditions conform approximately to any particular case ıg which more definite experimental data is available, this more ıta should of course be employed

e experimental data in the possession of other designers relating to es with which they are accustomed to deal, may lead them to the

use of numerical values for this constant other than those indicated by tl preceding tests, but it will be at once admitted that the chief value of suc data lies more in the relative results obtained for various machines, than the absolute results The method of applying the constant must ho equally for all types, but doubtless the most suitable value to take for tl constant will vary to some extent according to the degree of divergen between the types.

Illustrations of the Calculation of the Reactance Voltage

The determination of the inductance having so important a bearir upon the design, the method will be explained by working out sever cases, and when in the following sections several complete working desig

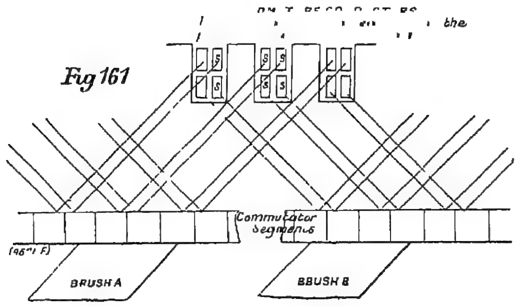


Fig 161

are described, the value of the inductance as related to the gener performance of the machine will be considered All the following cas relate to drum windings

Case I—In a four-pole continuous-current dynamo for 200 kilowat output at 550 volts and a speed of 750 revolutions per minute, the armatu is built with a four-circuit single-winding, arranged in 120 slots, with fo conductors per slot The commutator has a diameter of 20 in, and h 240 segments

The brushes are 75 in thick The segments are 26 in wid consequently as there is one complete turn per segment, three comple turns is the maximum number undergoing short circuit at one brush any instant

Considering a group of adjoining conductors in the slots occupying t commutating zone between two pole tips, six of these conductors, occupyi one and one-half slots will be short-circuited, three at one set of brusl

and three at another, as shown diagrammatically in Fig 161 Now the full-load current of this machine is $\frac{200,000}{550} = 364$ amperes, the current per circuit being $\frac{364}{4} = 91$ amperes Consequently, while any one coil is short-circuited under the brush, the current of 91 amperes in one direction must be reduced to zero, and there must be built up in it a current of 91 amperes in the other direction by the time it emerges from the position of short circuit under the brush, to join the other side of the circuit This change is at times occurring simultaneously in a group of six adjacent conductors

A coil has an inductance of one henry when it is situated in a medium of such permeability, and is so dimensioned that a current of one ampere sets up a magnetic flux of such magnitude that the product of the number of lines linked with the coil by the number of turns in the coil is equal to 100,000,000 If the coil has but one turn, then its inductance becomes 10^{-8} times the number of lines linked by the turn when one ampere is passing through it In the case under consideration, the coil is of one turn, but the varying flux linked with it, and hence the voltage induced in it is proportional not only to the rate of change of its own current, but to the rate of change of the currents in the adjacent turns simultaneously undergoing commutation at different sets of brushes, and at different points of the surface of the same brushes In this case five other turns are concerned in determining this varying flux, hence the voltage induced will be six times as great as if the coil had alone been undergoing commutation at the moment It will not be the *square* of six times as great, since it is the voltage in the one turn that it is required to determine

Had the six turns *in series* belonged to the one coil undergoing commutation, then the induced voltage would have been the *square* of six times as great as for a one-turn coil

Gross length of lamination = 10 in

Flux set up in one turn, per ampere in that turn and per inch of length of armature lamination = 20 C G S lines

Hence flux of self-inductance = 10 × 20 = 200 lines

Self-inductance = 200 × 10^{-8} = 0000020 henrys

Mutual inductance of one turn with relation to the six turns simultaneously undergoing commutation = 6 × 0000020 = 000012 henrys

Circumference of commutator = 20 × π = 62 8 in

Revolutions per second = 750 – 60 = 12 5
Peripheral speed of commutator = 62 8 × 12 5 = 785 in per second
Thickness of radial carbon brush = 75 in

Current is completely reversed in $\frac{75}{785}$ = 00095 seconds, which is the time of compl tion of a half cycle Consequently, the reversal occurs at an average rate of $\frac{1}{2 \times 000}$ = 530 cycles per second

We are now prepared to obtain the reactance of the turn, and shal for want of a better, make the—in this case—very unwarranted assum tion of a sine wave rate of variation

Reactance = 2 × π × 530 × 000012 = 040 ohms
Reactance voltage = 91 × 040 = 3 6 volts

This is the voltage estimated to be induced in the turn durin the process of commutation In each of the other five turns independentl undergoing commutation under other sets of brushes, and under othe parts of the bearing surface of the same set of brushes, there is als an induced voltage of 3 5 volts

In this design, the factors most concerned in the process of commuta tion are the following

Reactance voltage of short circuited coil	3 6 volts
Inductance per commutator segment	000012 henrys
Armature ampere turns per pole-piece	5500 ampere turns
Current per armature circuit	91 amperes
Average voltage per commutator segment	9 2 volts

Case II —A six-pole continuous-current dynamo has a rated outpu of 200 kilowatts at 600 revolutions per minute and 500 volts

The armature has a six-circuit winding, arranged in 126 slot with eight conductors per slot The commutator has 252 segment There are two turns in series per segment The diameter of the commuta tor is 20 in and the width of a segment is 24 in The thickness c the radial bearing carbon brushes is 63 in , consequently the maximu number of coils short-circuited at any time at one set of brushes i three Hence 3 × 2 × 2 = 12 conductors grouped together in th neutral zone between two pole tips, and occupying one and one-hal slots, are simultaneously undergoing commutation, that is, six conducto at one set of brushes and the other six at the next set

Gross length of lamination = 9 in

Flux set up in 12 turns by 1 ampere in those turns, and with 9 in length of armature lamination = 12 × 20 × 9 = 2160 C G S lines Mutual inductance of one coil (two turns) with relation to the six coils simultaneously undergoing commutation = 2160 × 10^{-8} × 2 = 0000432 henrys

Circumference of commutator = 62 8 in
Revolutions per second = 600 − 60 = 10
Peripheral speed commutator = 62 8 × 10 = 628 in per second
Thickness of radial bearing carbon brush = 63 in

$$\text{Current completely reversed in } \frac{63}{628} = 0010 \text{ seconds}$$

$$\text{Average rate of reversal} = \frac{1}{2 \times 0010} = 500 \text{ cycles per second}$$

Reactance = 2 × π × 500 × 0000432 = 136 ohms

$$\text{Amperes per armature circuit} = \frac{200{,}000}{500 \times 6} = 66\ 7 \text{ amperes}$$

Reactance voltage = 66 7 × 136 = 9 1 volts

(This, of course, is an undesirably high figure, and would only be permissible in connection with especially good constants in other respects)

Reactance voltage of short-circuited coil	9 1 volts
Inductance per commutator segment	000043 henrys
Armature ampere turns per pole-piece	5600 ampere turns
Current per armature circuit	67 amperes
Average voltage per commutator segment	12 volts

Case III —A 10-pole lightning generator has a rated output of 300 kilowatts at 125 volts and 100 revolutions per minute It has a 10-circuit, single-winding, arranged, four conductors per slot, in 180 slots The commutator has 360 segments, one segment per turn Diameter of commutator is 52 in , and the width of a segment is 45 in

The thickness of the radial bearing carbon brushes is 1 in , and the maximum number of coils short-circuited at any time at one set of brushes is three Hence six conductors, grouped together at the neutral zone between any two pole tips, are concerned simultaneously in the commutating process

Gross length of lamination = 17 6 in

Flux set up in six turns by one ampere in each of them, and with 17 6 in length of armature lamination = 6 × 20 × 17 6 = 2,110 C G S lines

Mutual inductance of one coil of one turn, with relation to the six oils simultaneously undergoing commutation $= 2{,}110 \times 10^{-8} \times 1 =$ 0000211 henrys

Circumference of commutator $= 52 \times \pi = 164$ in
Revolutions per second $= 100 - 60 = 1\ 67$ revolutions
Peripheral speed commutator $= 161 \times 1\ 67 = 274$ in per second
Thickness of radial bearing carbon brush $= 1$ in
Current completely reversed in $\frac{1}{274} = 00365$ seconds
Average rate of reversal $= \frac{1}{2 \times 00365} = 137$ cycles per second
Reactance $= 2 \times \pi \times 137 \times 0000211 = 018$ ohms
Rated full load current output $= \frac{300{,}000}{125} = 2400$ amperes
Current per armature conductor $= \frac{2400}{10} = 240$ amperes
Reactance voltage $= 240 \times 018 = 4\ 3$ volts

Reactance voltage of short circuited coil	4 3 volts
Inductance per commutator segment	000021 henrys
Armature ampere turns per pole-piece	8600 ampere turns
Current per armature circuit	240 amperes
Average voltage per commutator segment	3 5 volts

Modern Constant Potential Commutating Dynamos

Direct-Connected, 12-Pole, 1,500-Kilowatt, 600-Volt Railway Generator Speed = 75 Revolutions per Minute —This machine is remarkable in that, at the time it was designed no commutating dynamo of more than a fraction of its capacity had been constructed Owing to the great weight of the various parts, and the short time in which the machine had to be constructed, it was assembled and tested for the first time at the Columbian Exposition

It was found that the machine complied with the specification in all particulars as to heating, and that sparking did not occur between the limits of no load and 50 per cent overload Mention is made of this, since this was the first of the modern traction generators developed in the United States, and the constants of this machine, which were novel at that time, have since become common in the best practice in designing Perhaps the most remarkable feature of this machine is the range of load at which sparkless commutation occurs, and the great magnetic strength of the armature as compared with that of the field-magnets This result

was accomplished, first, by comparatively low inductance of the armature coils, secondly, high magnetisation in the armature projections, which to some extent keeps down distortion of the magnetic field, and, thirdly, by the over-compounding of the machines to suit railway practice that is, no load volts of 550 and full load volts of 600 The increase of magnetisation corresponding to this increase of voltage is a condition favourable to sparkless commutation, and it will be noted from the particulars given of the machine, that the magnetising force of the series coil at full load is approximately equal to that of the shunt coil at no load

Drawings are given, Figs 162 to 166, showing the construction, and in Figs 167 and 168 are given saturation and compounding curves for this machine The following specification sets forth the constants of the machine and the steps in the calculations

Specification of 12-Pole, 1,500-Kilowatt, 600-Volt Generator, for Speed of 75 Revolutions per Minute

Number of poles	12
Kilowatts	1500
Revolutions per minute	75
Frequency in cycles per second	7.5
Terminal volts, no load	550
,, ,, full load	600
Amperes, full load	2500

Dimensions

Armature

Diameter over all	126 in
Length over conductors	$48\frac{1}{4}$,,
Diameter at bottom of slots	$121\frac{1}{4}$,,
Internal diameter of core	$103\frac{3}{4}$,,
Length of core over all	$33\frac{1}{4}$,,
Effective length, magnetic iron	26.8
Pitch at surface	33 in
Insulation between sheets	10 per cent
Thickness of sheets	.014 in
Depth of slot	$2\frac{1}{8}$,,
Width of slot at root	$\frac{11}{16}$,,
,, ,, surface	$\frac{1}{2}$,,
Number of slots	318
Minimum width of tooth	.412 in
Width of tooth at armature face	.763 ,,
,, conductor	$\frac{7}{32}$,,
Depth of ,,	$\frac{3}{4}$,,

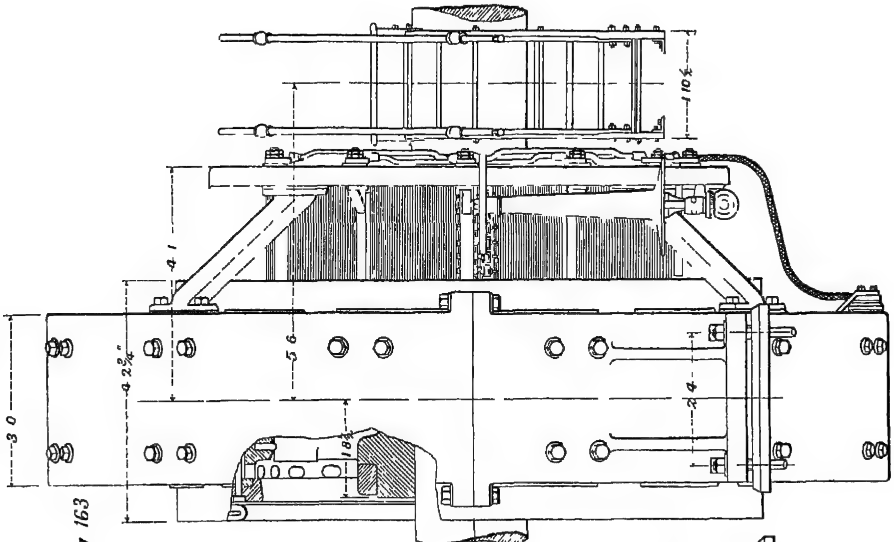


Fig 163

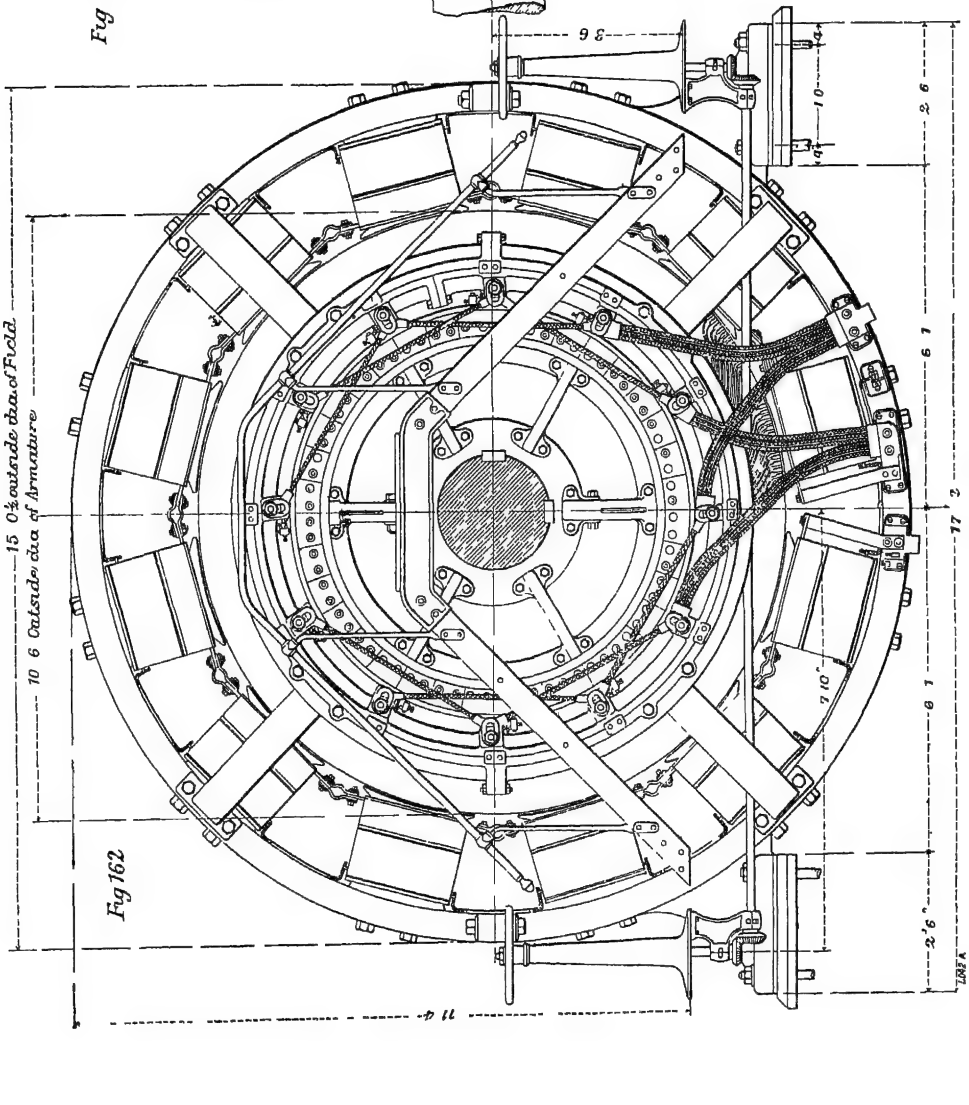


Fig 162

Number of ventilating ducts	8
Width of each ventilating duct	$\frac{1}{2}$ in
Effective length of core ÷ total length	795
Magnet Core	
Length of pole face	$33\frac{1}{4}$ in
Length of pole arc	$24\frac{1}{4}$,,
Pole arc ÷ pitch	73
Thickness of pole-piece at edge of core	$1\frac{9}{16}$ in
Radial length of magnet core	18 ,,
Width of magnet core	14 ,,
Thickness of magnet core	30 ,,
Diameter of bore of field	$126\frac{7}{8}$,,
Depth of air gap	$\frac{7}{16}$,,
Spool	
Length over flanges	$17\frac{7}{8}$ in
,, of winding space	$16\frac{7}{8}$,,
Depth ,, ,,	$3\frac{7}{8}$,,
Yoke	
Outside diameter	$190\frac{1}{2}$ in and $180\frac{1}{2}$ in
Inside ,,	168 in
Thickness, body	$6\frac{1}{4}$,,
Length along armature	36 ,,
Commutator	
Diameter	$86\frac{1}{2}$,,
Number of segments	696
,, ,, per slot	2
Width of segment at commutator face	312 in
,, ,, root	313 ,,
Depth of segment	3 ,,
Thickness of mica insulation	05 ,,
Available length of surface of segment	$19\frac{7}{8}$,,
Cross-section of commutator leads	130 square inches
Brushes	
Number of sets	12
Number in one set	6
Width	2.5
Thickness	75
Area of contact of one brush	1.875
Type of brush	Radial carbon

MATERIALS

Armature core	Sheet iron
,, spider	Cast iron
Conductors	Copper

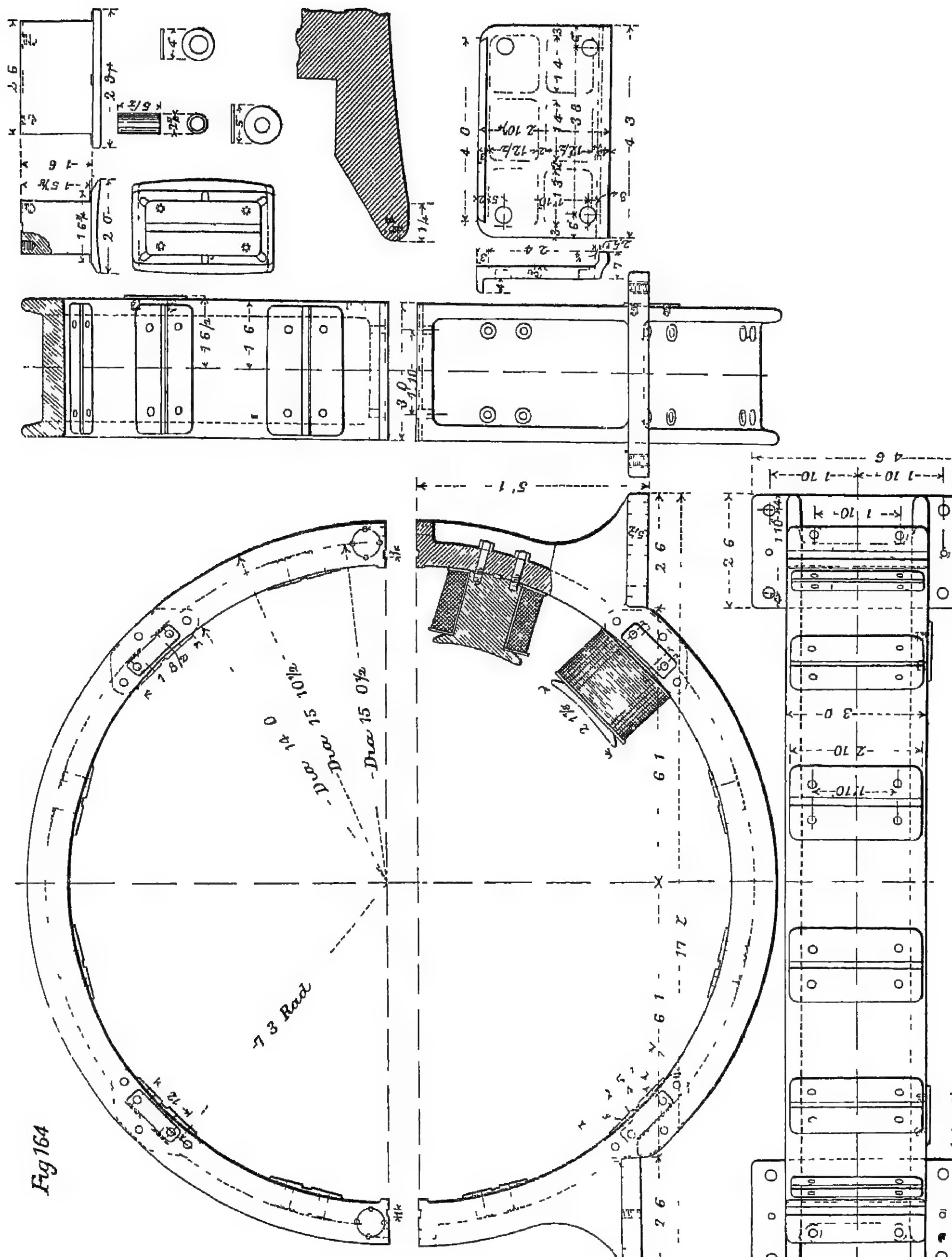
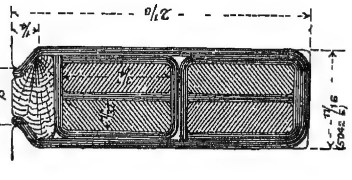


Fig 164

Commutator segments	Copper
„ leads	German silver
Spider	Cast iron
Pole piece	Cast steel
Yoke	„
Magnet core	„
Brushes	Carbon

TECHNICAL DATA

Armature, no load voltage	550
Number of face conductors	1392
Conductors per slot	4
Number of circuits	12
Style of winding	Single
Gramme ring or drum	Drum
Type construction of winding	Evolute end connections
Mean length one armature turn	176 in
Total armature turns	696
Turns in series between brushes	58
Length between brushes	10,200 in
Cross-section, one armature conductor	161
Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg cent	00000068 ohms
Resistance between brushes at 20 deg Cent	043 „
„ „ 60 „	050 „
Volts drop in armature at 60 deg Cent	10.3
„ brush contact	2.5
„ series winding	1.9
Terminal voltage, full load	600
Total internal voltage, full load	620
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	1290
„ „ commutator connections	3200
Commutation	
Average voltage between commutator segments	10.3
Armature turns per pole	58
Amperes per turn	208
Armature ampere turns per pole	12,100
Segments lead of brushes	$6\frac{1}{4}$
Percentage lead of brushes	10.8
„ demagnetizing ampere turns	21.6
„ distorting ampere turns	78.4
Demagnetizing ampere turns per pole	2610
Distorting „ „	9490
Frequency of commutation (cycles per second)	227
Number of coils simultaneously short-circuited per brush	2
Turns per coil	1
Number of conductors per group simultaneously undergoing commutation	4



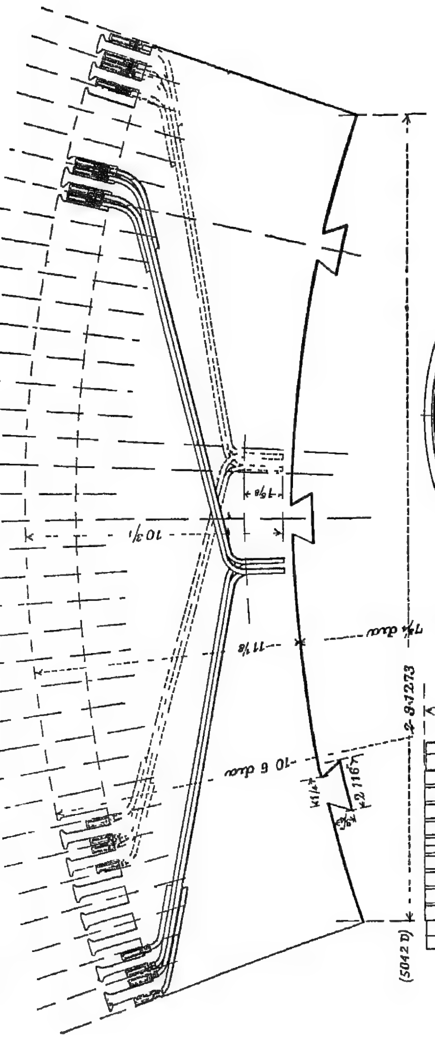


Fig 165

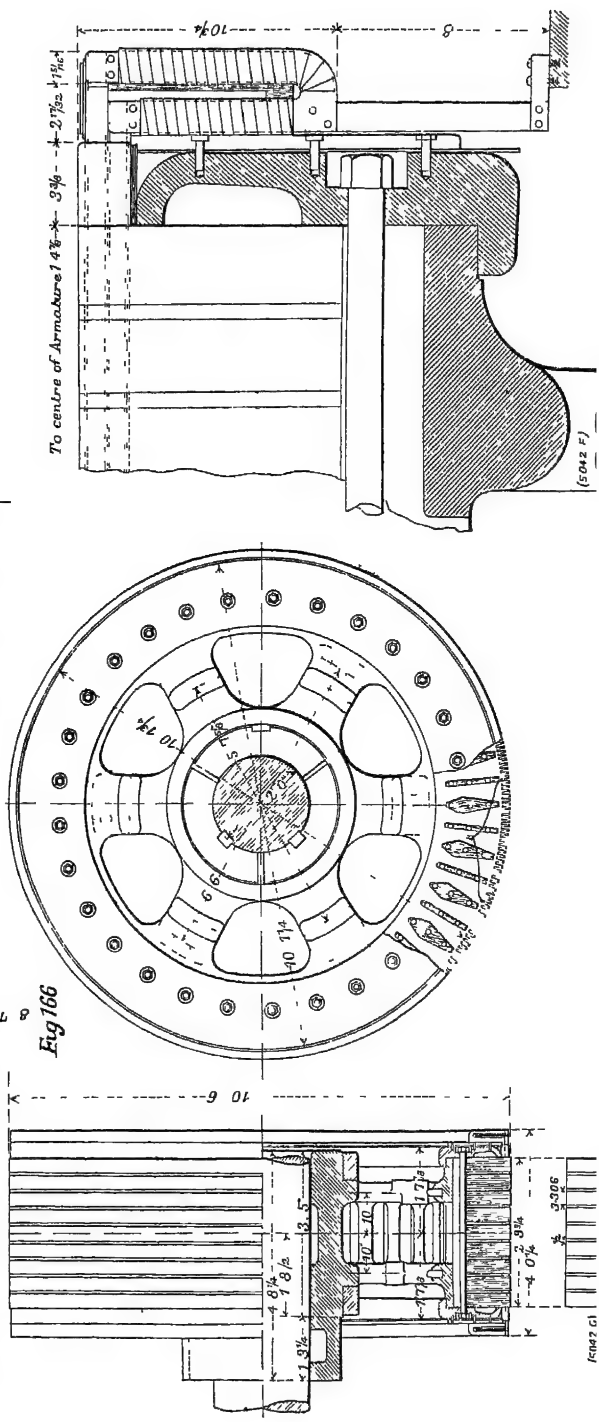


Fig 166

Flux per ampere turn per inch length armature lamination	20 (assumed)
Flux linked with four turns = 36 7 × 20 × 4	2700
Inductance in one turn constituting one coil, in henrys = 1 × 2700 × 10^{-8}	000027
Reactance short-circuited turn	0385 ohms
Reactance voltage = 0385 × 208	8 0 volts

In operating these machines, the brushes are set at a constant lead of $6\frac{1}{4}$ segments for all loads, and the output may temporarily exceed the full load rated output by 50 per cent

Magnetic Data

Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 15
Megalines entering armature per pole-piece at no load and 550 volts	31 6
Megalines entering armature per pole-piece at full load and 620 inter volts	35 6
Armature	
Section	241 square inches
Length (magnetic)	19 in
Density at no load	66 kilols
,, at full load	74 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length no load	15
,, ,, full load	18
Ampere turns, no load	290
,, full load	340
Teeth	
Transmitting flux from one pole-piece	24
Section at roots	264 square inches
Length	2 125 in
Apparent density at no load	120 kilols
,, ,, full load	135 ,,
Corrected density at no load	116 ,,
,, ,, full load	126 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	1800
,, ,, full load	1400
Ampere turns no load	1700
,, full load	3000
Gap	
Section at pole face	820 square inches
Length gap	43 in
Density at pole face, no load	39 kilols
,, ,, full load	44 ,,
Ampere turns, no load	5300
,, full load	6000

Magnet Core

Section	420 square inches
Length (magnetic)	20 in
Density, no load	87 kilols
,, full load	98 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	67
,, ,, full load	160
Ampere turns, no load	1350
,, full load	3200

Magnet Yoke

Section	225 square inches
Length per pole	27 in
Density, no load	81 kilols
,, full load	91 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	49
,, ,, full load	110
Ampere turns, no load	1320
,, full load	3000

AMPERE TURNS PER SPOOL

	No Load and 550 Volts	No Load and 620 Internal Volts
Armature core	290	340
,, teeth	1700	3000
Air gap	5300	6000
Magnet core	1350	3200
Yoke	1320	3000
	9960	15,540

Demagnetising ampere turns per pole-piece at full load	2600
Allowance for increase in density through distortion	1000
Total ampere turns at full load of 2500 amperes and 600 terminal volts	19,140

If the field rheostat is so adjusted that the shunt winding shall supply the 9,960 ampere turns necessary for the 550 volts at no load, then, when the terminal voltage has risen to 600 volts at full load, the shunt winding will be supplying $\frac{600}{550} \times 9{,}960 = 10{,}840$ ampere turns The series winding must, at full load, supply the remaining excitation, *i e*, $19{,}140 - 10{,}840 = 8{,}300$ ampere turns The armature has 1,392 face conductors, hence the armature strength expressed in ampere turns per pole-piece is, at full load current of 2,500 amperes (208 amperes per circuit)

$$\frac{1392}{2 \times 12} \times 208 = 12{,}100 \text{ ampere turns per pole-piece, on armature}$$

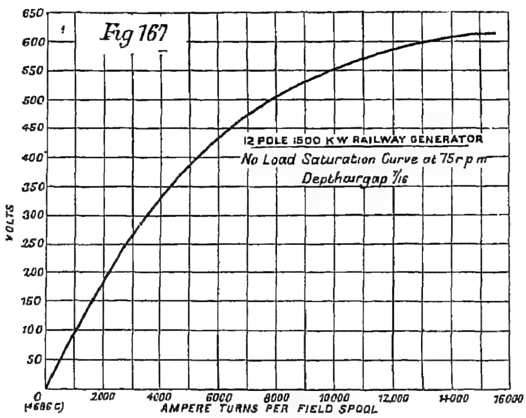
Calculation of Spool Windings

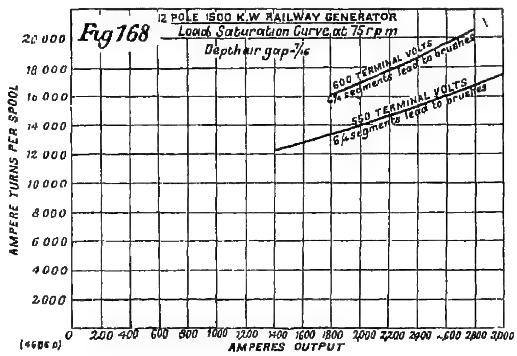
Shunt

Mean length of one shunt turn	8 5 ft
Ampere turns per shunt spool at full load	10,840
Ampere feet	92,000
Radiating surface one shunt spool	1130 square inches
Permit 36 watts per square inch at 20 deg Cent	
Then shunt watts per spool at 20 deg Cent	405
And ,, ,, 60 ,,	468

Pounds copper per coil $= \dfrac{31 \times 92^2}{405} = 650$ lb

A margin of 16 6 per cent in the shunt rheostat when coils are hot leaves 83 per cent of the available 600 volts, or 500 volts, at the terminals





of field spools This is equivalent to 432 volts, or 36 volts per spool, when spools have a temperature of 20 deg Cent

Hence require $\dfrac{405}{36} = 11$ 3 amperes in shunt coils	
Turns per shunt spool $= \dfrac{10{,}800}{11\ 3}$	960
Length of 960 turns	8150 ft
Pounds per 1000 feet	79 8

No 6 B and S gauge weighs 79 5 lb per 1000 feet
Bare diameter = 162 in D C C D = 174 inch
Cross section = 0206 square inch
Current density = 546 amperes per square inch
Length of the portion of winding space available for shunt coil = 9 0 inches
Depth of winding, 3 9 inches

Series Winding—The series winding is required to supply 8,300 ampere turns at full load With 4 5 turns per spool, the full load current

will give 2,500 × 4 5 = 11,250 ampere turns Consequently, 650 amperes must be diverted through the diverter rheostat, leaving 1,850 amperes in the series winding, giving 8,300 ampere turns

The 4 5 turns consist of ten bands in parallel, each 7 in wide by $\frac{1}{16}$ in thick

Cross section conductors	4 375 square inches
Current density	424 amperes per sq in
Resistance of 12 spools at 20 deg Cent	000855 ohms
Series C^2 R at 20 deg Cent per spool	244 watts
,, ,, 60 ,, ,,	282 ,,
Weight series copper per spool	650 lb

Estimated Core Loss

Total weight armature laminations	26,000 lb
Cycles per second	7 5
Kilolines density in core	74
$\frac{\text{Cycles} \times \text{Density}}{1000}$	56
Corresponding watt core loss per pound	9
Total estimated core loss	23,400 watts

Thermal Calculations

Armature

C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent	25,850 watts
Core loss (estimated value)	23,400 ,,
Total armature loss	49,250 ,,
Peripheral radiating surface armature	19,100 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface armature	2 6 watts
Peripheral speed armature, feet per minute	2480
Rise in temperature at 15 deg Cent, rise per watt per square inch	39 deg Cent

Spool

Total C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent, per spool	750 watts
Peripheral radiating surface one spool	2080 square inches
Watts per square inch of radiating surface, warm	41 watts
At 80 deg Cent rise per watt per square inch, rise in temperature of field spool is	33 deg Cent

Commutator

Area bearing surface all positive brushes	67 5 square inches
Amperes per square inch of brush bearing surface	37 amperes
Ohms per square inch bearing surface of carbon brushes	03 ohm
Brush resistance, positive + negative	00089 ohm
Volts drop at brush contacts	2 22 volts
C^2 R at brush contacts	5550 watts
Brush pressure	1 25 lb

Coefficient of friction	3
Peripheral speed of commutator in feet per minute	1700
Brush friction	1040 watts
Stray power lost in commutator	750 ,,
Total commutator loss	7310 ,,
Radiating surface commutator	5100 square inches
Watts per square inch of radiating surface	1.36 watts
Rise in temperature at 20 deg Cent rise per watt per square inch	27 deg Cent

EFFICIENCY CALCULATIONS

	Watts
Output at full load	1,500,000
Core loss (estimated)	23,100
C^2R armature at 60 deg Cent	25,850
Commutator and brush loss	5,550
Shunt spools C^2R at 60 deg Cent	5,650
,, rheostat ,, ,,	1,130
Series spools – C^2R at 60 deg Cent	3,380
,, rheostat ,, ,,	1,190
Total input	1,566,150

Commercial efficiency at full load and 60 deg Cent = 95.7 per cent

WEIGHTS (POUNDS)

Armature

Magnetic core	21,000
Teeth	2,120
Copper	6,360
Commutator, segments	3,100
Twelve magnet cores and pole-pieces	30,000
Yoke	35,000
Twelve shunt coils	7,800
,, series coils	7,800
Total spool copper	15,600

6-POLE 200-KILOWATT RAILWAY GENERATOR

Figs 169 to 183 relate to a six pole railway generator for an output of 200 kilowatts (500 volts and 400 amperes) at a speed of 135 revolutions per minute The constants of this machine are set forth in the following specification, which also exhibits the steps in the calculation

Number of poles	6
Kilowatts	200
Revolutions per minute	135
Frequency in cycles per second	6.75
Terminal volts	500
Amperes	400

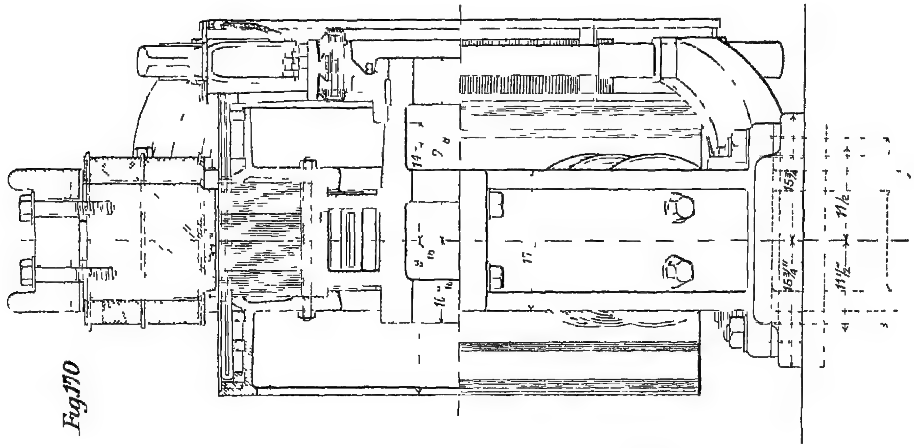


Fig 170

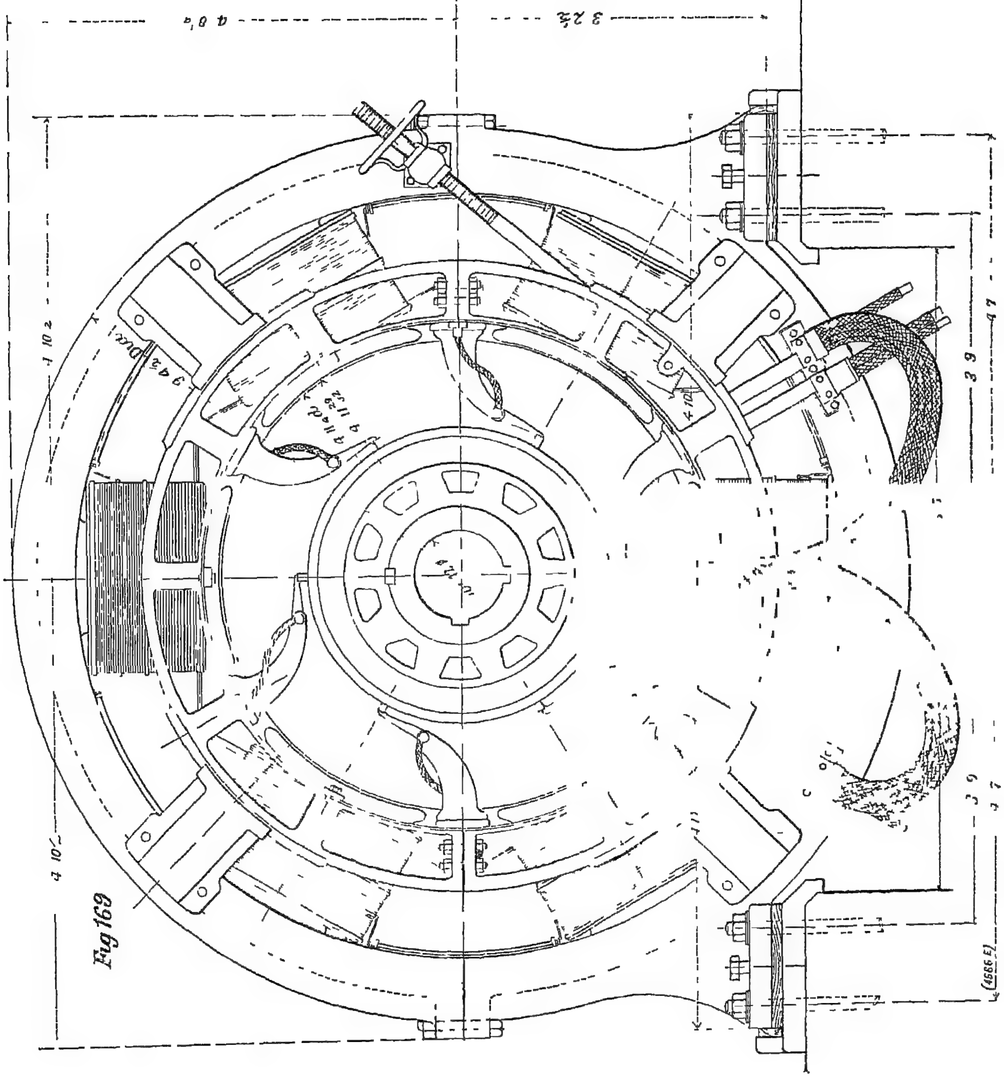


Fig 169

Dimensions

Armature	
Diameter over all	59¼ in
Length over conductors	36¼ ,,
Diameter at bottom of slots	56 ,,
Internal diameter of core	38½ ,,
Length of core over all	14¼ ,,
Effective length, magnetic iron	9.9 ,,
Pitch at surface	.31.1 ,,
Insulation between sheets	10 per cent
Thickness of sheets	025 in
Depth of slot	1⅝ ,,
Width of slot at root	416 ,,
,, at surface	416 ,,
Number of slots	220
Minimum width of tooth	381 in
Width of tooth at armature face	129 ,,
,, conductor	057 ,,
Depth of conductor	658 ,,
Number of ventilating ducts	5
Width of each ventilating duct	$\frac{7}{16}$ in and ⅜ in
Efficient length of core ÷ total length	70
Magnet Core	
Length of pole face	13 in
Length of pole arc	23.1 ,,
Pole arc ÷ pitch	71
Thickness of pole-piece at edge of core	1$\frac{9}{16}$ in
Radial length magnet core	15⅛ ,,
Diameter of magnet core	14¼ ,,
Bore of field (diameter)	59.9 ,,
Depth of air gap	.33 ,,
Spool	
Length over flanges	15⅛ ,,
Length of winding space	11¼ ,,
Depth of winding space	2½ ,,
Yoke	
Outside diameter	112½ in and 106½ in
Inside diameter	96½ in
Thickness	8 in and 5 in
Length along armature	17½ in
Commutator	
Diameter	39 ,,
Number of segments	440
,, segments per slot	2
Width of segment at commutator face	210 in
,, segment at root	210 ,,

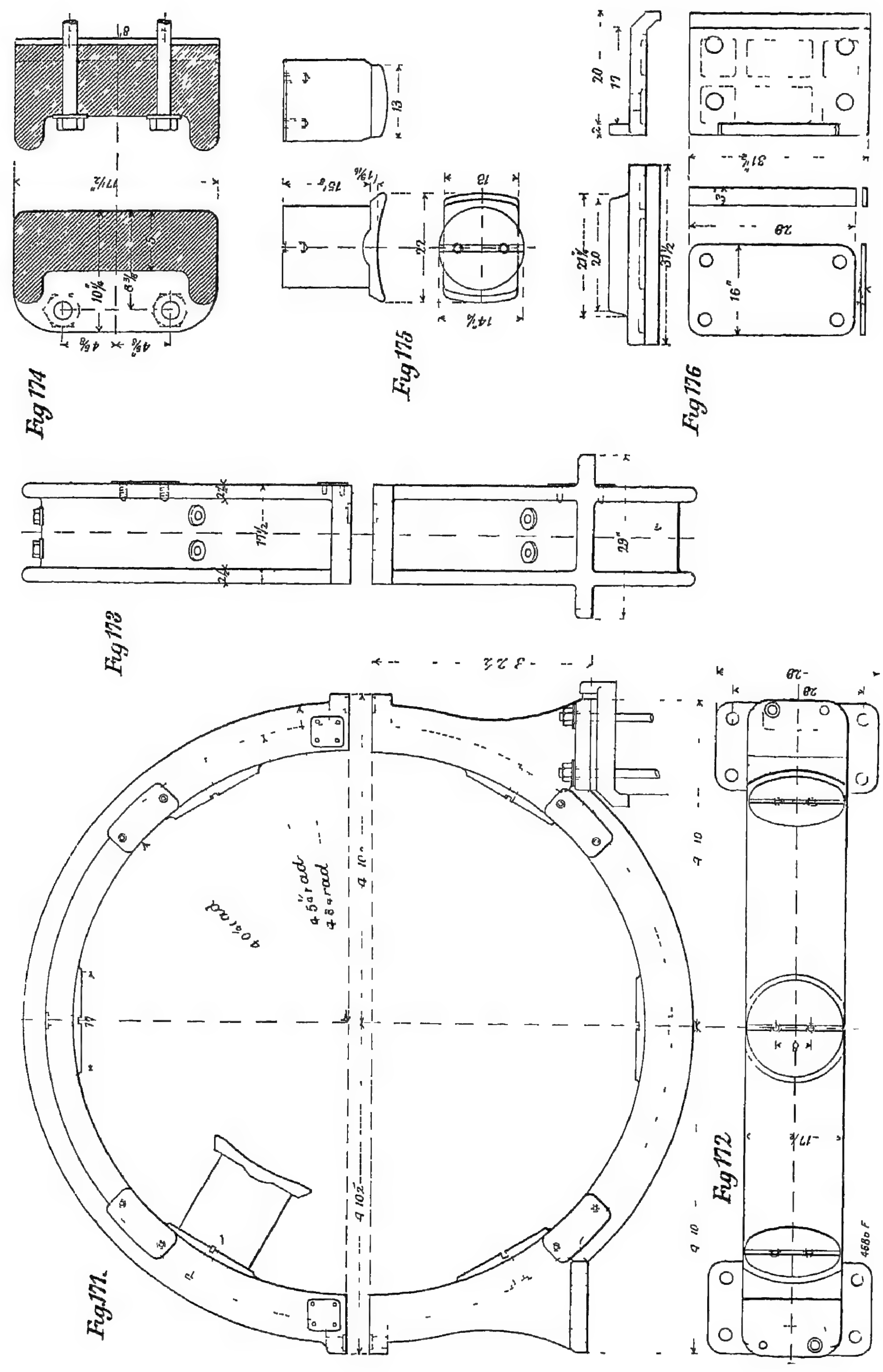


Fig 171
Fig 172
Fig 173
Fig 174
Fig 175
Fig 176

DIMENSIONS—*continued*

Thickness of mica insulation	04 in
Available length of surface of segment	$6\frac{3}{8}$,,
Cross-section commutator leads	01 square inch
Brushes	
Number of sets	6
In one set	3
Length (radial)	2 in
Width	2 ,,
Thickness	$\frac{1}{2}$,,
Area of contact (one brush)	1 00 square inch
Type of brush	Radial carbon

Fig 177.

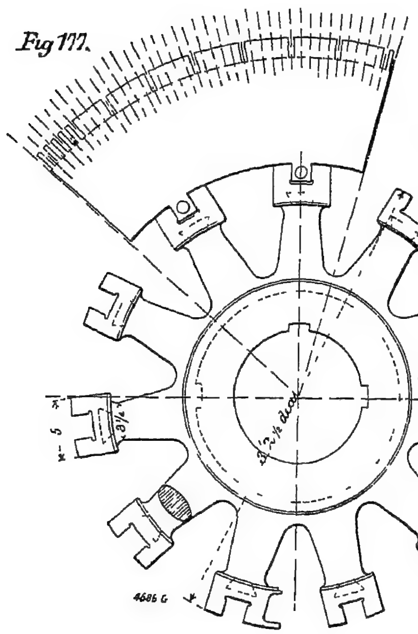
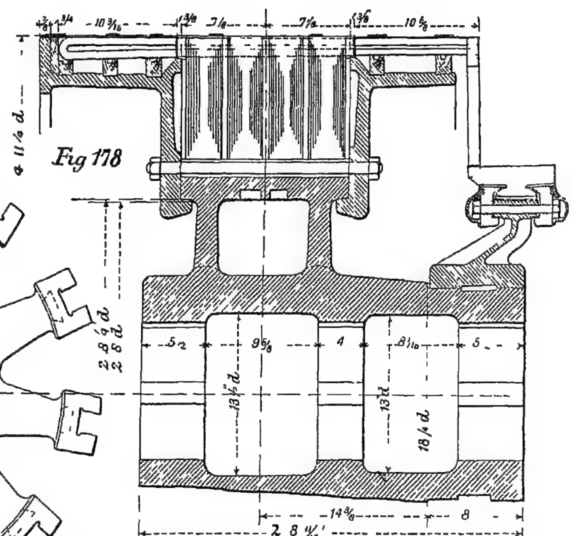


Fig 178



MATERIALS

Armature core	Sheet Steel
,, spider	Cast iron
Conductors	Copper
Commutator segments	,,
,, leads	Rheotan
,, spider	Cast-iron
Pole-piece	Cast steel
Yoke	,,
Magnet core	,,
Brushes	Carbon

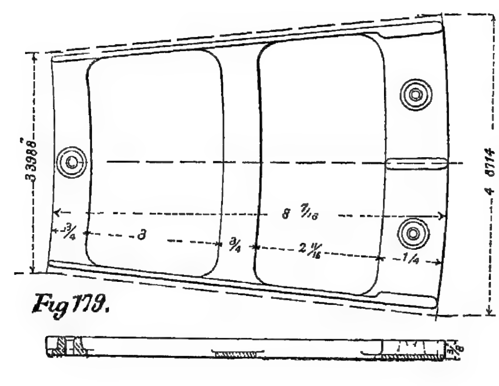


Fig 179.

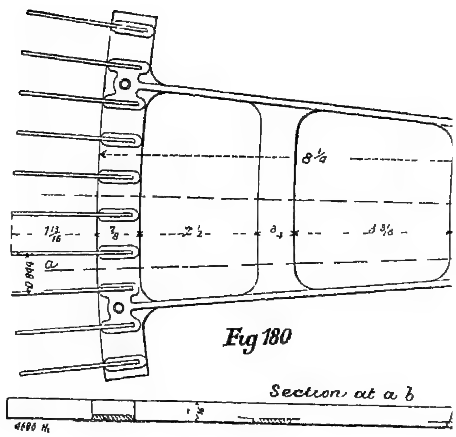


Fig 180

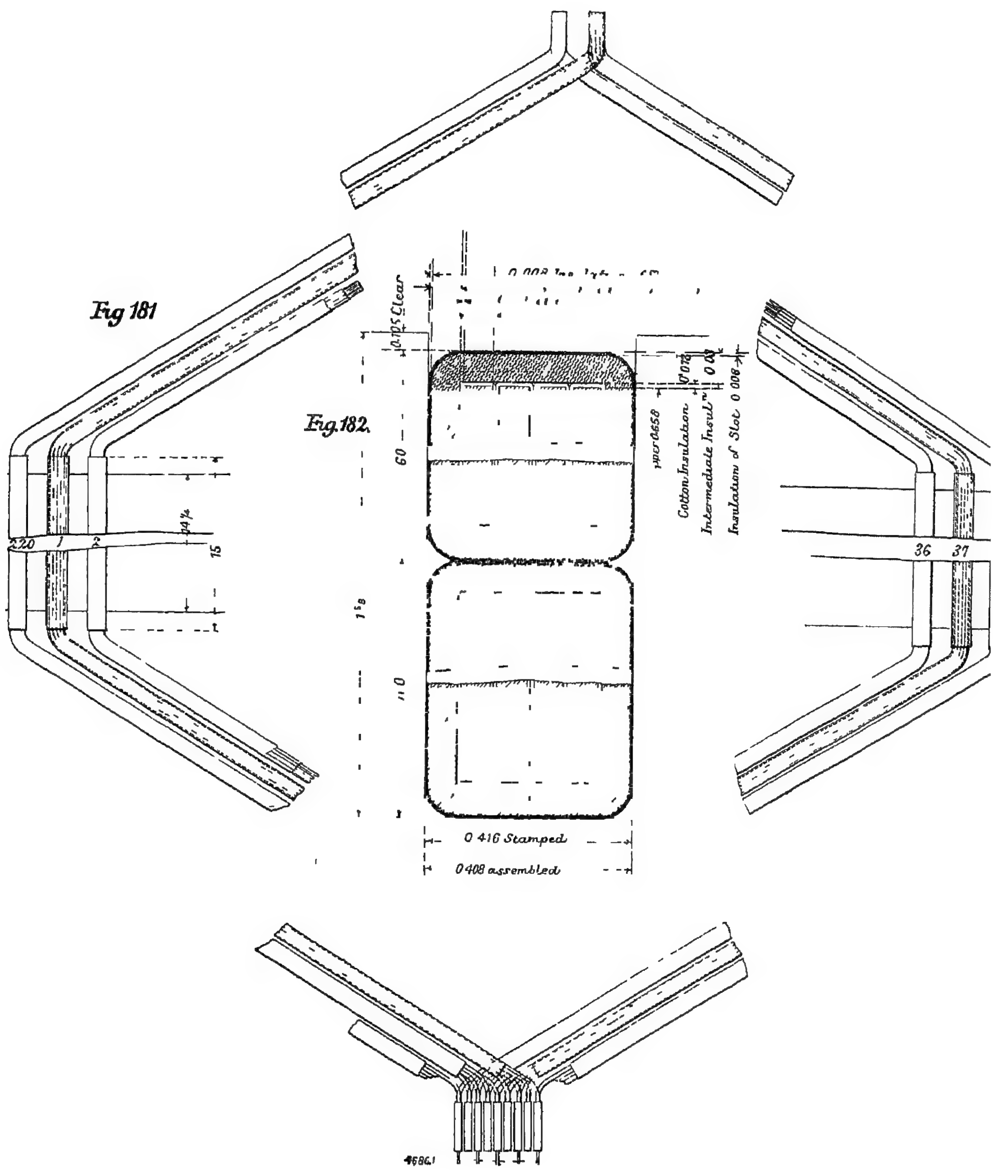


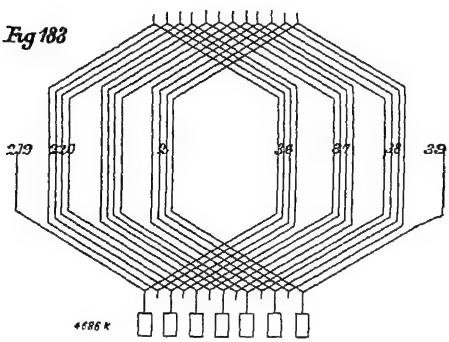
Fig 181

Fig.182.

Technical Data

Armature, no load voltage	500
Number face conductors	1760
Conductors per slot	8
Number circuits	6
Style winding	Single
Gramme ring or drum	Drum
Type construction of winding	Barrel-wound
Mean length, one armature turn	107 in
Total armature turns	880
Turns in series between brushes	147
Length between brushes	15,700 in
Cross-section, one armature conductor	0375 square inches

Fig 183



4686 K

Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg Cent	00000068
Resistance between brushes at 20 deg Cent	048 ohms
,, ,, 60 ,, ,,	055 ,,
Volts drop in armature at 60 deg Cent	22 volts
,, in brushes and contacts	3 ,,
Total internal voltage, full load	525 ,,
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	1780
,, ,, commutator connection	6670

Commutation

Average voltage between commutator segments	6 8
Armature turns per pole	147
Amperes per turn	66 7
Armature ampere turns per pole	9800
Segments lead of brushes	7
Percentage lead of brushes	9 6
,, demagnetising ampere turns	19 2
,, distorting ampere turns	80 8
Demagnetising ampere turns per pole	1880
Distorting ampere turns per pole	7920

Frequency of commutation (cycles per second)	275
Number of coils simultaneously short-circuited per brush	3
Turns per coil	2
Number of conductors per group simultaneously undergoing commutation	12
Flux per ampere turn per inch length armature lamination	20 (assumed
,, linked with 12 turns with one ampere in those turns = 14 25 × 20 × 12	3420 lines
Inductance of two turns constituting one coil = 2 × 3420 × 10^{-8} =	000068 henr
Reactance short circuited coil =	118 ohms
,, voltage short-circuited coil =	7 85 volts

The amount and distribution of the magnetomotive force may roughly estimated as follows

Megalines entering armature per pole-piece, no load	12 6
,, ,, ,, full load	13 3
Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 15
Megalines in magnet frame, per pole-piece, no load	14 5
,, ,, ,, full load	15 3
Armature	
Section	174 square inc
Length, magnetic	15 in
Density, no load	72 kilolines
,, full load	76 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	22
,, ,, full load	26
,, no load	330
,, full load	390
Teeth	
Transmitting flux from one pole piece	29
Section at roots	110 square incl
Length	1 6 in
Apparent density, no load	115 kilolines
,, ,, full load	121 ,,
Corrected density, no load	113 ,,
,, ,, full load	118 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	350
,, ,, full load	500
,, no load	560
,, full load	800
Gap	
Section at pole face	300 square incl
Length gap	33 in
Density at pole face, no load	42 kilolines
,, ,, full load	45 ,,
Ampere turns, no load	4500
,, full load	4800

gnet Core

Section	159 square inches
Length (magnetic)	16 4 in
Density, no load	91 kilolines
,, full load	96 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	80
,, ,, full load	100
,, no load	1320
,, full load	1640

gnet Yoke

Section	220 square inches
Length per pole	27 ,,
Density, no load	66 kilolines
,, full load	70 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	34
,, ,, full load	40
,, no load	920
,, full load	1080

AMPERE TURNS PER SPOOL

	No Load and 500 Volts	No Load and 525 Internal Volts, Corresponding to a Full Load Terminal Voltage of 500
Armature core	330	390
,, teeth	560	800
Gap	4500	4800
Magnet core	1320	1640
,, yoke	920	1080
	7630	8710
Demagnetising ampere turns per pole, at full load		1880
Allowance for increase in density through distortion		400
Total ampere turns at full load and 500 terminal volts		10,990

CALCULATION OF SPOOL WINDINGS

unt

Mean length one shunt turn = 50 in = 4 16 ft

Ampere turns per spool = 7630

,, feet = 7630 × 4 25 = 31,800

Radiating surface one field spool = 870 square inches

Permit 35 watts per square inch at 20 deg Cent

35 × 870 = 305 watts per spool

Shunt watts per spool $\frac{7,630}{10,990} \times 305 = 212$ watts

,, copper per spool =

$$\frac{31 \times \left(\frac{\text{ampere feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}} = \frac{31 \times 1010}{212} = 148 \text{ lb}$$

Of the 500 volts available for excitation, should plan to make use of 90 per cent, or 450 volts at 60 deg Cent, or 390 volts at 20 deg Cent. This is $\frac{390}{6}$ = 65 volts per spool at 20 deg Cent Hence

$$212 - 65 = 3\ 25 \text{ amperes}$$

Consequently turns per shunt spool = $\frac{7630}{3\ 25}$ = 2350 turns

Length of 2350 turns = 2350 × 4 16 = 9800 ft

Pounds per 1000 ft = 15 2 No 13 B and S has 15 7 lb per 1000 ft, and has a diameter of 072 in bare, and 082 in double cotton covered

This should be wound in 14 layers of 168 turns each Cross-section No 13 = 00407 square inch

Hence current density in shunt winding = 800 amperes per square inch

Series Winding—This must supply 10,990 − 7630 = 3360 ampere turns at full load of 400 amperes, of which 70 amperes should be carried through a diverting shunt, leaving 330 amperes for the series coils Hence there must be 10 turns per spool

Mean length series turn = 53 in

Total length ten turns = 530 in

Series C^2 R per spool = 93 watts per spool

Hence resistance per spool = 93 − 330² = 00085 ohms

Copper cross-section = 425 square inch

Series winding per spool may consist of two coils of flat strip copper 7 in wide and 06 in thick, wound five turns per coil Weight series copper one spool = 70 lb

Current density in series winding = 770 amperes per square inch

Thermal Calculations

Armature

C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent 8800 watts

Core loss (observed value) 2760 watts

Total armature loss 11,560 watts

Observed increased temperature by increased resistance of armature winding = 63 deg Cent

Peripheral radiating surface armature = 6800 square inches

Watts per square inch armature radiating surface = 1 70

Increased temperature per watt per square inch armature radiating surface = 37 deg Cent, as determined from resistance measurements

Peripheral speed armature (feet per minute) = 2030

Increased temperature of armature *by thermometer* = 30 deg Cent

Ditto, per square inch peripheral radiating surface = 17 7 deg Cent

Spool

Total C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent, per spool, = 353 watts
Observed increased temperature by increased resistance of winding = 45 deg Cent
Peripheral radiating surface, one spool = 870 square inches
Watts per square inch spool radiating surface = 405
Increased temperature per watt per square inch spool radiating surface = 111 deg Cent, as determined from resistance measurements
By thermometer the observed increase in temperature of spool was only 16 deg Cent

Commutator

Area of all positive brushes	9 0 square inch
Amperes per square inch, brush-bearing surface	44 5
Ohms per square inch bearing surface, carbon brushes	03
Brush resistance, positive + negative	0067 ohms
Volts drop at brush contacts	2 7
C^2 R as brush contacts (watts)	1070
Brush pressure, pounds per square inch	1 25
Total brush pressure, pounds	22 5
Coefficient of friction	3
Peripheral speed commutator, feet per minute	1330
Brush friction, watts	270
Stray power lost in commutator, watts	200
Total commutator loss, watts	1540
Radiating surface, square inches	800
Watts per square inch radiating surface	1 92
Observed rise temperature	36 deg Cent
Increased temperature per watt per square inch radiating surface	19 deg Cent

With further reference to the temperature measurements, the machine on which the increase of temperature was observed, had been run at full load for nine hours, and had probably about reached its maximum temperature The spool windings were equivalent to, but not identical with, those described in this specification In all other respects, the construction was substantially that described

EFFICIENCY CALCULATIONS

	Watts
Output at full load	200,000
Core loss	2,760
Commutator and brush loss.	1,540
Armature C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent	8,800
Shunt spools – C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent	1,470
,, rheostat – C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent	180
Series spools – C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent	640
,, rheostat (diverter) C^2 R loss at 60 deg Cent	130
Total output	215,520

WEIGHTS (POUNDS)

Armature	
Core magnetic	3,600
Teeth	400
Spider	1,600
Copper	1,150
Commutator	
Segments	450
Complete without shaft	12,000
Frame	
Six pole-pieces	750
Six magnet cores	4,100
Yoke	11,000
Field Windings	
Six shunt coils	890
Six series coils	420
Total spool copper	1,310
Other parts	3,800
Machine complete with base plate	33,000

The results of tests of this machine are given in the curves of Figs 184 to 188, relating respectively to saturation, compounding, core loss, efficiency, and gap distribution

10-POLE 300-KILOWATT LIGHTING GENERATOR

A ten pole lighting generator, designed by Mr A H Moore, and built in 1897 by the Union Elektricitats-Gesellschaft, of Berlin, is illustrated in Figs 189 to 206 Its rated output is 300 kilowatts at 125 volts and 2,400 amperes, and at a speed of 100 revolutions per minute In
207 & 210 Figs 190 to 193 are given curves of this machine derived from the results of tests and covering the subjects of saturation, core loss, compounding, and efficiency The most interesting feature of this design is that carbon brushes are used, notwithstanding the low tension and heavy current

In this instance the commutator is crowded considerably, and, as will be seen in the following specification, the temperature rise at the commutator was largely in excess of that at other parts of the machine Mr Moore has modified the design in this respect by lengthening the commutator segments about 25 per cent

Fig 184 SIX POLE 200 K W 500 VOLT GENERATOR FOR 135 R.P.M
Saturation Curve

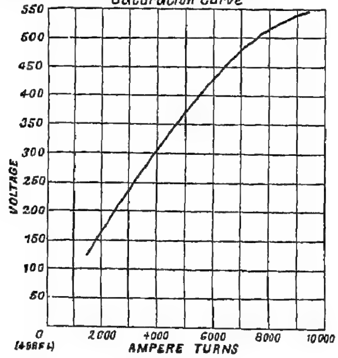


Fig 186 SIX POLE 200 K W 500 VOLT GENERATOR FOR 135 R P M
Core Loss

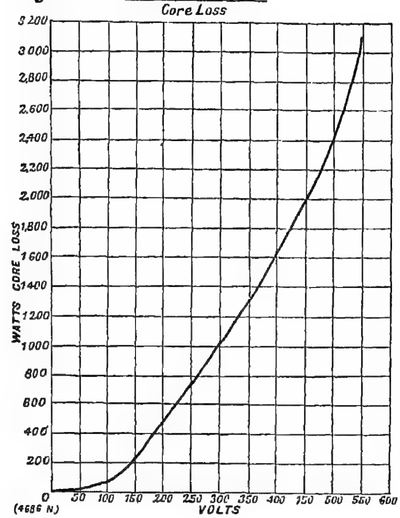


Fig 185 SIX POLE 200 K W 500 VOLT GENERATOR FOR 135 R.P.M
Compounding Curve For 500 Volts

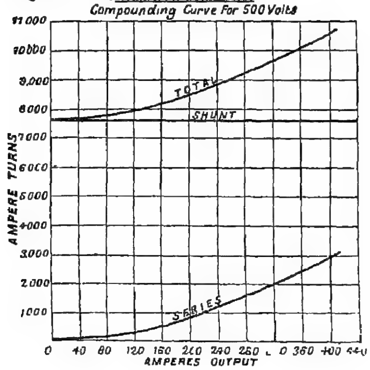


Fig 187 SIX POLE 200 K W 500 VOLT GENERATOR FOR 135 R P M
Efficiency and Losses at 500 Volts

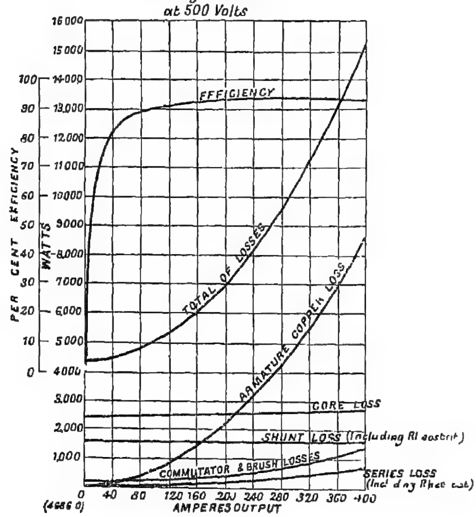
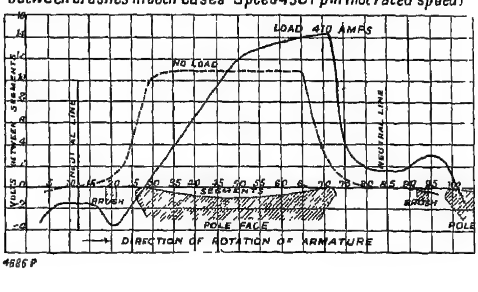


Fig 188 SIX POLE, 200 K W 500 VOLT GENERATOR FOR 135 R P M
Curves of Potential distribution at no load & at full load 500 volts between brushes in both cases Speed 150 r p m (not rated speed)



Three-Hundred Kilowatt Lighting Generator

The calculations are arranged below in the form of a specification

Number of poles	10
Kilowatts	300
Revolutions per minute	100
Frequency in cycles per second	8 33
Terminal volts, no load	110
,, ,, full load	125
Amperes, full load	2400

DIMENSIONS

Armature

Diameter over all	$65\frac{1}{4}$ in
Length over conductors	$33\frac{7}{8}$,,
Diameter at bottom of slots	$61\frac{3}{4}$,,
Internal diameter of core	$50\frac{7}{8}$,,
Length of core over all	$17\frac{5}{8}$,,
Effective length, magnetic iron	12 7 ,,
Pitch at surface	20 5 ,,
Per cent insulation between sheets	10
Thickness of sheets	025 in
Depth of slot	$1\frac{3}{4}$,,
Width of slot at root	59 ,,
,, ,, surface	59 ,,
Number of slots	180
Minimum width of tooth	178 in
Width of tooth at armature face	539 ,,
,, conductor	197 ,,
Depth of conductor	650 ,,
Number of ventilating ducts	7
Width of each ventilating duct	$\frac{1}{2}$ in
Effective length of core − total length	72

Magnet Core

Length of pole-face	16 in
Length of pole arc (average)	13 3 ,,
Pole arc − pitch	65
Thickness of pole-piece at edge of core	$1\frac{1}{2}$ in
Radial length of magnet core	$12\frac{13}{16}$,,
Diameter of magnet core	13 ,,
Bore of field (diameter)	$65\frac{7}{32}$,,
Depth of air gap	3 ,,

Spool

Length over flanges	$12\frac{3}{4}$ in
Length of winding space	$11\frac{3}{4}$,,
Depth of winding space	$2\frac{1}{4}$,,

Fig 189

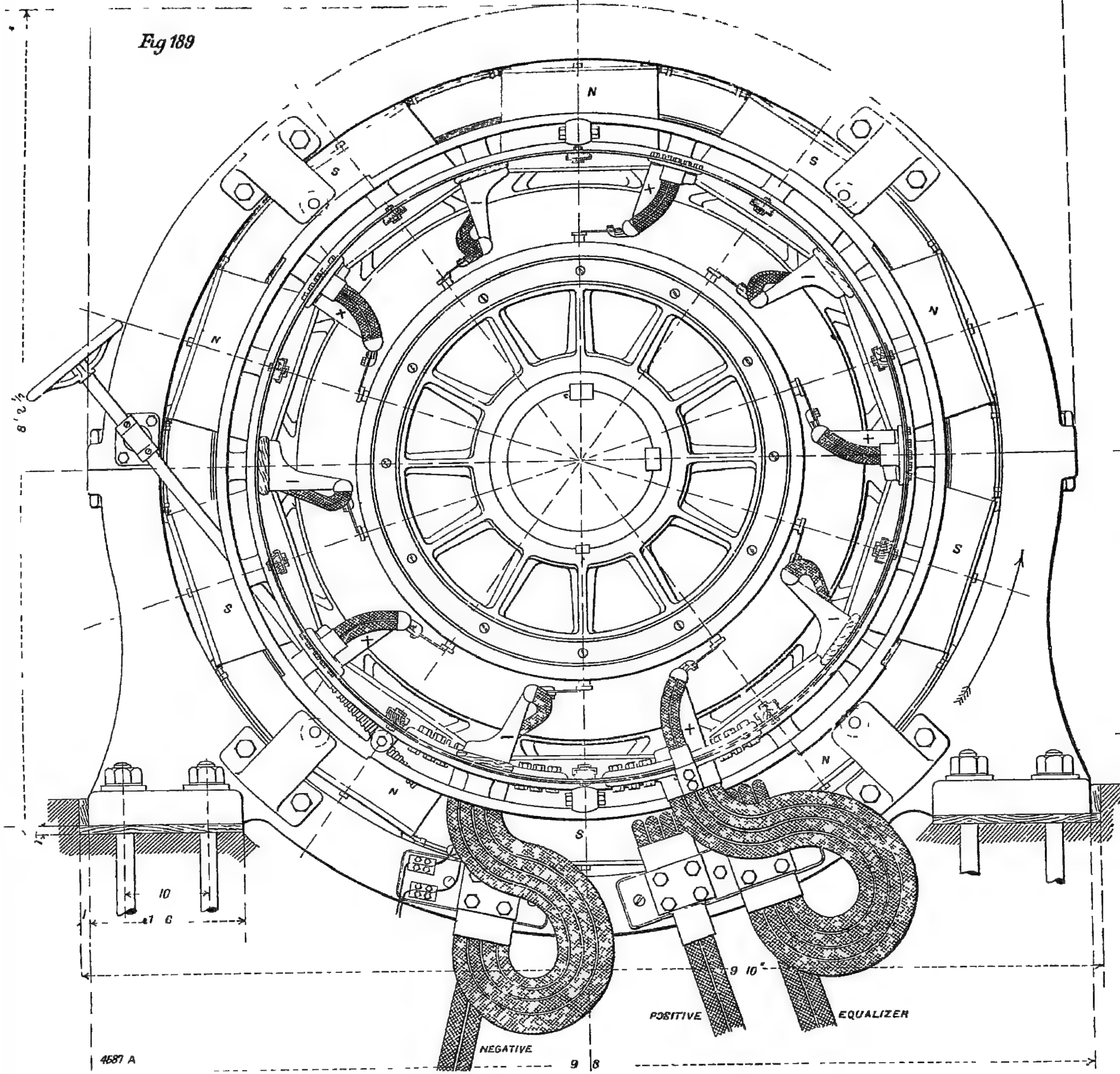
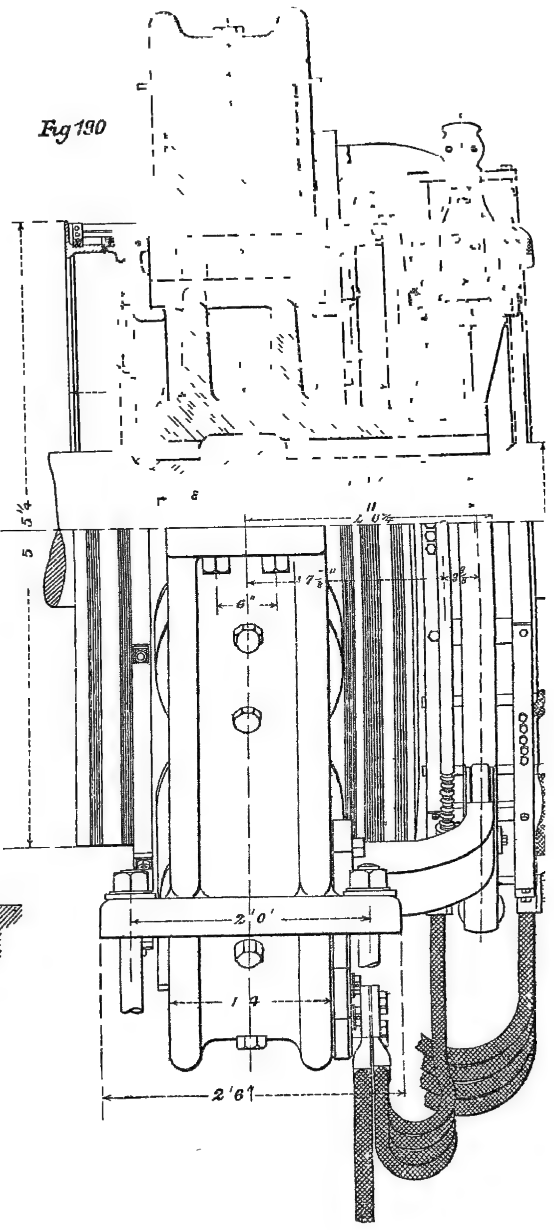


Fig 190



Yoke	
Outsıde dıametei	111 ın and 105 ın
Inside dıametei	97 ın
Thickness	7 ın and 4 ın
Length along aımatuıe	16 ın
Commutatoı	
Dıametei	52 ,,
Numbeı of segments	360
,, ,, per slot	2
Width of segment at commutatoı face	125 ın
,, ,, ıoot	372 ,,
Thickness of mica ınsulation	03 ,,
Total depth of segment	3 0 ,,
Appıoximate useful depth of segment	1 5 ,,
Maximum length of segment	12¾ ,,
Available length suıface of segment	11½ ,,
Cıoss section commutatoı leads	059 squaıe inch
Bıushes	
Numbeı of sets	10
Numbeı ın one set	8
Width	1 25 ın
Thickness	1 ,,
Aıea of contact of one brush	1 25 squaıe inches
Type of bıush	Radıal caıbon

MATERIALS

Aımatuıe coıe	Sheet steel
,, spıdeı	Cast ıion
,, conductoıs	Coppeı
Commutatoı segments	,,
,, leads	Rheotan
,, spıdeı	Cast ıion
Pole-pıeces	Cast steel
Yoke	,,
Magnet coıes	,,
Bıushes	Caıbon

TECHNICAL DATA

Armatuıe, no load voltage	110
Numbeı of face conductoıs	720
Conductoıs peı slot	4
Numbeı of cıicuits	10
Style of winding	Single
Gıamme ıing oı dıum	Dıum
Type constıuction of winding	Baııel wound
Mean length one aımatuıe turn	88 5 ın
Total aımatuıe tuıns	360

Fig 191

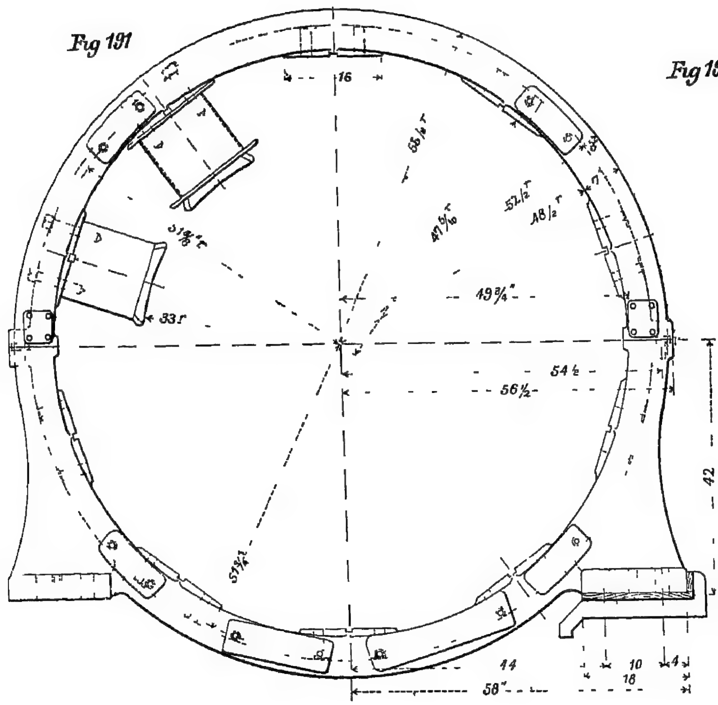


Fig 192

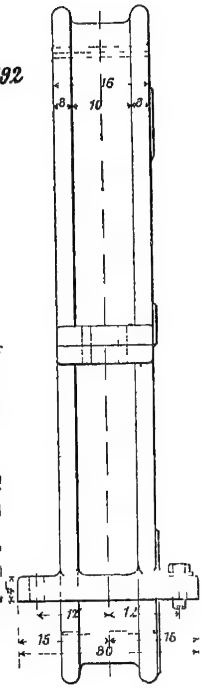


Fig 193

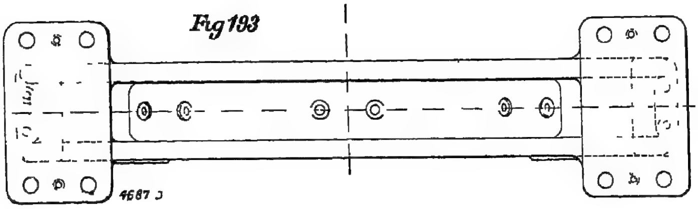
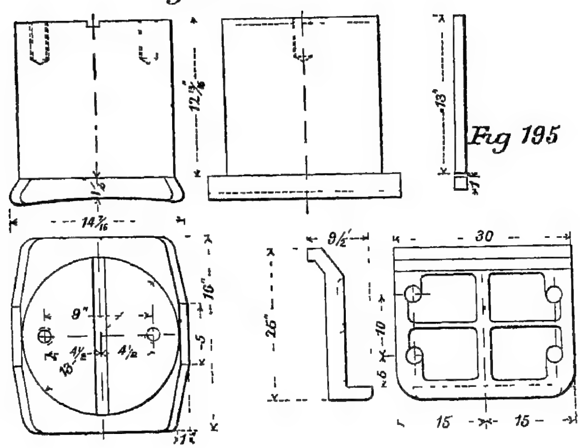


Fig 194

Fig 195



Turns in series between brushes	36
Length between brushes	3190 in
Cross section one armature conductor	128 square inch
Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg Cent	00000068 ohms
Resistance between brushes at 20 deg Cent	00171 ,,
,, ,, 60 deg Cent	00198 ,,
Volts drop in armature at 60 deg Cent	4 75
,, ,, brushes and contacts and series winding	3 25
Terminal voltage, full load	125
Total internal voltage, full load	133
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	1880
,, ,, commutator connections	4000

Commutation

Average voltage between commutator segments	3 5
Armature turns per pole	36
Amperes per turn	240
Armature ampere turns per pole-piece	8650
Segments lead of brushes	3
Percentage lead of brushes	8 3
,, demagnetising ampere turns	16 6
,, distorting ampere turns	84 4
Demagnetising ampere turns per pole	1450
Distorting ,, ,,	7200
Frequency of commutation (cycles per second)	138
Number of coils simultaneously short-circuited per brush	3
Turns per coil	1
Number of conductors per group simultaneously undergoing commutation	6
Flux per ampere turn per inch length armature lamination	20
Flux linked with six turns with 240 amperes in those turns = 17 6 × 20 × 6	2110 lines
Inductance in one turn constituting one coil, in henrys = 1 × 2110 × 10^{-8} =	0000211 henrys
Reactance short-circuited turn =	0183 ohms
,, voltage = 0183 × 240 =	4 4 volts

Magnetomotive Force Calculations

Megalines entering armature, per pole-piece, at no load	9 17
,, ,, ,, at full load	11 1
Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 15
Megalines in magnet frame, per pole-piece, at no load	1 05
,, ,, ,, full load	1 28

Armature

Section	1 13 square inches
Length (magnetic)	10 in

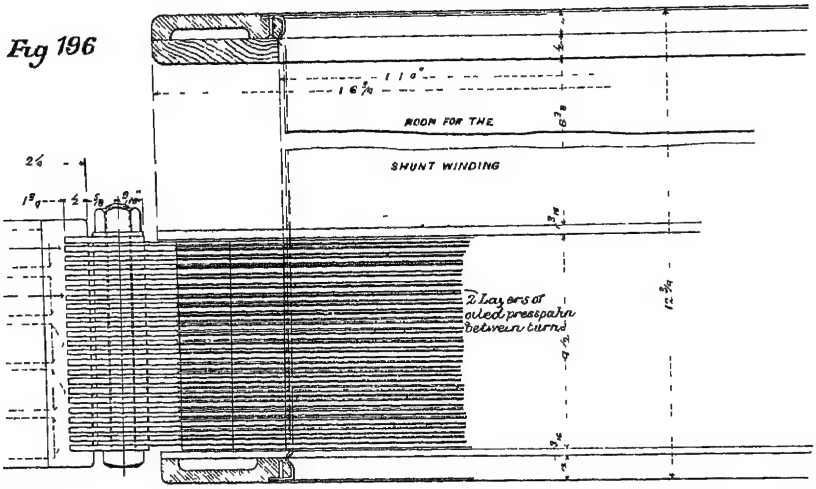


Fig 196

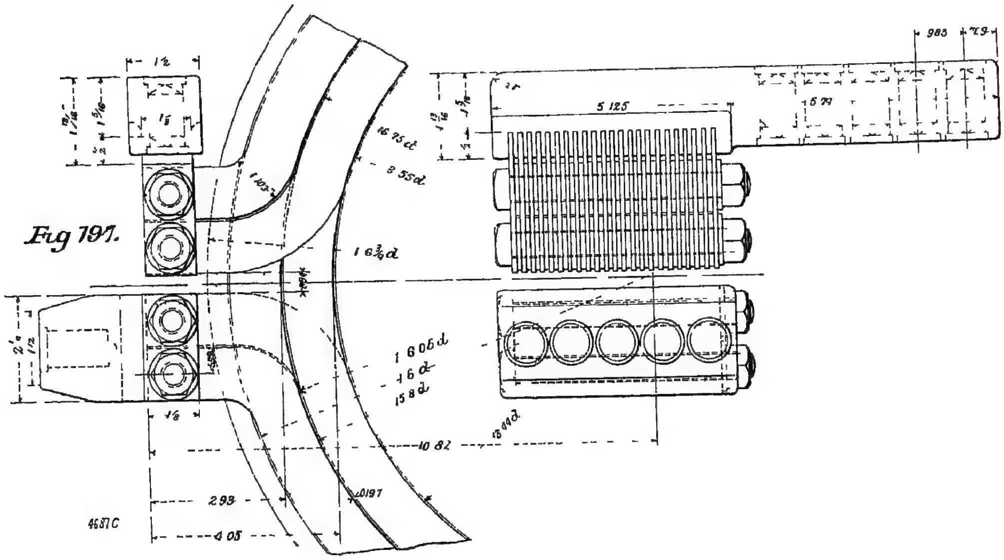


Fig 197.

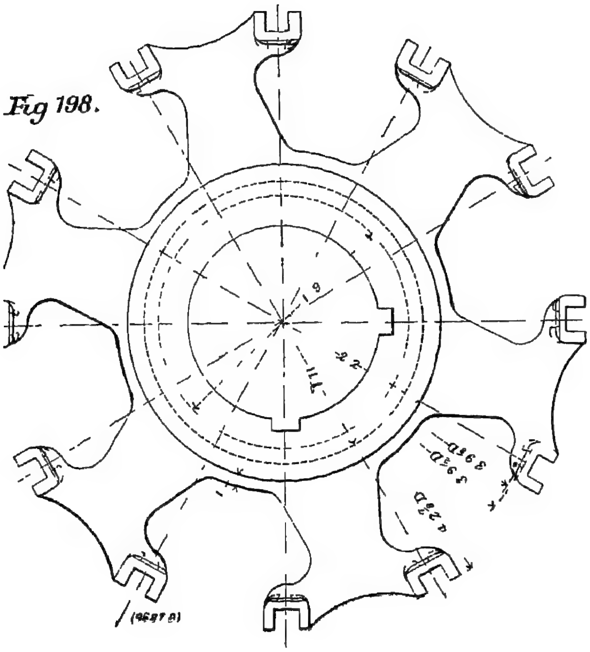


Fig 198.

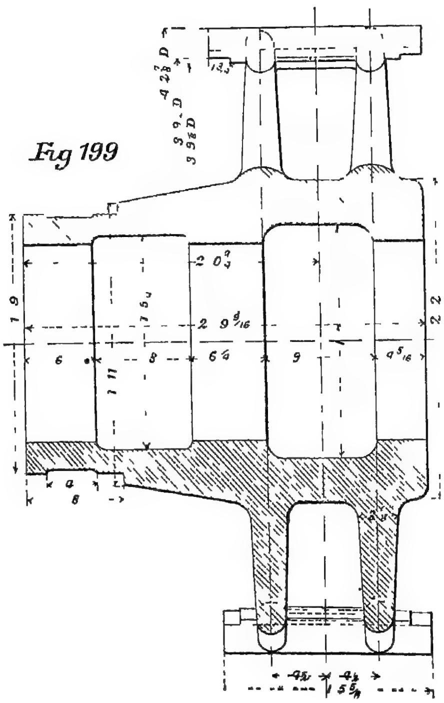


Fig 199

Density at no load	63 5 kilols
,, full load	77 5 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	14
,, ,, full load	23
Ampere turns, no load	140
,, full load	230

Teeth

Transmitting flux from one pole-piece	14
Section at roots	8 5 square inches
Length	1 75 in
Apparent density at no load	108 kilols
,, ,, full load	130 ,,
Corrected density at no load	106 ,,
,, ,, full load	125 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	100
,, ,, full load	750
Ampere turns, no load	180
,, full load	1310

Gap

Section at pole-face	213 square inches
Length	3 in
Density at pole-face, no load	42,800
,, ,, full load	52,000
Ampere turns, no load	4,050
Ampere turns, full load	4,900

Magnet Core

Section	132 square inches
Length (magnetic)	13 5 in
Density, no load	79 0 kilols
,, full load	96 5 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	48
,, ,, full load	93
,, no load	650
,, full load	1250

Magnet Yoke

Section	156 square inches
Length per pole	15 in
Density no load	67 0 kilols
,, full load	82 0 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	32
,, ,, full load	58
,, no load	480
,, full load	870

AMPERE TURNS PER SPOOL

	No Load and 110 Volts	No Load and 133 Internal Volts, corresponding to 125 Terminal volts at Full Load
Armature core	140	230
Armature teeth	180	1310
Gap	4050	4900
Magnet core	650	1250
„ yoke	480	870
	5500	8560
Demagnetising ampere turns per pole-piece, at full load		1450
Allowance for increase in density through distortion		550
Total ampere turns at full load and 125 terminal volts =		10,560

If the rheostat in the shunt circuit is adjusted to give 5,500 ampere turns at 110 volts, then, when the terminal voltage is 125, the shunt excitation will amount to $\frac{125}{110} \times 5{,}500 = 6{,}250$ ampere turns $10{,}560 - 6{,}250 = 4{,}310$ ampere turns must be supplied by the series winding

CALCULATION OF SPOOL WINDINGS

Shunt

Mean length of one shunt turn = 51 in = 4 25 ft

Ampere turns per shunt spool at full load = 6250

„ feet = 26,600

Radiating surface one field spool = 730 square inches

Permit 36 watts per square inch at 20 deg Cent

263 total watts per spool This is divided up into 84 watts in series winding and 177 in shunt

Shunt watts per spool at 60 deg Cent = 204

$$\text{Pounds} = \frac{31 \times \left(\frac{\text{Ampere feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}}$$

Shunt copper per spool $= \frac{31 \times 710}{177} = 125$ lb

Plan to have 90 per cent of the available 125 volts, or 113 volts, at the terminals of the field spools when hot, the remainder being consumed in field rheostat This is 98 volts at 20 deg Cent or 9 8 volts per spool

Hence require $\frac{177}{9\ 8} = 18\ 1$ amperes per spool

Turns per shunt spool $= \frac{6250}{18\ 1} = 345$

Length of 345 turns = 1470 ft

Pounds per 1000 ft = 85

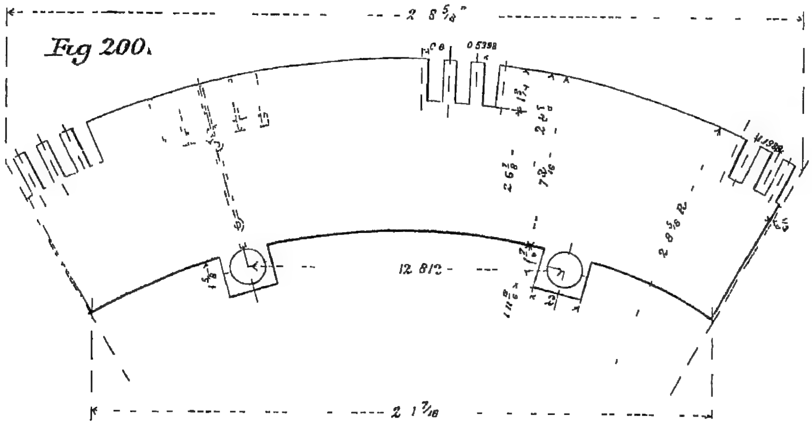


Fig 200.

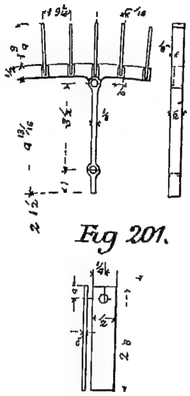


Fig 201.

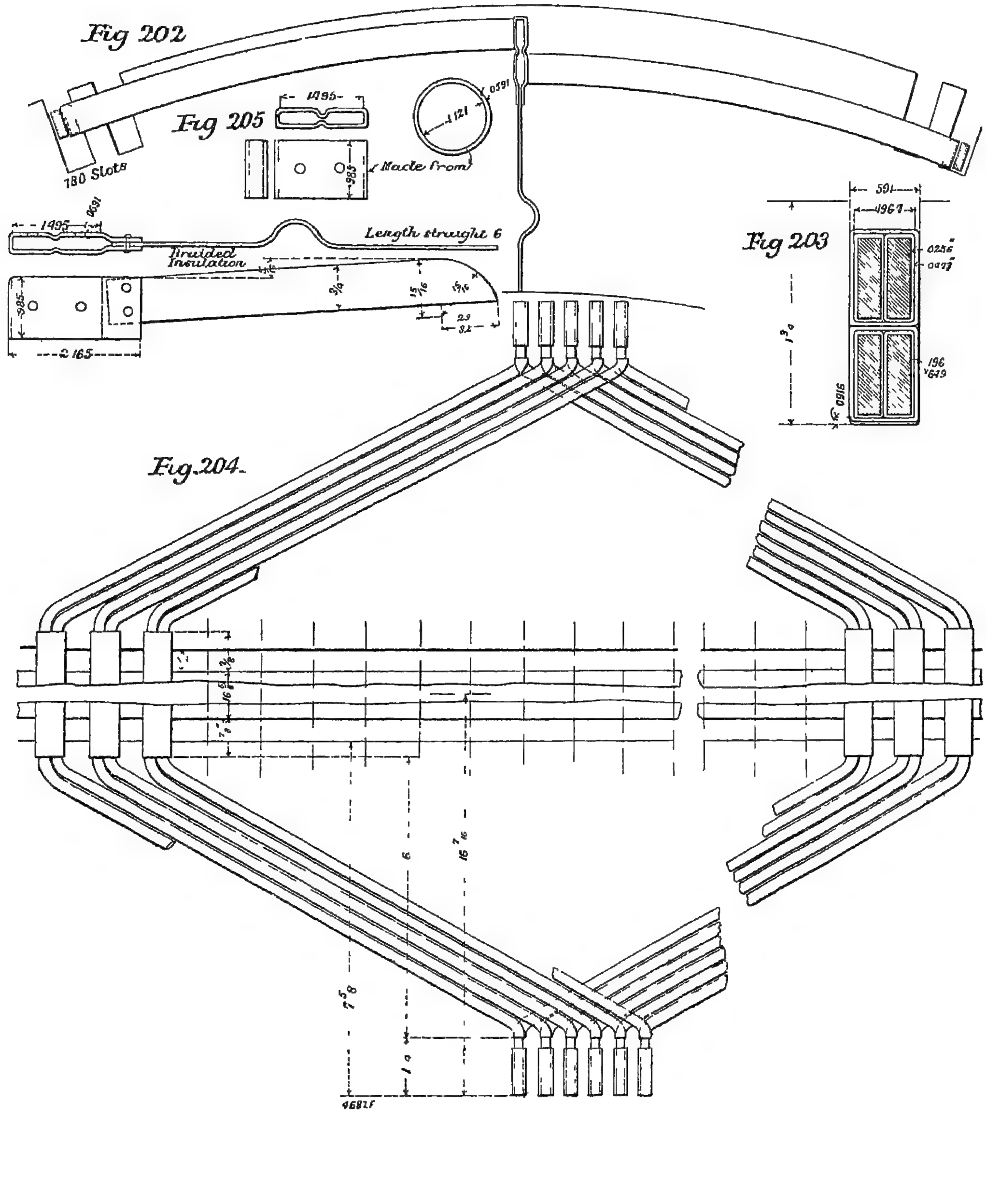


Fig 202

Fig 203

Fig 204.

Fig 205

No 8 B W G has 82 4 lb per 1000 ft
Bare diameter = 165 in D C C D = 177 in
Cross-section = 0214 square inches Current density = 845 amperes per square inch
Length of the portion of winding space available for shunt winding = $6\frac{1}{8}$ in
Winding consists of 10 layers of 35 turns each, of No 8 B W G

Series Winding—The series winding is required to supply 10,560 − 6250 = 4,310 ampere turns at full load

With two turns per spool, the full load current will give 2400 × 2 = 4800 ampere turns Consequently, 250 amperes must be diverted through the diverter rheostat, leaving 2,150 amperes in the series winding, giving 4,300 ampere turns

The two turns consist of flat strips wound on edge spirally, as shown in Figs 196 and 197 The conductor is made up of 44 strips 1 10 in by 079 in, making up a total cross-section of 3 8 square inches

Current density = 630 amperes per square inch
Mean length of turn = 51 in
Resistance of ten spools at 20 deg Cent = 000183 ohms
Series C^2R = 2150^2 × 000183 = 840 watts
Ditto per spool = 84 watts
At 60 deg Cent = 97 watts
Weight series copper = 1250 lb

Thermal Calculations

Armature

C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	11,400 watts
Core loss (observed value)	4 150 ,,
Total armature loss	15,550 ,,
Observed increased temperature by increased resistance of armature winding	64 deg Cent
Peripheral radiating surface armature	7,000 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface armature	2 22
Increased temperature per watt per square inch armature radiating surface	29 deg
Peripheral speed armature, feet per minute	1720
Increased temperature of armature by thermometer	29 deg Cent
Ditto, per square inch peripheral radiating surface	13 ,,

Spool

Total C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent per spool	301 watts
Observed increased temperature by increased resistance of winding	61 deg Cent
Peripheral radiating surface of one spool	730 square inches
Watts per square inch of spool radiating surface	41

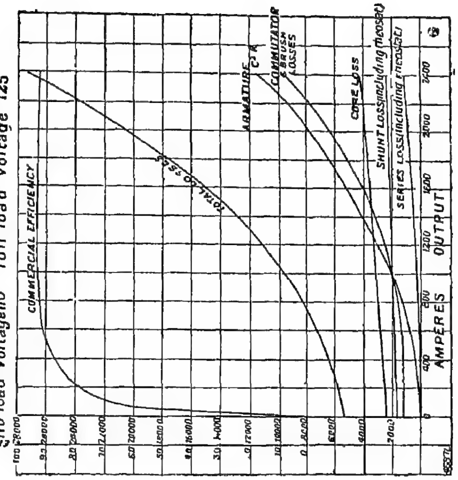


Fig. 210. — TEN POLE 300KW 125VOLTS — LIGHTING GENERATOR FOR 100 RPM
Efficiencies and Losses at 60° cent
No load Voltage 110 Full load Voltage 125

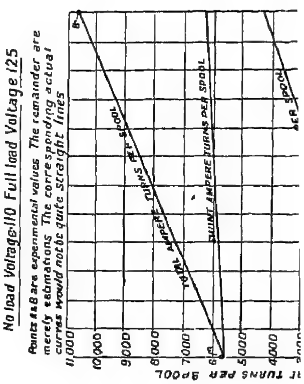


Fig 209. TEN POLE 300KW 125 VOLT LIGHTING GENERATOR FOR 100RPM
— COMPOUNDING CURVES —
No load Voltage 110 Full load Voltage 125

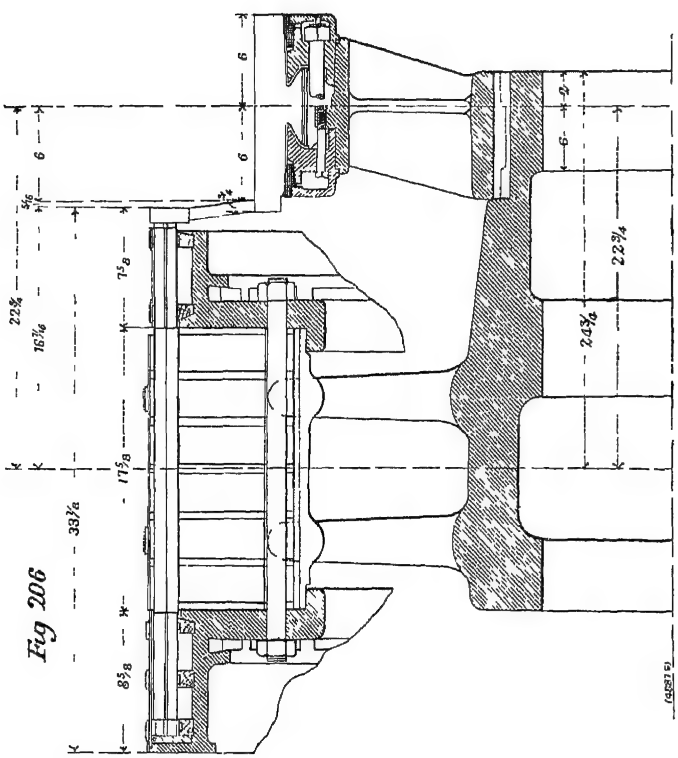


Fig 206

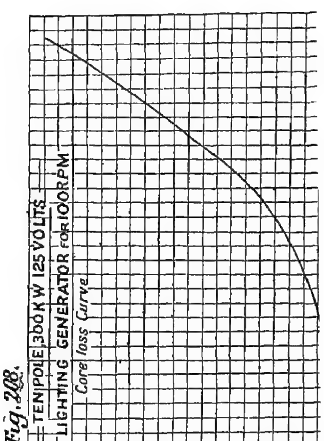


Fig. 208. — TEN POLE 300KW 125 VOLTS — LIGHTING GENERATOR FOR 100RPM — Core loss Curve

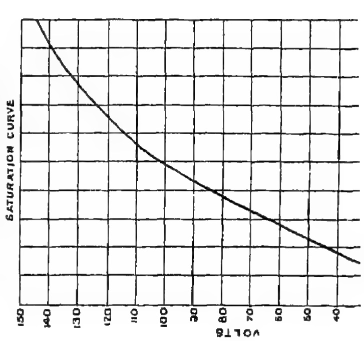


Fig 207. TEN POLE 300 KW 125 VOLT LIGHTING GENERATOR FOR 100 R P M SATURATION CURVE

Increased temperature per watt per square inch of spool radiating surface	156 deg Cent
By thermometer the increase in temperature of spool was	16 ,,
Ditto, per square inch radiating surface	112 ,,

Commutator

Area of all positive brushes (bearing surface)	50 square inches
Amperes per square inch of brush bearing surface	48 amperes
Ohms per square inch bearing surface of carbon brushes	.03 ohms
Brush resistance, positive + negative	.00120 ohms
Volts drop at brush contacts	2.9 volts
C^2R at brush contacts	6900 watts
Brush pressure, pounds per square inch	1.25 lb
Ditto, total	125 ,,
Coefficient of friction	.3
Peripheral speed of commutator in feet per minute	1365
Brush friction	1160 watts
Allowance for stray power lost in commutator	500 ,,
Total commutator loss	8560 ,,
Radiating surface commutator	1920 square inches
Watts per square inch of radiating surface	1.15
Observed rise in temperature	80.5 deg Cent
Increase in temperature per watt per square inch of radiating surface	18 deg Cent

These temperature observations were made on the machine after it had been run on full load for eight hours As readings were made only at the end of the test, it cannot be stated that the machine was not still increasing in temperature

Efficiency Calculations

	Watts
Output at full load	300,000
Core loss	1,150
Commutator and brush loss	8,560
Armature C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	11,100
Shunt spools—C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	2,010
,, rheostat	230
Series spools	970
,, rheostat (diverter) C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	100
Total input	327,150

Commercial efficiency at full load and 60 deg Cent = 91.6 per cent

Weights (Pounds)

Armature

	lb
Magnetic core	3,500
Teeth	560
Spider and flanges	7,000
Copper	1,310

Commutator

Segments	1,480
Spider and press rings	1,300
Complete armature and commutator without shaft	14,500

Frame

Ten pole pieces	1,000
,, magnet cores	5,000
Yoke	8,500
Ten-shunt coils	1,250
Ten series ,,	1,250
Total spool copper	2,500
Other parts	3,000
Machine complete	34,500

In Figs 207 and 208, page 213, are given the results of tests o saturation and core loss

Points A and B of Fig 209 are experimental values The curves o Fig 209 show approximately the ampere turns that would be required fo various outputs, if the terminal voltage increased in a straight line fron 110 volts at no load, up to 125 volts at full load This would not auto matically increase in a straight line, but the deviation was not tested Curves of losses and efficiencies are given in Fig 210

Six-Pole 250-Kilowatt Electric Generator

The following is one of the latest designs In Figs 211 to 224 ar given diagrammatical sketches, setting forth the electromagnetic dimen sions to which the ultimate designs should correspond Figs 225 to 23 show some interesting details of construction of frame, spider, commutator brush holders, bearing, &c, suggested among other alternative schemes in the mechanical development of the generator

Specification

Number of poles	6
Kilowatts	250
Revolutions per minute	320
Frequency in cycles per second	16
Terminal volts, full load	550
,, ,, no load	500
Amperes	455

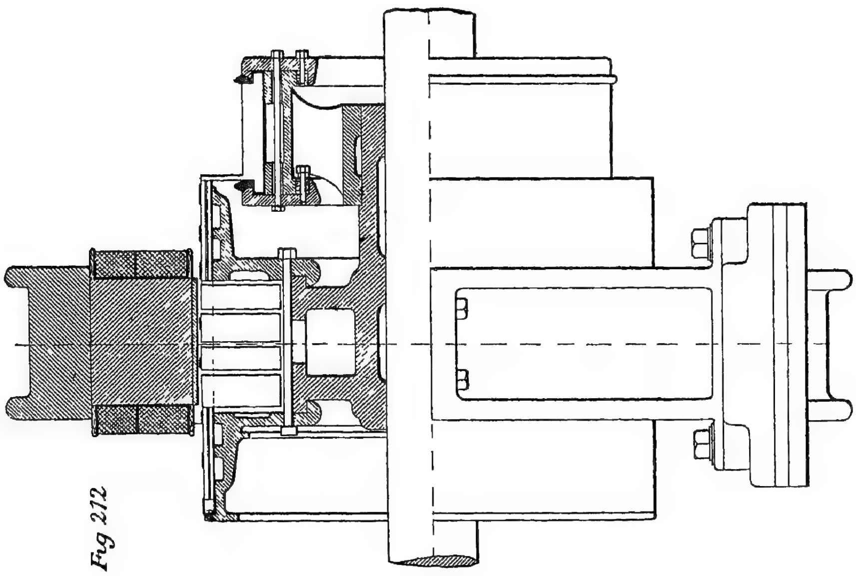


Fig 212

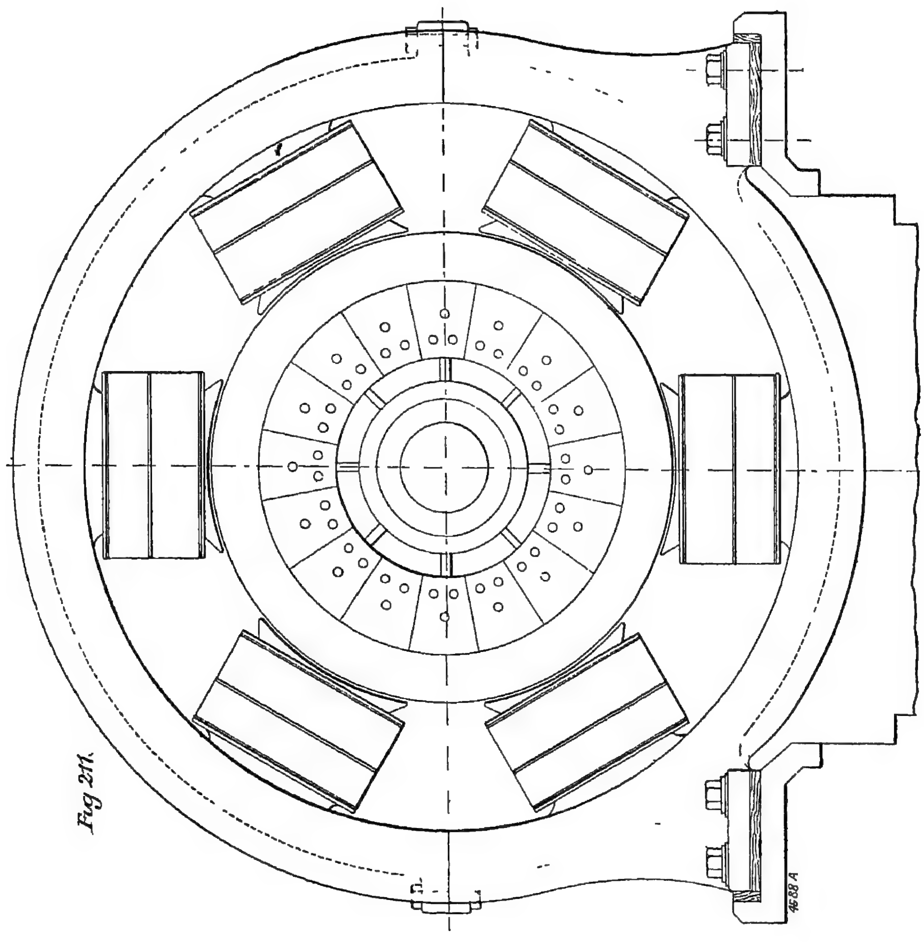


Fig 211

Six-Pole 250-Kilowatt Electric Generator

DIMENSIONS

Armature

Diameter over all	46 in
Length over conductors	32.3 ,,
Diameter at bottom of slots	43.4 ,,
Internal diameter of core	30 ,,

Fig 213

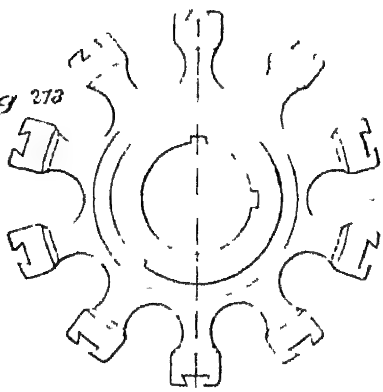


Fig 214

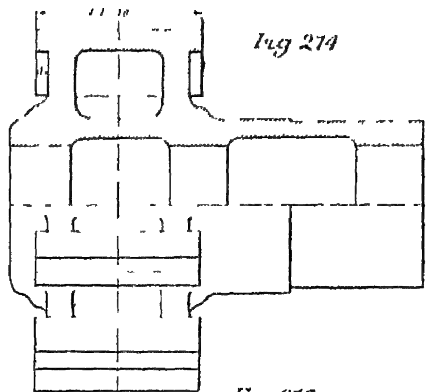


Fig. 215

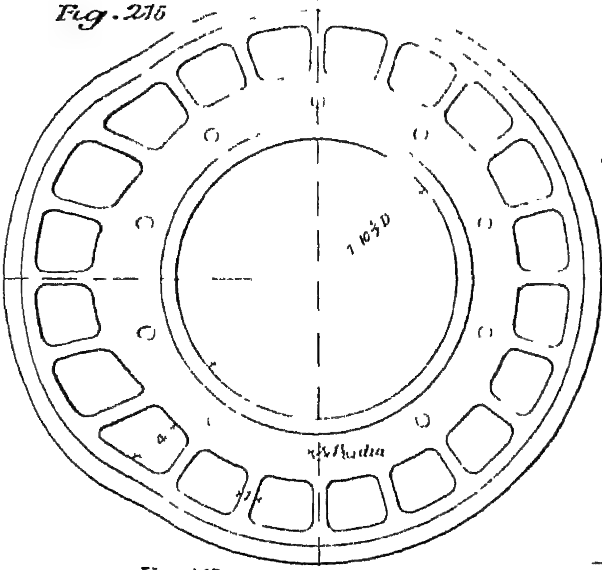


Fig 216

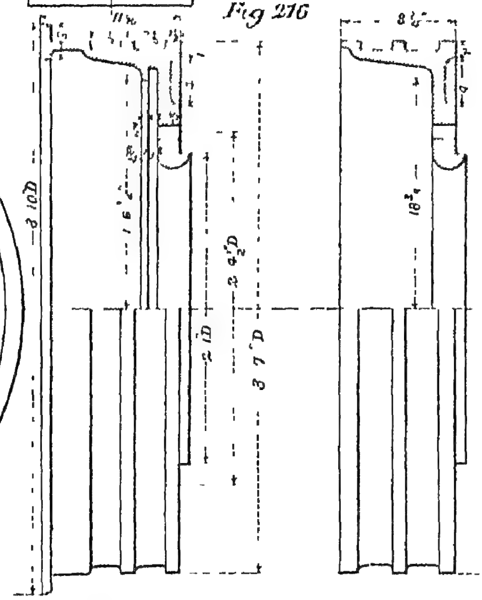
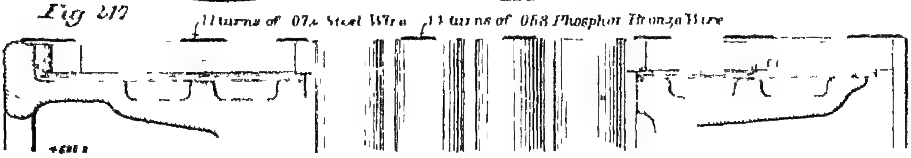


Fig 217



Length of core over all	12.5 in
Effective length, magnetic iron	9.9 ,,
Pitch at surface	2.4 ,,
Insulation between sheets	10 per cent
Thickness of sheets	.014 in

2 F

Depth of slot	1.28 in
Width of slot at root	.582 "
" " surface	.582 "
Number of slots	150
Minimum width of tooth	.327 "

Fig 218

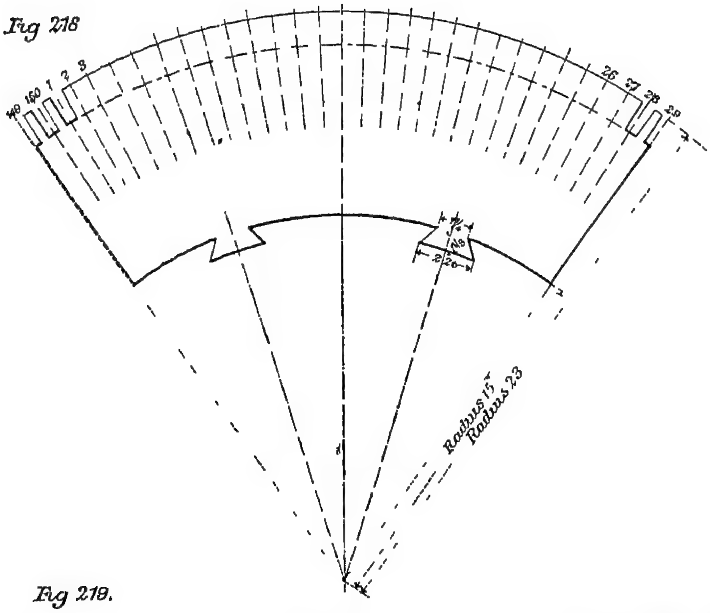


Fig 219.

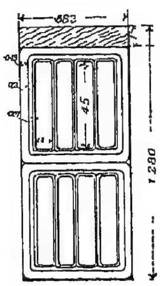


Fig 221

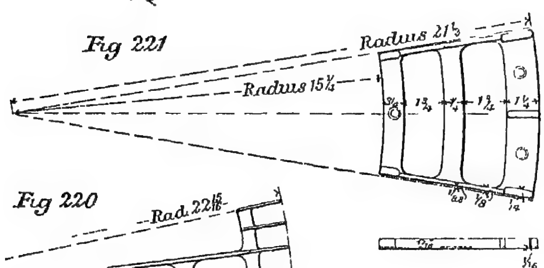
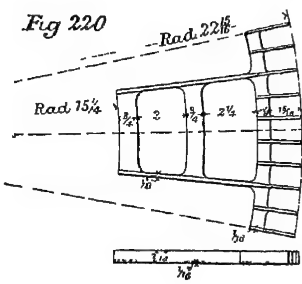


Fig 220



Width of tooth at armature face	.379 in
Width of conductor	.10 "
Depth of conductor	.45 "
Number of ventilating ducts	3
Width of each ventilating duct	.44 in
Efficient length of core ÷ total length	.80

Magnet core, length of pole face	12 3
Length of pole arc	17 in
Pole arc — pitch	70
Thickness of pole-piece at edge of core	50
Radial length, magnet core	10 5
Diameter of magnet core	12 3
Bore of field (diameter)	$46\frac{5}{8}$ in
Depth of air gap	$\frac{5}{16}$,,
Spool	
Length over flanges	10 5 in
,, of winding space	9 3 ,,
Depth	2 75 ,,
Yoke	
Outside diameter	81 1 in
Inside diameter	72 1 ,,
Thickness	4 5 ,,
Length along armature	15 ,,
Commutator	
Diameter	37 4 in
Number of segments	600
,, ,, per slot	4
Width of segment at commutator face	167 in
Thickness of mica insulation	030 ,,
Available length surface of segment	9 06 ,,
Cross-section commutator leads	03 square i
Brushes	
Number of sets	6
Number in one set	4
Width of brush	1 75 in
Thickness of brush	625 ,,
Area of contact one brush	1 09 square in
Type of brush	Carbon

MATERIALS

Armature core	Sheet iron
Spider	Cast iron
Conductors	Copper
Commutator segments	,,
,, leads	,,
,, spider	Cast iron
Pole-pieces	Cast steel
Yoke	,,
Magnet cores	,,
Brushes	Carbon

TECHNICAL DATA

Armature

No load voltage	500
Number face conductors	1200
Conductors per slot	8

Fig 222.

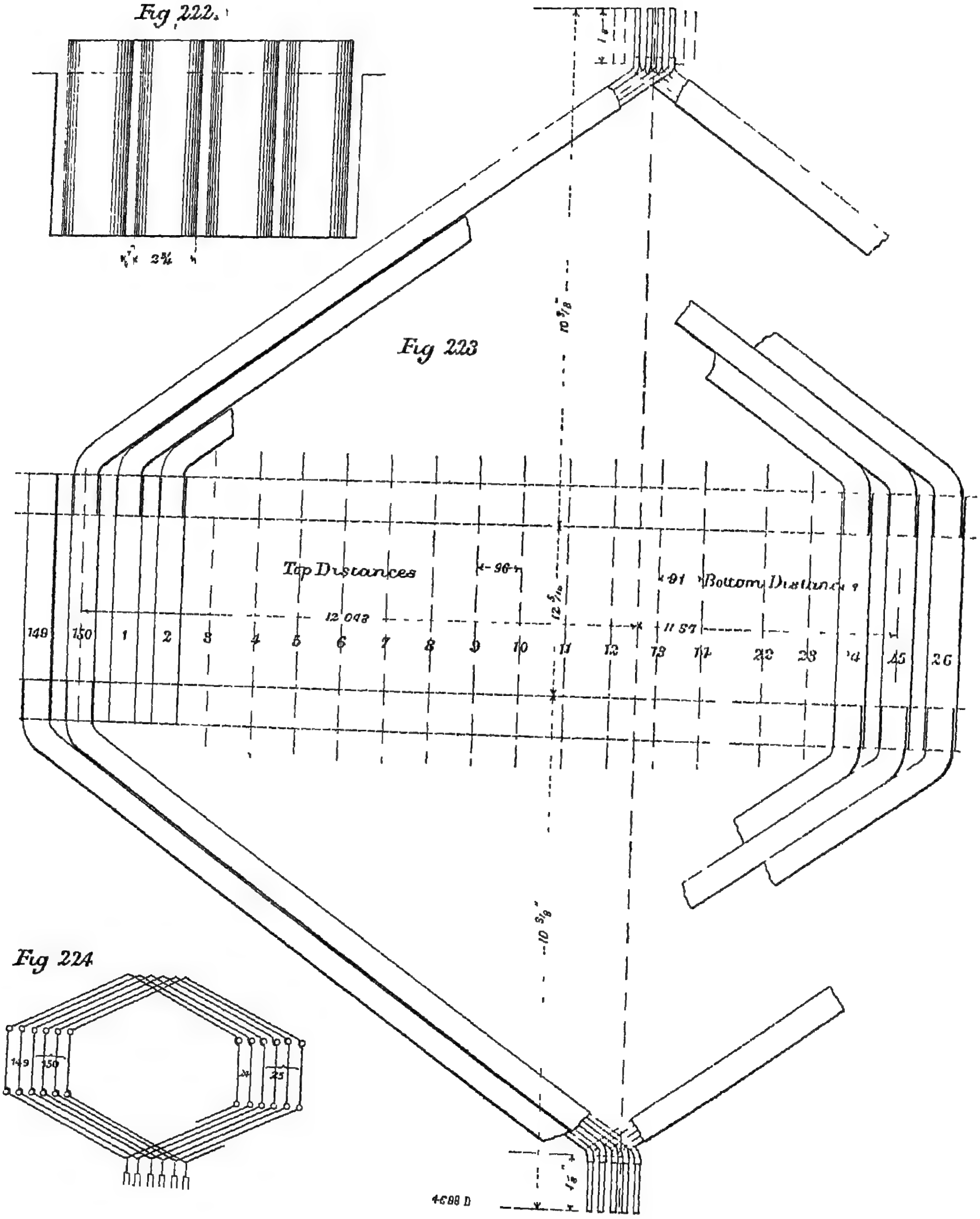


Fig 223

Fig 224

Number of circuits	6
Style winding	Multiple
Gramme ring, or drum	Drum

Type of construction of winding	Barrel
Mean length, one armature turn	84 5
Total armature turns	6
Turns in series between brushes	1
Length between brushes	845
Cross-section one armature conductor	045 squ
Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg Cent	0000
Resistances between brushes at 20 deg Cent	0213
,, ,, 60 ,,	0245
Volts drop in armature at 60 deg Cent	11
,, brushes and contacts	2
Total internal voltage, full load	5
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	17
,, ,, commutator connections	250

Commutation

Average voltage between commutator segments	5
Armature turns per pole	1
Amperes per turn	7
Armature ampere turns per pole	760
Segments lead of brushes	
Percentage ,,	8 per
,, demagnetising ampere turn	16
,, distorting ,, ,,	84
Demagnetising ampere turns per pole	122
Distorting ,, ,,	638
Frequency of commutation, cycles per second	50
Number of coils simultaneously short-circuited per brush	
Turns per coil	
Number of conductors per group simultaneously undergoing commutation	8
Flux per ampere turn per inch length armature lamination	20
Flux linked with eight turns with one ampere in these turns	1970
Inductance of one turn in henrys $= 1 \times 1970 \times 10^{-8}$	0000
Reactance short-circuited coil	062
,, voltage short-circuited coil	4 7 v

MAGNETO-MOTIVE FORCE CALCULATIONS

Megalines entering armature, per pole piece, no load	7 80
,, ,, ,, ,, full load	8 80
Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 15
Megalines in magnet frame, per pole piece, at no load	8 97
,, ,, ,, ,, full load	10 1

Armature

Section	132 squa
Length, magnetic	13 0 ,,

Density, no load	59 kilolines
,, full load	66 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	11
,, ,, ,, full load	13
,, no load	140
,, full load	179

Teeth

Transmitting flux from one pole-piece	20
Section at roots	65
Length	1 28
Apparent density, no load	132 kilolines
,, ,, full load	148 ,,
Corrected ,, no load	124 ,,
,, ,, full load	134 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	700
,, ,, ,, full load	1250
,, no load	890
,, full load	1600

Gap

Section at pole face	210 square inch
Length gap	.31 in
Density at pole-face, no load	37 2 kilolines
,, ,, full load	42 ,,
Ampere turns, no load	3610
,, full load	4150

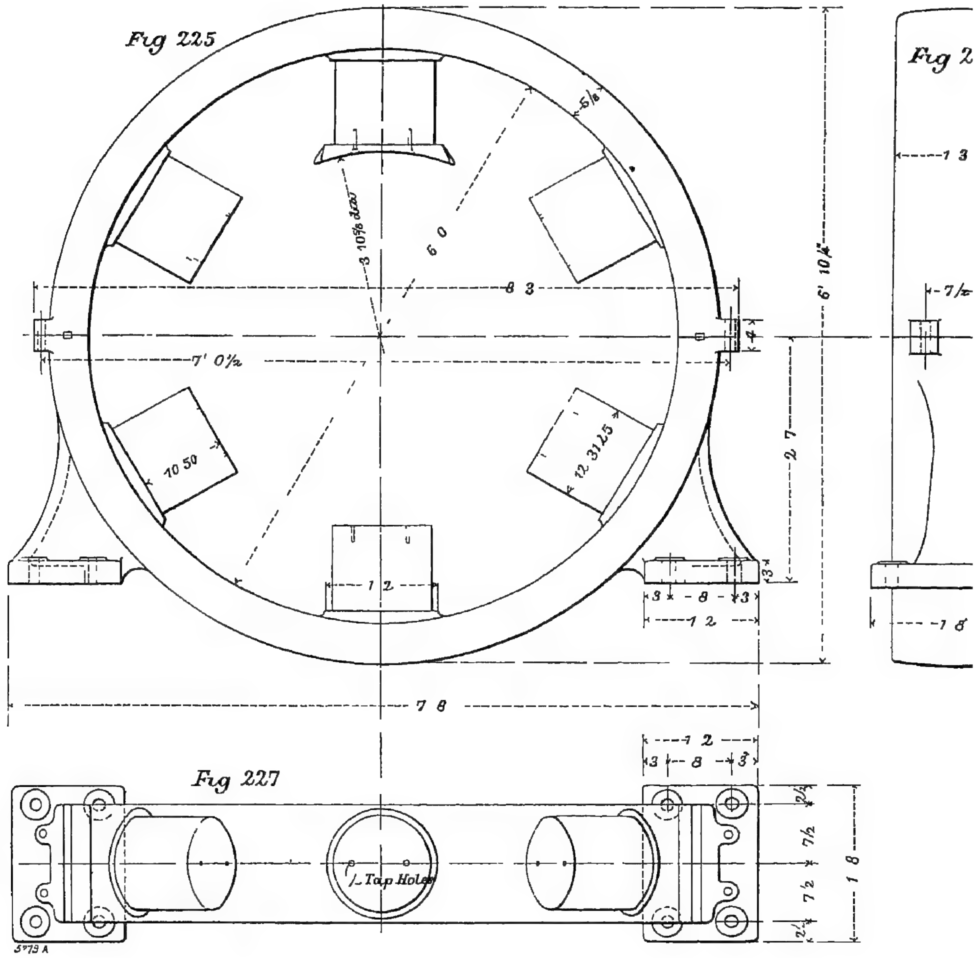
Magnet Core

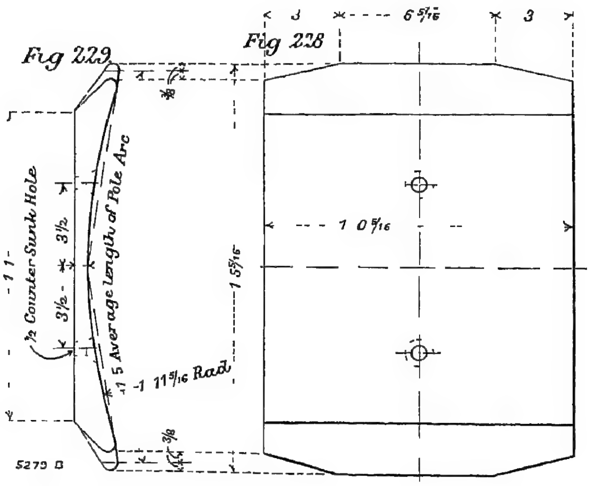
Section	119 square inch
Length (magnetic)	12 75 in
Density, no load	76 kilolines
,, full load	85 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	.35
,, ,, ,, full load	16
,, no load	150
,, full load	590

Magnetic Yoke

Section	140 square inches
Length per pole	18 in
Density, no load	64 kilolines
,, full load	72 ,,
Ampere turns per inch length, no load	25
,, ,, full load	32
, no load	450
,, full load	570

Six-Pole 250-Kilowatt Electric Generator





*

AMPERE TURNS PER SPOOL

	No Load and 500 Volts	No Load and 564 Volts, Corresponding to Internal Voltage at Full Load, when Terminal Voltage is 550
Armature core	140	170
„ teeth	890	1600
Gap	3640	4150
Magnet core	450	590
„ yoke	450	570
	5570	7080
Demagnetising ampere turns per pole, at full load		1220
Allowance for increase in density through distortion		700
Total ampere turns at full load and 550 terminal volts		8920

If the rheostat in the shunt circuit is adjusted to give 5570 ampere rns at 500 volts, then when the terminal voltage is 550 the shunt citation will amount to $\frac{550}{500} \times 5570 = 6130$ ampere turns

$8900 - 6130 = 2270$ ampere turns, must be supplied by the series nding

CALCULATION OF SPOOL WINDING

Shunt

Mean length of one shunt turn	= 48 5 in = 4 05 ft
Ampere turns per shunt spool at full load	6,130
Ampere feet	24,800
Total radiating surface of one field spool	530 square inches
Proportion available for shunt = $\frac{6130}{8900} \times 530$	365 „
Permit 40 watts per square inch at	20 deg Cent
$365 \times 40 = 146$ watts per shunt spool at	20 „
And 168 watts per shunt spool at	60 „

$$\text{Shunt copper per spool} = \frac{31 \times 615}{146} = 131 \text{ lb} \quad \left[\text{Lb} = \frac{31 \times \left(\frac{\text{amp feet}}{1000}\right)^2}{\text{watts}}\right]$$

Plan to have 80 per cent of the available 550 volts, *i e*, 440 volts, the terminals of the field spools when hot, the remainder being conned in the field rheostat This is 382 volts at 20 deg Cent, or 63 5 lts per spool Hence require $\frac{146}{63\ 5} = 2\ 3$ amperes per spool

Turns per shunt spool $= \dfrac{6130}{2\ 3}$ =	2660
Length of 2660 turns	10,800 ft
Pounds per 1000 ft	12 1
No 14 B and S has 12 4 lb per 1000 ft	
Bare diameter	0641 in
D C C diameter	075 ,,
Cross-section	00323 square inch
Amperes per square inch	710

Length of the portion of winding space available for shunt winding, 6 5 in

Winding consists of 33 layers of 81 turns each, of No 14 B and S

Series Winding

The series winding is required to supply 2770 ampere turns at full load of 455 amperes.

Planning to divert 25 per cent through a rheostat in parallel with the series winding, we find we have 75 × 455 = 342 amperes available for the series excitation, hence each series coil should consist of $\dfrac{2770}{342} = 8$ turns

Mean length of series turn	48 5 in
Total length of eight turns	388 ,,
Radiating surface available for series spool	165 square inches

Permit 40 watt per square inch in series winding at 20 deg Cent

Watts lost per series spool at 20 deg Cent $= 40 \times 165 = 66$

Hence resistance per spool at 20 deg Cent $= \dfrac{66}{342^2} = 00057$ ohms

Copper cross-section = 46 square inch

Series winding per spool may consist of eight turns made up of four strips of sheet copper 2 3 in × 050 in

Weight of series copper in one spool = 58 lb

Current density series winding = 740

Thermal Calculations

Armature

C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	5050 watts
Core loss	4000 ,,
Total armature loss	9050 ,,
Peripheral radiating surface of armature	4700 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface	1 93
Peripheral speed armature feet per minute	3850
Assumed increase of temperature per watt per square inch in radiating surface as measured by increased resistance =	25 deg Cent
Hence estimated total increase temperature of armature =	48 ,,

Commutator

Area of all positive brushes	13 1 square inch
Amperes per square inch brush-bearing surface	35 amperes
Ohms per square inch bearing surface carbon brushes	03 ohm
Brush resistance, positive and negative	0046 ,,
Volts drop at brush contacts	2 1 volts
C^2R at brush contacts	950 watts
Brush pressure, assumed 1 25 lb per square inch	32 8 lb

Fig 230

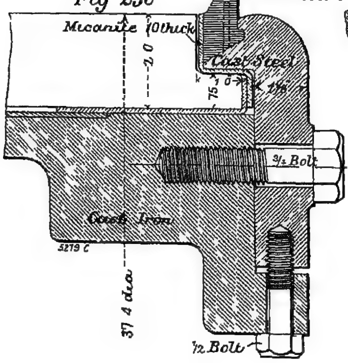


Fig 231

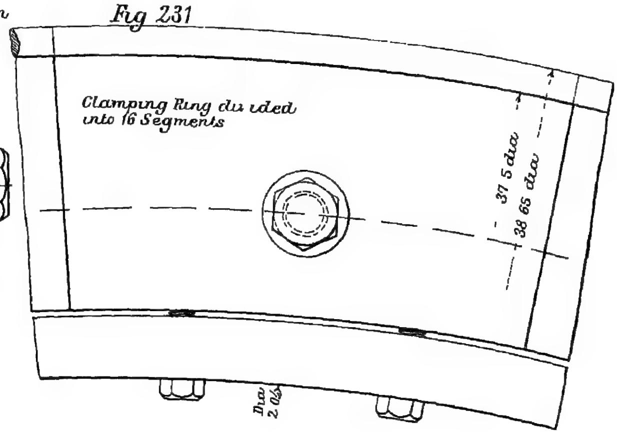


Fig 232

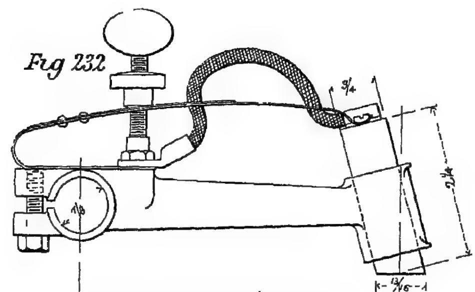
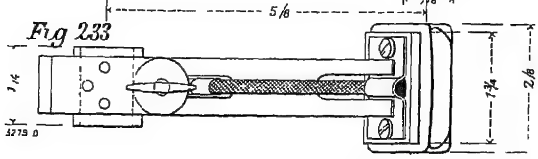


Fig 233



Coefficient friction	3
Peripheral speed of commutator, feet per minute	3130
Brush friction	700 watts
Allowance for stray power lost in commutator	150 ,,
Total commutator loss	1800 ,,
Radiating surface in square inches	1100
Watts per square inch radiating surface of commutator	1 64
Increase of temperature per watt per square inch radiating surface	20 deg Cent
Total estimated increase of temperature of commutator	33 ,, ,,

Efficiency Calculation

	Watts
Output, full load	250,000
Core loss	4,000
Commutator and brush losses	1,800
Armature C^2R at 60 deg Cent	5,050
Shunt spools C^2R at 60 deg Cent	1,000
,, rheostat at 60 deg Cent	250
Series spools C^2R at 60 deg Cent	460
,, rheostat at 60 deg Cent	150
Friction in bearings, and windage	2,000
	264,710

Commercial efficiency at full load and 60 deg Cent 94 4 per cent

Fig 234

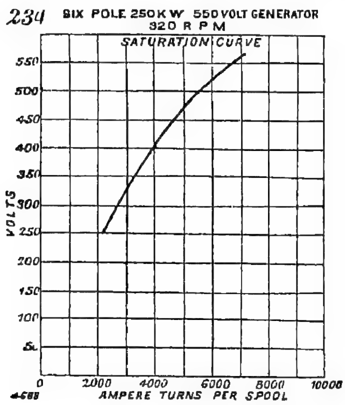


Fig 234A

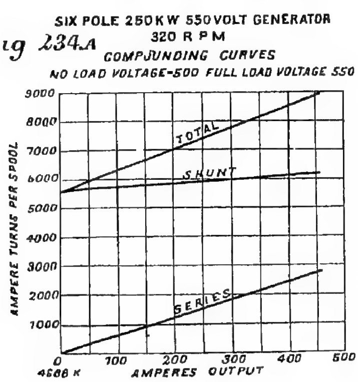
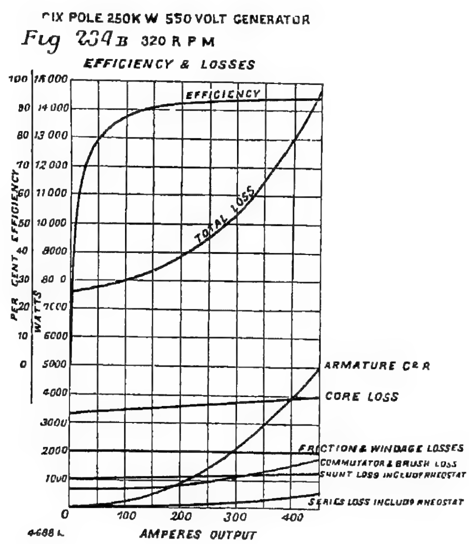


Fig 234B



Weights

Armature	Lb
Magnetic core	2,100
Teeth	210
Spider	860
Shafting	1,700
End flanges	750
Copper	730

Commutator	
Segments	680
Spider	530
Rings	260
Other parts of armature and commutator	180
Armature complete, including commutator and shaft	8,000
Field	
Six pole-pieces and magnet core	2,400
Magnet yoke	5,000
Six shunt coils	790
Six series coils ...	350
Total spool copper	1,140
Brush gear	300
Bedplate and bearings	2,600
Machine complete	20,000

Fig 235

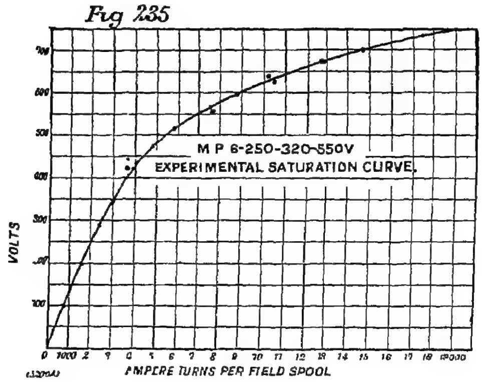
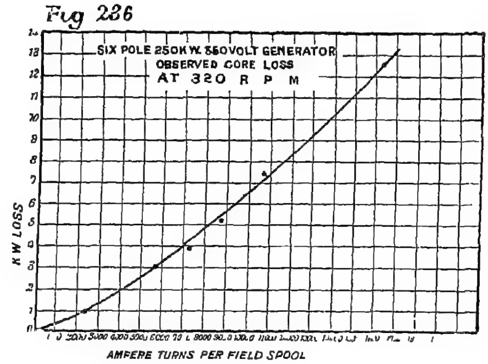


Fig 236



In Figs 234, 234A, and 234B are given saturation, compounding, and efficiency curves in accordance with estimated values This machine has recently been completed Figs 235 and 236 show the results of saturation and core loss tests They agree very well with the predetermined values of the above specification As shown in Fig 235, the excitation required at no load and 500 volts was, by observation, 5400 ampere turns, as against the predetermined value of 5570 ampere turns given in the calculation on page 224

Core Losses in Multipolar Commutating Machines

In determining the core losses of electric generators, it is frequently convenient to resort to empirical devices, as a check upon more theoretical methods, owing to the conditions in practice affecting the results As

already explained in an earlier section of this series, the machine-work upon the armature, the periodic variations in the magnetic reluctance, with resulting eddy current and hysteric losses in the magnet frame, and the eddy currents in the armature conductors, supports, shields, &c , all tend to introduce uncertain factors

Fig 237

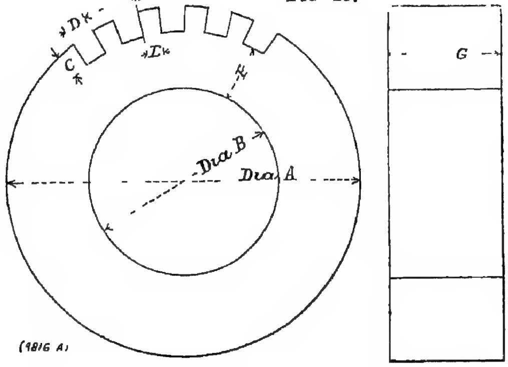
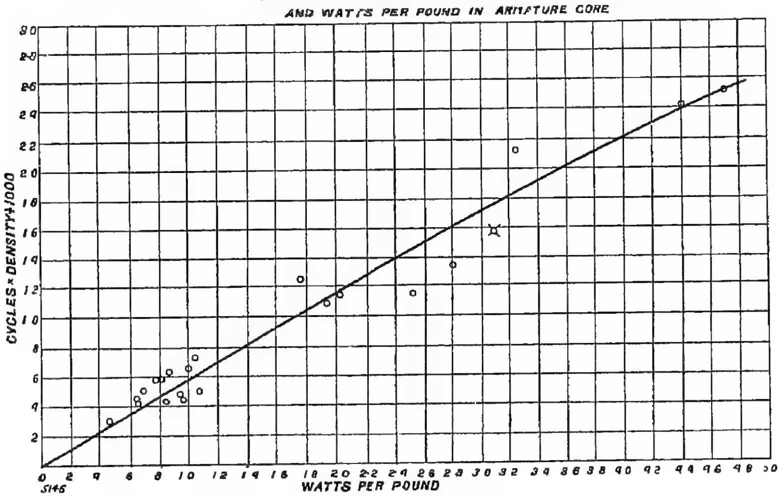


Fig 238



In the Table on page 230 are set forth the dimensions and the observed core losses of twenty-three large multipolar commutating machines, in the design of which there was a wide range of periodicies and magnetic densities The results set forth in this Table are useful in drawing practical conclusions as to the probable core losses of new designs Although in these designs the rate of dissipation of energy in the teeth is high, the small percentage which the mass in the teeth bears to the total

XL

TABLE ~~LXIX~~ —DIMENSIONS AND OBSERVED CORE LOSSES OF TWENTY-THREE COMMUTATING GENERATORS

Number of Poles	Speed, Revolutions per Minute	Date of Construction	External Diameter of Armature (A)	Internal Diameter of Armature Laminations (B)	Depth of Armature Slot (C)	Width of Arm Slot (D)	Width of Tooth at Root (E)	Width of Tooth at Arm Face (L)	Depth of Laminations below Slot (F)	Gross Width of Core (G)	Effective Width of Core	Ratio of Pole Arc to Pitch	Number of Slots	Megalines Flux Entering Armature per Pole	Number of Teeth Assumed to Transmit Flux per Pole	Apparent Density at Root Teeth in kilo lines	Density below Slots in kilolines	Total Observed Core Loss in Watts	Weight of Laminations below Slots	Weight of Teeth	Total Weight of Laminations	Watts of Core Loss, per Pound	Cycles per Second = C	Kilolines of Density below Slots = D	$\frac{CD}{1000}$	$k \left(\frac{CD}{1000} \times k = \text{Watts per Pound}\right)$
			in	in	in	in	in	in	in	in	in								lb	lb	lb					
6	100	1897	59.25	38.5	1.688	58	467	530	8.7	21.25	16.9	68	168	25.6	21	154	87	5,350	6100	660	6,760	79	5.00	87	435	1.82
8	85	1898	59.25	42.5	1.75	49	507	575	8.5	18.125	14.6	67	160	13.9	15	125	56	2,260	4250	620	4,570	47	5.66	56	318	1.48
8	90	1898	72	53.15	1.8	6	481	5425	7.625	24.75	18.9	742	198	23.95	20	137.2	83.2	9,300	7770	965	8,735	1.06	6.00	83.2	499	2.12
6	120	1898	59.25	38.5	1.625	410	382	4275	8.75	16.25	12.375	642	220	16.4	26	138	75.7	3,265	4530	493	5,023	65	6.00	75.7	454	1.43
8	100	1898	72	53.125	1.762	368	321	357	7.68	25.25	20.0	73	312	27.3	31	137	89	7,600	5300	1050	9,350	81	6.66	89	595	1.36
6	135	1898	59.25	38.5	1.625	416	384	429	8.75	14.25	9.9	74	220	13.3	29	129	76	2,760	3603	400	4,000	69	6.75	76	513	1.35
6	150	1897	53	31.54	1.7	33	329	374	9.03	23	18.238	76	236	24.04	32	128.2	73	5,270	5720	734	6,644	794	7.50	73	547	1.45
6	150	1897	50.25	38.5	1.625	44	437	490	8.75	16.75	12.825	65	[illegible]	13.08	24	100.8	58.3	4,150	4690	545	5,235	794	7.50	58.3	437	1.82
10	90	1898	88.5	68.1875	1.8	666	445	490	10.2	18.5	16.3	69	240	19	19	146	61	9,250	8650	880	9,530	97	7.50	61	457	2.12
6	150	1898	43	26.75	1.5	42	396	457	8.125	15.25	11.9	70	154	12.5	20	133	65	2,510	2350	330	2,680	94	7.50	65	487	1.93
8	120	1898	72	53.1	1.73	445	346	386	7.72	27.625	22.05	76	272	3.09	28	149.5	90.9	10,670	9170	1070	10,240	1.04	8.00	99.9	727	1.43
8	120	1898	66	46.75	1.625	44	383	424	8	18.125	14.6	78	240	18.1	25	130	78	5,480	5660	650	6,300	87	8.00	78	625	1.39
10	100	1897	32.625	25.44	1.75	59	478	539	5.44	17.625	12.7	65	180	11.1	14	130	78	4,050	3500	560	4,060	1.00	8.33	78	650	1.54
8	150	1897	45.125	34.25	1.3125	45	354	405	4.13	12.125	10	76	167	7.75	18	122	94	3,300	1400	230	1,630	2.02	10.00	94	940	2.14
10	140	1898	59.25	38.49	1.48	52	363	4075	8.90	14.75	11.925	699	200	7.91	16	121.1	37.3	3,210	4480	364	4,844	664	11.70	37.3	436	1.52
6	250	1897	31.5	19.66	1.5	44	374	458	4.42	12	9.11	788	110	7.05	16	137	87.6	2,010	860	176	1,036	1.94	12.50	87.6	1.09	1.17
6	300	1896	59.25	37.4	1.625	58	465	524	9.3	14.5	11.6	67	168	16.6	21	144	77	12,520	4460	511	497	2.52	15.00	77	1.15	2.18
8	230	1898	45.125	34.25	1.3125	474	333	385	4.125	9.5	7.875	67	165	5.22	16	132	80.3	2,230	1100	170	1,270	1.75	15.35	80.3	1.23	1.42
6	400	1897	45	30.684	1.178	412	284	023	5.98	15	11.8125	715	192	11.05	24	141	78.3	7,800	2295	240	2,535	3.08	20.00	78.3	1.56	1.96
12	250	1899	84	62	1.25	44	449	477	9.75	12.5	9.9	722	288	10.4	17	134	54	19,850	6500	500	7,000	2.8	25.0	54	1.35	2.08
6	600	1898	28	17.5	1.6	342	258	335	3.65	7.25	6.1875	75	130	3.63	18	134.6	80.4	2,335	424	106	530	4.41	30.00	80.4	2.41	1.83
6	600	1898	30	16.55	1.30	32	364	4275	5.423	9	6.75	733	126	5.16	17	132	70.4	2,725	711	124	835	3.26	30.00	70.4	2.11	1.54
6	600	1897	26.5	17.75	1.312	37	230	296	3.06	8	7.38	68	125	3.75	16	138	83	2,420	425	90	515	4.70	30.00	83	2.49	1.89

mass of the core of the armature, makes it practicable, as shown results given in the Table, to draw conclusions from a comparison watts per pound of total laminations as related to the periodicity and density below slots But this would not be found to be the case, when tooth densities are chosen, lying within the limits generally a since the higher the density in the projections, the more considerabl loss due to eddy currents in the embedded copper conductors, sequence of the stray field crossing them Another factor affect value of the core loss in commutating dynamos, is the influence conditions during commutation of coils, in relation to which the fre of commutation has an important bearing

The curve given in Fig 238 is plotted from the tabulated resu will be found useful for this type of machine

Suppose, for example, we wish to predetermine the core lo multipolar generator having, say, eight poles and running at 240 rev per minute From previous calculations we find it requires 7000 lb of total laminations, including teeth and core body, allowing a fi working density of 76 kilolines per square inch cross-section area core body Now, eight poles at 240 revolutions per minute w sixteen cycles per second

$$\frac{\text{Cycles} \times \text{density in kilolines}}{1000} = \frac{16 \times 76}{1000} = 1\ 22$$

According to curve, Fig 199, we obtain 2 1 watts per pound, there is 7,000 lb , the total core loss will be 2 1 × 7,000 = 14,700

For the range of periodicity and flux density covered by th tabulated machines, an average value of 1 7 is obtained for K He following approximate rule is derived —

$$\text{Watts per lb} = 1\ 7 \times \text{cycles per second} \times \text{kilolines density}$$

ELECTRIC TRACTION MOTORS

Motors for electric traction must, from the nature of their work, be designed to be reversible, and to have the brushes set in a fixed position at a point midway between pole ends. Since the brushes cannot be shifted, the magnetic field cannot be utilised to reverse the current in the short-circuited coil; in fact, whatever impressed magnetic flux is passing through the coil while it is short-circuited under the brush, is in such a direction as to tend to maintain the current in its original direction, instead of assisting to reverse it. The commutation may be termed brush commutation, and the commutating element is in the resistance of the brushes. For satisfactory commutation, traction motors are designed with very high magnetisation at full load. Much higher densities are practicable, as regards the heating limit, than in machines running at constant loads, since the average current intake by a traction motor is not ordinarily above one-fourth of its rated capacity, so that in average work the magnetisation of the air gap and armature core is not very different from that in machines designed for constant load. At rated capacity, however, the magnetisation in the projections and armature core is frequently 50 per cent. higher than in machines designed for constant load, and at rated load the heat generated per square inch of radiating surface is generally more than double that of machines for constant load.

Because of the unfavourable commutating conditions, the armature reaction of railway motors and the reactance voltage of the short-circuited coil, should be comparatively small at rated capacity. This is the more important on account of the desirability of lessening the diameter of the armature, so as to shorten the magnetic circuit and diminish the weight of the motor. Material progress has been made in this direction by putting three or even four, coils in one slot, where in former practice but one, corresponding to one commutator bar, was placed in one slot. This is a condition which would be adverse to satisfactory commutation with reasonable heating, in large generators for constant load; but in the case

of railway motors, on account of the lesser number of projections and consequent less room occupied for insulation, the cross-section of the projections has been increased so that a higher magnetisation in the gap is permissible, under which condition sparking is diminished at heavy loads. A material advance has been made in efficiency at average loads, and in sparking, by greatly increasing the magnetisation of the armature core proper.

It may be fairly said that all efforts to improve commutation have been, first, to increase magnetisation, so that distortion is diminished, and secondly, to diminish the inductance of the armature coils by employing open and wider slots. Machines have been constructed of 300 and 400 horse-power capacity, capable of being reversed in either direction without much sparking. That the commutation is never so perfect as in the case of machines where the reversing field can be utilised, is shown by the gradual roughening of the commutator, which requires more attention than in the case of generators or other non-reversible machines. The remarkable progress that has been made in the design of this class of machinery will be apparent by comparing the drawings and constants of well-known types of machines, with those of machines constructed but a few years ago.

Description of a Geared Railway Motor for a Rated Drawbar Pull of 800 lb. at a Speed of 11·4 Miles per Hour

This motor has been in extensive use for some years, hence it does not represent the latest developments, except in so far as modifications have been introduced from time to time. The fundamental design, however, is not in accordance with the best examples of recent practice. On account of its established reputation for reliability, it is still, however, built in large numbers. Its constants are set forth below, in specification form, and in Figs. 239 to 254, pages 234, 236, and 240, are given drawings of the motor.

Specification

Number of poles	4
Rated drawbar pull	800 lb

Under standard conditions at this rating, the field windings are

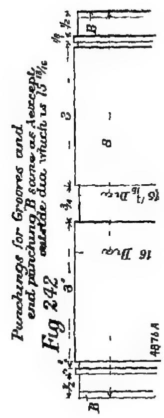


Fig 242

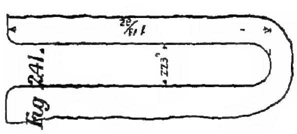


Fig 241.

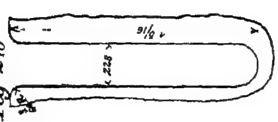


Fig 240

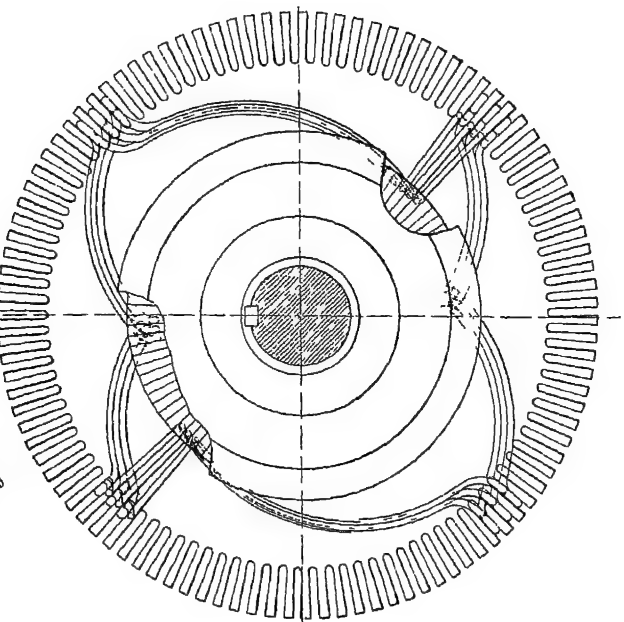


Fig 244

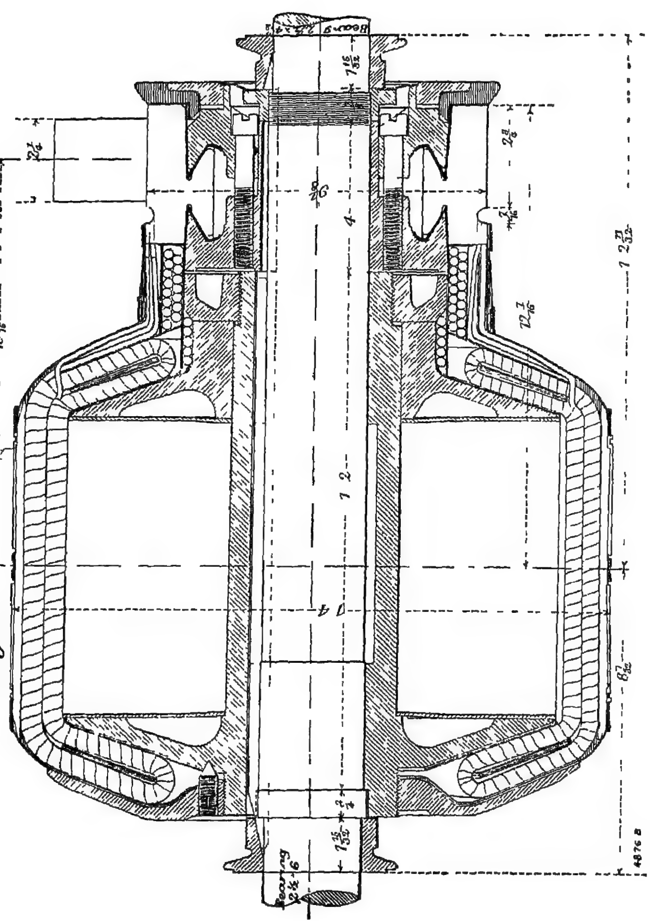
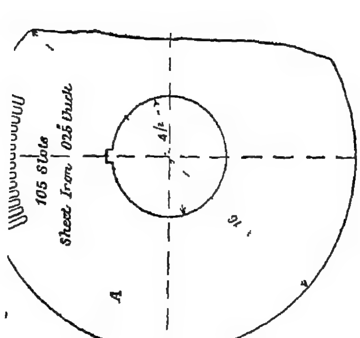


Fig 243



connected in parallel with an external shunt which diverts from the field winding, 30 per cent of the total current

Revolutions of armature per minute at this rating	555
Number of teeth on armature pinion	14
,, ,, axle gear	67
Ratio of gear reduction	4 78
Revolutions of axle per minute	116
Speed of car in feet per minute on 33-in wheels	1000
,, miles per hour ,,	11 4
Foot-pounds per minute, output for above drawbar pull and speed	800,000
Horse-power output for above drawbar pull and speed	24 2
Kilowatts output for above drawbar pull and speed	18 1
Efficiency of above rating, motor warm	79 5 per cent
Corresponding kilowatts input	22 8
,, amperes ,,	45 5
Terminal voltage	500
Frequency in cycles per second at rated conditions	18 5

DIMENSIONS

Armature

Diameter over all	16 in
,, at bottom of slots	13 2 ,,
Internal diameter of core	$4\frac{1}{2}$,,
Length of core over all	8 ,,
Effective length, magnetic iron	7 2 ,,
Pitch at armature surface	12 6 ,,
Japan insulation between laminations	10 per cent
Thickness of laminations	025 in
Depth of slot	1 40 ,,
Width of slot at root, die punch	240 ,,
,, ,, surface, die punch	240 ,,
Number of slots	105
Minimum width of tooth	164 in
Width of tooth at armature face	239 ,,
Size of armature conductor, B and S gauge	No 9
Bare diameter of armature conductor	114 in
Cross-section	0102 square inch

Magnet Core

Length of pole face	8 in
,, arc	8 25 ,,
Pole arc ÷ pitch	655 ,,
Length of magnet core	8 in
Width ,, ,,	7 75 ,,
Diameter of bore of field	$16\frac{9}{32}$,,
Length of gap clearance above armature	$\frac{1}{8}$,,
,, ,, below ,,	$\frac{5}{32}$,,

Commutator:

Diameter	$8\frac{1}{2}$ in
Number of segments	105
" " per slot	1

Fig 245

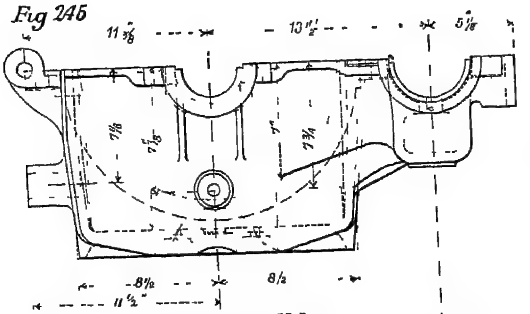


Fig 246

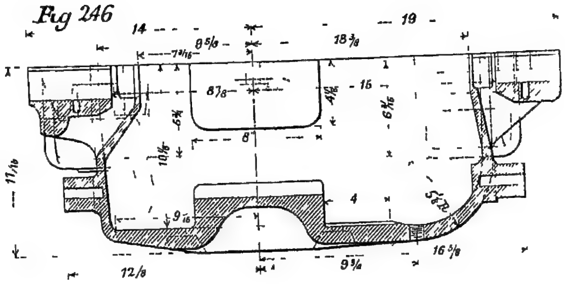


Fig 247

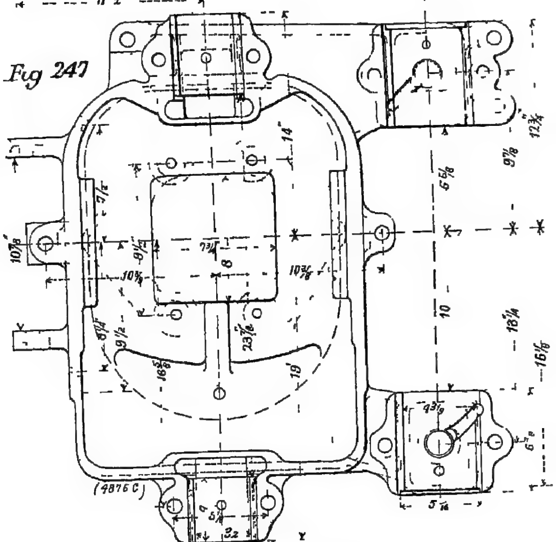


Fig 248.

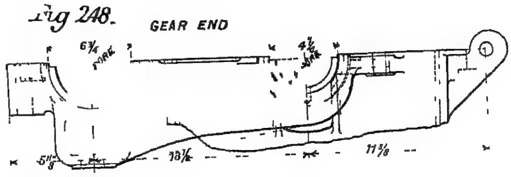


Fig 249

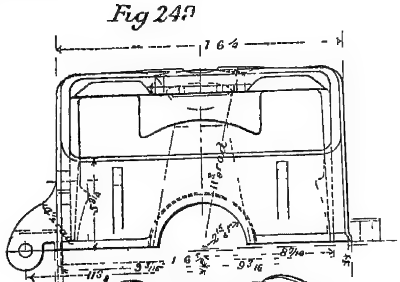


Fig 250

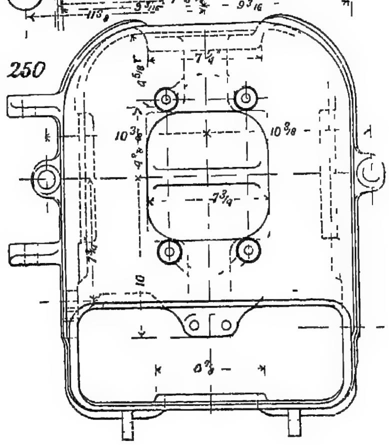
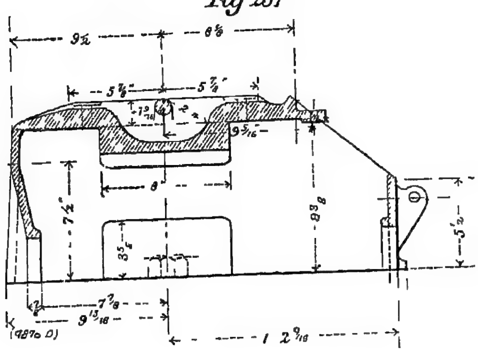


Fig 251



Width of segment at commutator face	214 in
" " root	.128 "
Thickness of mica insulation	04 "
Available length of surface of segment	$3\frac{3}{4}$ "

Brushes

Number of sets	2
,, brushes in one set	1
Length, radial	$2\frac{3}{8}$ in
Width	$2\frac{1}{4}$,,
Thickness	5 ,,
Area of contact of one brush	1 125 square inches
Type of brush	radial carbon

TECHNICAL DATA

Terminal voltage	500
Number of face conductors	840
Conductors per slot	8
,, coil	4
Number of circuits	2
Style of winding	Single
Gramme ring or drum	Drum
Type of construction of winding	Formed coil winding
Number of coils	105
Mean length of one armature turn	43 in
Total armature turns	420
Turns in series between brushes	210
Length between brushes	9000 in
Cross-section of one armature conductor	0102 square inch
Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg cent	00000068 ohms
Resistance between brushes at 20 deg Cent	305 ,,
,, ,, 95 ,,	394 ,,
Volts of drop in armature at 95 ,,	18
Mean length of one field turn	46 5 in
Field conductor, B and S gauge	No 6
Bare diameter	162 in
Cross-section of field conductor	0205 square inch
Turns per field spool	203
Number of field spools	2
Total field turns in series	406
,, length of spool copper	18 800 in
,, resistance of spool winding at 20 deg Cent	625 ohm
,, ,, ,, 95 ,,	81 ,,
Thirty per cent of the main current of 45 5 amperes is diverted from the field winding by a suitable shunt resistance, hence current in field winding is	32 amperes
Volts drop in field winding at 95 deg Cent	26 volts
Resistance brush contacts (positive *plus* negative)	055 ohm
Volts drop in brush contacts	2 5 volts
,, armature, field, and brushes	46 5 ,,
Counter electromotive force of motor	453 5 ,,
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	2230
,, ,, field . .	1560

mmutation

Average voltage between commutator segments	18
Armature turns per pole	105
Amperes per turn	22 8
Armature ampere turns per pole	2400
Frequency of commutation (cycles per second)	250
Number of coils simultaneously short-circuited per brush	3
Turns per coil	4
Number of conductors per group simultaneously undergoing commutation	24
Flux per ampere turn per inch length of armature lamination	20
Flux linked with 24 turns with one ampere in those turns $= 20 \times 8 \times 24 =$	3840
Inductance of four turns $= 4 \times 3480 \times 10^{-8} =$	000154 henrys

But in a two-circuit winding with four poles and only two sets of es, there are two such four-turn coils in series, being commutated one brush, and then inductance is $= 2 \times 000154 = 000308$ henrys

Reactance of these two short-circuited coils	484 ohm
Amperes in short-circuited coils	22 8
Reactance voltage of short circuited coils	11 volts

MAGNETOMOTIVE FORCE

Megalines entering armature, per pole-piece	2 92
Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 25
Megalines per field-pole	3 65
Armature	
Section	62 8 square inches
Density	46 5 kilols
Length (magnetic path)	4 in
Ampere turns per inch of length	8
,, for armature core	30
Teeth	
Transmitting flux from one pole-piece	19
Section at roots	22 5 square inches
Length	1 4 in
Apparent density at root tooth	130 kilols
Corrected ,, ,,	125 ,,
Ampere turns per inch of length	700
,, for teeth	980
Gap	
Section at pole face	66 square inches
Length, average of top and bottom	14 in
Density at pole face	44 kilols
Ampere turns for gap	1920

Cast-Steel Portion of Circuit

Average cross-section	52 square inches
Length, magnetic	9 in
Average density	70 kilols
Ampere turns per inch of length	35
,, for cast-steel frame, per pole-piece	320

Only two of the four poles carry exciting windings, hence of the 203 turns on one spool, only 101 5 are to be taken as corresponding to one pole-piece Thirty per cent of the main current being diverted from the fields, the field exciting current is 32 amperes, and field ampere turns per pole-piece are 32 × 101 5 = 3250 ampere turns These are probably distributed somewhat as follows

Ampere turns for armature core	30
,, ,, teeth	980
,, ,, gap	1920
,, ,, frame	320
Total ampere turns per pole-piece	3250

Thermal Constants

Armature

Resistance between brushes at 95 deg Cent	394 ohm
Amperes input at rated capacity	45 5 amperes
Armature C^2R loss at 95 deg Cent	815 watts
Total weight of armature laminations, including teeth	314 lb
,, observed core loss (only apparently core loss)	800 watts
Watts per pound in armature laminations	2 55 ,,
Total of armature losses	1615 ,,
Length of armature (over conductors)	12 in
Peripheral radiating surface of armature	600 square inches
Watts per square inch peripheral radiating surface	2 7 watts

Field Spools

Total resistanceof the two field spools at 95 deg Cent	81 ohm
Amperes in spool winding	32 amperes
Spool C^2R loss at 95 deg Cent	830 watts

Commutator

Area of bearing surface of positive brush	1 13 square inches
Amperes per square inch of brush bearing surface	40 amperes
Ohms per square inch of bearing surface of carbon brushes	03 ohm
Brush resistance, positive + negative	053 ,,
Volts drop at brush contacts	2 4 volts
C^2R at brush contacts	110 watts
Brush pressure per square inch	2 lb
Total brush pressure	4 5 ,,

Fig 252

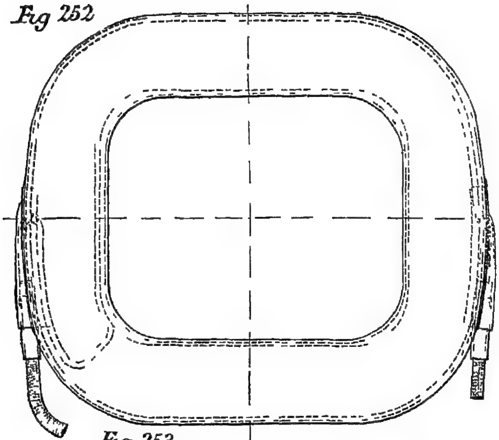
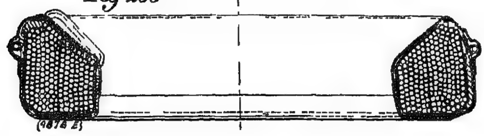
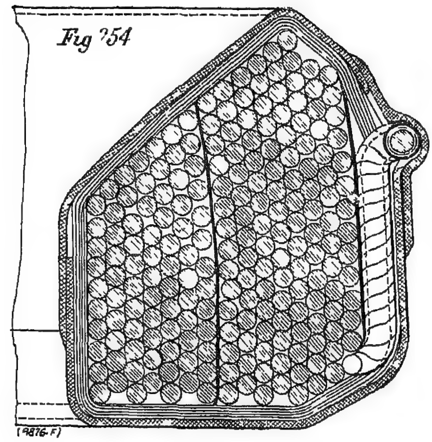


Fig 253



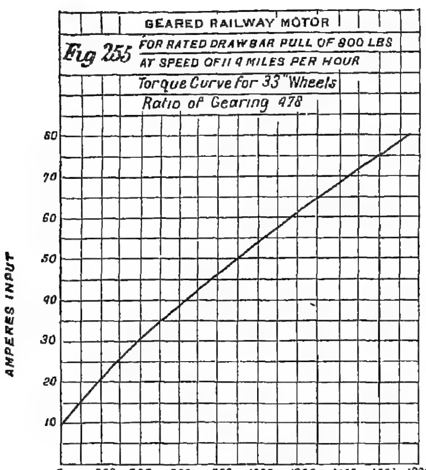
(9874 E)

Fig 254



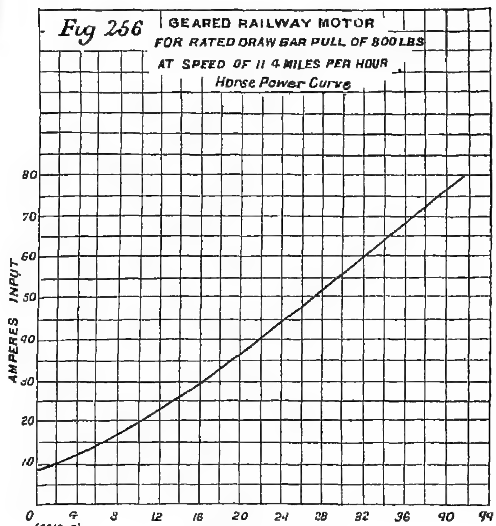
(9876 F)

Fig 255



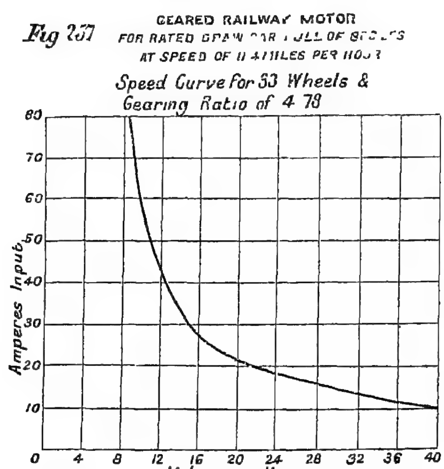
(4816 C)

Fig 256



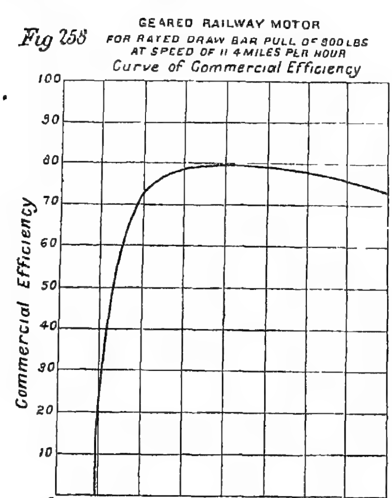
(4816 D)

Fig 257



(4816 E)

Fig 258



(4816 F)

Coefficient of friction	3
Peripheral speed of commutator, feet per minute	1240 ft
Brush friction	36 watts
Stray power lost in commutator (allowance)	50 ,,
Total commutator loss	198 ,,
Peripheral radiating surface	100 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface of commutator	2 watts

EFFICIENCY CALCULATIONS

	Watts
Output at rated capacity	18,100
Core loss	800
Commutator and brush loss	198
Armature $C^2 R$ loss at 95 deg Cent	815
Field spool $C^2 R$,, ,,	830
Gearing friction	2,000
Total input	22,743

Commercial efficiency at rated capacity and 95 deg Cent = 79 5 per cent [1]

WEIGHTS

	lb
Armature core (magnetic)	250
,, teeth	67
,, copper	60
Commutator bars	45
Armature complete	635
Magnet pole	520
Spool copper	129
Machine complete	1525

In Figs 255, 256, 257, and 258 are given respectively curves of draw-bar pull, output, speed, and efficiency for this motor

In many of the more modern street-railway motors, the design has followed lines differing in many respects from those of the motor just described Thus several armature coils are arranged in one slot, largely reducing the number of slots, and the pole-faces are laminated, since otherwise these few wide slots would set up too great an eddy current loss in the pole-face It has been found preferable to have one field spool per pole-piece, instead of having two salient and two consequent poles The armature diameter has been largely reduced, and sparking is minimised by running not only the teeth, but also the core, up to extremely high magnetic density, nevertheless, owing to the greatly reduced mass of the

[1] In this result, the loss in the diverting shunt to the field spool winding is not allowed for

armature iron, the core loss is small A motor designed on these lines, and of not very different capacity from the one just described, will next be described

Geared Railway Motor for a Rated Output of 27 Horse-power at an Armature Speed of 640 Revolutions per Minute

The rating of this motor is in accordance with the now generally accepted standard practice of limiting the temperature rise of field and

Fig 259

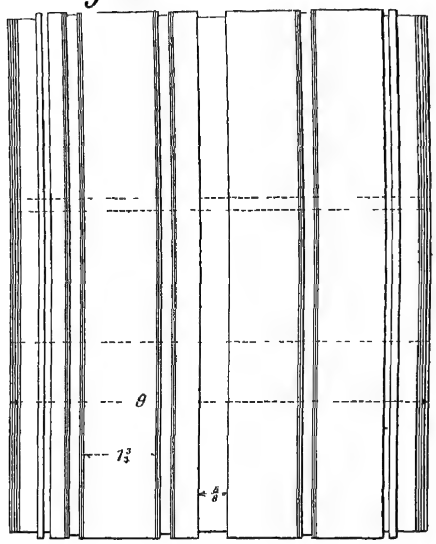


Fig 260

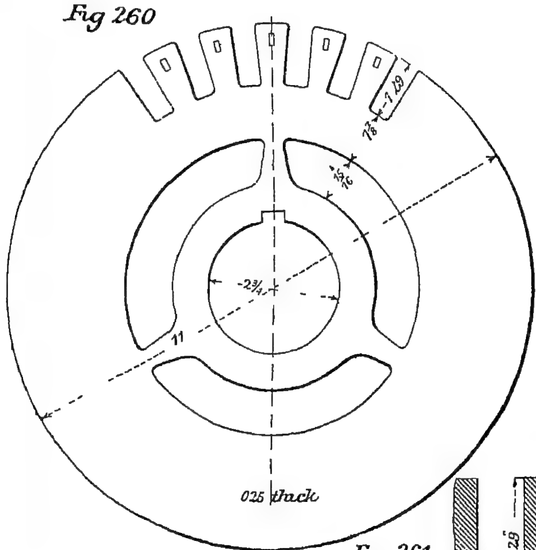


Fig 261

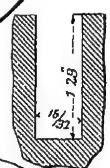


Fig 262 Centre Section of Pole piece

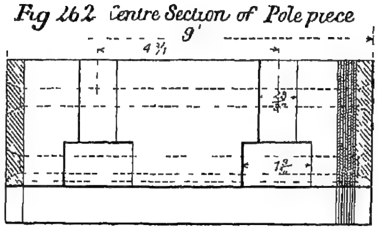


Fig 263

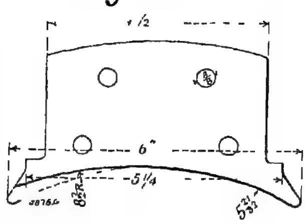
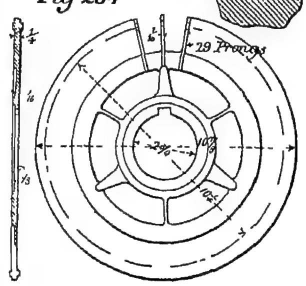


Fig 264



armature to 75 deg Cent, as measured by thermometer after a full-load run of one hour's duration The motor is illustrated in Figs 259 to 277 inclusive

Applying this same standard permissible temperature rise to runs of different durations, the following Table gives the corresponding ratings at 500 terminal volts

Length of Run Hours	Amperes	Horse Power
½	75	38 2
1	51	27
1½	39 5	21 3
2	32 5	17 5
3	23 5	12 5
4	17	8 6
5	14 5	6 9
6	14	6 6

Fig 265

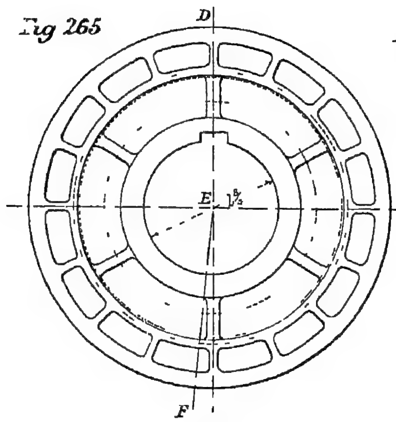


Fig 266 *Section D E F*

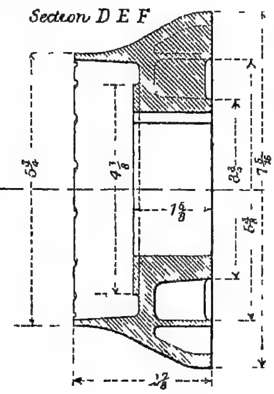


Fig 267

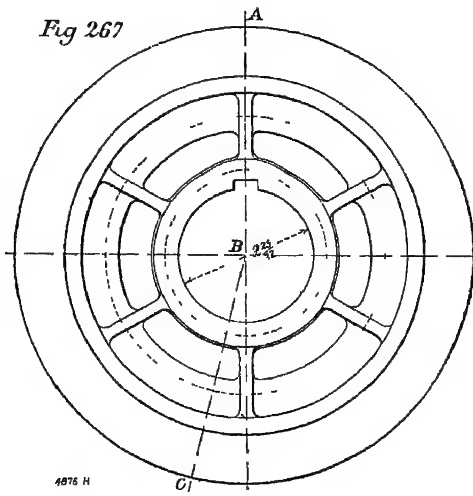
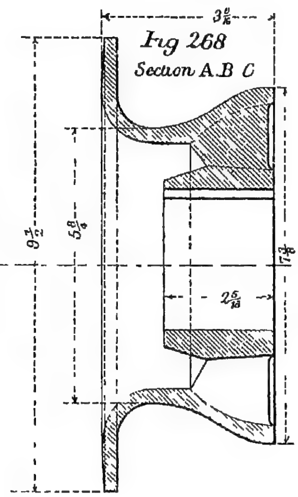


Fig 268 *Section A B C*



The following specification is prepared on the basis of the rating of 27 horse-power for one hour's continuous operation at full load In tramway service, of course, the motor is on the average called upon to develop but a small percentage of its full capacity, and hence such a motor, when continuously in service under normal conditions, runs much cooler than the above-quoted temperatures

SPECIFICATION

Number of poles	4
Rated horse-power output	27
,, kilowatts	20.2
Efficiency at above rating and at 95 deg Cent	79 per cent

The efficiency is a little higher at lighter loads, and is at its maximum at about two-thirds full-rated load, so that it is high throughout the entire range of working, that is, from quarter load to heavy overloads (See efficiency curve in Fig 282.)

Kilowatts input at rated load	25.6
Terminal voltage	500
Corresponding amperes input	51
,, revolutions per minute of armature	640
Number of teeth on armature pinion	14
,, ,, axle gear	67
Ratio of gear reduction	4.78
Revolutions of axle per minute	134
Speed of car in feet per minute, on 33-in wheels	1160
,, miles ,, hour ,,	13.1
Output in foot-pounds per minute, at normal rating	890,000
Pounds drawbar pull, at normal rating	770
Frequency at rated conditions in cycles per second	21.4

DIMENSIONS

Armature

Diameter over all	11 in
,, at bottom of slots	8.42 ,,
Internal diameter of useful magnetic portion of core	6.17 ,,
Length of core over all	9 ,,
Number of ventilating ducts, each $\frac{1}{4}$ in wide	3
Effective length of magnetic iron	7.42 in
Pitch at armature surface	8.65 ,,
Japan insulation between laminations	10 per cent
Thickness of laminations	.025 in
Depth of slot	1.29 ,,
Width of slot at root	$\frac{15}{32}$,,
,, at surface	$\frac{15}{32}$,,
Number of slots	29
Minimum width of tooth	.445 in
Width of tooth at armature face	.724 ,,
Size of armature conductor, B and S gauge	No 10
Bare diameter of armature conductors	.102 in
Cross-section ,, ,,	.0081 square inches

Fig 269

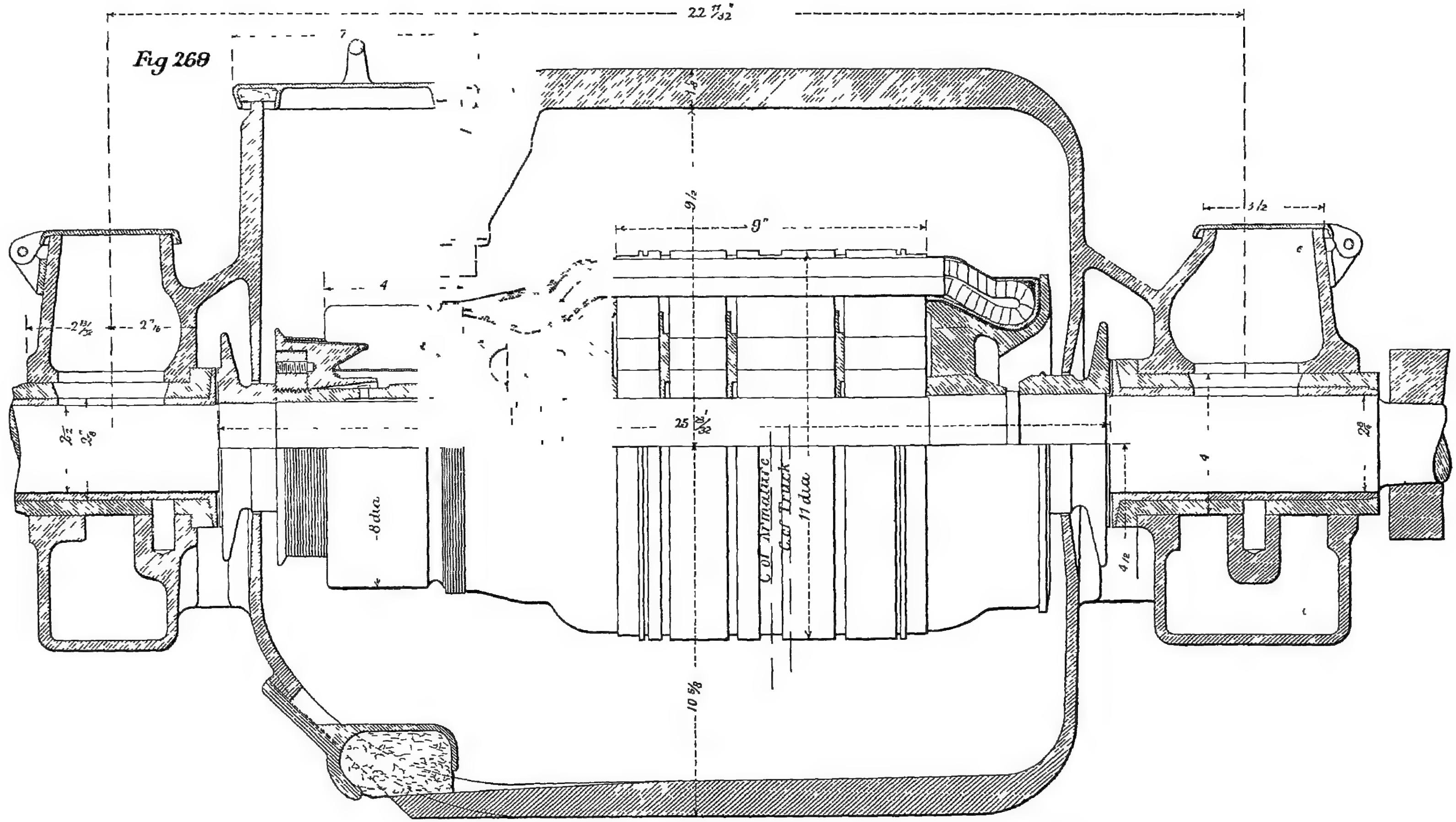
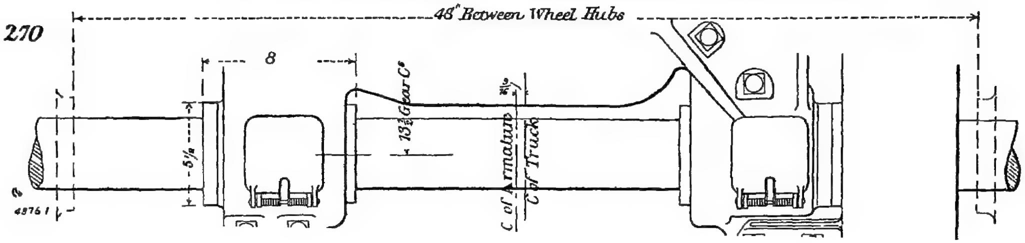


Fig 270



Magnet Core

Length of pole face	9 in
„ arc	6 1 „
Pole arc ÷ pitch	69
Length of magnet core	$8\frac{7}{8}$ in
Width	$4\frac{3}{8}$ „
Diameter of bore of field	$11\frac{9}{32}$ „
Length of gap clearance above armature	$\frac{1}{8}$ „
„ „ below „	$\frac{5}{32}$ „

Commutator

Diameter	8 in
Number of segments	87
„ segments per slot	3
Width of segment at commutator face	213 in
„ segment at root	108 „
Thickness of mica insulation	050 „
Available length of surface of segment	$2\frac{7}{8}$ „

Brushes

Number of sets	2
„ in one set	2
Length, radial	$2\frac{1}{4}$ in
Width	$1\frac{1}{4}$ „
Thickness	$\frac{1}{2}$ „
Area of contact of one brush	625 square inches
Type of brush	Radial carbon

Materials

Armature core	Sheet steel
Magnet frame	Cast „
Pole faces	Sheet „
Brushes	Carbon

Technical Data

Terminal voltage	500
Number of face conductors	696
Conductors per slot	24
„ coil	4
Number of circuits	2
Style of winding	Single
Gramme ring or drum	Drum
Type construction of winding	Formed coil winding
Number of coils	87
Mean length of one armature turn	38 5 in
Total armature turns	348
Turns in series between brushes	174
Length between brushes	6700 in
Cross-section of one armature conductor	0081 square inch

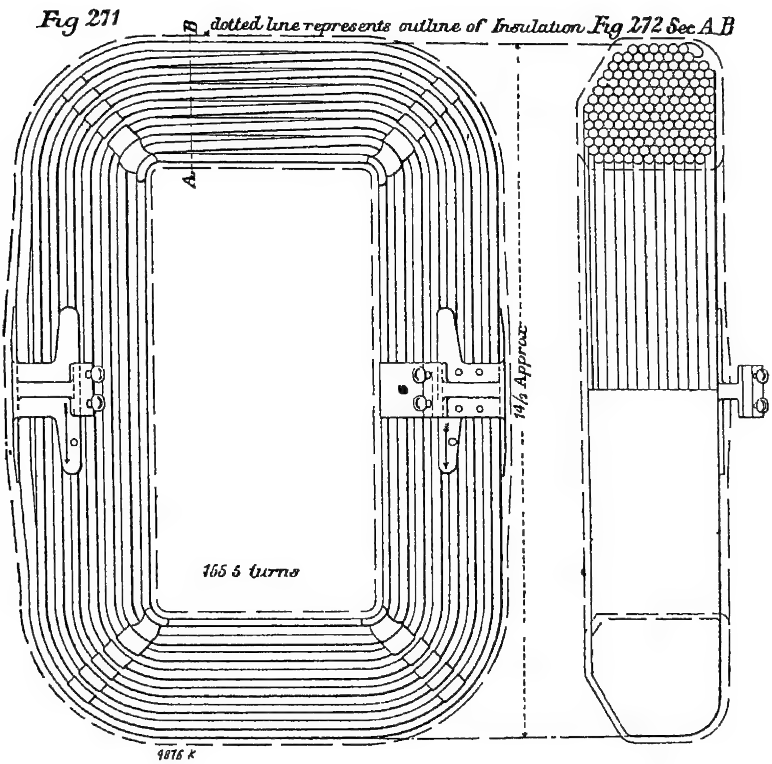
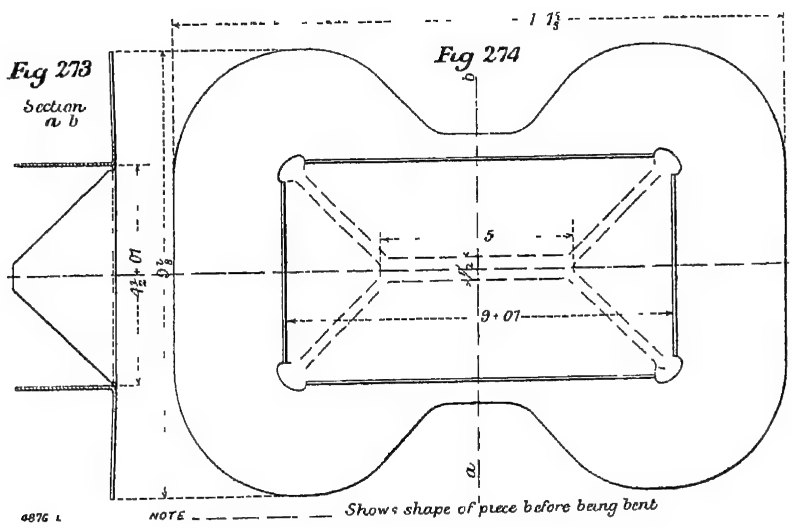


Fig 271
B
dotted line represents outline of Insulation
Fig 272 Sec A B
A
14½ Approx
155 5 turns
4876 K


1 1⅝
Fig 273
Section
a b
Fig 274
b
5
9 + 07
a
4876 L
NOTE — Shows shape of piece before being bent

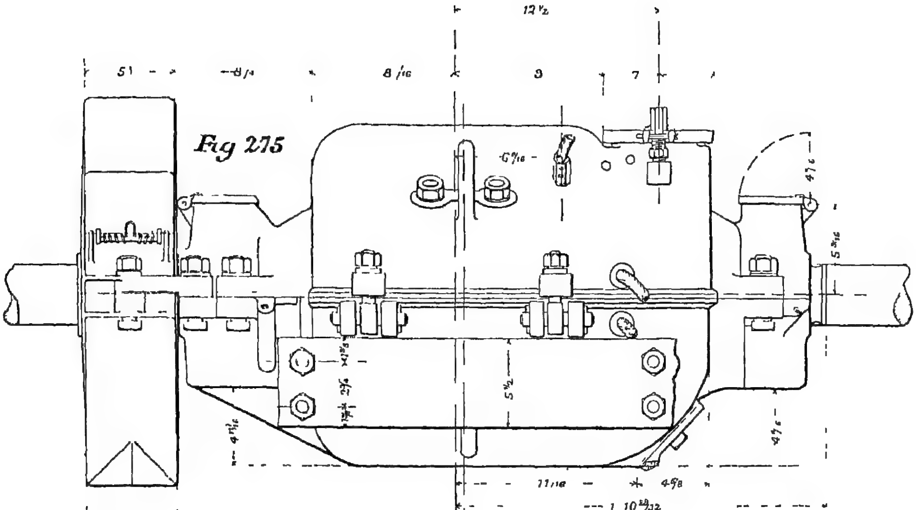


Fig 275

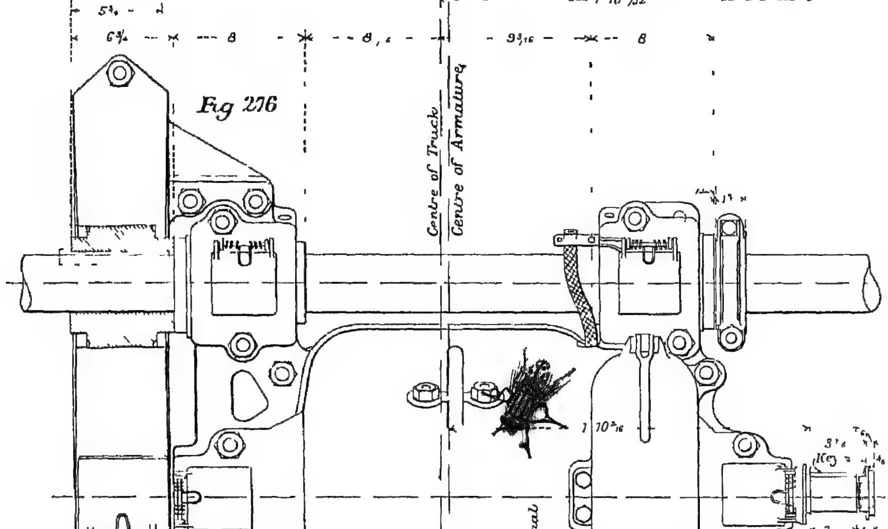


Fig 276

Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg Cent	00000068
Resistance between brushes at 20 deg Cent	28 ohm
,, ,, ,, 95 ,,	36 ,,
Volts drop in armature at 95 deg Cent	18 3 volts
Mean length of one field turn	36 in
Size of field conductor, B and S gauge	No 5
Bare diameter	182 in
Cross section of field conductor	026 square inch
Turns per field spool	156 5
Number of field spools	4
Total field turns in series	626
,, length of spool copper	22,000 in
,, resistance spool winding at 20 deg Cent	59 ohm
,, ,, ,, ,, 95 ,,	76 ,,
Volts drop in field winding at 95 deg Cent	38 6 volts
Resistance brush contacts (positive + negative)	048 ohm
Volts drop in brush contacts	2 4 volts
,, ,, armature, field, and brushes	59 3 ,,
Counter electromotive force of motor	441
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	3130
,, ,, ,, field ,,	1920
Commutation	
Average voltage between commutator segments	21
Armature turns per pole	87
Amperes per turn	25 5
Armature ampere turns per pole	2200
Frequency of commutation, cycles per second	270
Number of coils simultaneously short circuited, per brush	2
Turns per coil	4
Number of conductors per group, simultaneously undergoing commutation	16
Flux per ampere turn per inch-length of armature lamination	20 lines
,, linked with 16 turns with 1 ampere in those turns, $= 20 \times 9 \times 16$	2880 ,,
Inductance of four turns $= 4 \times 2880 \times 10^{-8}$	000115 henry
In a four-pole, two-circuit winding, and with only two sets of brushes, there are two such four-turn coils in series, being commutated under the brush, and their inductance is	000230 henry
Reactance of these two short-circuited coils	39 ohm
Amperes in short-circuited coils	25 5 amperes
Reactance voltage of short circuited coils	9 9 volts
Magnetomotive Force Estimations	
Megalines entering armature, per pole piece	2 96
Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 25
Megalines per field pole	3 70
Armature	
Section	16 7 square incl
Density	177 kilols

Fig 277

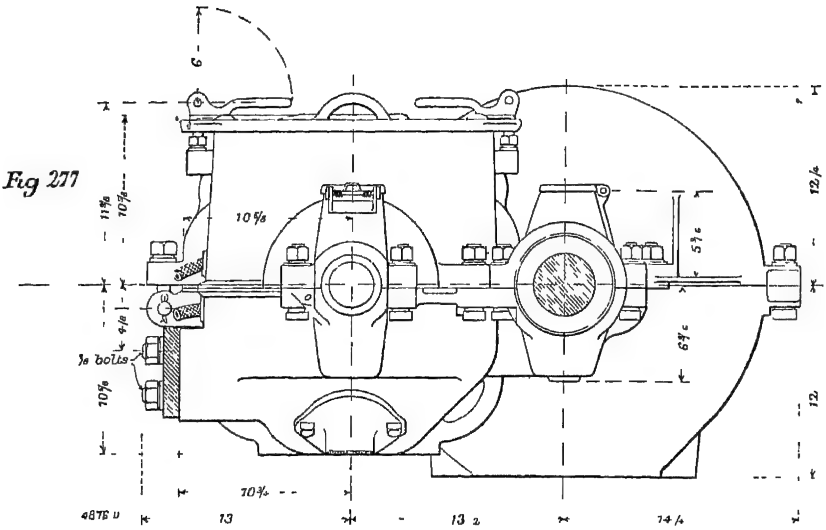


Fig 278

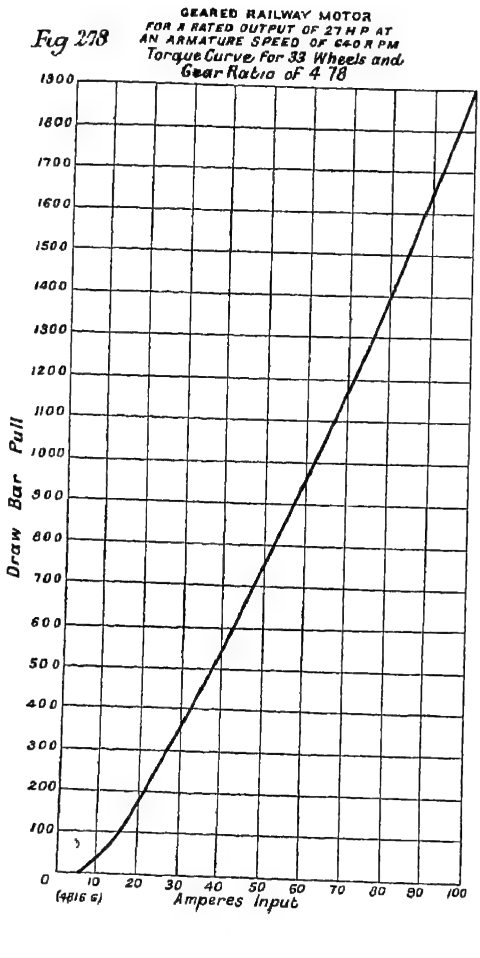
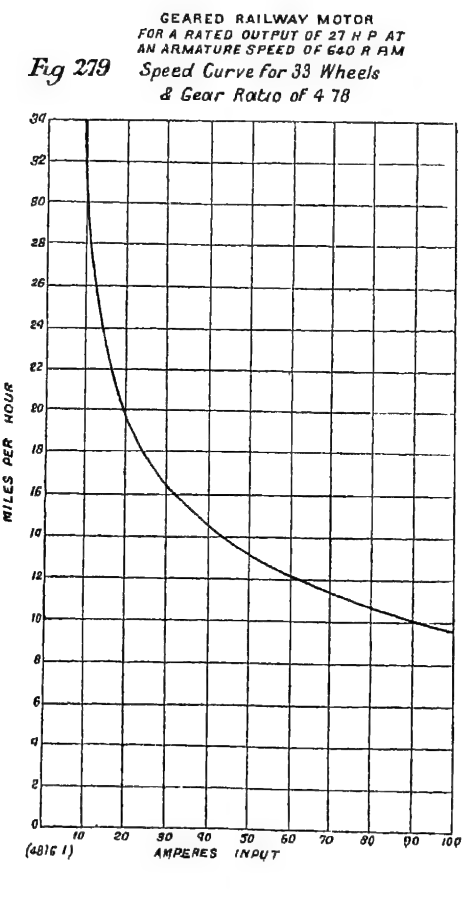


Fig 279



But, as is evident from the drawing of Fig 260, many lines will flow through the inner parts of the punchings, and also, to a certain extent, through the shaft, and a corrected density may be taken of, say, 130 kilolines

Fig 280

GEARED RAILWAY MOTOR
FOR A RATED OUTPUT OF 27 H P AT AN ARMATURE SPEED OF 640 R P M
Horse Power Curve

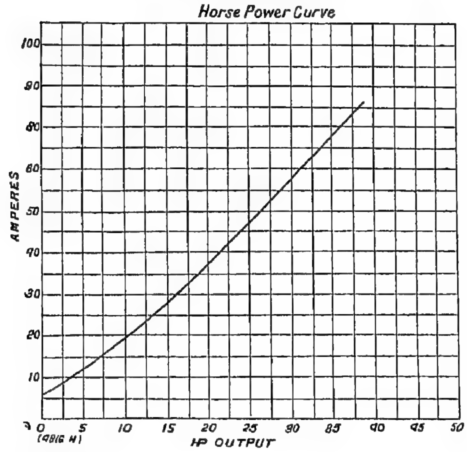


Fig 281

GEARED RAILWAY MOTOR
FOR A RATED OUTPUT OF 27 H P AT AN ARMATURE SPEED OF 640 R P M
Core Loss Curve

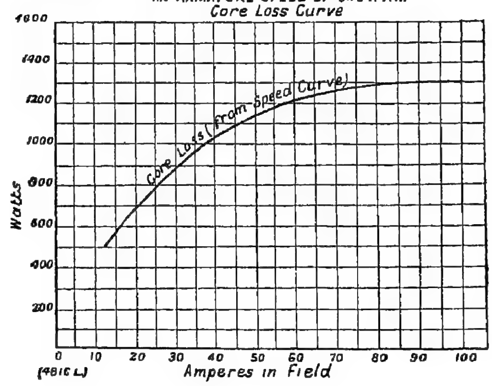


Fig 282

GEARED RAILWAY MOTOR
FOR A RATED OUTPUT OF 27 H P AT AN ARMATURE SPEED OF 640 R P M
Curve of Commercial Efficiency

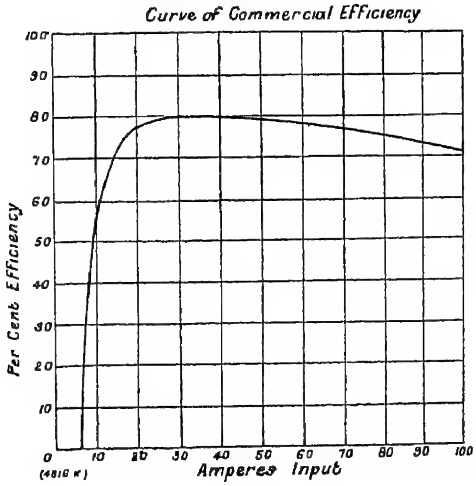
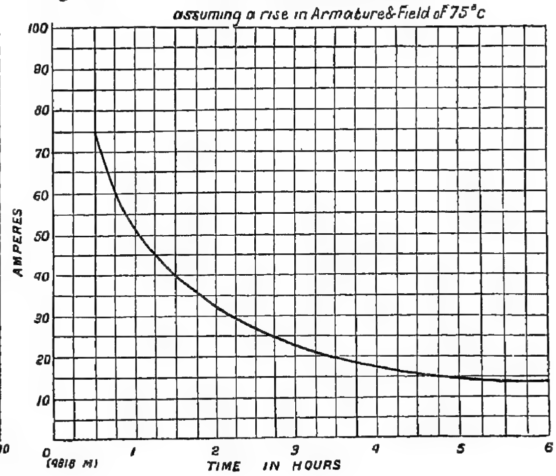


Fig 283

GEARED RAILWAY MOTOR
FOR A RATED OUTPUT OF 27 H P AT AN ARMATURE SPEED OF 640 R P M
Thermal Characteristic Curve
assuming a rise in Armature & Field of 75°C



Length (magnetic)	3 in
Ampere turns per inch of length	900
,, for armature core	2700

Teeth

Transmitting flux from one pole-piece	6
Section at root of six teeth	20 square inches
Length	1 29 in

Apparent density in root tooth	118
Corrected ,, ,,	138
Ampere turns per inch of length	1300
,, for teeth	1680

Gap

Section at pole face	55 square inches
But owing to the special method of constructing the pole-face (see Figs 262 and 263), whereby the entire surface is not equally effective, a corrected section at pole-face should be taken, equal to, say	45 square inches
Mean length of air gap	14 in
Pole-face density (from corrected section)	66 kilols
Ampere turns for gap	2900

Cast Steel Portion of Circuit

Average cross-section	39 square inches
Length (magnetic)	7.5 in
Average density	96 kilols
Ampere turns per inch of length	90
,, for cast-steel frame per pole piece	670

Each spool carries 156.6 turns, and in this motor full field is always used, *i e*, no portion of the main current is diverted through an auxiliary shunt Hence

Ampere turns per field spool at full rated load are equal to 156.5 × 51 = 7950 ampere turns

This magnetomotive force of 7,950 ampere turns can be considered to be distributed somewhat in the following manner

	Ampere Turns
Armature core	2700
Teeth	1680
Gap	2900
Steel Frame	670
Total magnetomotive force per pole piece	7950

It is not intended to convey the impression that any high degree of accuracy is obtainable, in these magnetomotive force estimations in railway motors, but working from the observed results, and from the known dimensions of the apparatus, and the assumed properties of the material employed, some rough idea of the distribution of the magnetomotive force is obtained

Fig 284

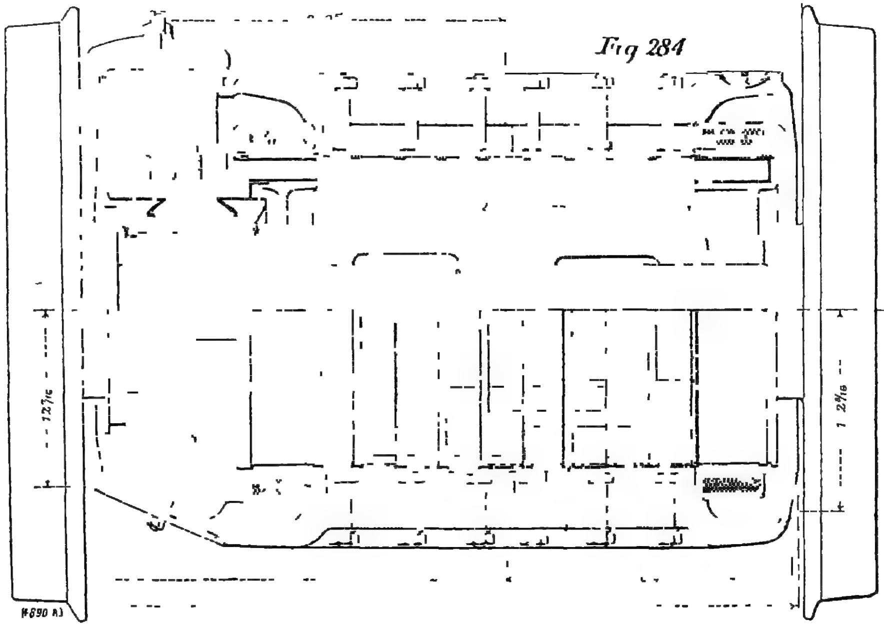


Fig 285

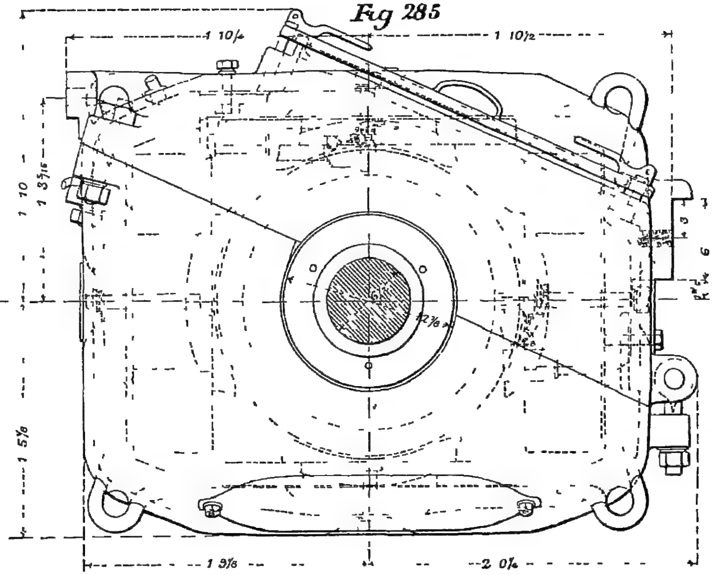


Fig 286

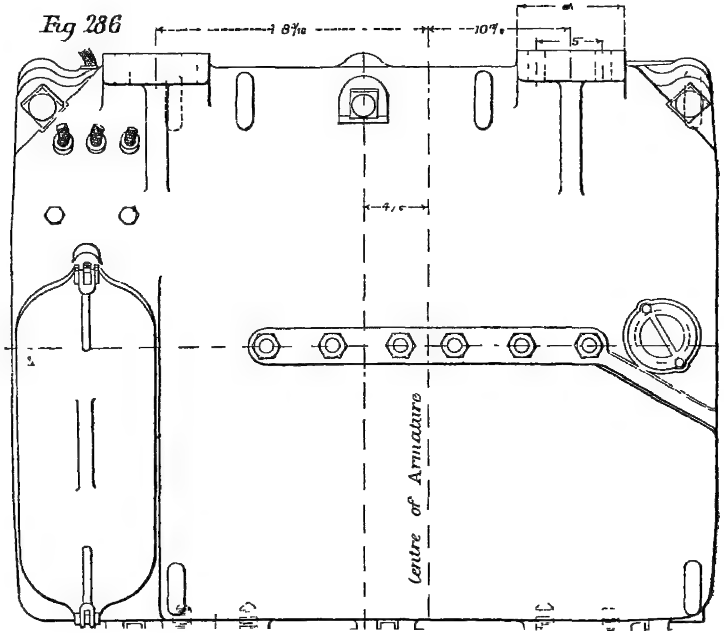
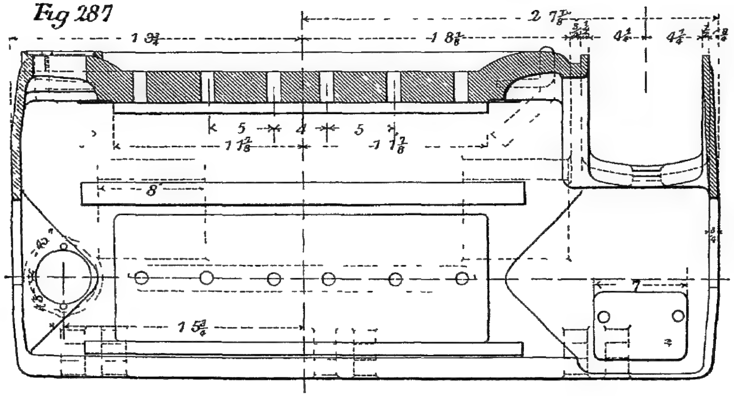


Fig 287



Thermal Constants

Armature

Resistance between brushes at 95 deg Cent	36 ohm
Amperes input at rated capacity	51 amperes
Armature $C^2 R$ loss at 95 deg Cent	925 watts
Total weight of armature laminations including teeth	120 lb
,, observed core loss (only apparently core loss)	1120 watts
Watts per lb in armature laminations	9 3 ,,
Total of armature losses	2045 ,,
Length of armature, over conductors	13 5 in
Peripheral radiating surface of armature	165 square inches
Watts per square inch peripheral radiating surface	4 1 watts

Field Spools

Total resistance, all field spools at 95 deg Cent	76 ohm
Current in spool winding	51 amperes
Spool $C^2 R$ loss at 95 deg Cent	2000 watts

Commutator

Area of bearing surface of positive brushes	1 25 square inches
Amperes per square inch of brush-bearing surface	10 5 amperes
Ohms per square inch of bearing surface of carbon brushes	03 ohm
Brush resistance, positive + negative	018 ,,
Volts drop at brush contacts	2 4 volts
C^2R at brush contacts (watts)	122 watts
Brush pressure, pounds per square inch	2 lb
Total brush pressure	5 ,,
Coefficient of friction	3
Peripheral speed of commutator (feet per minute)	1850 ft
Brush friction	16 watts
Allowance for stray power lost in commutator	50 ,,
Total commutator loss	216 ,,
Peripheral radiation surface	95 square inches
Watts per square inch peripheral radiating surface of commutator	2 3 watts

Efficiency Estimations

	Watts
Output at rated capacity	20,200
Core loss	1,120
Commutator and brush loss	218
Armature C^2R loss at 95 deg Cent	925
Field ,, ,, ,,	2,000
Gearing friction	1,200
Total input	25,663

Commercial efficiency at rated capacity and 95 deg Cent = 79 per cent

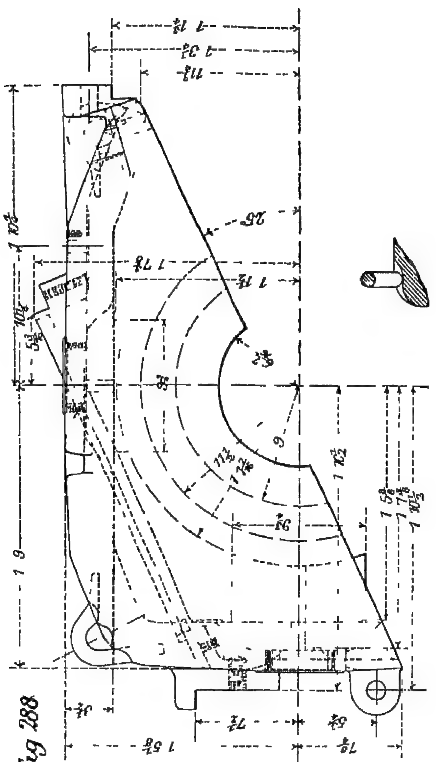


Fig 288

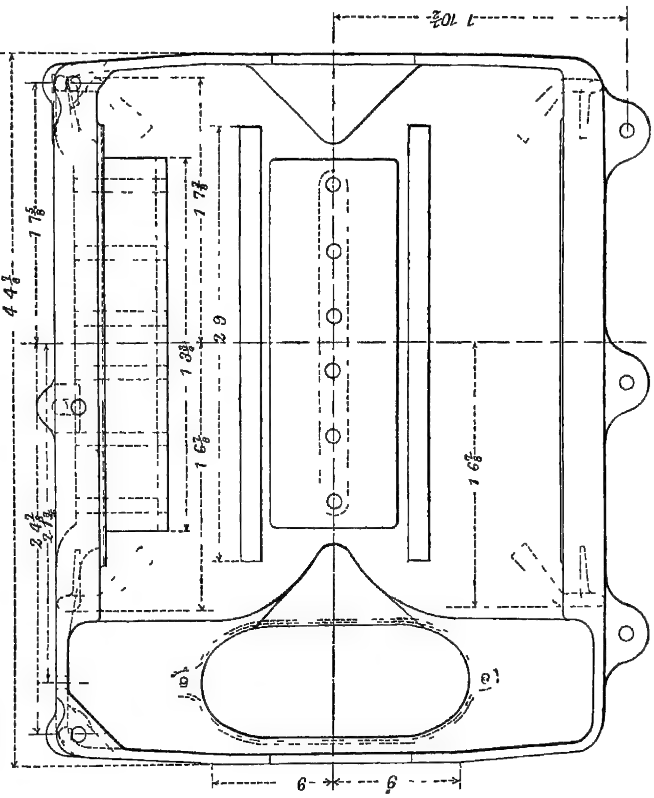


Fig 290

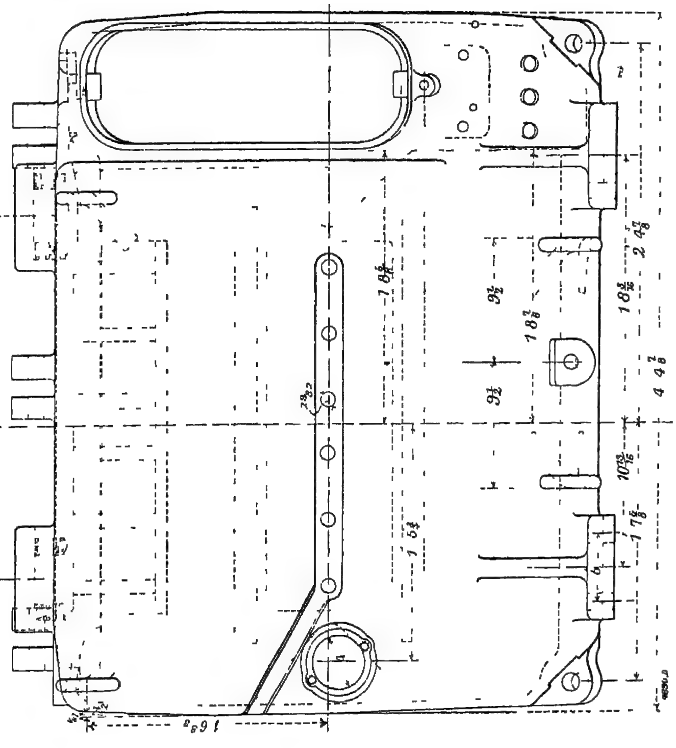


Fig 289

WEIGHTS

		lb
Armature laminations	=	120
„ complete (with pinion	=	357
Motor complete (without axle gear and gear case)	=	1460

In Figs 278 to 283 are given, respectively, curves of D P.B , speed, output, core loss, efficiency, and thermal characteristics.

DIRECT-CONNECTED RAILWAY MOTOR

This motor gives an output of 117 horse-power at a speed of 23 8 miles per hour on 42-in wheels It contributes 1,840 lb to the drawbar pull of the 35-ton locomotive, for the equipment of which, four such motors are employed Consequently the total draw-bar pull of this locomotive at the above speed is 7,350 lb , but the motor is capable of exerting a torque far in excess of this figure , in fact, up to the limit of the tractive effort possible for a locomotive of this weight, before slipping takes place Drawings for this motor are given in Figs 284 to 319, and its constants are set forth in the following tabularly-arranged calculation

Number of poles	4
Drawbar pull at 23 8 miles per hour	1840 lb
Corresponding speed (miles per hour)	23 8 miles
Speed in feet per minute	2100 ft
Diameter of driving wheels	42 in
Armature revolutions per minute	190
Output in foot-pounds per minute for above drawbar pull and speed	3,860,000
Ditto in horse-power	117
„ kilowatts	87 5
Corresponding kilowatts input	95 8
Terminal voltage	500 volts
Current input	192 amperes
Frequency in cycles per second	6 35 cycles

DIMENSIONS

Armature

Diameter over all	22½ in
Length over conductors	45¼ „
Diameter at bottom of slots	19 04 „
Internal diameter of core	9½ „
Length of core over all	28 „
Effective length, magnetic iron	25 2 „
Pitch at armature surface	17 7 „

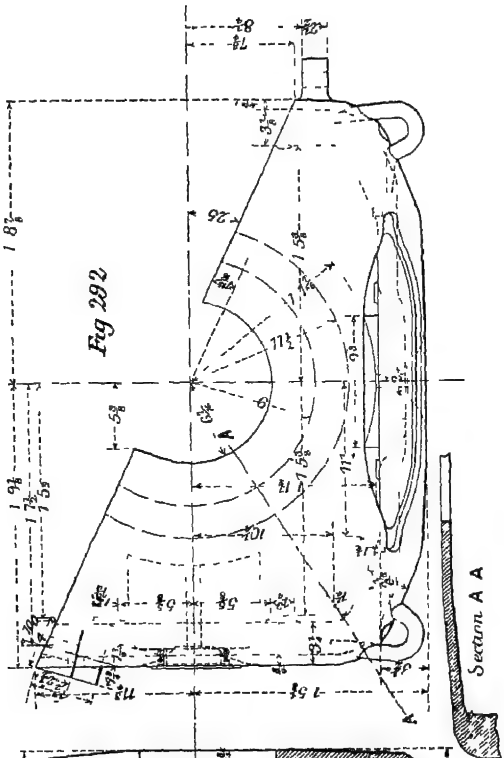


Fig 292

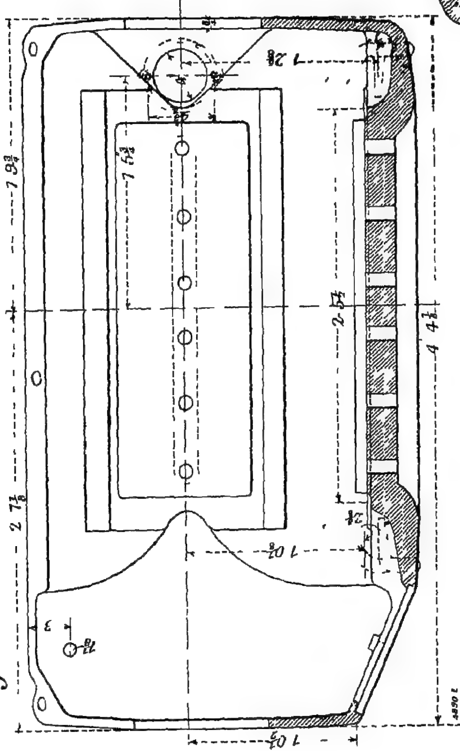


Fig 291

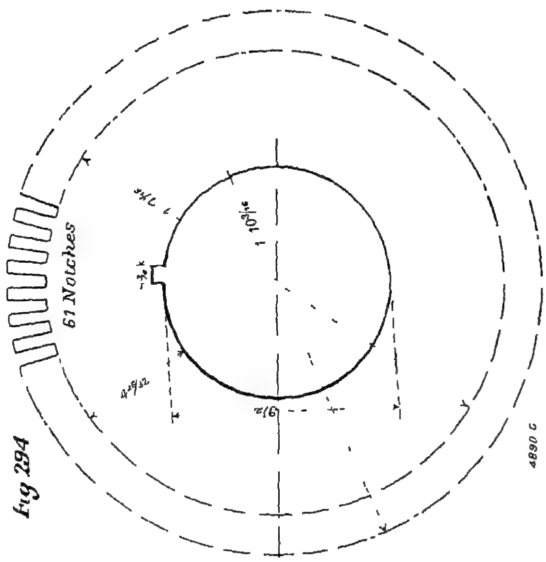


Fig 294

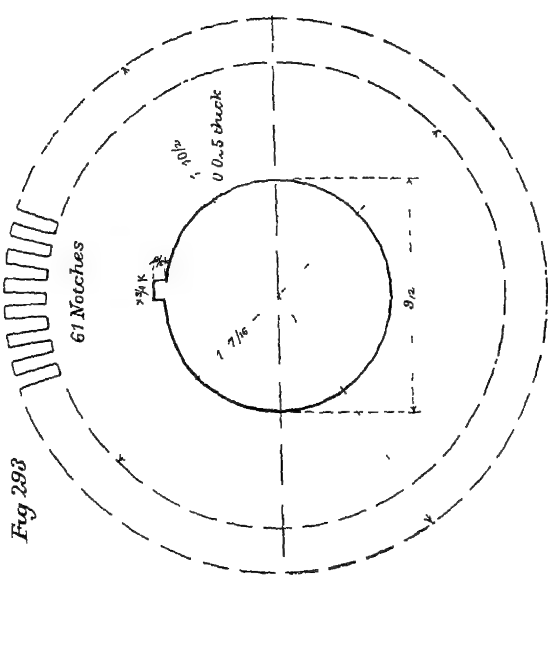


Fig 293

Japan insulation between laminations	10 per cent
Thickness of laminations	025 in
Depth of slot	1 73 ,,
Width ,, at root	52 ,,
,, ,, surface	52 ,,
Number of slots	61
Minimum width of tooth	463 in
Width of tooth at armature face	635 ,,
,, conductor	10 ,,
Depth ,,	60 ,,
Apparent cross-section of armature conductor	060 square inches
This is a pressed stranded conductor, made up of 49 strands of No 19 B and S gauge The cross-section of a No 19 gauge wire is 0101 square inch, hence the cross-section of the 49 strands is 49 × 0101	0495 square inch

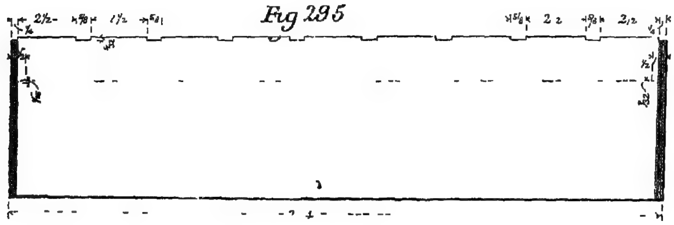


Fig 295

Fig 296

But allowance must also be made for the increased resistance due to the increased length of the individual strands when twisted in the process of forming Hence the equivalent cross-section of solid copper should be estimated at	046 square inches

This was the experimentally-determined value in this case, and is fairly representative of stranded conductors of about these dimensions

Magnet Core

Length of pole-face	28 in
,, arc	13 2 ,,
Pole arc — pitch	73 per cent
Length of magnet core	28 in
Width ,,	$9\frac{3}{4}$,,
Diameter of bore of field	$23\frac{1}{16}$,,
Length of gap clearance above armature	$\frac{5}{16}$,,
,, ,, below ,,	$\frac{1}{4}$,,

Commutator

Diameter	19 ,,
Number of segments	183
,, ,, per slot	3

Width of segment at commutator face	286 in
,, ,, root	200 ,,
Thickness of mica insulation	04 ,,
Available length of surface of segment	8 ,,

Brushes

Number of sets	2
,, in one set	4
Length (radial)	$2\frac{1}{2}$ in
Width	$1\frac{3}{4}$,,
Thickness	$\frac{11}{16}$,,
Area of contact of one brush	1 2 square inch
Type of brush	Radial carbon

MATERIALS

Armature core	Sheet Steel
,, spider	No 3 metal
,, flanges	Cast iron
,, conductors	Pressed stranded copper
Commutator segments	Copper
,, spider	Malleable cast iron
Pole-pieces	Sheet steel
Yoke and magnet cores	Cast ,,
Brushes	Carbon

TECHNICAL DATA

Terminal voltage	500 volts
Number of face conductors	366
Conductors per slot	6
Number of circuits	2
Style winding	Single
Gramme ring or drum	Drum
Type construction of winding	Barrel wound
Mean length of one armature turn	103 in
Total armature turns	183
Turns in series between brushes	91
Length between brushes	9400 in
Virtual cross-section of one armature conductor	046 square inch
Ohms per cubic inch at 20 deg Cent	00000068
Resistance between brushes at 20 deg Cent	070 ohms
,, ,, ,, 70 ,,	084 ,,
Volts drop in armature at 70 deg Cent	16 volts
Mean length of one field turn	95 in

The winding on the small spools consists of fifteen turns whose section is made up of two strips of 050 in by 875 in, in multiple with

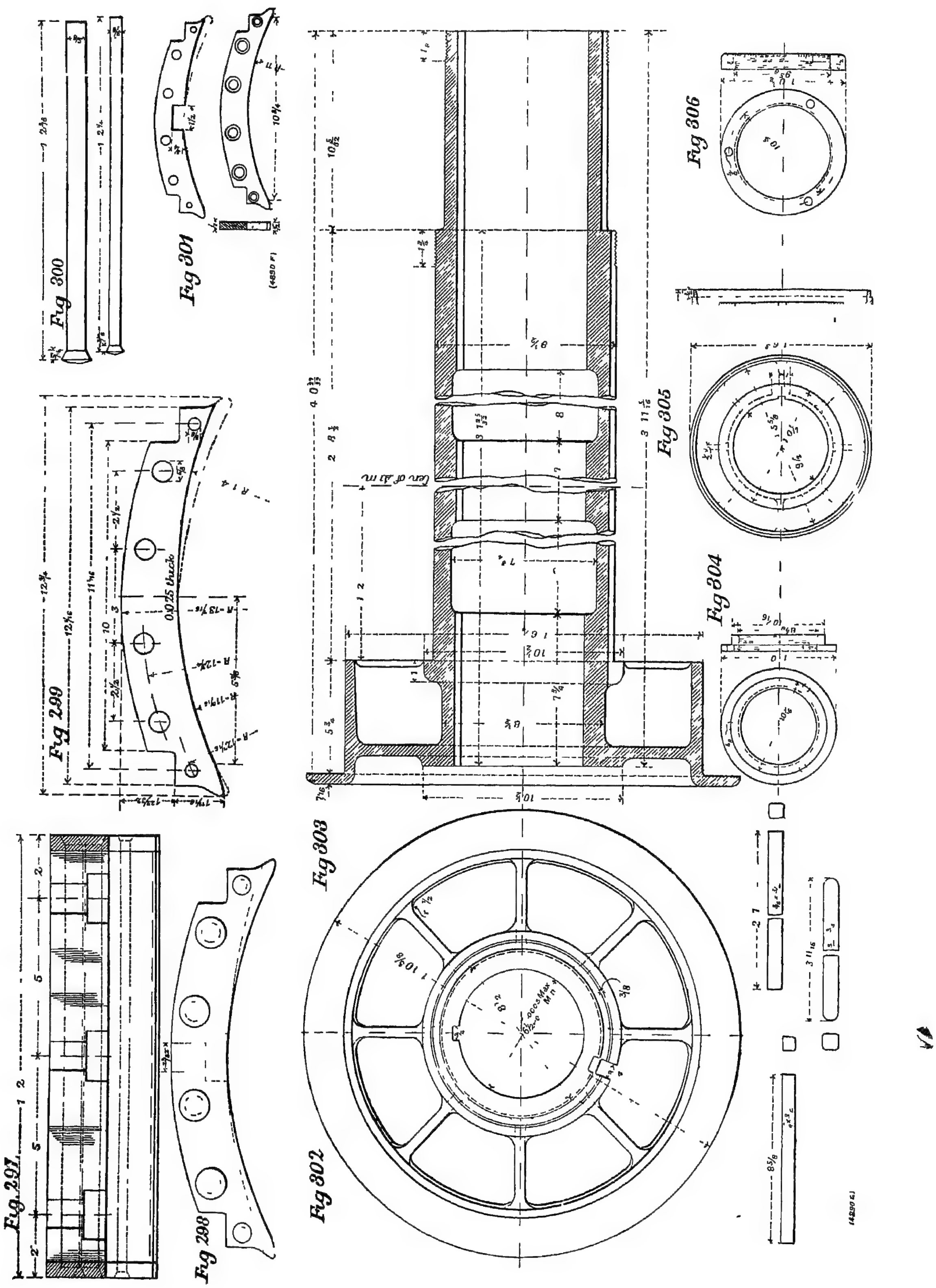


Fig. 297. Fig 298. Fig 299. Fig 300. Fig 301. Fig 302. Fig 303. Fig 304. Fig 305. Fig 306.

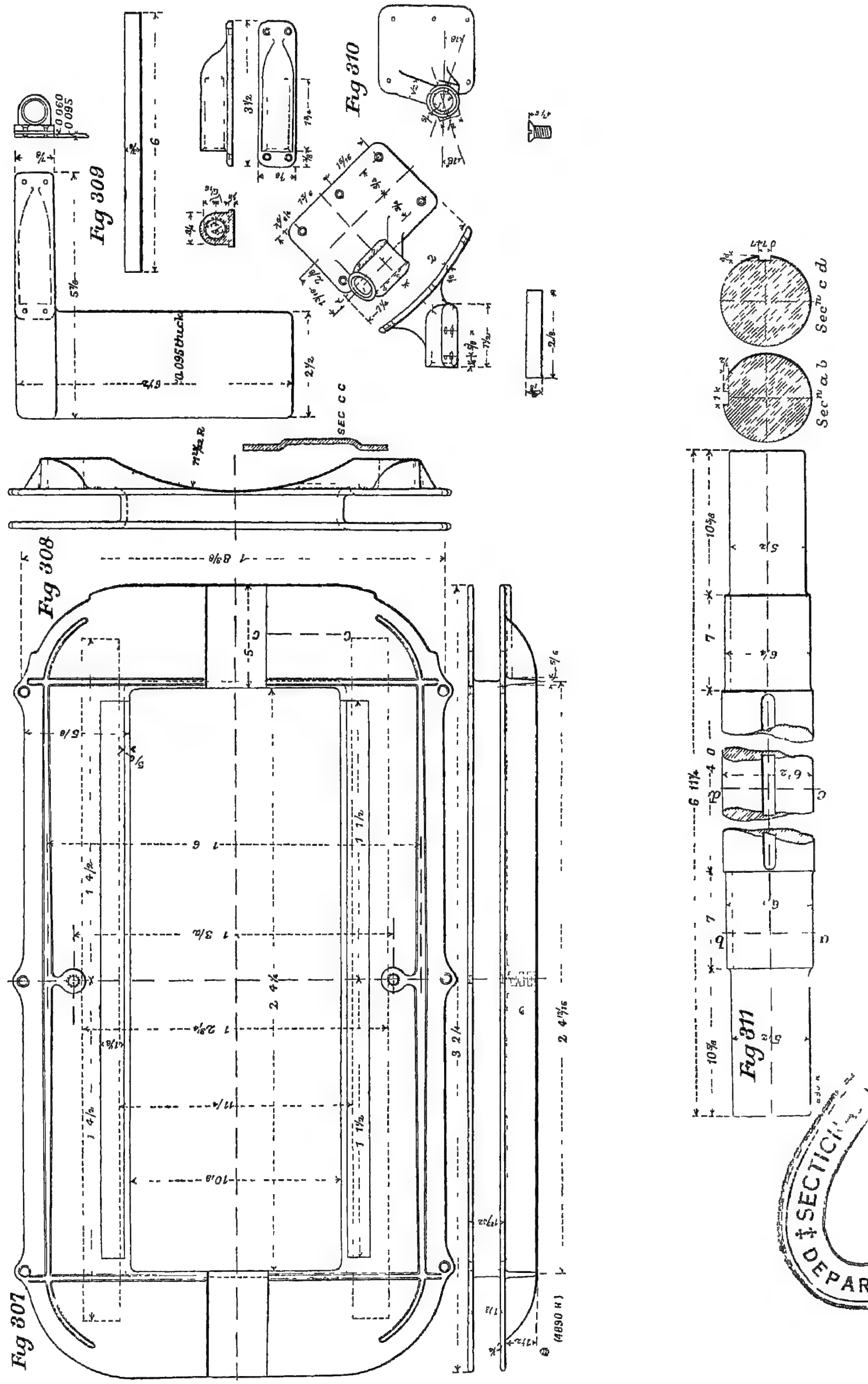


Fig 307 Fig 308 Fig 309 Fig 310 Fig 311

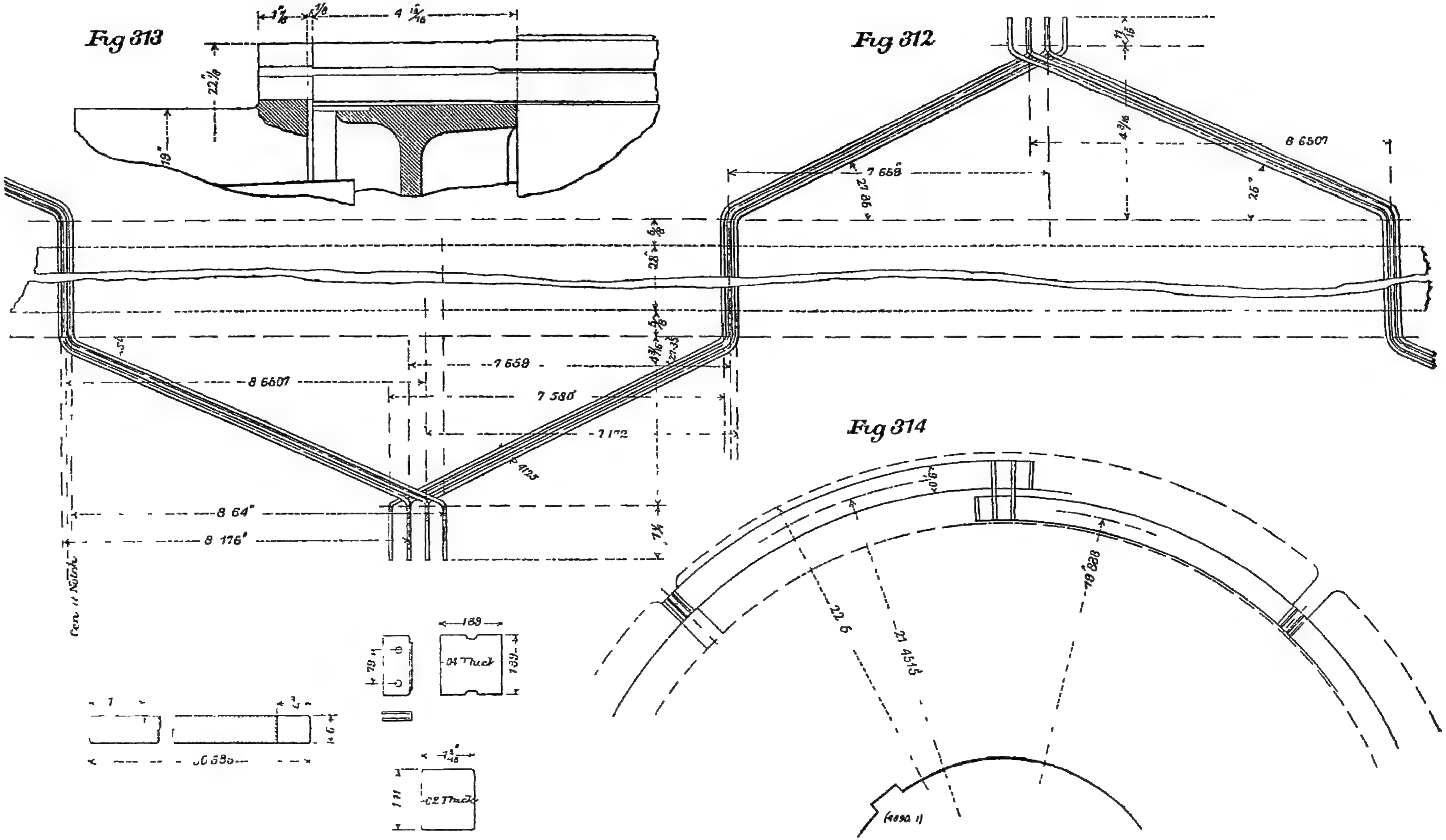


Fig 313

Fig 312

Fig 314

two of 060 in by 875 in Insulation between turns consists of a thickness of 010 in of asbestos

Cross-section of field conductor on small spools	193 square inch

The winding on the large spools consists of seventy-six turns, whose section is made up of a strip of 050 in by $2\frac{1}{8}$ in, in multiple with one of .060 in by $2\frac{1}{8}$ in

Cross-section of field conductor on large spools	234 square inch
Total turns on all four spools—all are in series	182
Resistance of two small spools at 70 deg Cent	012 ohm
,, ,, large ,, ,,	047 ,,
Total spool resistance at 70 deg Cent	059 ,,
Volts of drop in field	11 volts
Resistance of brush contacts (positive + negative)	012 ohm
Volts of drop in brush contacts	2 volts
,, ,, armature, field, and brushes	29 ,,
Counter electromotive force of motor	471 ,,
Amperes per square inch in armature winding	2100
,, ,, ,, winding of small spools	1000
,, ,, ,, ,, ,, large ,,	820

Commutation

Average voltage between commutator segments	10 7
Armature turns per pole	46
Amperes per turn	91
Armature ampere turns per pole	4200
Frequency of commutation, cycles per second	138
Number of coils simultaneously short-circuited per brush	3
Turns per coil	1
Number of conductors per group simultaneously undergoing commutation	6
Flux per ampere turn per inch of length of armature laminations	20
Flux linked with six turns with one ampere in those turns	3360
Inductance of one turn	0000336 henrys
The armature having a two circuit winding with four poles and only two sets of brushes, there are two such turns in series, being commutated under the brush, and their inductance is	000067 henrys
Reactance of short-circuited turns	058 ohm
Amperes in ,, ,,	91
Reactance voltage of short-circuited turns	5 3 volts

Magneto-motive Force Estimations

Megalines entering armature, per pole piece	20 6
Coefficient of magnetic leakage taken at	1 15
Megalines in magnet frame, per pole-piece	23 8

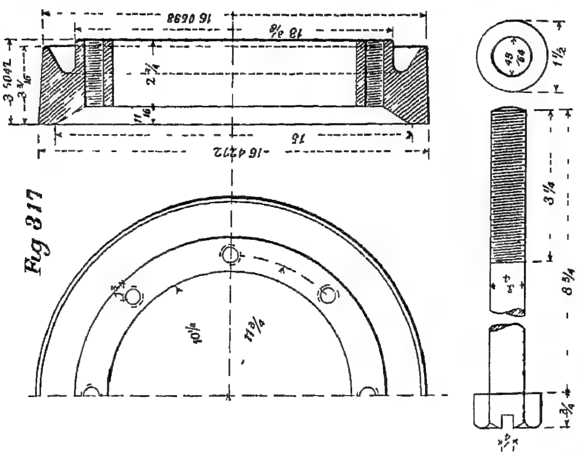


Fig 317

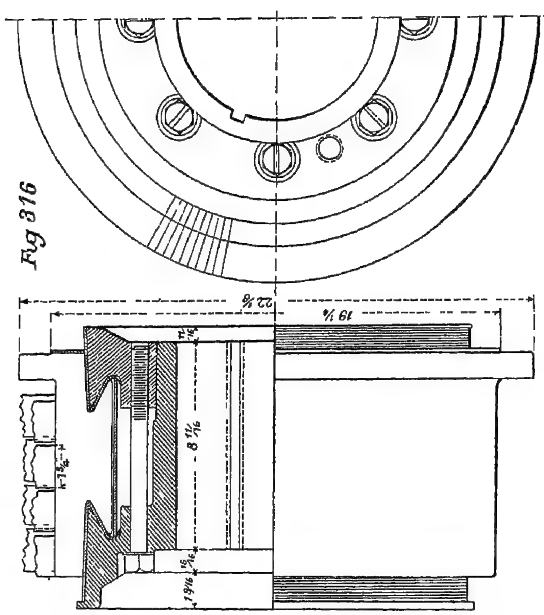


Fig 316

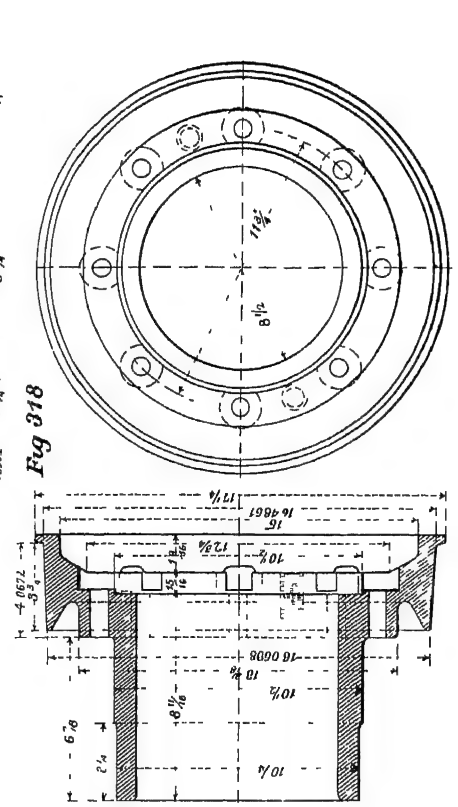


Fig 318

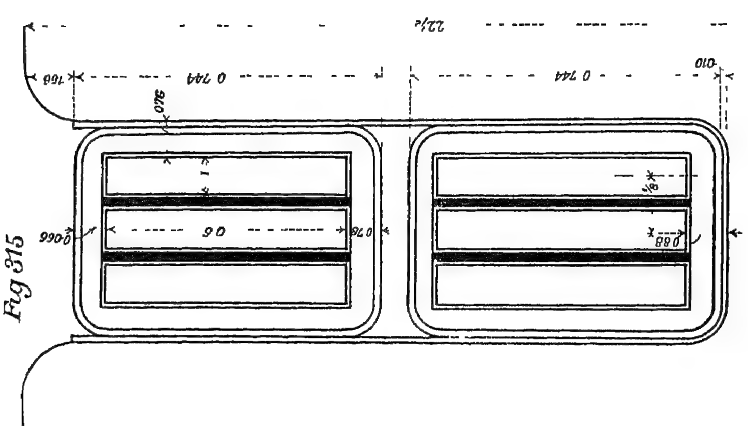


Fig 315

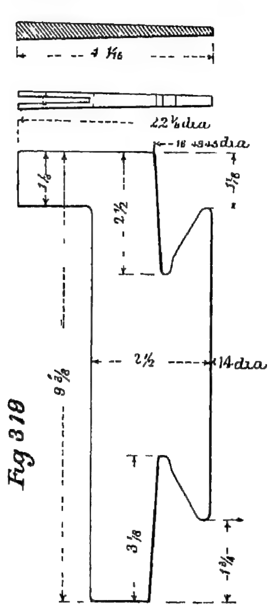


Fig 319

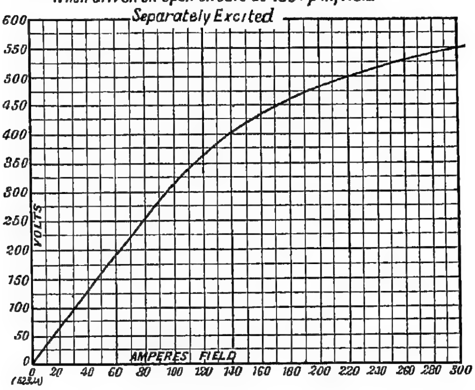
Armature

Section	240 square inch
Density	86 kilolines
Length, magnetic	6 in
Ampere turns per inch of length	40
,, for armature core	240

DIRECT CONNECTED RAILWAY MOTOR

Fig 320— SATURATION CURVE —

When driven on open circuit at 190 r p m, Field Separately Excited



DIRECT CONNECTED RAILWAY MOTOR

Fig 322—CORE LOSS CURVES —

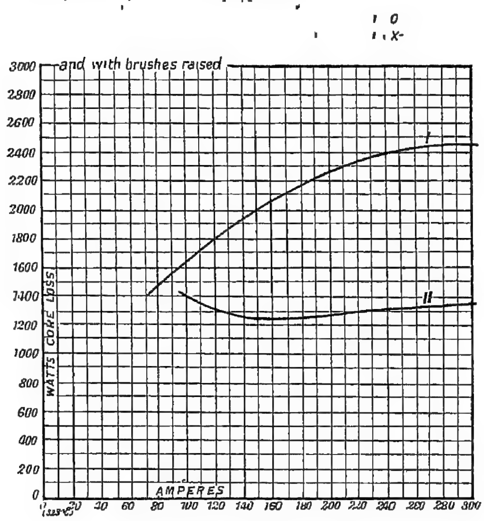
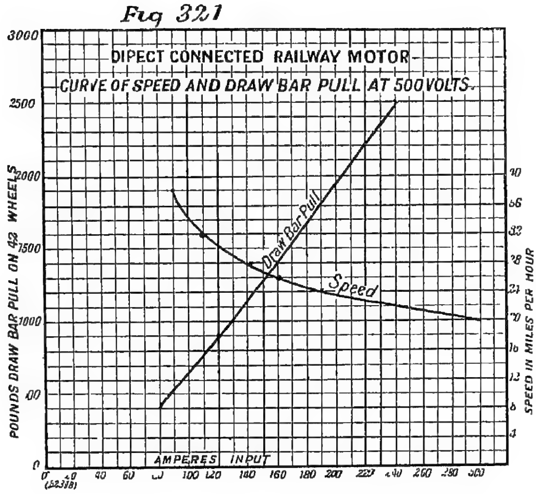


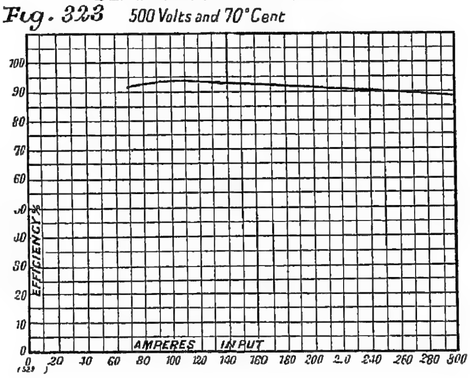
Fig 321



DIRECT CONNECTED RAILWAY MOTOR

— CURVE OF COMMERCIAL EFFICIENCY —

Fig. 323 500 Volts and 70° Cent



Teeth

Transmitting flux from one pole-piece	13
Section at roots	152 square inches
Length	1 73 in
Apparent density at root tooth	137 kilolines
Corrected ,, ,,	127 ,,
Ampere turns per inch of length	1000
,, for teeth	1730

2 M

Gap

Section at pole-face	370 square inches
Length gap, average of top and bottom	28 in
Density at pole-face	56 kilolines
Ampere turns for gap	5000

Cast-Steel Portion of Circuit

Average cross-section	240 square inches
Length, magnetic	17 in
Average density	102 kilolines
Ampere turns per inch of length	105
Ampere turns for cast-steel frame (per pole-piece)	1780

In the following Table is given the estimated subdivision of the magnetomotive force observed among the different portions of the magnetic circuit —

	Ampere Turns
Armature core	240
" teeth	1730
Gap	5000
Cast steel frame	1780
Total ampere turns per field spool	8750

The field excitation is furnished by two small spools on the top and bottom poles, and two large spools on the other two poles There being fifteen turns per small spool, and seventy-six per large spool, the average excitation per spool at full rated load is $\frac{15 + 76}{2} \times 192 = 8{,}750$ ampere turns

THERMAL CONSTANTS

Armature

Resistance between brushes at 70 deg Cent	084 ohm
Amperes input at rated capacity	192 amperes
Armature C^2R loss at 70 deg Cent	3100 watts
Total weight of armature laminations, including teeth	1900 lb
Watts per pound in armature laminations	1 15 watts
Total core loss (apparently core-loss)	2200 "
" of armature losses	5300 "
Peripheral radiating surface of armature	3250 square inches
Watts per square inch peripheral radiating surface	1 63 watts

Field Spools

Total resistance of four field spools at 70 deg Cent	059 ohms
Spool C^2R loss at 70 deg Cent	2200 watts

Commutator

Area of bearing surface of all positive brushes	4 8 square inches
Amperes per square inch of brush-bearing surface	40 amperes
Ohms per square inch of bearing surface for carbon brushes	03 ohm
Brush resistance, positive + negative	0125 ,,
Volts drop at brush contacts	2 4 volts
C^2R at brush contacts	460 watts
Brush pressure, pounds per square inch	2 lb
Total brush pressure	19 2 ,,
Coefficient of friction	3
Peripheral speed commutator, feet per minute	915
Brush friction	120 watts
Allowance for stray power lost in commutator	150 ,,
Total commutator loss	730 ,,
Radiating surface	510 square inches
Watts per square inch of radiating surface	1 43 watts

Efficiency Estimations	Watts
Output at rated capacity	87,500
Core loss	2,200
Commutator and brush loss	730
Armature C^2R loss at 70 deg Cent	3,100
Field spool C^2R loss at 70 deg Cent	2,200
Total input	95,730

Commercial efficiency at rated capacity and 70 deg. Cent = 91 3 per cent

Weights	Lb
Weight of armature laminations	1,900
Total weight of armature copper	270
,, ,, with commutator	3,000
Total weight of spool copper	1,300
,, frame with field coils	9,000
Total weight of motor	12,000

Insulation resistance, measured on 500 volts circuit, was, for the average of several motors, 2 megohms from frame to windings of armature and field, at 20 deg Cent, and 30,000 ohms at 70 deg Cent

The results of experimental tests of efficiency, saturation, speed, torque, and core loss, are given in Figs 320 to 323

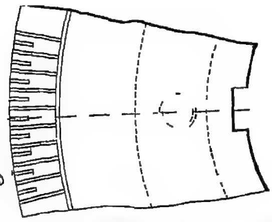


Fig 329

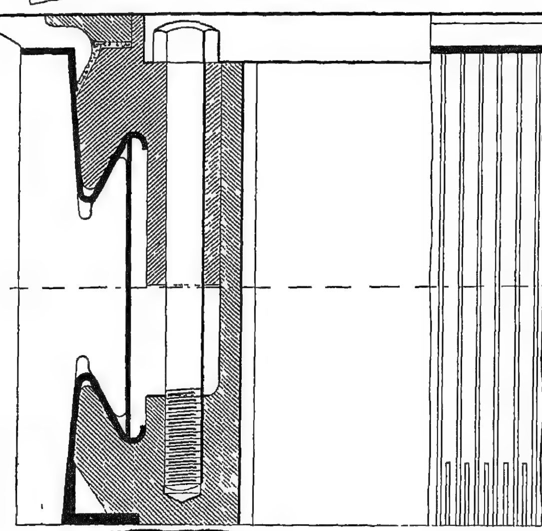


Fig 328

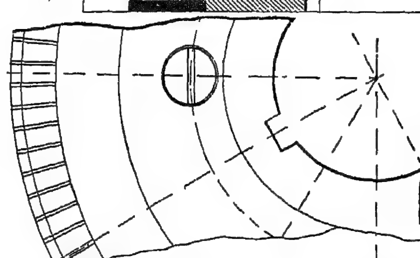


Fig 325

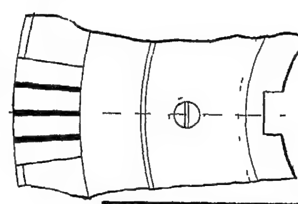


Fig 327

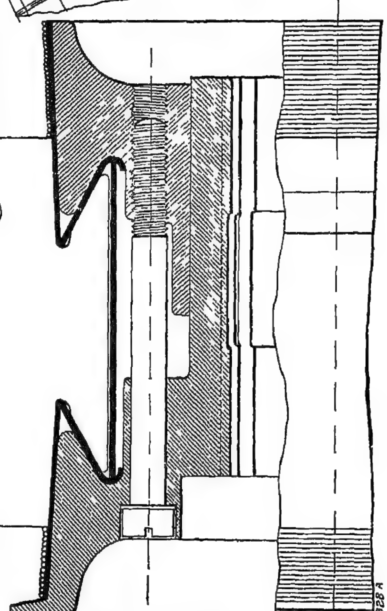


Fig 324

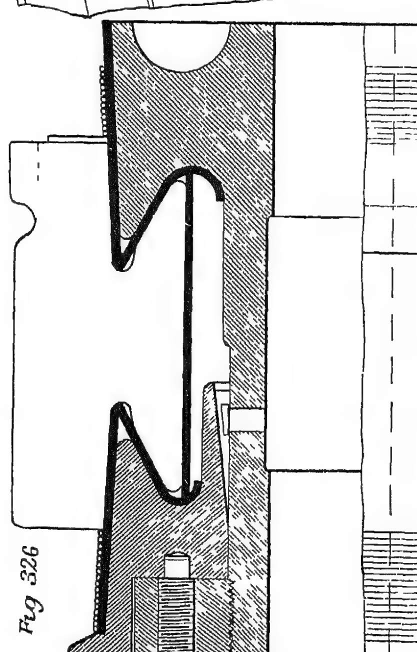


Fig 326

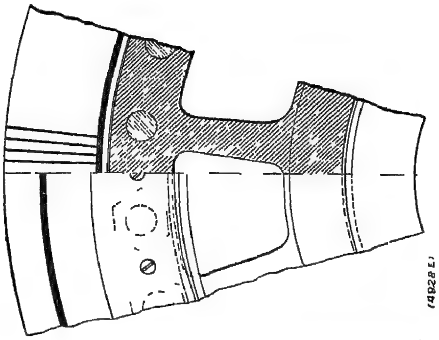


Fig 333

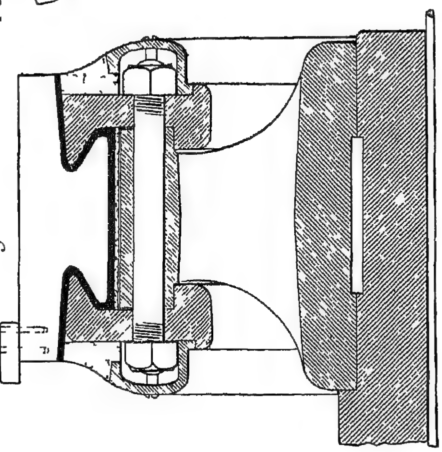


Fig 332

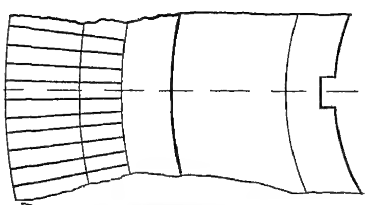


Fig 331

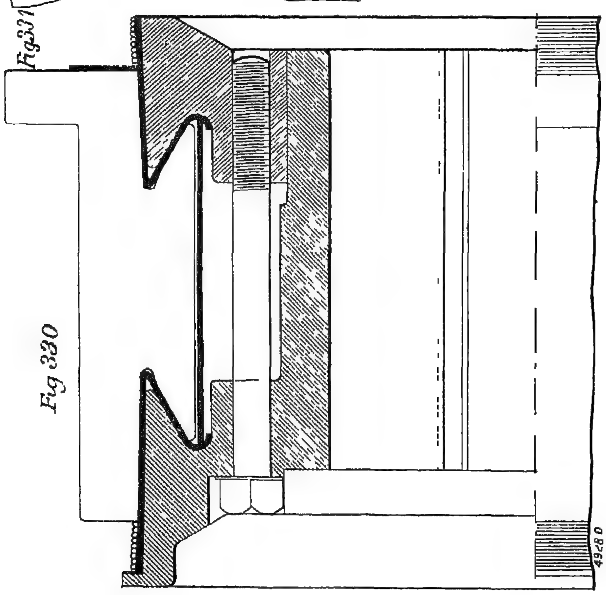


Fig 330

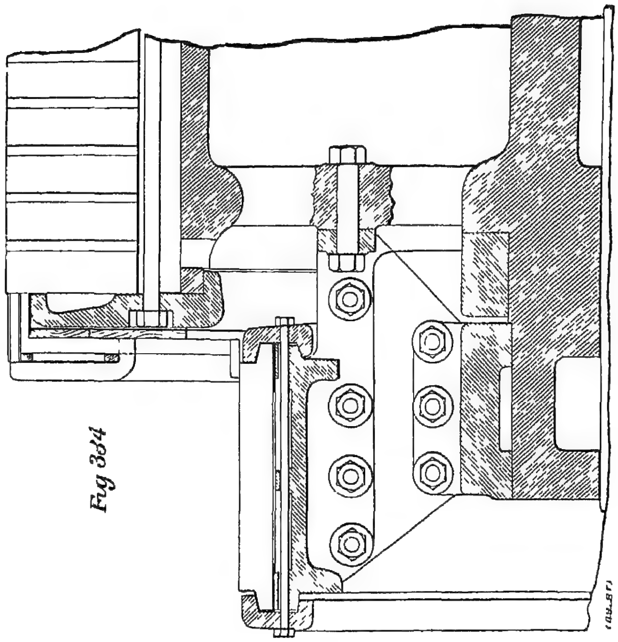


Fig 334

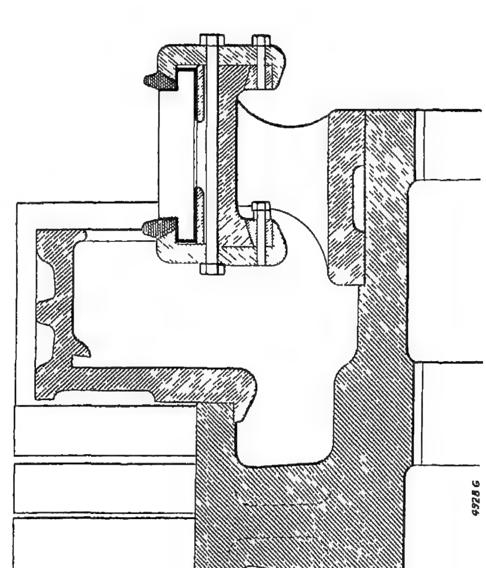


Fig 335

Fig 336

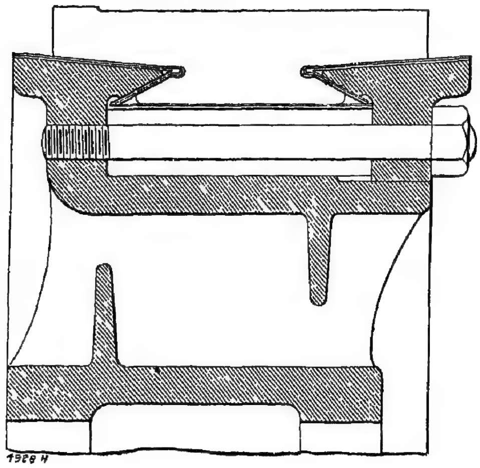


Fig 337

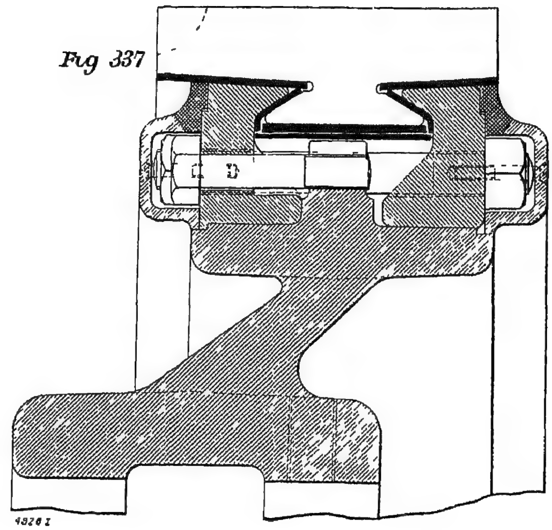


Fig 338

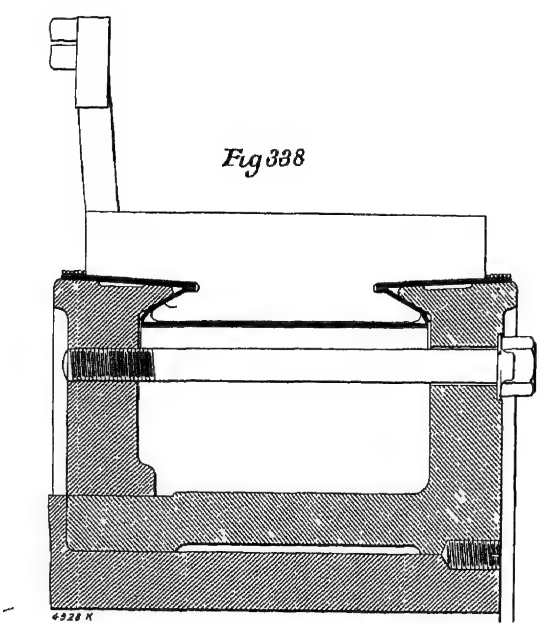


Fig 339

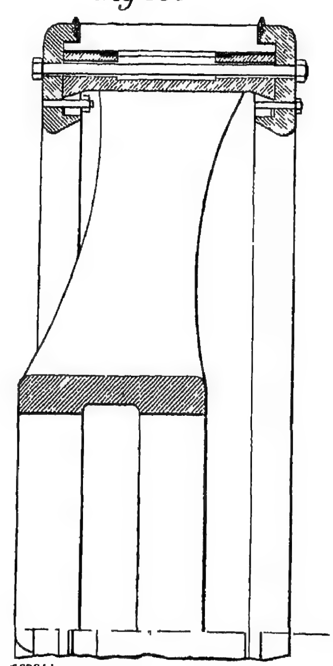
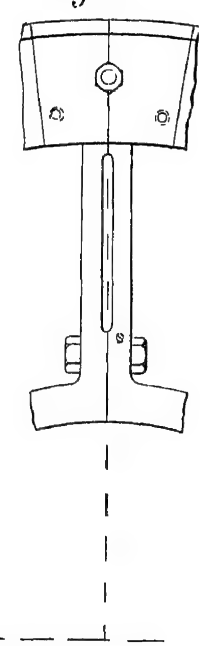


Fig 340



Commutators and Brush Gear

A number of illustrations of various types of commutators are give in Figs 324 to 340 Figs 324 to 331 illustrate designs widely employe in traction motors, that of Figs 330 and 331 being used on a 100 horse power direct-connected motor, the three former in smaller, geared motors

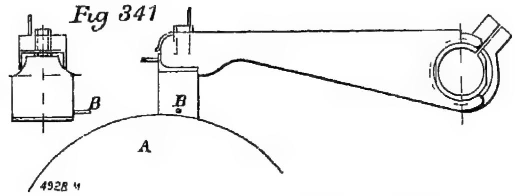


Fig 341

Moores Investigation of the Relations between Resistance of Carbon brush Contacts and Current Density in Amperes per square Inch of Contact Surface Arrangement of Apparatus Resistance measured from A to B

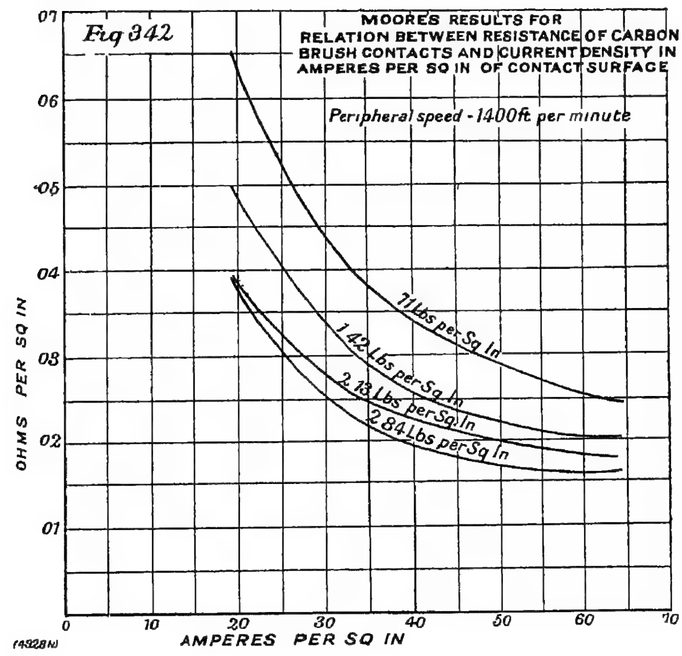


Fig 342

Figs 332 to 334 give some early designs of Mr Parshall's, whic have been much used with general success in many later machine especially traction generators Other useful modifications and alternati designs are shown in Figs 335 to 340, the last one being employed in 1,600-kilowatt generator

Commutator segments should preferably be drawn, although good results have also been attained with drop-forged segments, cast segments have been generally unsatisfactory It is not on the score of its superior conductivity that wrought-copper segments are necessary, since the loss due to the resistance itself is negligible, but it is of primary importance that the material shall possess the greatest possible uniformity throughout, and freedom from any sort of flaw or inequality Any such that may develop during the life of the segments will render the commutator unequal to further thoroughly satisfactory service until turned down or

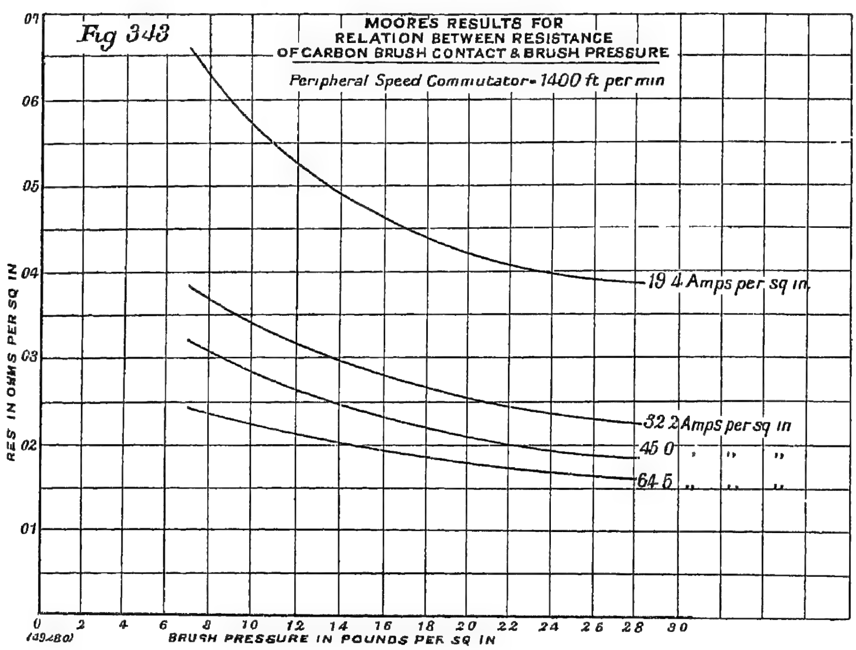


Fig 343

otherwise remedied, as the effect of uneven wear, once started, is cumulative For similar reasons great care must be exercised in the selection of the mica for the insulation between segments, it should preferably be just soft enough to wear at the same rate as the copper, but should in no event wear away more slowly, as under such conditions the commutator will not continue to present a suitably smooth surface to the brush

The writers have found the method of predetermining the commutator losses and heating, set forth briefly on page 112, to give very good results, and to amply cover practical determinations But an intelligent handling of the subject of the relations existing between commutator speeds, brush pressure, and contact resistance, is facilitated

by a study of the results of tests that have been made, showing th dependence of these values upon various conditions

The most complete and careful tests on carbon brushes at presen

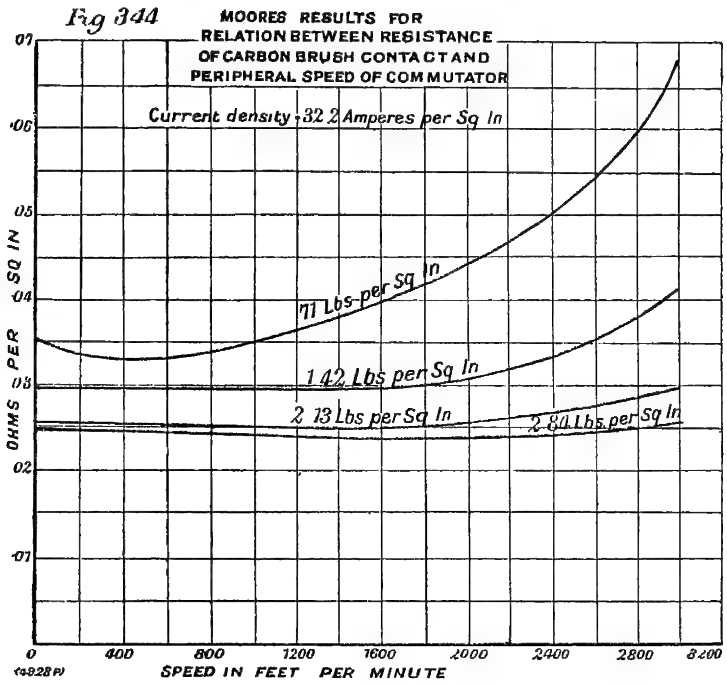


Fig 344

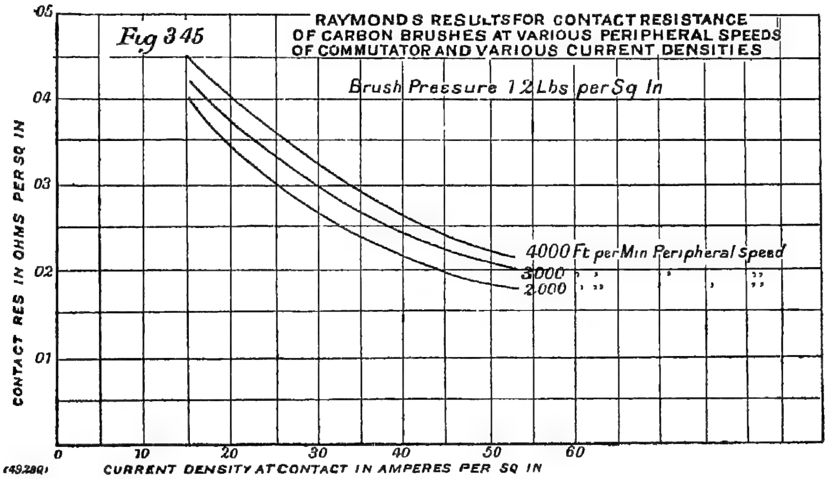
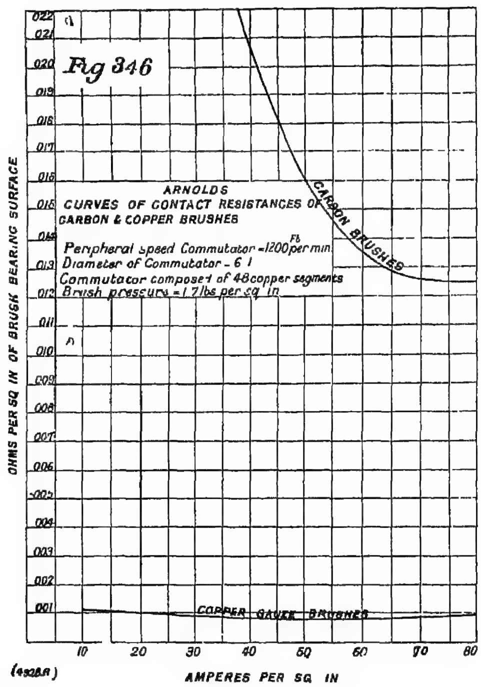


Fig 345

available, appear to be those conducted by Mr A H Moore, in 1898 and the results are graphically represented in Figs 341 to 344 Ir Fig 341 is given a sketch showing the disposition and nature of the parts A rotating cylinder, A, of 6 8 in diameter, of cast copper, took the

place of a commutator, and this introduced an element of doubt as to whether a segmental structure of hard-drawn copper segments and mica would have given the same results But inasmuch as the constants derived from these tests agree with those which have been found to lead to correct predictions of the performance of new commutators, it may be safely concluded that this point of dissimilarity was of no special consequence In all other respects the tests seem especially good The set of tests also includes values for the resistances of the brush holders, but with good designs of brush holders the resistance should be negligible,



hence it has been deemed advisable not to divert attention from the important results relating to contact resistance, by the addition of these less useful observed values

Mr E B Raymond has, in America, conducted tests on this same subject Some of the results for carbon brushes are shown in the curves of Fig 345, and it will be observed that, for all practical purposes, his results, like Mr Moore's, lead to the general working constants given on page 112

Dr E Arnold, in the *Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift*, of January 5th, 1899, page 5, described investigations on both copper and carbon brushes,

Fig 347

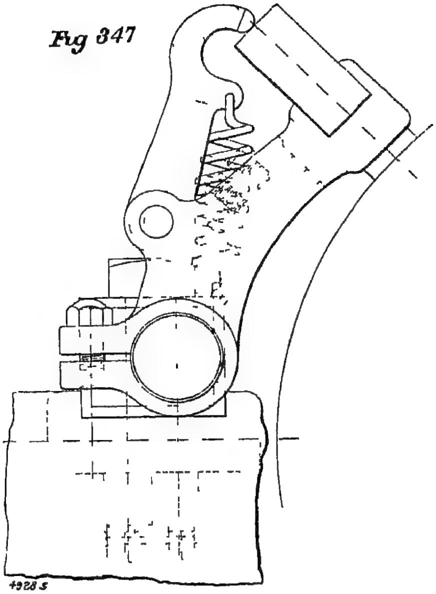


Fig 348

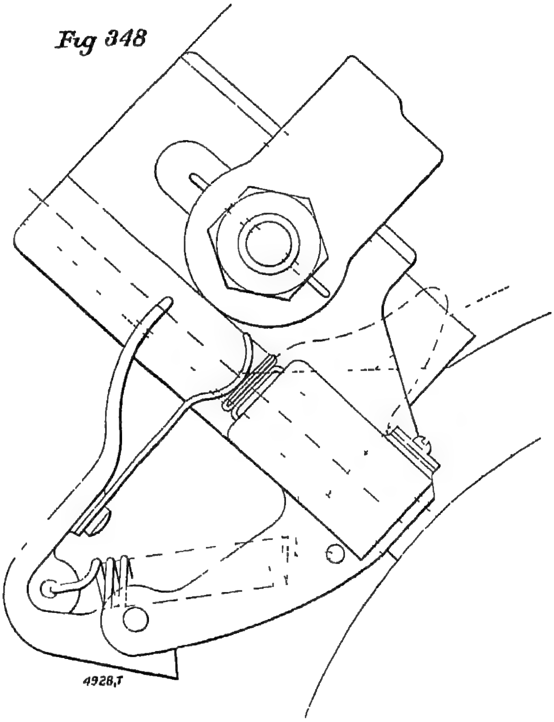


Fig 349

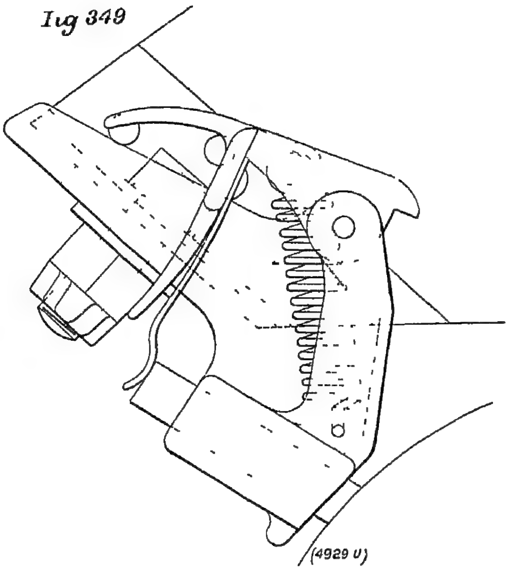
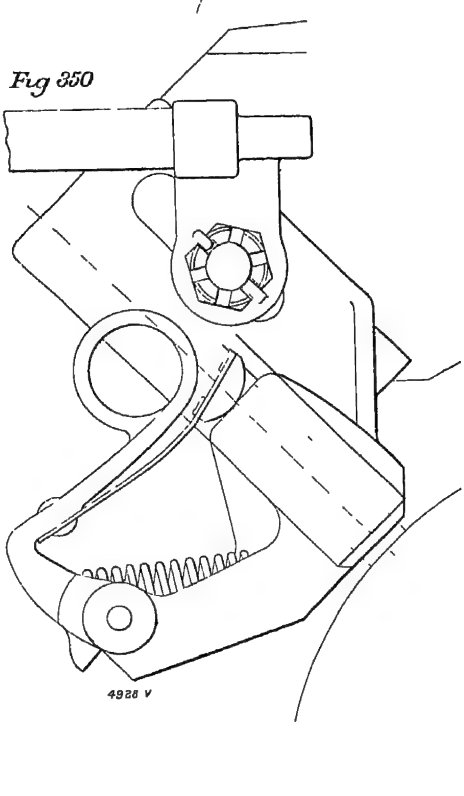


Fig 350



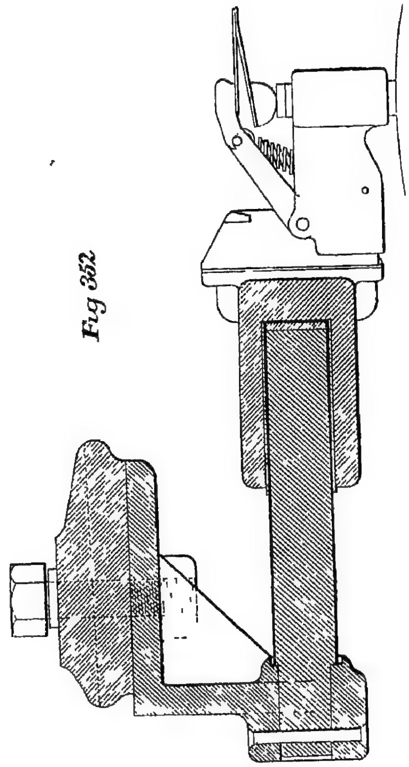


Fig 352

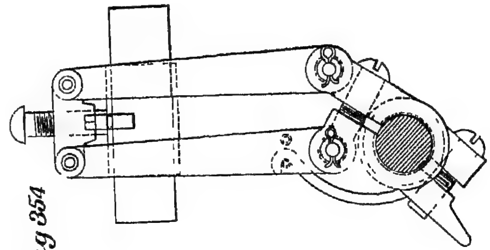


Fig 354

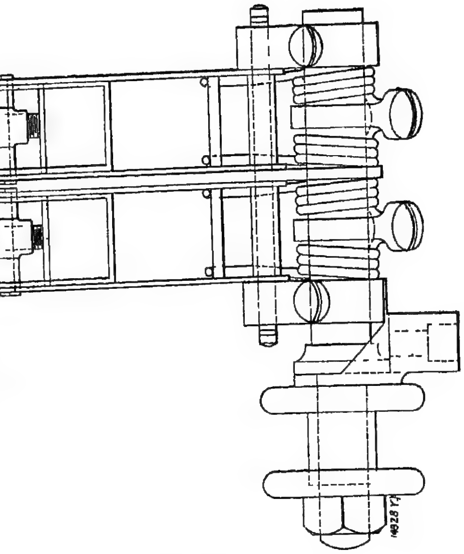


Fig 353

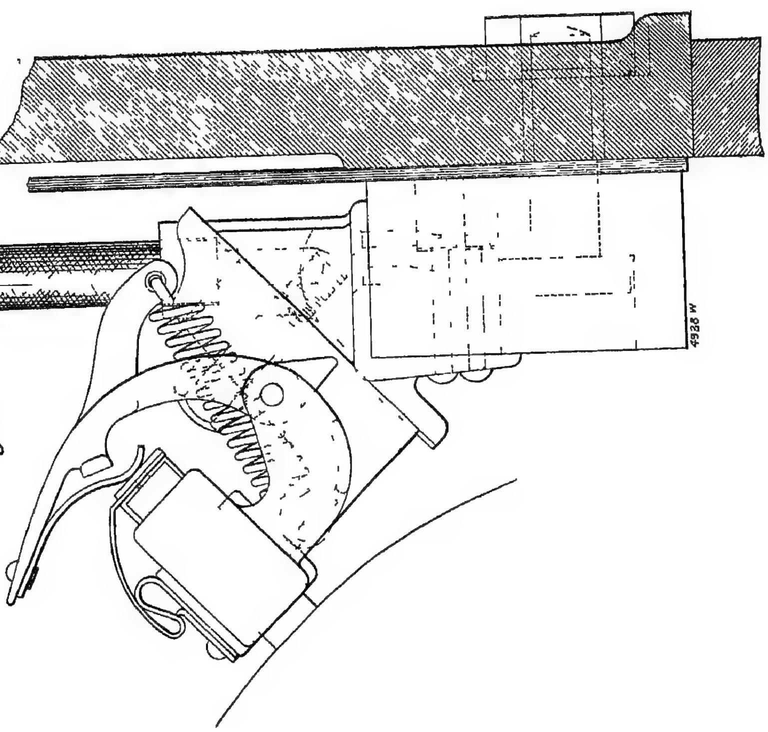


Fig 351

from which have been derived the curves set forth in Fig 346, showing the relative values for the contact resistances in the two cases Dr Arnold also points out that while the coefficient of friction for carbon brushes on copper commutators is in the neighbourhood of 3, he has found 2 to be a more suitable value for copper-gauze brushes But in the absence of thorough tests in support of this, the writers would be inclined to continue using a coefficient of 3 for both carbon and copper brushes

Of course, all values relating to this whole matter of commutator losses must necessarily be, in practice, but little better than very roughly approximate, as they are so dependent upon the material, quality, and adjustment of the brushes, and the condition of their surfaces, as also upon the construction, condition, and material of the commutator and brush holders, and—fully as important as anything else—upon the electromagnetic properties of the design of the dynamo

A collection of designs of brush holders for generators and railway motors, are given in Figs 347 to 365, the first six (Figs 347 to 352) being for use with radial carbon brushes on traction motors, where the direction of running is frequently reversed In Figs 353 and 354 is shown a brush holder which has been used on a 3 horse-power launch motor, for reversible running, with carbon brushes Figs 355 to 358 illustrate useful types for generators with carbon brushes, and in Fig 359 is shown a holder designed for a copper-gauze brush

The Bayliss reaction brush holder, shown in Figs 360 and 361, is one of the latest and most successful developments in brush-holder design Another design, where the holder is constructed largely of stamped parts, is given in Figs 362 and 363 The holder shown in Figs 364 and 365 is essentially a modification of the design represented in Fig 357

Of carbon brushes, a wide range of grades have been used, ranging from the soft, amorphous, graphite brushes, up to hard, rather crystalline, carbon brushes The latter have the lower specific resistance,[1] a lower contact resistance, and a lower coefficient of friction on copper commutators, and are for most cases much to be preferred Tests made by

---

[1] Some types of graphite brushes have a lower specific resistance than some types of carbon brushes A great deal depends upon the composition and upon the methods of manufacture By varying these, a wide range of specific resistances may be obtained, both for carbon and for graphite brushes

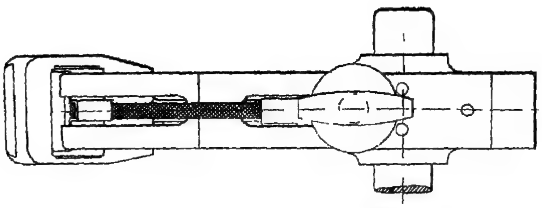


Fig 356

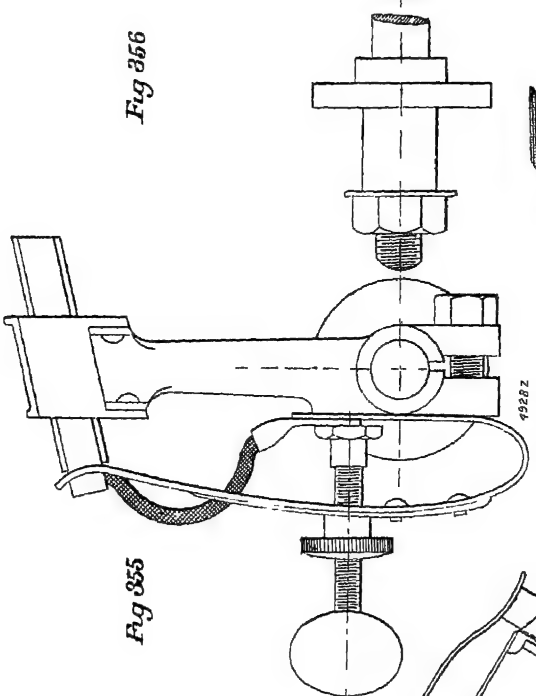


Fig 355

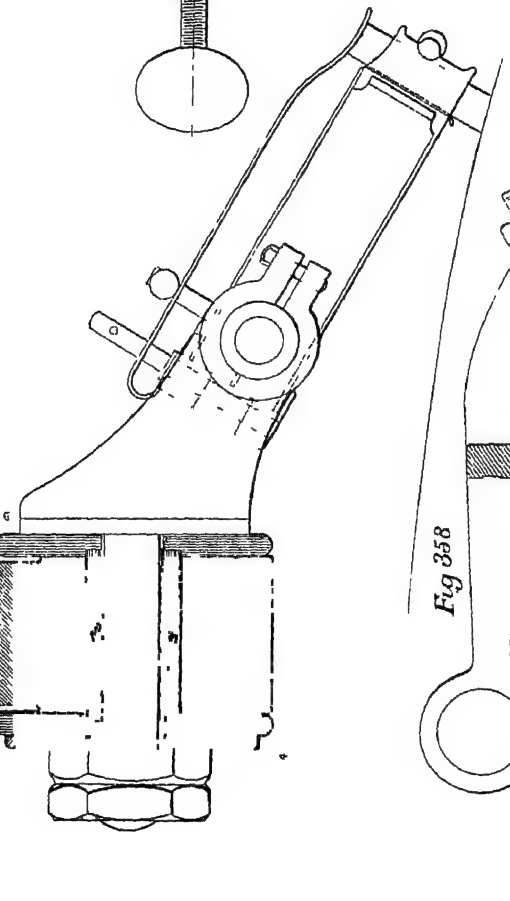


Fig 357

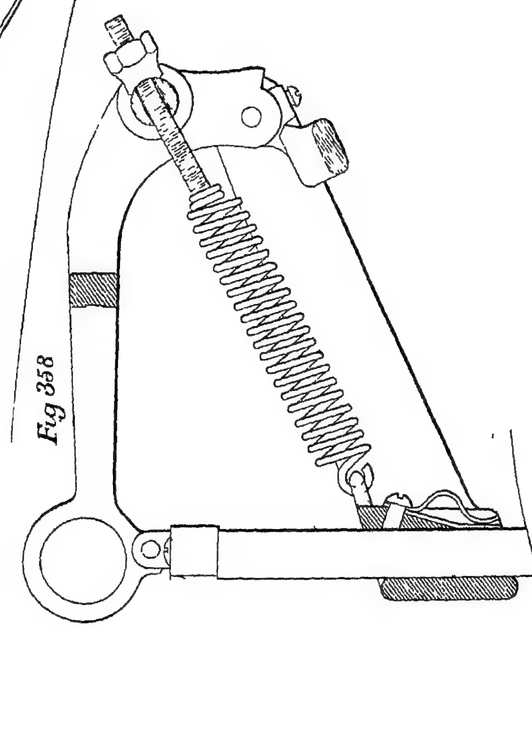


Fig 358

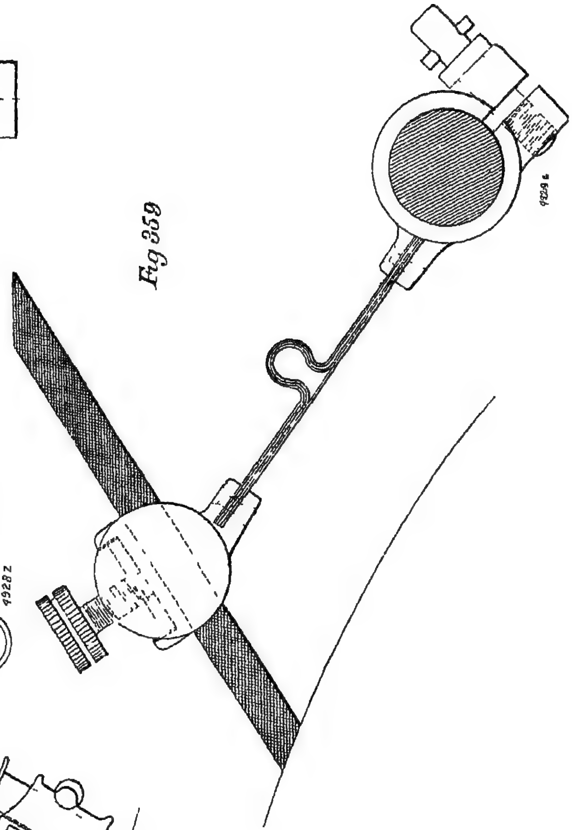


Fig 359

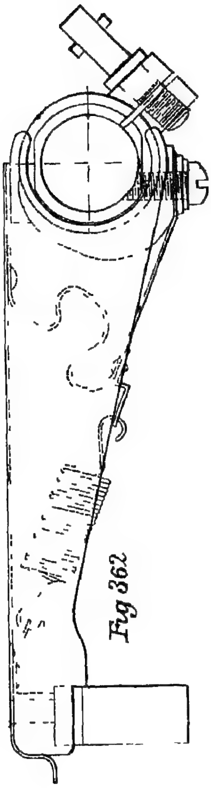


Fig 362

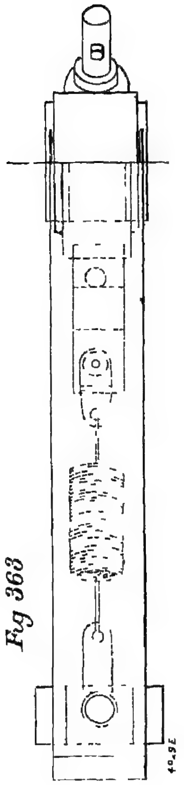


Fig 363

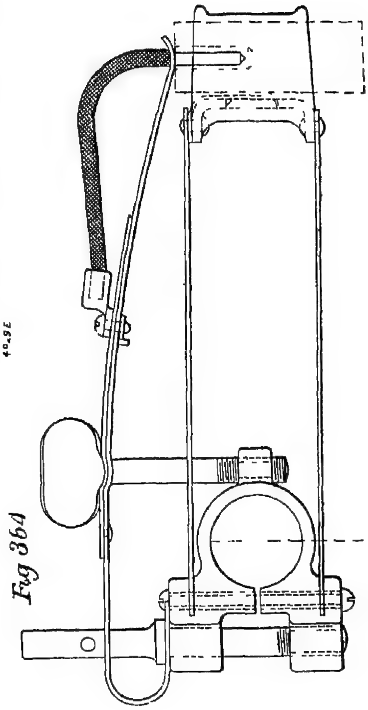


Fig 364

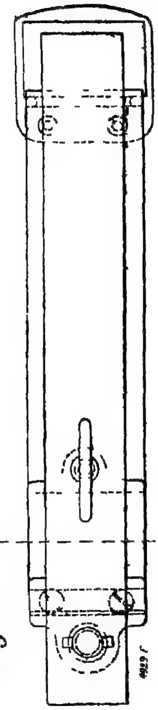


Fig 365

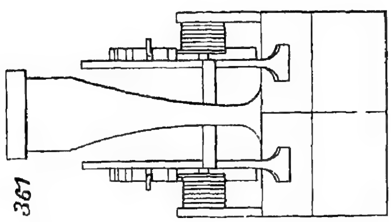


Fig 361

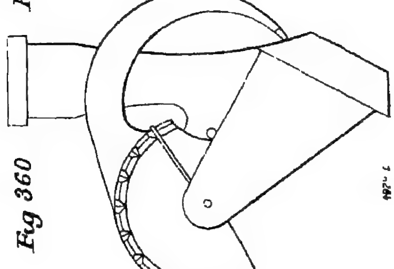


Fig 360

Mr Raymond, show the extent of these differences between graphite and carbon brushes of two representative grades

TABLE L —RAYMOND'S TESTS ON GRAPHITE AND CARBON BRUSHES

Amperes per Square Inch of Brush-bearing Surface	Ohms per Square Inch of Brush bearing Surface	
	Graphite	Carbon
10	075	048
20	045	035
30	033	026
40	027	022
50	022	019
60	019	017
70	017	—
80	015	—

The above results were obtained at peripheral speeds in the neighbourhood of 2,000 ft per minute, and with brush pressures of about 1 3 lb per square inch

While the coefficient of friction for carbon brushes is about 3, Mr Raymond obtained the value of 47 for these graphite brushes

The specific resistance of a good grade of carbon brush is 2,500 microhms per cubic inch, *i e*, about 4,000 times the resistance of copper

Another objection to graphite brushes, at any rate on higher potential commutators, say 500 volts, is that they are liable to have their contact surface gradually pitted out to a greater extent than occurs with the hard-grained, coarser carbon brushes Nevertheless, the matter of obtaining the best commutating conditions for each particular case, still remains partly experimental, and graphite brushes have, in certain instances, been found helpful, although the commutator surface requires more constant attention to be kept clean and bright, indeed, with soft graphite brushes it is almost impossible to obtain such a hard, glazed commutator surface, as with coarser, harder carbon brushes

There are very many more varieties of brushes, made of all sorts of materials, and giving many intermediate grades of resistances, lying between the limits of carbon and copper It is not worth while to attempt to classify and describe these varieties of brushes, their relative merits are dependent partly upon the choice of materials, but still more upon the methods of constructing the brush from these materials Scarcely any one type of brush and grade of resistance, is suitable for any considerable range of variety of dynamo-electric machine.

PART II.

ROTARY CONVERTERS.

ROTARY CONVERTERS.

A ROTARY converter is, structurally, in many respects similar to a continuous-current generator, the chief outward difference consisting in the addition of a number of collector rings, and in the commutator being very much larger, in comparison with the dimensions of the rest of the machine, than in an ordinary continuous-current dynamo Under the usual conditions of running, the armature is driven, as in a plain synchronous motor, by alternating current supplied to the collector rings from an external source Superposed upon this motor current in the armature winding, is the generator current, which is delivered from the commutator to the external circuit, as continuous current Occasionally rotary converters are used for just the opposite purpose, namely to convert continuous into alternating current With this latter arrangement, however, some sort of centrifugal cut-off governor should always be used, as the reactions on the field strength occasioned by sudden changes in the alternating current load, may so weaken the field as to cause dangerous increase of speed But in by far the greater number of cases, the apparatus is employed for transforming from alternating to continuous current

The most interesting property of a rotary converter, is the overlapping of the motor and generator currents in the armature conductors, in virtue of which, not only may the conductors be of very small cross section for a given output, from the thermal standpoint, but, the armature reactions also being neutralised, large numbers of conductors may be employed on the armature, which permits of a very small flux per pole piece, and a correspondingly small cross section of magnetic circuit But the commutator must be as large as for a continuous-current generator of the same output, hence a consistently designed rotary converter should be characterised by a relatively large commutator, and small magnetic system This is best achieved by an armature of fairly large diameter and small axial length, and this, furthermore, gives room for the many, though small, armature conductors, and for the many poles required for obtaining reason-

ls at economical periodicities The mechanical limit imposed by l force, becomes an important factor in the design of the armature utator of a rotary converter, as compared with continuous-current s

ome installations, a good deal has been heard of "surging" troubles ing rotary converters These were largely due to insufficiently angular velocity of the engine driving the Central Station genehose power was ultimately used to operate the rotary converters of uniformity in angular velocity, had the effect of causing cumuillations in the rotary converters, in their efforts to keep perfectly ronism with the direct-driven generators throughout a revolution used especial difficulty when it was attempted to operate several onverters at different points in parallel The true solution for ifficulties is to have engines of such design as to give uniform velocity In describing the proper lines on which to design rotary ers, it will be assumed that this condition, as regards the generating been complied with, otherwise it is necessary to employ auxiliary to counteract such causes, and there results a serious loss in y, through the dissipation of energy in steadying devices

—Output in Terms of Output of Continuous-Current Generator for Equal Loss in Armature Conductors for Unity Power Factor and on the mption of a Conversion Efficiency of 100 Per Cent

ype of Converter	Number of Collector Rings	Uniform Distribution of Magnetic Flux over Pole Face Spanning Entire Polar Pitch	Uniform Distribution of Magnetic Flux over Surface of Pole Faces Spanning 67 Per Cent of Entire Polar Pitch
hase	2	85	85
"	3	1 34	1 38
"	4	1 64	1 67
"	6	1 96	1 98
"	12	2 24	2 26

he extent to which the motor and generator currents neutralise one er, and permit of small armature conductors to carry the residual it, varies with the number of phases Table LI gives the output otary converter for a given $C^2 R$ loss in the armature conductors,

in terms of the output of the same armature when used as a continuous-current generator, this latter being taken at 1.00.

Table LII. shows the extent to which the preceding values have to be modified for power factors other than unity.

TABLE LII.—OUTPUT IN TERMS OF OUTPUT OF CONTINUOUS-CURRENT GENERATOR FOR EQUAL C^2R LOSS IN ARMATURE CONDUCTORS FOR 100 PER CENT. EFFICIENCY, AND FOR UNIFORM GAP DISTRIBUTION OF MAGNETIC FLUX OVER A POLE FACE SPANNING 67 PER CENT. OF THE POLAR PITCH.

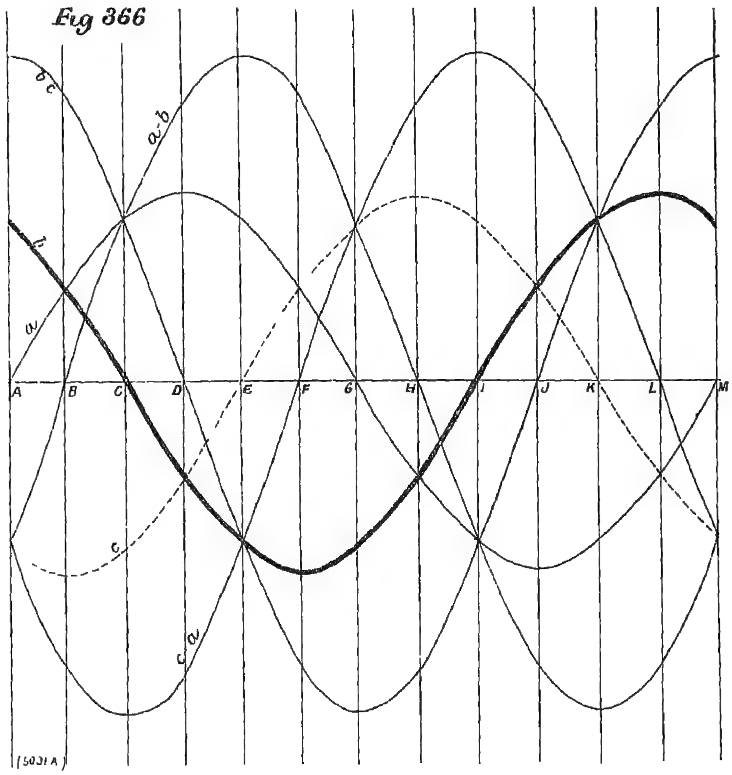
Type of Rotary Converter.	Number of Collector Rings.	Power Factor of		
		1.00	0.90	0.80
Single phase	2	.88	.81	.73
Three ,,	3	1.38	1.28	1.17
Four ,,	4	1.67	1.60	1.44
Six ,,	6	1.98	1.92	1.77
Twelve ,,	12	2.26	2.20	2.05

The writers have investigated by graphical and other methods the subject of the C^2R loss in the armature of a three-phase rotary converter, in comparison with the C^2R loss for the same load delivered from the commutator when the machine is used in the ordinary way as a mechanically driven continuous-current dynamo. Not only are the results of considerable value, but a study of the graphical method of investigation pursued leads to an understanding of many interesting features of the rotary converter.

As a basis for the analysis, Figs. 366, 367, 368, and 369 were prepared. In Fig. 366 are given sine curves of instantaneous current values in the three sections of the armature winding (as it would be if the alternating currents alone were present), and also the corresponding curves of resultant current in the three lines leading to the collector rings. The first three curves are lettered *a*, *b*, and *c*, and a current clockwise directed about the delta is indicated as positive. The line currents are derived by Kirchhoff's law that the sum of the currents from the common junction of several conductors must always equal zero. Outwardly directed currents are considered positive. These curves of resultant line current are designated in Fig. 366 as *a-b*, *b-c*, and *c-a*. Thirteen ordinates, lettered from A to M, divide one com-

ycle up into 30 deg sections In Fig 367 are given diagrams of line and ig currents from each of the ordinates from A to F The remainder, om G to M, would merely be a repetition of these An examination that these six diagrams, so far as relates to current magnitudes, are o kinds, of which A and B are the types In A, the three current s in the windings, are respectively 0, 867 and — 867, whilst these ie in B, .5, 5 and —1 00 Hence it is sufficient for practical purposes dy the current distribution in the armature conductors, corresponding

Fig 366

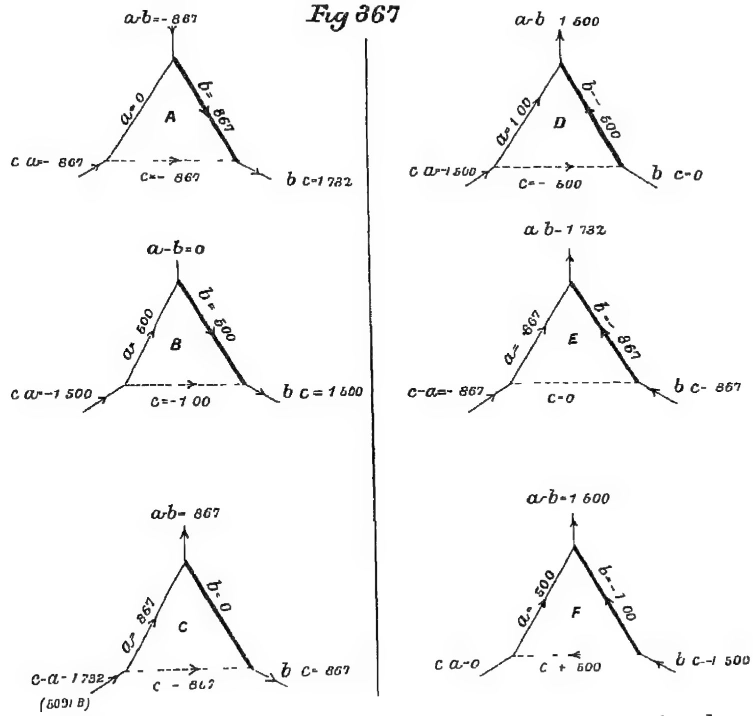


positions A and B, and to then calculate the average C^2R loss for these o positions For this purpose, developed diagrams have been mapped , in Figs 368 and 369, for the winding of a rotary converter, from whose nmutator 100 amperes at 100 volts are to be delivered from each pair ositive and negative), of brushes The number of poles is immaterial e armature has a multiple-circuit single winding, and it may be assumed it there are two conductors per slot, though this assumption is not cessary It was thought best to take a fairly large number of conductors, d to take into account, just as it comes, the disturbing influence of the ushes, which somewhat modifies the final result Of course, this

disturbing influence would vary with the width of the brushes C paratively narrow brushes are shown, and this will tend to off-set number of conductors' being considerably less than would be taken practice for this voltage

The assumption is made that the rotary converter is of 100 per c efficiency, only calling for an input equal to the output To sup 100 amperes to the commutator brushes calls for 50 amperes per conduc so far as the continuous-current end is concerned This is shown

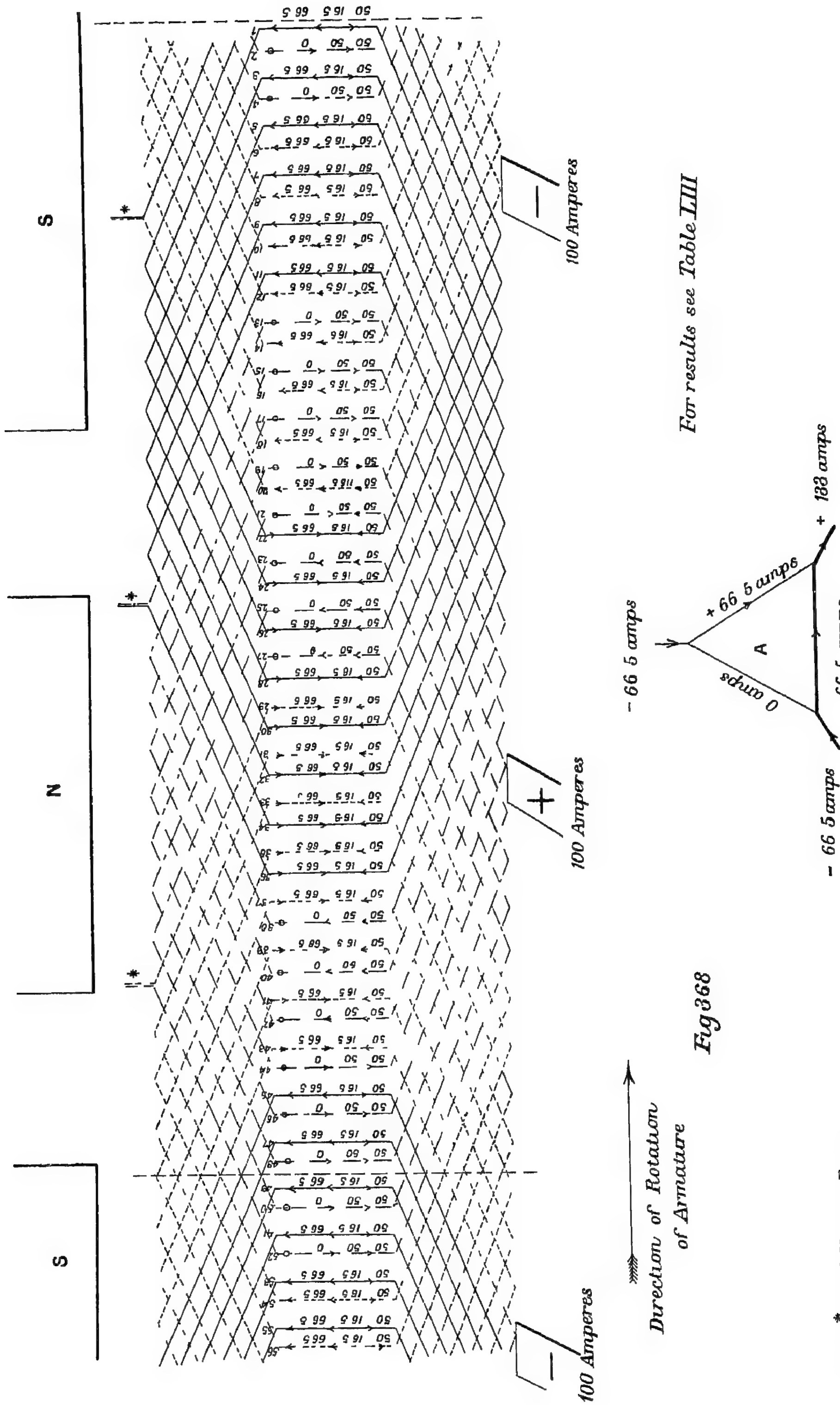
Fig 367



direction and magnitude by arrowheads and figures at the lower end the vertical lines representing face conductors

100 volts and 100 amperes give 10,000 watts per pair of Therefore, input per phase = 3330 watts Volts between collector = volts per winding = $100 \times 615 = 61\ 5$ volts [1] Amperes per win $\frac{3330}{61\ 5} = 54$ amperes (effective) In this analysis, which cons

[1] The Estimation of the Electro-Motive Force in Rotary Converters, Tables of the Ratio of the Alternating Voltage between Collector Rings to the Continuous-C Voltage at the Commutator, and the Estimation of the Effect of the Pole Face Spread these Values, have already been given on pages 84, 85, and 86, in the section on Fo for Electro-Motive Force



For results see Table LIII

Fig 368

* *To Collector Rings*

(5091 C)

NOTE —In the above and opposite diagrams (Figs 368 and 369) the figures on the right hand of the vertical lines should in each case be referred to positions immediately under the arrow heads

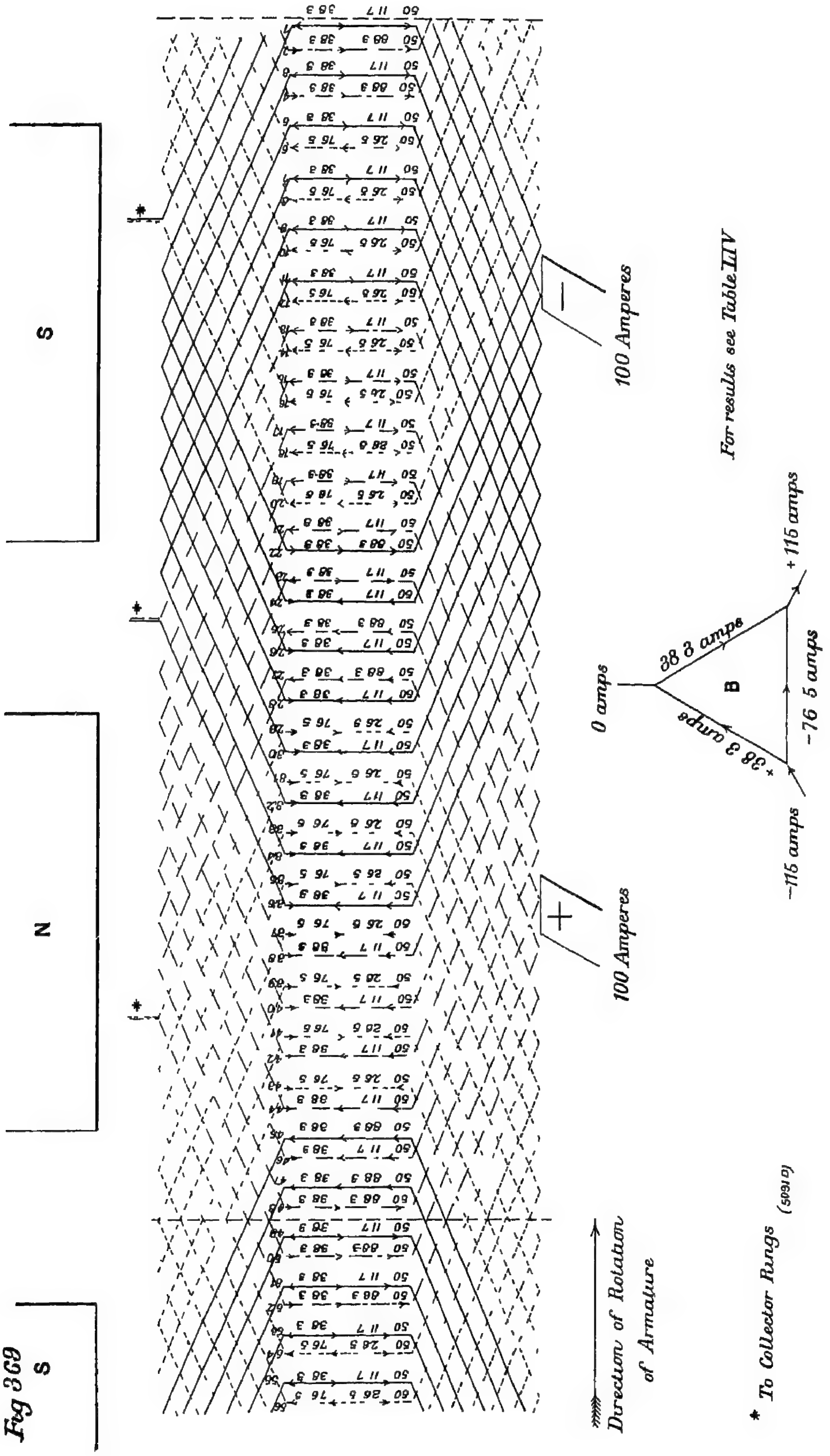

S
N
S
100 Amperes
100 Amperes
For results see Table LIV
0 amps
38 3 amps
+38 3 amps
B
+115 amps
-115 amps
-76 5 amps
Direction of Rotation of Armature
* To Collector Rings
(5091a)

Fig 369

TABLE LIII

Number of Conductor	Current in Phase: Continuous Current	Current in Phase: Alternating Current	Current in Phase: Resultant Current	Current in Phase: (Current)	Current 30 Deg out of Phase, Cos 30 Deg = 866: Continuous Current	Current 30 Deg out of Phase: Alternating Current, not Considering Power Factor	Current 30 Deg out of Phase: Alternating Current − 866	Current 30 Deg out of Phase: Resultant Current	Current 30 Deg out of Phase: (Current)²	Current 60 Deg out of Phase, Cos 60 Deg = 500: Continuous Current	Current 60 Deg out of Phase: Alternating Current, not Considering Power Factor	Current 60 Deg out of Phase: Alternating Current − 500	Current 60 Deg out of Phase: Resultant Current	Current 60 Deg out of Phase: (Current)²
1	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
2	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
3	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
4	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
5	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
6	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
7	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
8	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
9	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
10	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
11	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
12	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
13	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
14	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	− 66 5	− 133	− 183	33,500
15	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
16	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 76 7	+ 26 7	710	− 50	− 66 5	− 133	− 183	33,500
17	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
18	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 16 5	272	− 60	− 66 5	− 76 7	− 126 7	16,000	− 50	− 66 5	− 133	− 183	33,500
19	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
20	− 50	+ 66 5	+ 116 5	13,500	+ 50	− 66 5	− 76 7	− 26 7	710	+ 50	− 66 5	− 133	− 83	6,900

21	+ 50	0	− 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
22	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
23	+ 50	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
24	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
25	+ 50	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
26	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
27	+ 50	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
28	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
29	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
30	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
31	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
32	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
33	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
34	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
35	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	− 66.5	− 133	− 83	6,900
36	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
37	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 183	33,000
38	+ 50	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
39	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	− 66.5	− 76.7	− 26.7	710	+ 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 183	33,500
40	+ 50	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
41	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	+ 66.5	+ 76.7	+ 126.7	16,000	+ 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 183	33,500
42	+ 50	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500	+ 50	0	0	+ 50	2,500
43	+ 50	− 66.5	− 16.5	272	+ 50	+ 66.5	+ 76.7	+ 126.7	710	+ 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 183	33,500
44	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500
45	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 16.5	272	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 76.7	+ 26.7	710	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
46	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
47	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 16.5	272	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 76.7	+ 26.7	710	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900
48	− 50	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	0	0	− 50	2,500	− 50	+ 66.5	+ 133	+ 83	6,900

TABLE LIV

	Current in Phase				Current 30 Deg Out of Phase Cos 30 Deg = 866					Current 60 Deg Out of Phase Cos 60 Deg = 500				
Number of Conductor	Continuous Current	Alternating Current	Resultant Current	(Current)^2	Continuous Current	Alternating Current, not considering Power Factor	Alternating Current − 866	Resultant Current	(Current)^2	Continuous Current	Alternating Current, not considering Power Factor	Alternating Current − 500	Resultant Current	(Current)^2
1	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
2	− 50	− 38 3	− 88 3	7800	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 103	10,600
3	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
4	− 50	− 38 3	− 88 3	7800	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 103	10,600
5	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
6	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 103	10,600
7	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	+ 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
8	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 103	10,600
9	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
10	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 103	10,600
11	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
12	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 103	10,600
13	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
14	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 126 5	16,000
15	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
16	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 88 2	+ 38 2	1450	− 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 126 5	16,000
17	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
18	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	+ 38 3	− 44 1	− 94 1	8900	− 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 126 5	16,000
19	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700
20	− 50	+ 76 5	+ 26 5	700	− 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	− 94 1	8900	− 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 126 5	16,000

21	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 203	41,000
22	− 50	− 38 3	− 88 3	7800	− 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	− 94 1	8900	− 50	+ 38 3	− 76 5	− 126 5	16,000
23	− 50	+ 38 3	− 11 7	137	− 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	− 5 9	35	− 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 203	41,000
24	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
25	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 88 3	7800	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 103	10,600
26	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	107	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
27	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 88 3	7800	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 103	10,600
28	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
29	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 103	10,600
30	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
31	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 103	10,600
32	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 25 6	700
33	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 103	10,600
34	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
35	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	− 76 5	− 153	− 103	10,600
36	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	− 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
37	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 126 5	16,000
38	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
39	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	− 76 5	− 88 2	− 38 2	1450	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 126 5	16,000
40	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
41	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	+ 94 1	8900	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 126 5	16,000
42	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
43	+ 50	− 76 5	− 26 5	700	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	+ 94 1	8900	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 126 5	16,000
44	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	− 38 3	− 76 5	− 26 5	700
45	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 88 3	7800	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	+ 94 1	8900	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 126 5	16,000
46	+ 50	− 38 3	+ 11 7	137	+ 50	− 38 3	− 44 1	+ 5 9	35	+ 50	+ 76 5	+ 153	+ 203	41,000
47	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 88 3	7800	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 44 1	+ 94 1	8900	+ 50	+ 38 3	+ 76 5	+ 126 5	16,000

instantaneous values, a sine wave current curve has been assumed, working from the maximum value of $54 \times \sqrt{2} = 76\ 5$ amperes

When the current is in phase with the electromotive force, the distribution of things for positions A and B respectively, is as shown in the diagrams of Figs 368 and 369 There are 48 conductors, corresponding to two poles, and these are numbered from 1 to 48 Any 48 successive conductors will give the same result The values and arrowheads at the upper part of the lines representing the face conductors, give the instantaneous values and directions of the currents corresponding to the instantaneous conditions The figures and arrowheads at the middle of these lines give the instantaneous values and directions of the resultant currents These results are also given in Tables LIII and LIV, where a current from bottom to top is regarded as positive, and from top to bottom, as negative There are also given values for lagging currents, the results from which show a rapid rise in C^2R loss

These results are summed up in Table LV, the figures given being the average for positions A and B —

TABLE LV —PER CENT THAT ARMATURE C^2R LOSS IS OF THAT OF SAME ARMATURE IN A CONTINUOUS-CURRENT GENERATOR FOR THE SAME OUTPUT, ASSUMING 100 PER CENT CONVERSION EFFICIENCY

Power Factor	Per Cent
1 00	58
87	85
50	375
0	∞

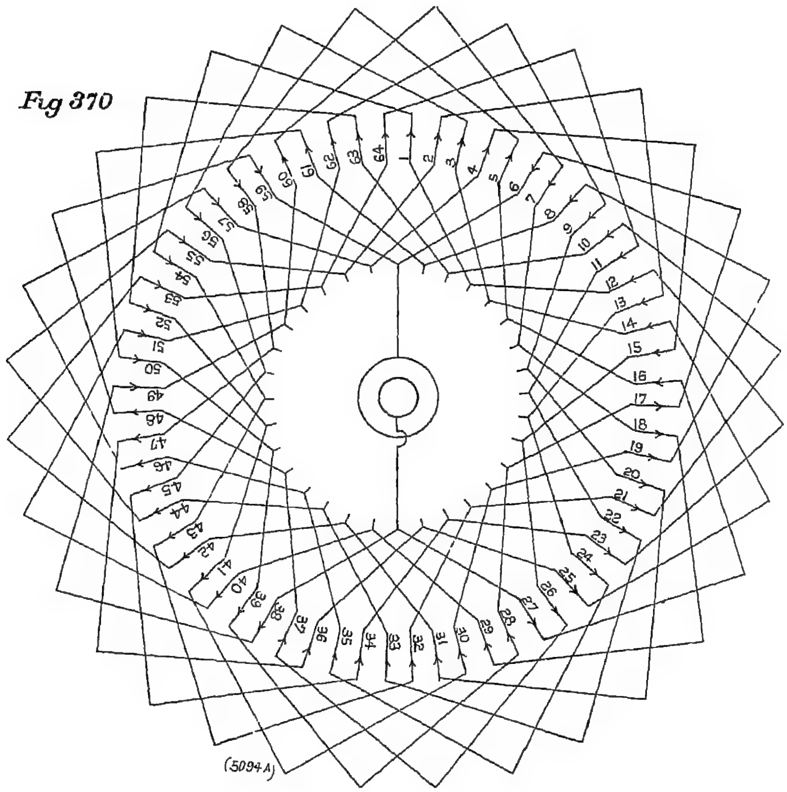
Some indefiniteness is introduced by the exact position and width of the brushes under the condition of power factor of unity, the results for this value being higher, in proportion as the number of conductors per pole is low But for the other values of the power factor, this indefiniteness does not appear. It will be noted that, just before reaching the position of short-circuit under the brush, the current is often the sum of the alternating and continuous currents

Throwing the results into the above form, brings out forcibly the fact that it is only for comparatively high-power factors that the residual C^2R loss is so greatly decreased

Single-Phase Rotary Converters

The winding is connected up to the commutator segments, exact for an ordinary continuous-current dynamo For the alternating-cur connections the winding is tapped, for a two-circuit winding, at some point, to one collector ring Then after tracing through one-half of armature conductors, a tap is carried to the other collector ring This

Fig 370

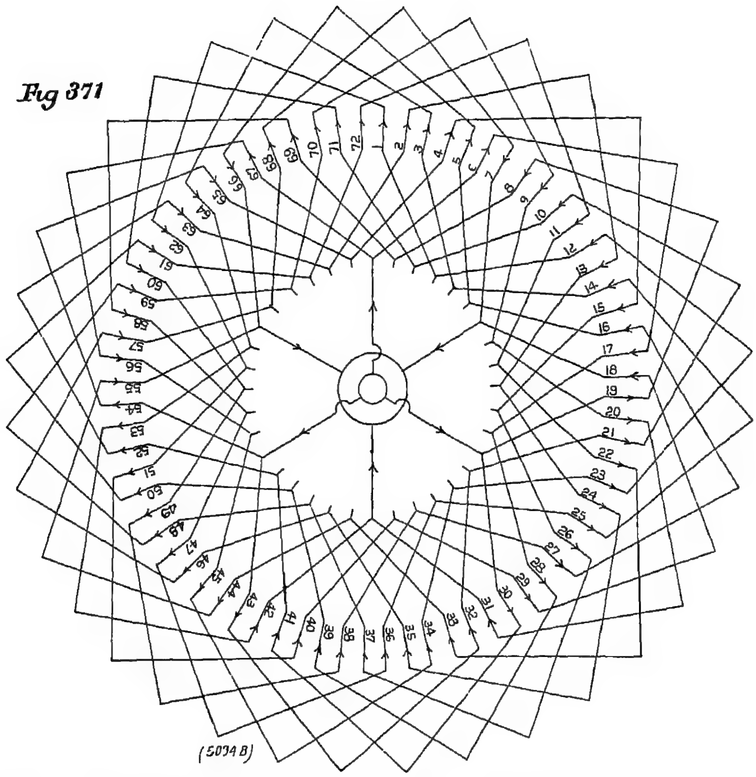


Winding for a Single-Phase Rotary Converter Two-Circuit Single Windin 64 Conductors, Six Poles, Pitch 11

of a two-circuit single winding, connected up as a single-phase converter, is illustrated in the winding diagram of Fig 370, which i to a six-pole armature with 64 conductors

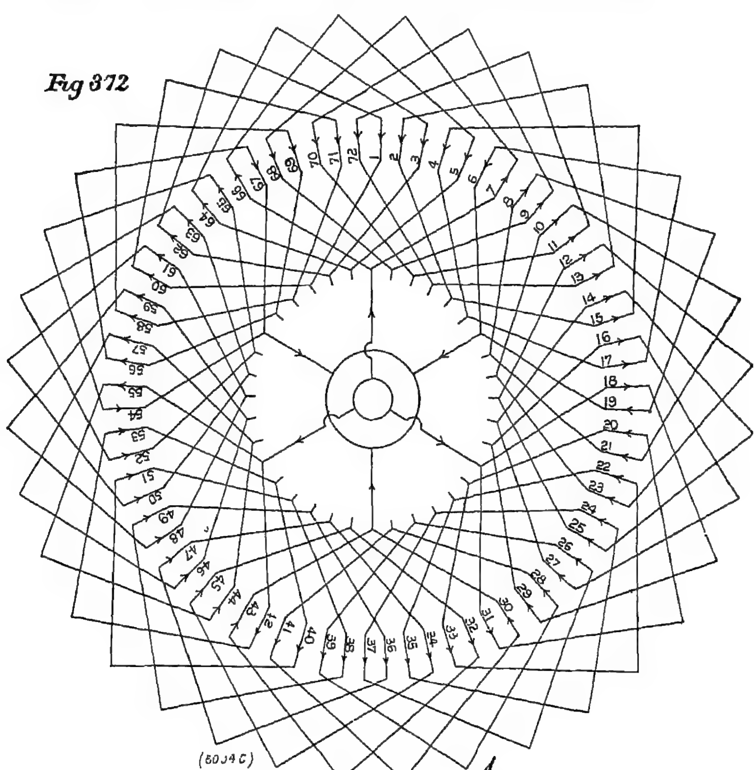
In Fig 371 is given a diagram for a six-pole single-phase converter, with a two-circuit singly re-entrant triple winding winding has 72 conductors Single-phase rotary converters, wit

Fig 371



WINDING FOR A SINGLE-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER TWO-CIRCUIT SINGLY RE-ENTRANT TRIPLE WINDING WITH 72 CONDUCTORS, SIX POLES, PITCH 11

Fig 372

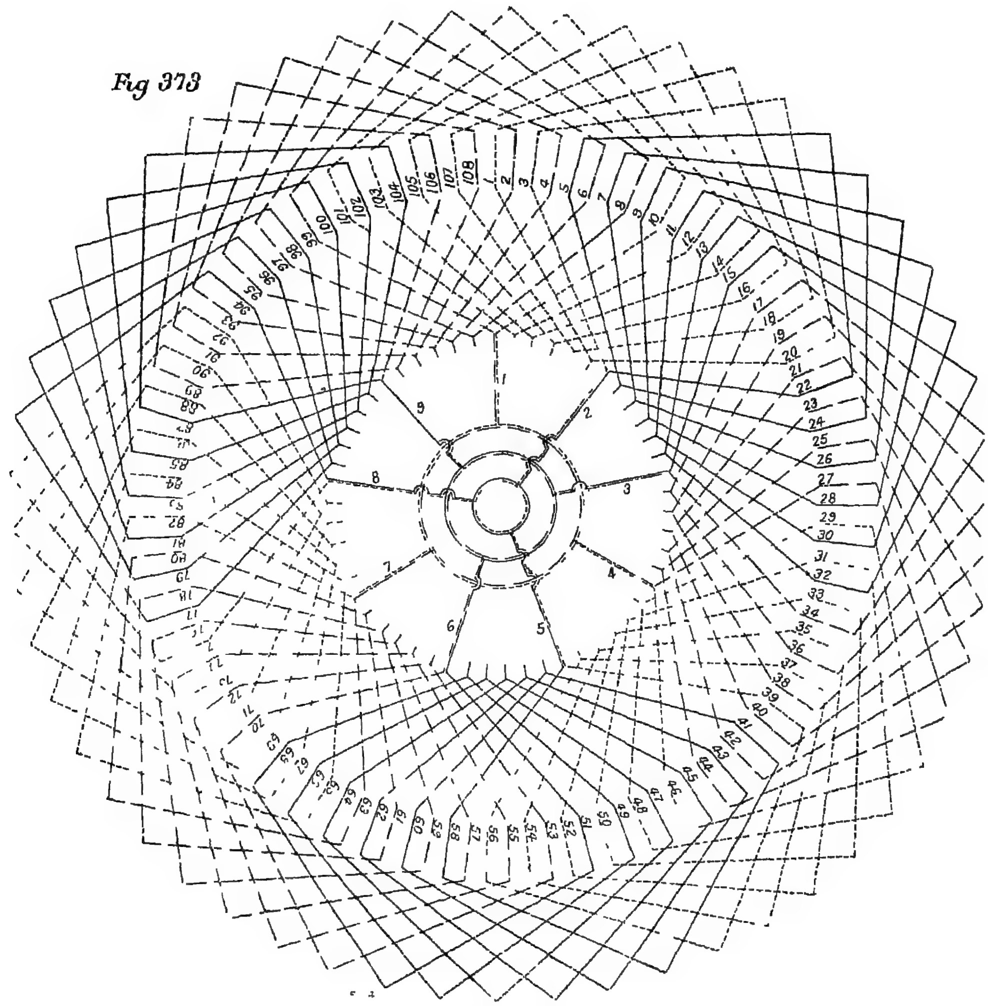


WINDING FOR A SINGLE-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER Six ~~TWO~~-CIRCUIT SINGLE WINDING WITH 72 CONDUCTORS, SIX POLES, FRONT PITCH 13, BACK PITCH 11

circuit *multiple* windings, have two taps per winding, hence the two-circu triple winding of Fig 371 has 2 × 3 = 6 equi-distant taps

In Fig 372 a six-circuit single winding, also with 72 conductors, connected up as a single-phase rotary converter For such a windir

Fig 373



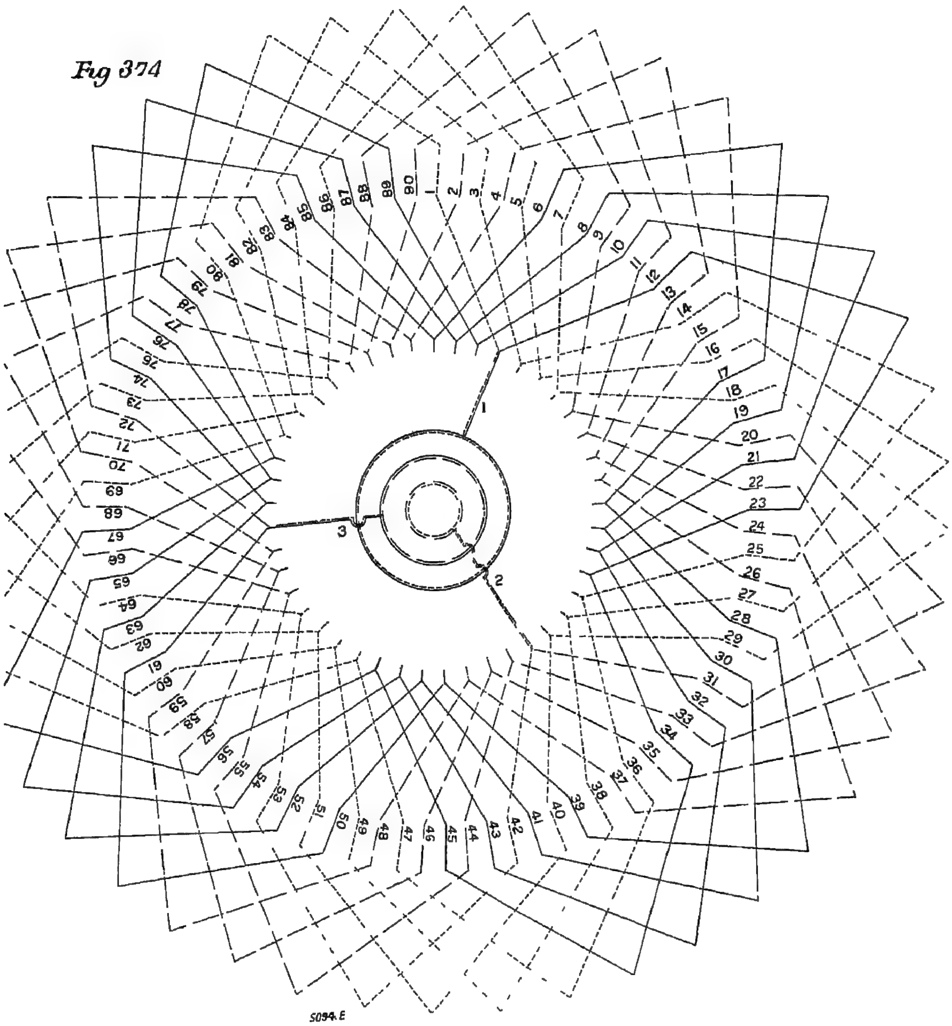
Winding for a Three-Phase Rotary Converter Six-Circuit Single Winding wi 108 Conductors, Six Poles, Front Pitch 19, Back Pitch 17

there are two taps per pair of poles, hence six taps in all, the windi being divided up into six equal sections of 12 conductors each

In single-phase rotary converters, the overlapping of the commuta and collector-ring currents is so much less complete than for multipha as shown already on pages 284, 285, Tables LI and LII, as to render th

ry uneconomical, because of the reduced output in a given machine is the further disadvantage that a single-phase rotary cannot be) to synchronism from the alternating-current side In general, the ion of single-phase rotary converters is distinctly unsatisfactory, and

Fig 374

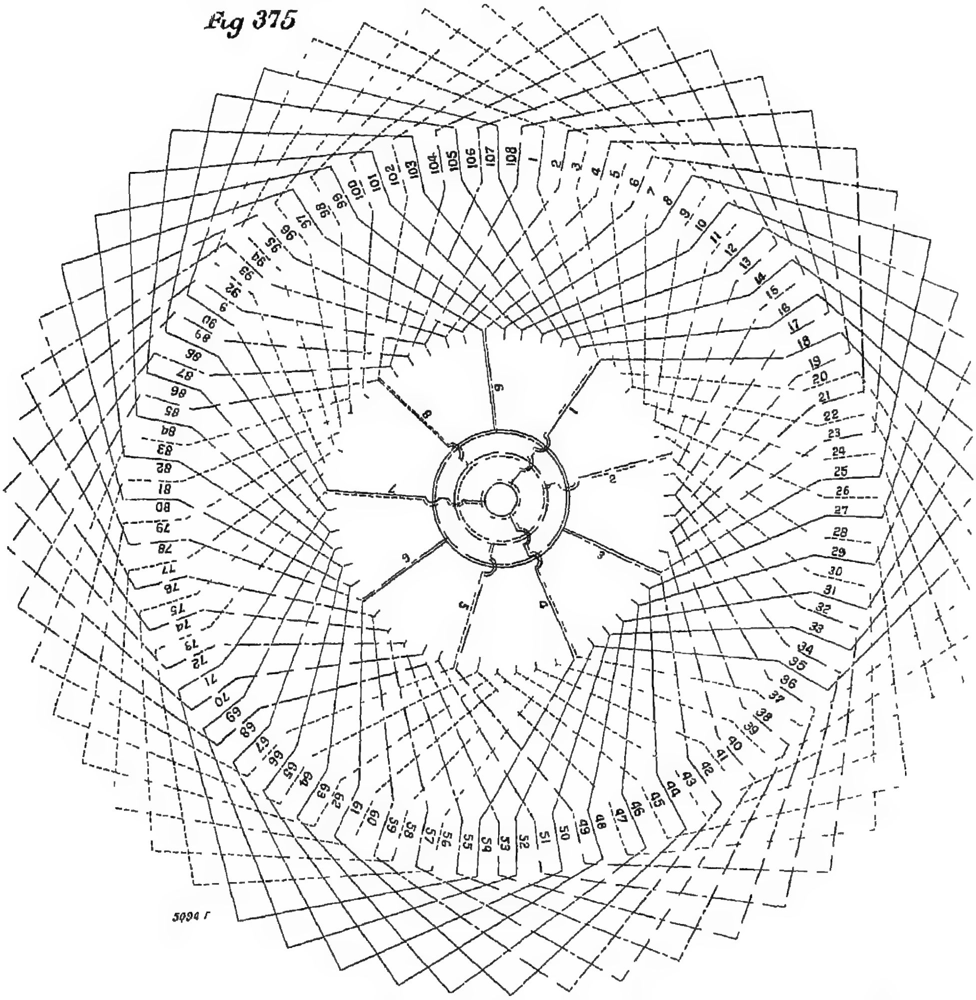


DING FOR A THREE-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER TWO-CIRCUIT SINGLE WINDING WITH 90 CONDUCTORS, EIGHT POLES, PITCH 11

are rarely used except for small capacities An examination of the ings shows that, due to the distribution of the conductors over the e peripheral surface, the turns in series between collector rings are r simultaneously linked with the entire magnetic flux, in fact, such nding used as a pure alternating current single-phase generator, gives

but 71 per cent as great a voltage at the collector rings as the s machine used as a continuous-current dynamo would give at commutator[1] The ratio of the outputs, under such conditions, is equal loads in the armature conductors, 71 100 It will be seen in following that this is largely avoided when the winding is subdivided

Fig 375



WINDING FOR A THREE-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER TWO-CIRCUIT SINGLY RE-ENTRAN TRIPLE WINDING WITH 108 CONDUCTORS, SIX POLES, PITCH 17

polyphase connections, and the relative advantages of these differ polyphase systems is largely dependent upon the extent to which they a free from this objection.

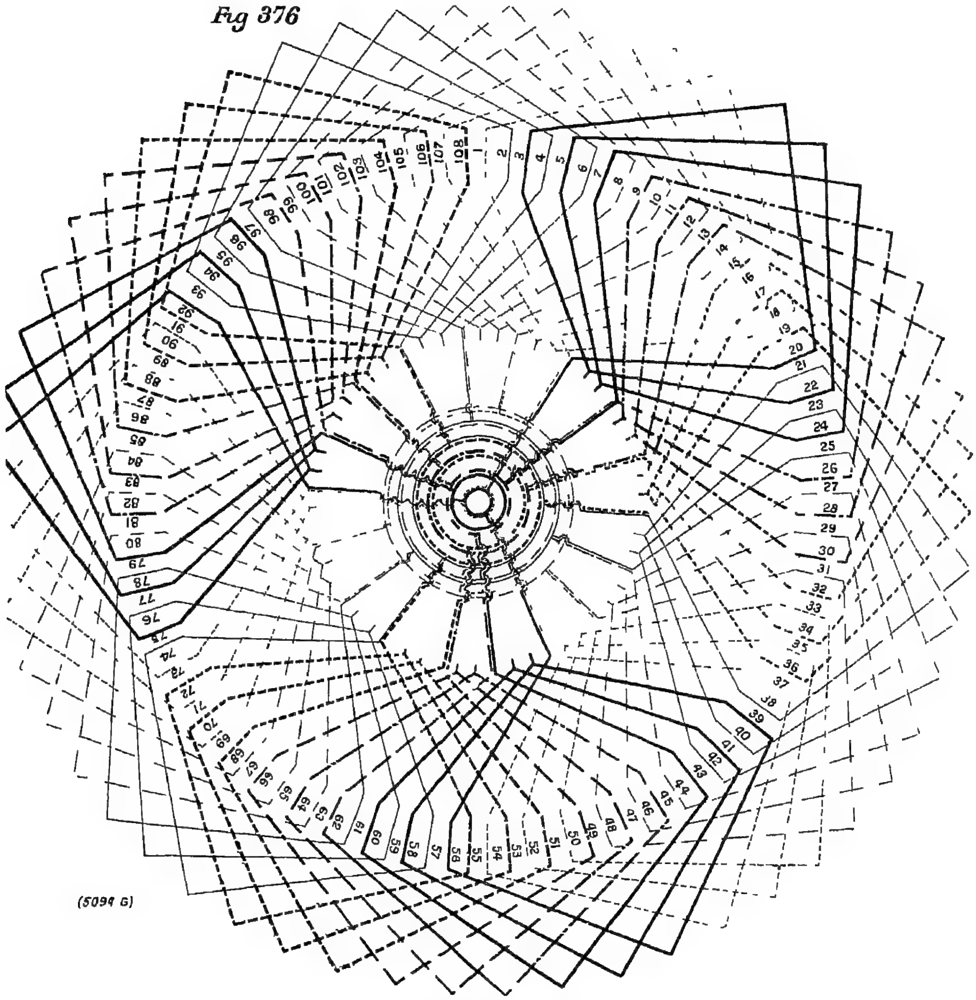
---

[1] A discussion of the ratio of commutator and collector-ring voltages in rotary convert has already been given on pages 84 to 86, in the section relating to Formulæ for Elec motive Force

Three-Phase Rotary Converters

The earliei rotaiies were geneially operated as three phaseis, the tput for a given C^2R loss in the armature winding being 38 per cent eater than for the same armature as used in a continuous-current

Fig 376



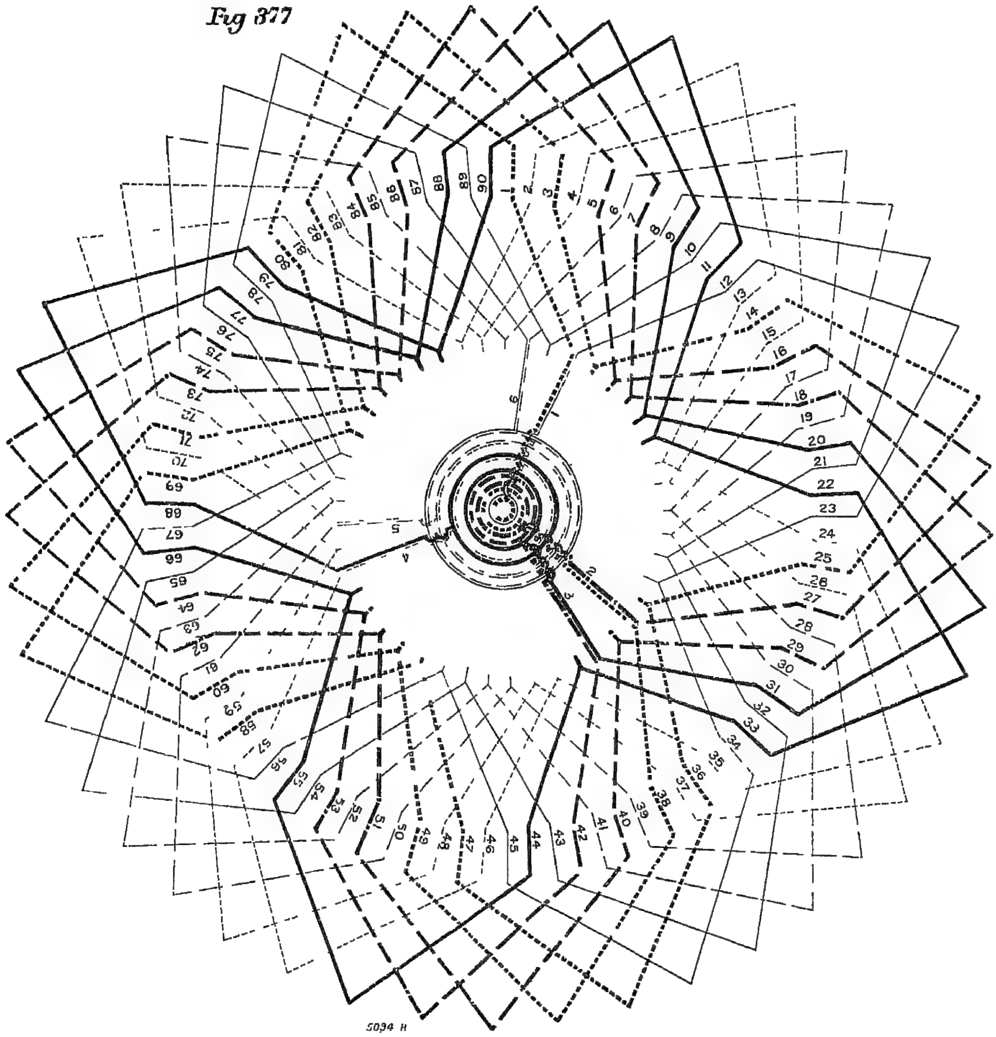
(5094 G)

NDING FOR A SIX-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER SIX-CIRCUIT SINGLE WINDING WITH 108 CONDUCTORS, SIX POLES, PITCH, FRONT 19, BACK 17

ierator To-day, however, most rotaries are being arranged to be erated either as four or six-phasers, with the still furthei advantages 67 per cent and 98 pei cent increased output iespectively, foi a given ting in the aimature conductors These are the values given in ole LI

For three-phase rotary converters, there are three sections per pair of poles in multiple-circuit single windings, and three sections per pair of poles per winding in multiple-circuit multiple windings. There are three sections per winding, regardless of the number of pairs of poles

Fig 377

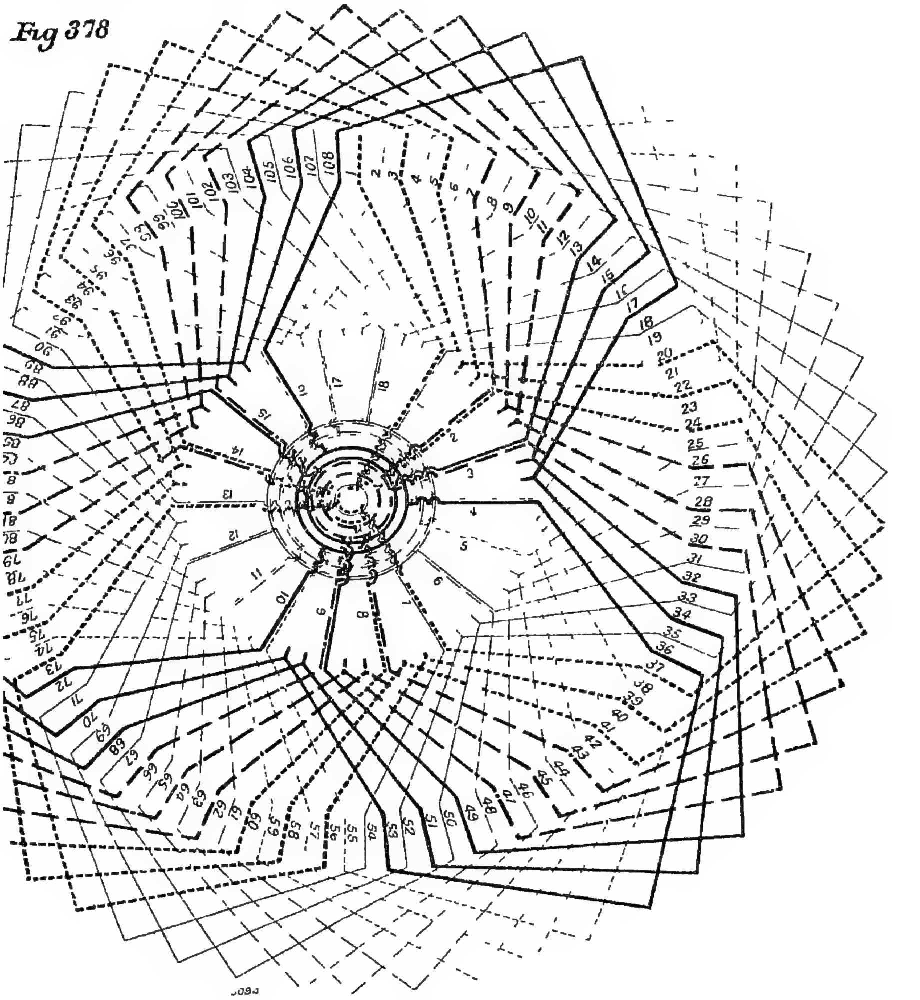


Winding for a Six-Phase Rotary Converter. Two-Circuit Single Winding with 90 Conductors, Eight Poles, Pitch 11

in two-circuit windings. Thus, a six-pole machine, with a six-circuit triple winding, would have $\frac{6}{2} \times 3 = 9$ sections. At equal ninths through the winding from beginning to end, leads would be carried to collector rings, three leads to each of the three collector rings. But if the armature had had a two-circuit double winding, there would have

e sections per winding, regardless of the number of poles, s two-circuit double winding there would be $2 \times 3 = 6$ six leads to the three collector rings. In Figs. 373, 374 and diagrams of three-phase rotary converter windings, from a

Fig 378



A SIX-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER. TWO CIRCUIT SINGLY RE-ENTRANT TRIPLE WINDING WITH 108 CONDUCTORS, SIX POLES, PITCH 17

ich familiarity with the inherent characteristics of such windings ined. The most distinctive characteristic is the overlapping of the conductors of the three phases, in consequence of ne portion of the periphery of the armature carries conductors o two phases. At one portion, the conductors will belong to phases 1 and 2, then to 2 and 3, and then to 3 and 1, then

again to 1 and 2, the repetition occurring once per pair of poles consequence of this property, the conductors of any one phas distributed over two-thirds of the entire periphery, and when the of the magnetic flux exceeds one-third of the polar pitch—and generally, when spreading is considered, at least three-quarters c polar pitch—*all* the turns of one phase will not be simultaneously with the entire flux, and the consequence is a lower alternating-ci voltage per phase than if simultaneous linkage of all the turns c phase with the entire flux occurred Hence, for a given heating, the c is limited, although already, because of more effective linkage of and flux, 56 per cent higher than for single-phase rotaries

Six-Phase Rotary Converter

This disadvantage is mainly overcome in the so-called six-phase r converter, in which—as will appear later—the conductors of an

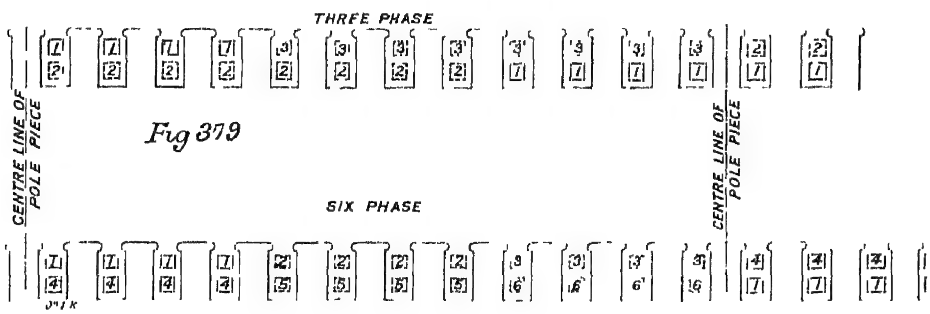


Fig 379

phase are distributed over only one-third of the entire periphery, result of which an almost simultaneous linkage of all the turns o phase, with the entire magnetic flux, is obtained The resultant o of such a machine, for a given heating of the armature condu increases, as stated in Table LI on page 281, in the ratio of 1 38 to *i e*, by 11 per cent beyond that of an ordinary three-phase machine a matter of fact, this so-called six-phase is only a special case of phase arrangement This distinction will be subsequently made clear

Figs 376, 377, and 378 are the same winding diagrams as for Figs 374, and 375 (pages 297, 298, and 299), but with the connections ma so-called "six-phase," with six collector rings This requires in each subdividing the winding up into just twice as many sections as fo case of three-phase windings A study of these windings will show

with these connections with six sections (where before there were three), the first and fourth, second and fifth, and third and sixth, taken in pairs, give a distribution of the conductors, suitable for a three-phase winding, each of the above pairs constituting a phase Furthermore, each portion of the periphery is now occupied exclusively by conductors belonging to one phase, *i e*, the first and fourth groups, the second and fifth, or the third and sixth, and in this way is distinguished from the previously described three-phase windings in which the phases overlapped

This distinction will be made more clear by a study of the diagrams given in Fig 379

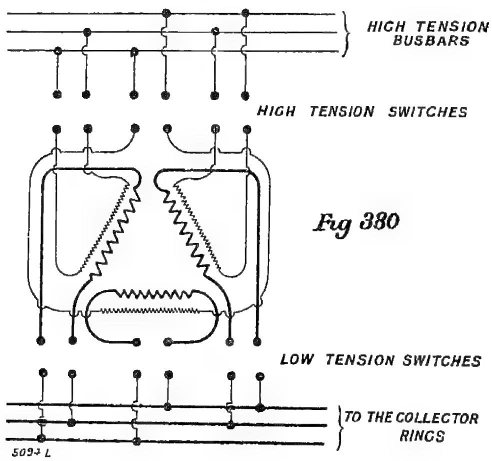


Fig 380

INTERCONNECTION OF STATIC TRANSFORMERS AND ROTARY CONVERTERS

For three-phase rotary converters, the transformers should preferably be connected in "delta," as this permits the system to be operated with two transformers in case the third has to be cut out of circuit temporarily for repairs

A satisfactory method of connection is given in Fig 380

For six-phase rotary converters, either of two arrangements will be satisfactory One may be denoted as the "double delta" connection, and the other as the "diametrical" connection Let the winding be represented by a circle (Fig 381), and let the six equidistant points on the circumference represent collector rings, then the secondaries of the transformers may be connected up to the collector rings in a "double delta," as in the first diagram, or across diametrical pairs of points as in the second diagram In the first case it is necessary that each of the three transformers have

two independent secondary coils, as A and A¹, B and B¹, C and C¹, w in the second case there is need for but one secondary coil per transf The two diagrams (Fig 382) make this clear

In the first case, the ratio of collector ring to commutator volt the same as for a three-phase rotary converter, it simply consisting o "delta" systems In the second case, the ratio is the same as single-phase rotary converter, it being analogous to three such systen

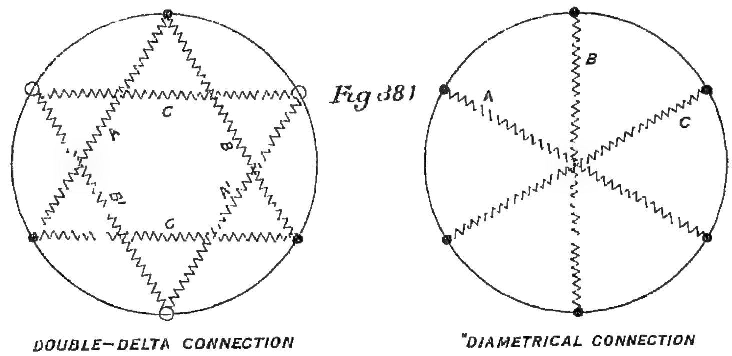


Fig 381

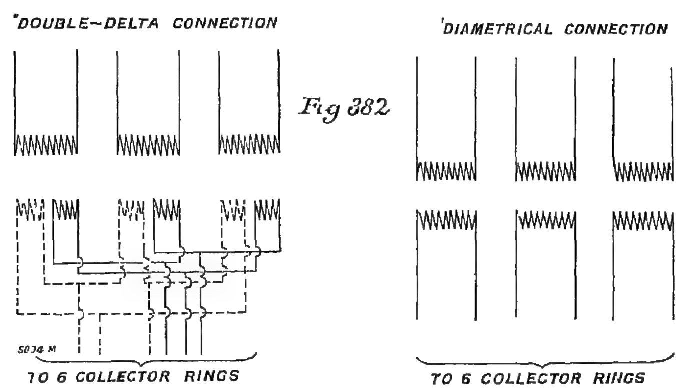


Fig 382

TABLE LVI

Style of Connection for Six Phase Rotary Converter	Ratio of Collector F Voltage to Commutator Volta
Double-delta connection	612
Diametrical	707

The latter—the "diametrical"—connection, is, on the whole, t preferred The higher voltage at the collector rings, permits of car lighter cables about the station in wiring up from the static transfor to the rotary converter. It also only requires two secondary leads t brought out—per transformer—and it simplifies the switching arrangem

A switchboard connection suitable for a plant with four, six-phase rotary converters is given in Fig 383, where it is arranged that the synchronising shall be done on the high-tension side of the transformer This method of synchronising avoids the necessity of six-bladed, heavy current, low-tension switches The switches A and B are more for the purpose of connectors, the line circuits are intended to be made and broken by the high-tension, quick-break switches C Another feature of the arrangement shown, is that it brings the entire alternating-current system to the left of the line L, and the entire continuous-current system to the right of the line L, thus keeping them entirely separate The particular scheme shown, has two independent sets of high-tension feeders coming to the two feeder panels shown

In conclusion, it may be said that six-phase rotary converters have, in practice, been found to run stably, and have been free from surging and flashing The six collector rings can hardly be said to constitute any serious disadvantage, and there is the already explained gain of 44 per cent in output from the standpoint of the heating of the armature conductors This latter is, of course, an important advantage, but it must be kept in mind that this gain does not apply to the commutator, which must be—for a given output—just as large for a six-phase rotary as for a three-phaser

Four-Phase Rotary Converters

In Fig 384 is given a six-circuit single winding connected up as a four-phase rotary converter Here we subdivide the winding into four sections per pair of poles—hence in this case $4 \times \frac{6}{2} = 12$ total sections, and four collector rings

A two-circuit single winding connected up for a four-phase rotary converter, is shown in Fig 385 It is subdivided into four sections, the rule for two-circuit windings used as four-phase rotary converters, being that they shall have four sections per winding, independent of the number of poles Hence, in the two-circuit triple winding shown in Fig 386, the winding is subdivided into $4 \times 3 = 12$ sections All these four phase windings are characterised by the winding per phase having a spread of 50 per cent of the polar pitch Sections 1 and 3, as also 2 and 4, are really in the same phase, in this sense such rotary converters are sometimes

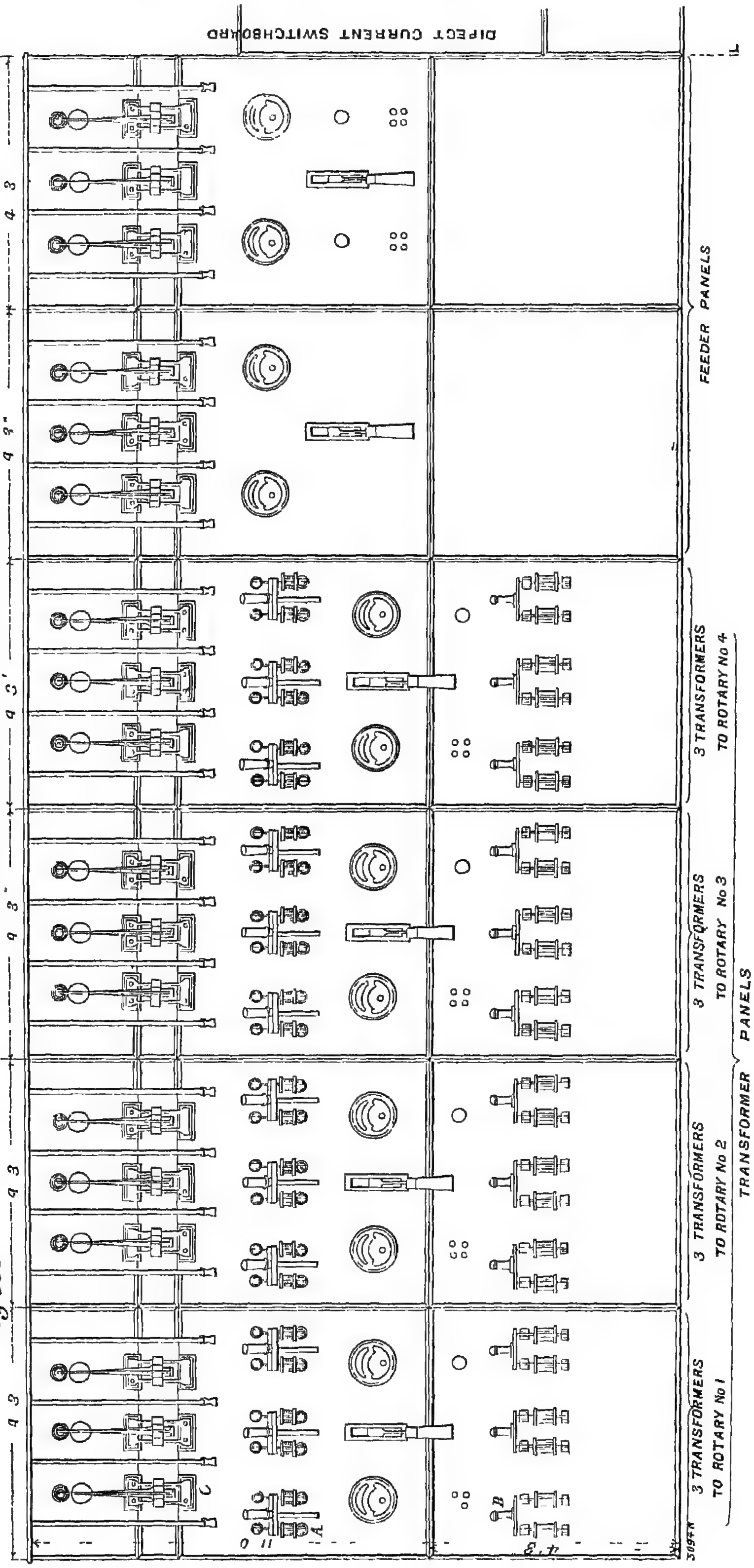
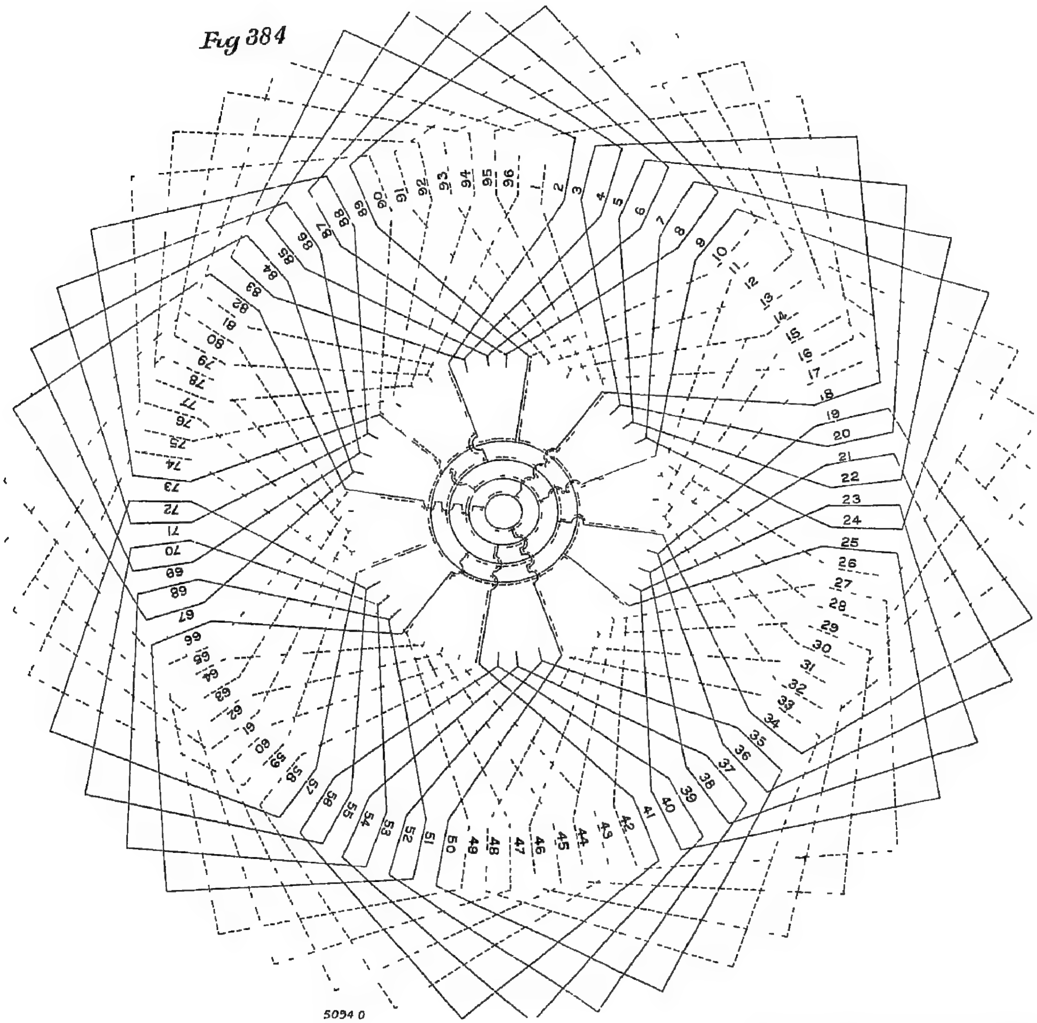

ALTEPNATING CURRENT SWITCHBOARD
DIRECT CURRENT SWITCHBOARD
FEEDER PANELS
3 TRANSFORMERS TO ROTARY No 4
3 TRANSFORMERS TO ROTARY No 3
3 TRANSFORMERS TO ROTARY No 2
3 TRANSFORMERS TO ROTARY No 1
TRANSFORMER PANELS

Fig 383

called two-phase, also occasionally quarter-phase. The distribution is also well shown in Fig 387

There are also in four-phase, as in six-phase, alternative methods of

Fig 384



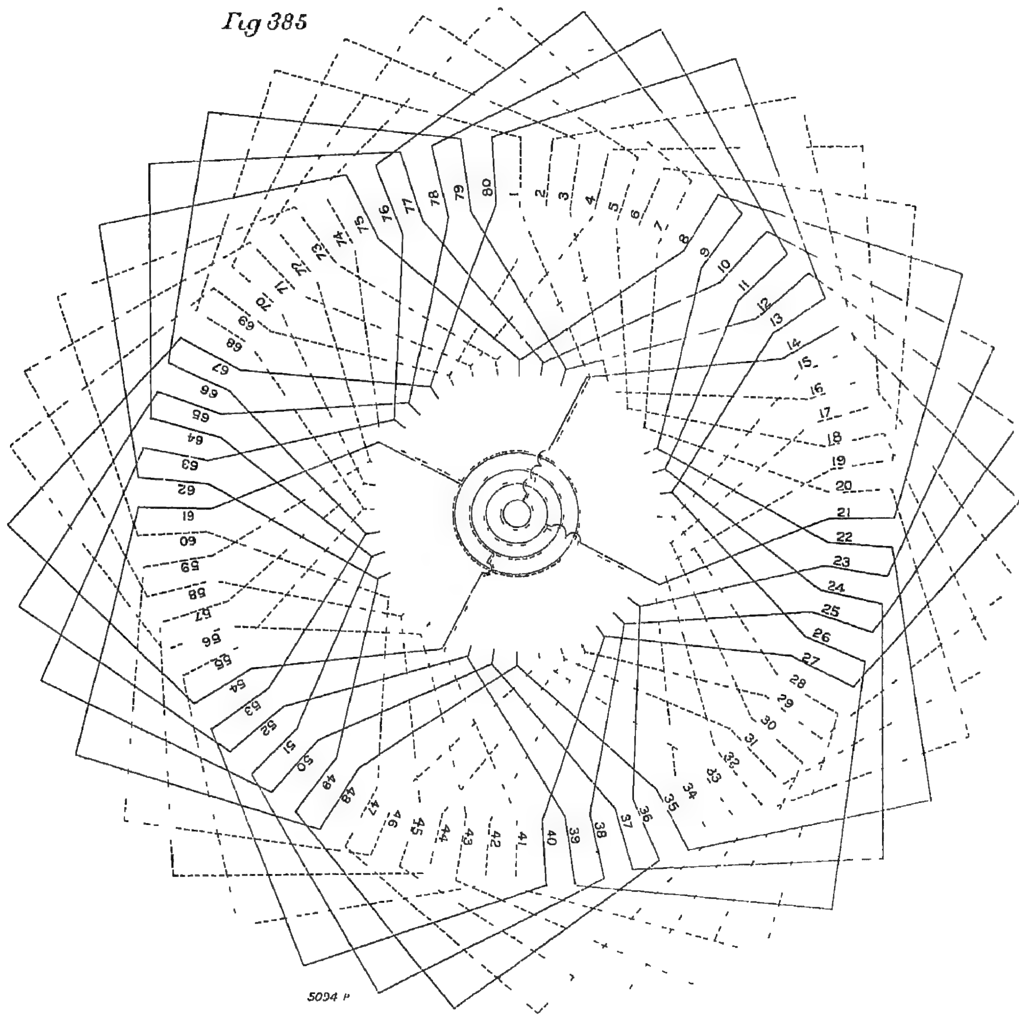
Winding for a Four-Phase Rotary Converter Six-Circuit Single Winding, with 96 Conductors, Six Poles, Pitch 17 and 15

connecting from secondary transformer terminals to collector rings The diametrical connection is to be preferred, and for the same reasons as in the case of six-phase

Twelve-Phase Rotary Converters

Another interesting combination of apparatus permits of obtaining the advantages of a 12-phase rotary converter with only two static transformers Each transformer has one primary and four equal secondary

Fig 385

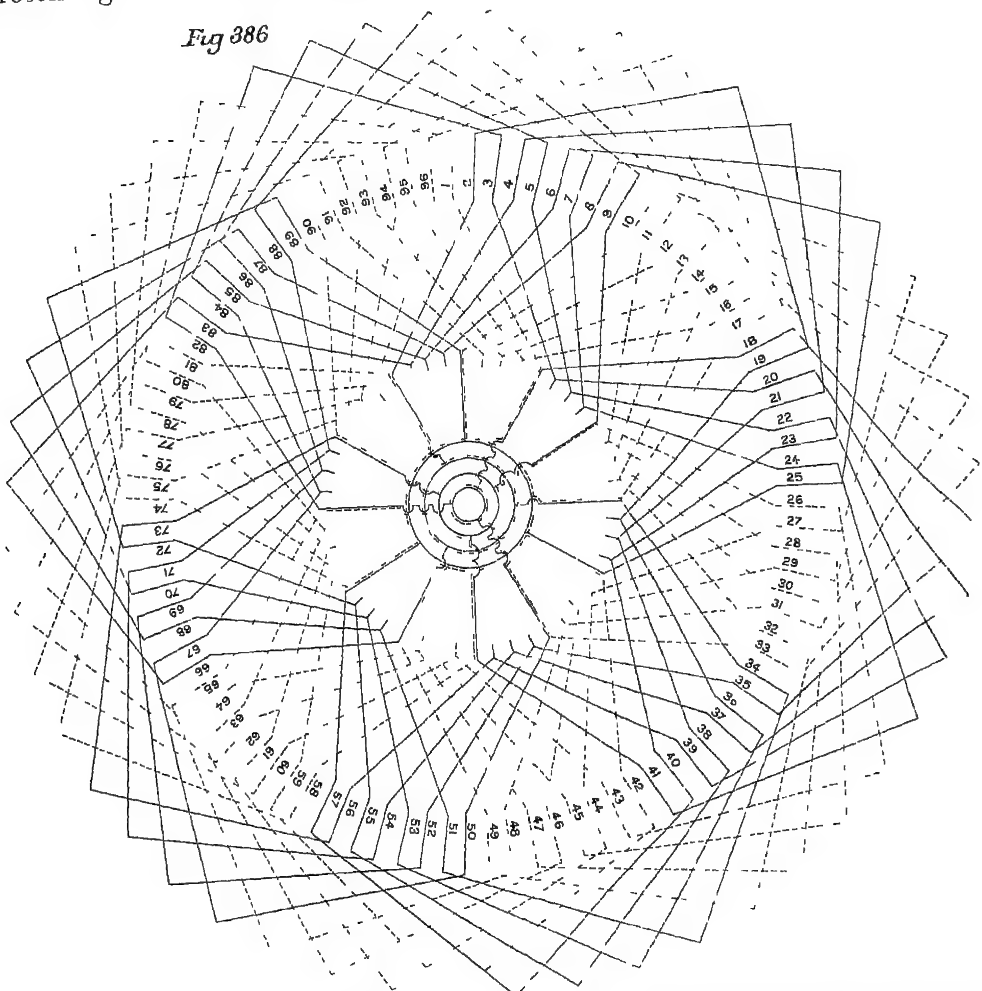


Winding for a Four-Phase Rotary Converter Two Circuit Single Winding, with 80 Conductors, Six Poles, Pitch 13

coils The primaries are excited from two circuits in quadrature with each other, and there are twelve tappings into the armature per pair of poles in a multiple-circuit winding, and twelve tappings per winding, independently of the number of poles in two-circuit windings The diagram, Fig 388,

ets forth the underlying idea as applied to a bi-polar armature, the circle epresenting the winding, tapped at the points 1 to 12 Transformers I

Fig 386

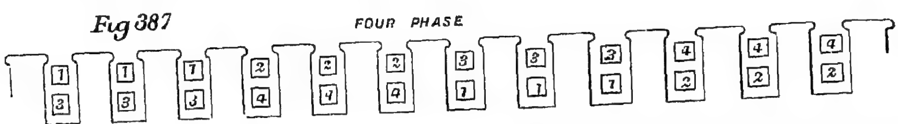


WINDING FOR A FOUR-PHASE ROTARY CONVERTER TWO CIRCUIT TRIPLE-WINDING, WITH 96 CONDUCTORS, SIX POLES, PITCH 17

and II have their primaries connected to circuits in quadrature with each other

The 60 deg chords represent the transformer secondaries 11-9, 3-5,

Fig 387



12-2, and 8-6, while the two diameters represent the series-connected pairs of secondaries 1-7 and 10-4 Obviously the whole idea is based on

two inscribed hexagons, the one standing at an angle of 90 deg from the other The four equally-wound secondary coils conform to the equality requirement between sides and radii

By letting the transformer primaries have different windings, the well-known method of changing from three to quarter-phase permits of retaining the greater economy and other advantages of three-phase

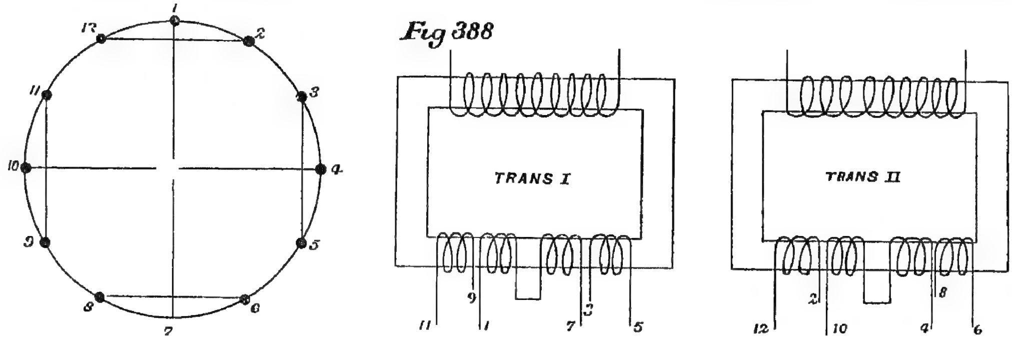


Fig 388

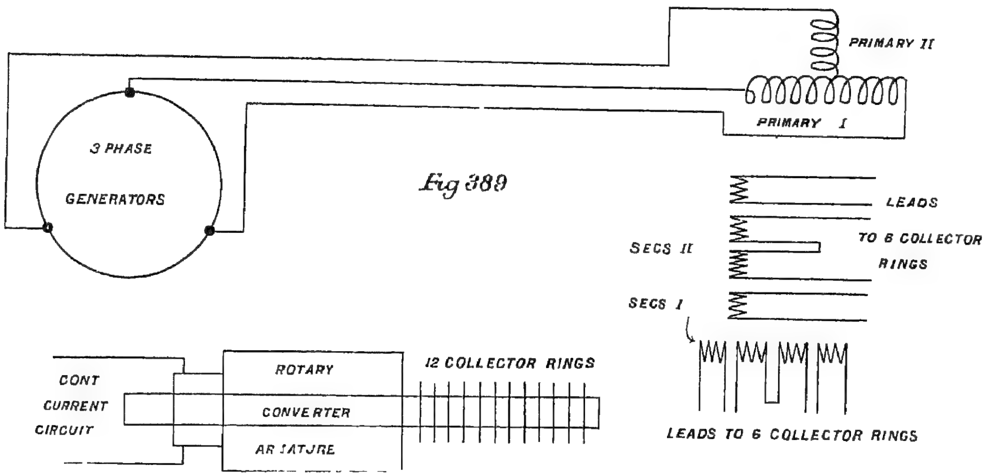


Fig 389

transmission, and these further advantages of only two transformers per rotary, and greatly increased output per rotary This system is sufficiently indicated in diagram, Fig 389

Design of a Six-Phase 400-Kilowatt, 25-Cycle, 600-Volt Rotary Converter

The first question to decide is the number of poles The periodicity being given, the speed will be inversely as the number of poles High speed, and hence as few poles as are consistent with good constants, will generally lead to the best results for a given amount of material

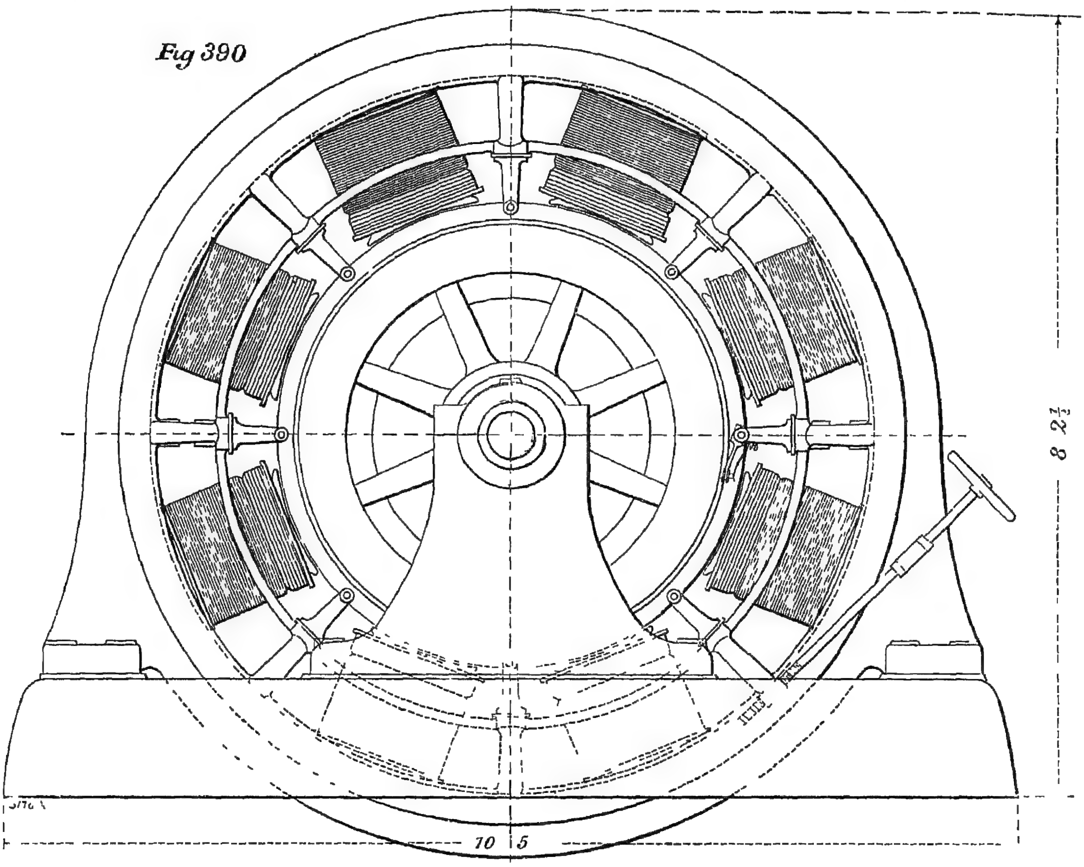
In considering the design of continuous-current generators, it was shown that the minimum permissible number of poles is determined by the limiting armature interference expressed in armature ampere turns per pole-piece, and by the reactance voltage per commutator segment, for which, in the very first steps of the design, the average voltage per commutator segment is taken But in polyphase rotary converters, the superposed motor and generator currents leave a very small resultant current in the armature conductors, and in six-phase rotary converters this is so small that armature interference would not be a limiting consideration, in fact, as many turns per pole-piece will be used on the armature as other considerations, first among which is that of permissible peripheral speed, shall determine As the motor and generator currents cancel each other to a very considerable extent, the conductors have only to be of relatively small cross-section in order to carry the resultant current, nevertheless, by the time each conductor is separately insulated, no extraordinarily large number can be arranged on a given periphery, and hence no excessive armature interference can result With insufficiently uniform angular velocity per revolution of the generator supplying the rotary converter, this assertion could not safely be made In such a case, the pulsations of the motor component of the rotary converter current, caused by the inability of the rotary converter to keep in perfect step with the generator, and by the consequent oscillatory motion superposed upon its uniform rate of revolution, greatly decrease the extent to which the motor and generator components neutralise one another, and hence results a large and oscillatory armature interference But where a satisfactory generating set is provided, armature interference in the rotary converter is not a limiting consideration

The reactance voltage of the coil under commutation, must be made as low as possible, as one has, in rotary converters, a kind of "forced" commutation," that is, one does not make use of a magnetic field to reverse the current in the short-circuited coil The brushes remain at the neutral point for all loads, since any alteration in their position from the neutral point would interfere with the proper superposition of the collector ring and commutator currents Moreover, the collector ring current must continue independently of the commutation going on in the generator component of the resultant current The process is complicated, and for practical purposes it appears desirable to estimate a nominal reactance voltage based upon that which would be set up in

the short-circuited turns by the reversal of the continuous-current component

The diameter of the armature is chosen as large as is consistent with retaining the armature conductors in place, using a reasonable amount of binding wire, figured with a conservative factor of safety Upon this armature is generally placed as large a number of conductors as current

Fig 390

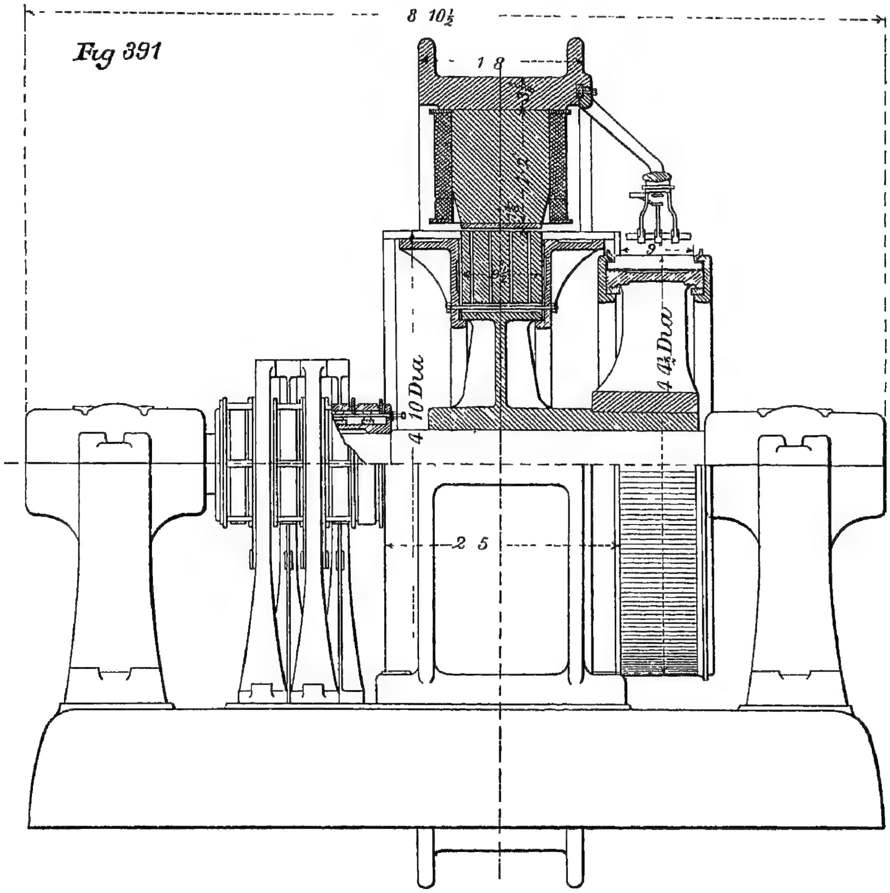


and magnetic flux densities permit For some ratings, however, a sufficiently low reactance voltage may be obtained without approaching extremes, either of armature diameter or of number of armature conductors Another limitation often met with in rotary converter design, is that of width of commutator segment at the commutator face It is not desirable, on machines of several hundred kilowatts output, that the commutator segments should be much less than $\frac{1}{4}$ in in width For a given diameter and number of poles, this at once restricts the number of commutator segments, and, on the basis of one turn per commutator segment, also

ricts the number of armature turns For large rotary converters, turns per segment would almost always lead to an undesirably high ctance voltage of the coil being commutated

The speed, expressed in revolutions per minute, is, in rotary verters, generally two or three times as high as for good continuous-rent generators of the same output, and with an equal number of

Fig 391



es Hence the frequency of commutation is also very high, often from to 1000 complete cycles per second Consequently the inductance of short-circuited coil must be correspondingly low, in order not to lead to h reactance voltage

Rotary converters have been built with two commutators, to escape limitations referred to, of high peripheral speed, and narrow commutator segments This method is rather unsatisfactory, since the chief n would be in connecting the two commutators in series, but by so

doing, the entire current output has to pass through both, and the commutator losses are thereby doubled, while the cost of each commutator is so slightly reduced below that of one, as to render the construction expensive A parallel connection of the two commutators at once sacrifices the chief gain, there only remaining the advantage of commutating but half the current at each set of brushes, but this will not permit of very great reduction of the number of segments Moreover, there is the further difficulty that unequal contact resistance at the brushes would bring about an unequal division of the load between the two windings

In smaller rotary converters, it sometimes becomes practicable to employ multiple windings (*i e*, double, or occasionally even triple) In such cases, the tendency to increase the frequency of commutation must

Fig 392

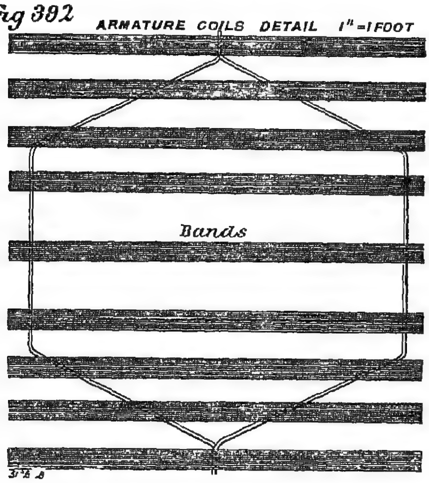
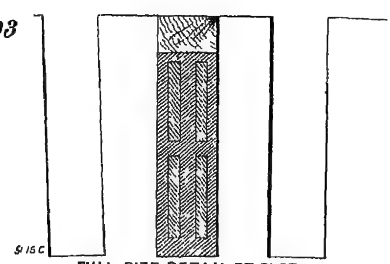
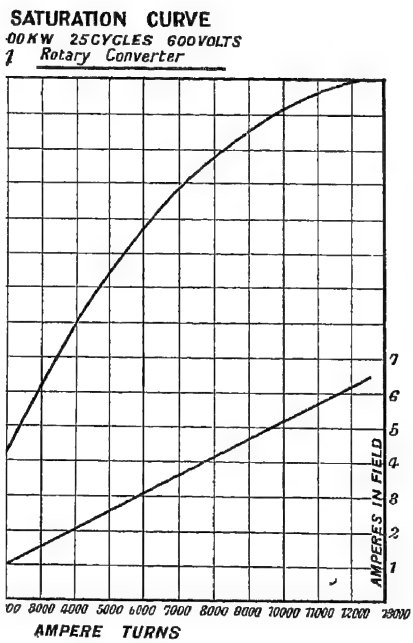


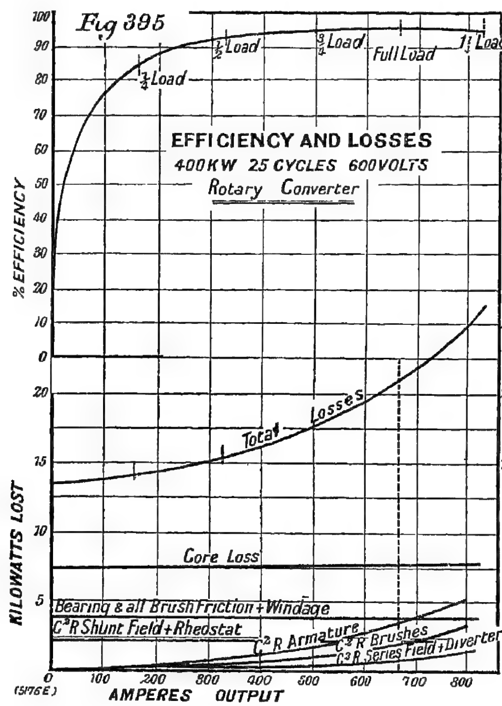
Fig 393



not be overlooked If, for instance, one uses a double winding, the calculation of the time during which one armature coil is short-circuited, must be made with due regard to the fact that the two terminals of this coil are connected, not to adjacent but to alternative segments, and the intervening segment is, so far as time of short circuit is concerned, to be considered as a wide insulating gap Hence, for a given width of brush, the time of short circuit is considerably reduced, but as the number of paths through the armature from the positive to the negative brushes has been doubled, the current to be reversed is half what it would be for the equivalent single winding No general conclusions, however, should be drawn, and the reactance voltage must be estimated for each particular case, from the inductance of the coil, the frequency of its reversal under the brush, and the current to be reversed.

n a similar manner, if one were comparing the relative advantages y, four and six poles, one should keep distinctly in mind that while nal effect on the frequency of reversal may not be great (because of iverse change in speed), the inductance per turn (largely dependent the length of the armature), may be quite different, and that the nt to be reversed, is, in the case of the larger number of poles, less in the machine with few poles It is much safer to make rather lete comparative calculations, as the probability of overlooking the





of a certain change, on all the constants involved, is very lerable

As a general rule, it is preferable to arrange the conductors in many thus having but few per slot It is also necessary to keep as small ssible, the width of slot opening, and it should not be much, if any, er than the radial depth of the air gap This is important, because ated pole-faces should not be used where there is the least possibility surging," due to inconstant angular velocity per revolution of the ating set Where, with laminated pole-pieces this "surging" is it to any extent, it will be diminished, and sometimes prevented, if pole-faces of good conductivity, such as wrought-iron forgings of

good quality, are used The tendency of the superposed oscilla the armature, and the consequently varying magnetic field, is to induced currents in this pole-face, which react, and in turn tend t these oscillations This may be accomplished with minimum loss of by suitably arranged copper circuits, but under favourable conditi surging will be of small extent, and may be made negligible with bı dissipation of energy in the wrought-iron pole-faces The magne may be of cast steel, but this has not so high specific conductivity best wrought iron, which latter should be employed for the po The prevention of the surging will also be more complete, the sho air gap, but the high speeds of rotary converters generally rend small clearances undesirable

Given the output, periodicity, and the voltage, trial calculatioı with the foregoing various considerations in mind, lead one very d to the choice of a certain number of poles and the corresponding best combining good constants in operation with economy in materı most, the choice will lie between two successive numbers of pairs c in which case both designs should be thoroughly worked out, a constants and cost compared

For a six-phase rotary converter for 400 kilowatts output at 2 and 600 volts at commutator, the following design is worked ou number of poles is eight, and the speed is 375 revolutions per A good design with six poles and 500 revolutions per minute cou been obtained, and excellent practice in the application of these pı would be found in working out a corresponding specification for machine, and then making a comparison of the costs of material

The eight-pole design is illustrated in Figs 390 to 393, inclusı in Figs 394 and 395 are given the estimated saturation and e curves

Tabulated Calculation and Specification for a 400-Kilowatt Phase Rotary Converter

Description

Number of poles	8
Kilowatt output	400
Speed, revolutions per minute	375
Terminal volts, full load	600
Amperes	667
Frequency (cycles per second)	25

DIMENSIONS

Aımatuıe

Diametei ovei all	58 in
Length over conductoıs	29 ,,
Diametei of coıe at peııphery	58 ,,
,, ,, bottom of slots	55½ ,,
,, ,, ,, lamınatıons	40 ,,
Length of coıe over lamınatıons	9½ ,,
Number of ventılatıng ducts	4
Width of each ventılatıng duct	⅜ in
Effectıve length, magnetıc ıron	7 2 ,,
,, of coıe — total length	76 ,,
Length round perıphery	183 ,,
Pıtch at suıface	22 8 ,,
Insulatıon between sheets	10 per cent
Thıckness of sheets	014 in
Depth of slot	1 25 ,,
Wıdth of slot at root	28 ,,
,, at suıface	28 ,,
Number of slots	300
Gıoss radıal depth of lamınatıon	9 in
Radıal depth below teeth	7 75 ,,
Wıdth of teeth at root	303 ,,
,, ,, armature face	330 ,,
Sıze of conductor	05 in × 45 in
Magnet coıe, length of pole-pıece	9 5 in along shaft
Length of pole-arc	14 in
Thıckness of pole-pıece at edge	1⅛ ,,

Pole-piece to consıst of soft wrought-iron forgıng, so as to have maxımum specıfic conductıvıty

Pole-aıc — pıtch	61 per cent
Length of coıe, ıadıal	14 in
Dıameter of magnet core	12 ,,
Boıe of field	58½ ,,
Cleaıance	¼ ,,
Spool	
Length	14 in
,, of shunt wındıng space	11¼ ,,
,, of serıes ,,	2¾ ,,
Depth of shunt ,,	2 ,,
,, of seııes ,,	2 ,,
,, of wındıng space	2 ,,
Yoke	
Outsıde dıameter	104 in and 95¼ in
Insıde ,,	88 in
Thıckness	3⅝ ,,
Length along armature	20 ,,

Commutator

Diameter	52 5 in
Number of segments	600
„ „ per slot	2
Width of segments at surface	23 in
„ „ at root	21 „
Total depth of segments	2 „
„ length of segment	11 „
Available length of segment	9 „
Width of insulation between segments	045 „

Collector

Diameter	15 in
Number of rings	6
Width of ring	2 in
„ between rings	$\frac{7}{8}$ „
Length over all	22 „

Brushes	Continuous Current	Alternat Curren
Number of sets	8	6
„ in one set	4	3
Radial length of brush	$2\frac{1}{2}$ in	
Width of brush	$1\frac{1}{2}$ „	1 in
Thickness of brush	63 „	$\frac{1}{2}$ „
Dimensions of bearing surface, one brush	1 5 in × 75 in	1 in ×
Area of contact, one brush	1 13 square inches	1 squar
Type of brush	Radial carbon	Copp

Insulation

On core in slots	Oil-treated cardboar 012 in thick
Of conductor	Varnished linen

Electrical

Armature

Terminal volts full load	600
Total internal volts	614
Number of circuits	8
Style of winding	Multiple circ
Times re-entrant	1
Total parallel paths through armature	8
Conductors in series between brushes	150
Type construction of winding	Bar
Number of face conductors	1200
„ slots	300
„ conductors per slot	4
Arrangement of conductors in slot	2 × 2
Number in parallel making up one conductor	1

Mean length of one armature turn	78 in
Total number of turns	600
Turns in series between brushes	75
Length of conductor between brushes	5850 in
Cross-section, one conductor	0225 square inch
,, eight conductors in parallel	18 ,,
Ohms per inch cube at 20 deg Cent	00000068
Per cent increase in resistance 20 deg Cent to 60 deg Cent	16
Resistance between brushes, 20 deg Cent	022 ohm
Resistance between brushes, 60 deg Cent	0256

It has already been seen that in six-phase rotaries 1 96 times the tput may be taken from the commutator for the same C^2R loss in the nature conductors, as in a continuous-current generator with the same nding Hence, for a given load, the resultant current in the armature iductors is a little over half that delivered from the commutator In e present machine, the full load output is 667 amperes Allowing for iciency, and not quite unity power factor, we may take the current in e armature conductors at 667 × 55 = 370 amperes

C R drop in armature at 60 deg Cent		9 5 volts
,, series coils		1 ,,
,, brush contact surface		2 2 ,,
,, not allowed for in above		1 3 in cables and connections
Amperes per square inch, conductor		2050 figured on resultant current
,, ,,	brush bearing surface	37 figured on current output from commutator
,, ,,	shunt windings	980
,, ,,	series windings	1000

l but the armature current density and drop results are derived later the specification, but are brought together here for reference

Space Factor

In transformers, it is the aim to secure as high a ratio as possible of e total section of copper to the space in which it is wound, for a given ecified insulation resistance The same ratio, termed "space factor," is service in proportioning the conductors and insulation to the armature ts

Sectional area of slot = 1 25 × 28 = 35 square inches
Sectional area of copper in slot = 4 × 0225 = 09 square inches
"Space factor" = 09 − 35 = 26

i e , 26 per cent of the space is occupied by copper, and 74 per cent b necessary insulation

Commutation

Average volts between commutator segments	8
Armature turns per pole	75

Resultant current per conductor $= \frac{667 \times 55}{8} = 46$ amperes

Resultant armature strength per pole $= 46 \times 75 = 3450$ ampere turns

As the brushes remain at the mechanical neutral point, these only a distorting tendency, and do not have any demagnetising effe long as the power factor of the alternating-current component is ı It is also to be noted that, while the resultant armature curre 46 amperes, the 3450 corresponding ampere turns are by no means effective as magnetomotive force, being positive and negative in succe groups—sometimes even in successive turns—opposite one pole-piece Figs 368 and 369, pages 288 and 289)

DETERMINATION OF REACTANCE VOLTAGE OF COIL UNDER COMMUTATION

Diameter of commutator	52 5 in
Circumference of commutator	165 ,,
Revolutions per second	6 25
Peripheral speed, inches per second	1030
Width of brush surface, across segments	75 in
Time of one complete reversal	00073 secs
Frequency of commutation, cycles per second	685
Coils short-circuited together per brush	3
Turns per coil	1
Turns short-circuited together per brush	3
Conductors per group commutated together	6
Flux per ampere turn per inch gross length armature lamination	20
Flux through six turns carrying one ampere	1140
Inductance one coil of one turn	0000114 henı
Reactance of one coil of one turn	049 ohm
Current in one coil (continuous-current component)	83 5 ampere
Reactance voltage, one coil	4 1 volts

PROPORTIONING THE BINDING WIRE

This is an important consideration in machines which must run at high speeds customary with rotary converters Cases might easily o where an otherwise good machine might be designed, but on calcula

2 T

the binding wire, it would be found to require a larger portion of the total peripheral surface than could properly be devoted to it

Length of conductor between brushes	= 5850 in
Cross section of conductor between brushes	= 18 square inch
Weight of armature copper = 5850 × 18 × 32 = 340 lb	

Every pound of material at the periphery is subject to a centrifugal force of 0000142 D N^2 pounds, where

D = diameter in inches
N = revolutions per minute

Hence, in this case, to a force of

$$0000142 \times 58 \times 375^2 = 115 \text{ lb}$$

The iron laminations are dovetailed into the spider, so the binding wire need only be proportioned to retain the weight of the copper wire in place

Total centrifugal force = 340 × 115 = 39,000 lb

Force per square inch of armature surface $= \dfrac{39{,}000}{29 \times 58 \times \pi} = 7\ 4$ lb

Total projected area = 29 × 58 = 1680 square inches

Total stress on binding wire = 1680 × 7 4 = 12,500 lb, or 6250 lb per side

Using phosphor-bronze binding wire, and estimating on the basis of a tensile strength of 100,000 lb per square inch, with a factor of safety of 10, we require

$$\frac{6250 \times 10}{100{,}000} = 63 \text{ square inch}$$

Taking No 12 Stubbs wire gauge with a diameter of 109 in, and cross-section of 00933 square inch, 72 of these would be required These should be arranged in nine bands of eight turns each Three of these bands should be over the laminated body of the armature, and three over each set of end connections (See Fig 392 on page 315)

Magnetic Circuit Calculations

Megalines *from* one pole at full load and 600 terminal volts (614 internal volts)	8 20
Coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 15
Megalines *in* one pole at full load	9 5

Armature

Core section = 7.75 × 7.2 × 2	= 112 square inches
Length, magnetic	7 in
Density (kilolines)	73
Ampere turns per inch	20
Ampere turns	140

Teeth

Number transmitting flux per pole piece	27
Section at face	64 square inches
,, roots	60 ,,
Mean section	62 ,,
Length	1.25 in
Apparent density (kilolines)	132
Width of tooth "*a*" (mean)	.32
,, slot "*b*"	.28
Ratio "*a*" ÷ "*b*"	1.14
Corrected density	127
Ampere turns per inch	1100
Ampere turns	1370

Gap

Section at pole face	133 square inches
Length, one side	.25 in
Density at pole face (kilolines)	61
Ampere turns (.313 × 61,000 × .25)	4800

Magnet Core

Section	113 square inches
Length	14 in
Density (kilolines)	84
Ampere turns per inch	50
Ampere turns	700

Yoke

Section = 2 × 62	124 square inches
Length (per pole)	17 in
Density (kilolines)	77
Ampere turns per inch	640

SUMMARY OF AMPERE TURNS

Armature core	140
,, teeth	1370
Gap	4800
Magnet core	700
Yoke .	640
Total per spool .	7650

SPOOL WINDINGS

Shunt	
Mean length, one turn	3 66 ft
Ampere turns per shunt spool, full load	7,650
Ampere feet	28,000
Radiating surface, one field spool	700 square inches
Watts per square inch to be allowed at 20 deg Cent	40
Watts per spool at 20 deg Cent	280
„ „ shunt winding at 20 deg Cent	220
„ „ series „ „ „	60
„ „ shunt winding at 60 „	255
Shunt copper per spool	110
Volts at terminals of spool at 20 deg Cent	56
Amperes per shunt spool	3 92
Turns „ „	1950
Total length of shunt conductor	7150 ft
Resistance per spool at 20 deg Cent	14 1 ohms
Pounds per 1000 ft	15 4 lb
Size of conductor	No 15 S W G
Dimensions bare	072 in in diam
Dimensions double cotton covered	082 „ „
Cross-section	00407 square inches
Current density, amperes per square inch	980
Available winding space	10 in
Number of layers	17
Turns per layer	115

Rotary converters do not run so well with much lag or lead, and the superposition of the motor and generator currents is far less perfect, but it is often found convenient to use a series coil of some 25 per cent of the strength of the shunt coil, and to have, on the side of the machine, a switch, which, when completely open, sends all the main current, except a very small percentage, through the series winding, the small balance passing through a diverter rheostat In the next position, about half of the current is diverted through the rheostat, the series coil being much weaker, and in the final position, the series coil is completely short-circuited, all the current being diverted from it This enables the series winding to be employed to the extent found desirable, considered with relation to the high-tension transmission line, as well as to the low-tension continuous-current system, on which latter system, it is desirable to have the terminal voltage increase with the load

By adjusting the shunt excitation so that the current lags slightly at no load, and by having sufficient series excitation, the total field strength increases as the load comes on, and thus controls the phase of the motor

current At some intermediate load the motor current will be ex in phase with the electromotive force, and at higher loads will slig lead, thus also maintaining rather higher commutator voltage

Series

Ampere turns, full load	2000
Full load amperes	667
Amperes diverted	167
,, in series spool	500
Turns per spool	4
Size of conductor used	2 in by 05
Number in parallel	5
Total cross-section	5 sq in
Current density, amperes per square inch	1000
Mean length of one turn	3 66 ft
Total length, all turns on eight spools	1400 in
Resistance of eight spools at 20 deg Cent	0019 ohn
Series C^2R watts, total at 20 deg Cent	475
,, ,, per spool at 20 deg Cent	60
,, ,, ,, 60 ,,	70
Weight of series copper	225 lb

CALCULATIONS OF LOSSES AND HEATING

Armature

Resistance between brushes	0256 ohm 60 deg (
C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	3500 watts figu resultant cu
Frequency, cycles per second = C =	25
Weight of armature teeth	245 lb
,, ,, core	2310 ,,
Total weight armature laminations =	2555 ,,
Apparent flux density in teeth (kilolines)	132
Flux density in core (kilolines) = D =	73
C D ÷ 1000 =	1 83
K =	1 65
$\frac{KCD}{1000}$ = watts core loss per lb =	3 02
Total core loss = 3 02 × 2555 =	7,700 wa
,, armature loss =	11,200
Armature diameter	58 in
,, length	34 ,,
Peripheral radiating surface	5300 square
,, speed, feet per minute	5700
Watts per square inch in radiating surface	2 1
Assumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch by thermometer, after 10 hours' run	20 deg C

tal rise estimated on above basis	42 ,,
ssumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch by resistance, after 10 hours' run	30 ,,
tal rise estimated on above basis	63 ,,

ill be observed that the total weight of iron in armature, *i e*, is multiplied by the "watts core loss per pound" to obtain total This includes loss in teeth, as the curve (see Fig 238, page 229) h the constant was taken, is so proportioned as to allow for core losses for this type of construction and range of magnetic

COMMUTATOR LOSSES AND HEATING

ea of all positive brushes	18 square inches
peres per square inch contact surface	37
ms per square inch contact surface, assumed	03
ish resistance, positive and negative	0033
ts drop at brush contacts	2 2
loss ,, ,,	1500 watts
sh pressure	1 25 lb per sq in
,, total	45 lb
fficient of friction	3
ipheral speed	5150 ft per min
sh friction	70,000 ft -lb per min
,,	1600 watts
y watts lost in commutator, assumed	400
al watts lost in commutator	3500
neter of commutator	52 5 in
gth ,, ,,	9 ,,
iating surface	1500 square inches
ts per square inch radiating surface	2 3
imed rise of temperature per watt per square inch after 10 hours' run	15 deg Cent
l rise estimated on above basis	35 ,,

COLLECTOR LOSSES AND HEATING

contact area of all brushes	18 square inches
eres per square inch contact surface	110
s per square inch contact (assumed)	003
resistance of brushes per ring	001
drop at brush contacts	34
oss at brush contacts per ring	110 watts
,, ,, in six rings	660 ,,
pressure, pounds per square inch	1 0
,, total pounds	18
ient of friction	3

Peripheral speed, feet per minute	1470
Brush friction, foot-pounds per minute	8000
,, ,, watts lost	180
Total watts lost in collector	840
Diameter collector	15 in
Effective length of radiating surface	12 ,,
Radiating surface	570 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface	1 5
Assumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch after 10 hours' run	20 deg Cent
Total rise estimated on above basis	30 ,,

Spool Losses and Heating

Spool

C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent per shunt coil	255 watts
,, ,, per series coil	70 ,,
Total watts lost per spool	325 ,,
Length of winding space, total	14 in
Circumference of spool	50 ,,
Peripheral radiating surface per spool	700 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface	465
Assumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch by thermometer, after 10 hours' run	80 deg Cent
Total rise estimated on above basis	37 ,,
Assumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch by resistance, after 10 hours' run	120 ,,
Total rise estimated on above basis	56 ,,

Efficiency

Output, full-load watts	400,000
Core loss	7,700
Armature C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	3,500
Commutator losses	3,500
Collector losses	840
Shunt spools losses	2,040
,, rheostat losses	300
Series spools losses	560
,, diverter losses	190
Friction, bearings and windage	2,000
Input, total	420,630
Commercial efficiency, full load	95 per cent

Materials

Armature core	Sheet steel
,, spider	Cast iron
,, conductors	Copper

Commutator segments	Copper
„ leads	Rheotan
„ spider	Cast iron
Pole-piece	Wrought-iron forging
Yoke	Cast steel
Magnet core	„
Brushes	Carbon and copper
Brush-holder	Brass
„ yoke	Gun-metal
Binding wire	Phosphor bronze
Insulation, commutator	Mica
„ armature	Varnished linen tape

WEIGHTS

	Lb
Armature	
Laminations	2,550
Copper	310
Spider	1,550
Shaft	1,230
Flanges	700
Commutator	
Segments	1,000
Mica	80
Spider	1,000
Press rings	200
Other parts	300
Collector, complete	700
Armature, commutator, collector, and shaft complete	9,650
Magnet	
Cores	3,550
Pole-pieces	400
Yoke	5,000
Field	
Shunt coils	880
Series „	225
Total copper	1,105
Spools complete	1,800
Bedplate, bearings, &c	6,300
Brush rigging	450
Other parts	1,000
Complete weight rotary converter	30,360

Tabulated Calculations and Specifications for a 900-Kilowatt Thre Phase Rotary Converter

The machine is illustrated in Figs 396, 397 and 398, and curves its performance are given in Figs 399 to 402

Description

Number of poles	12
Kilowatt output	900
Speed, revolutions per minute	250
Terminal volts, full load	500
„ „ no load	500
Amperes, output	1800
Frequency, cycles per second	25

Dimensions

Armature

Diameter over all	84 in
Length over conductors	27 „
Diameter of core at periphery	84 „
„ „ bottom of slots	81½ „
„ „ „ laminations	62 „
Length of core over laminations	12 5 „
Number of ventilating ducts	3
Width, each	½ in
Effective length, magnetic iron	9 9 „
„ „ of core — total length	79
Length round periphery	264 in
Pitch at surface	22 „
Insulation between sheets	10 per cent
Thickness of sheets	016 in
Depth of slot	1 25 „
Width of slot at root	44 „
„ „ surface	44 „
Number of slots	288
Gross radial depth of laminations	11 in
Radial depth below teeth	9 75 in
Width of tooth at root	449 „
„ „ armature face	475 „
Size of conductor	125 in by 400 in

Magnet Core

Length of pole-piece along shaft	12 in
„ pole-arc, average	15⅝ „
Pole piece and core consists of sheet-iron punchings 04 in thick, japanned on one side, and built up to a depth of	

12 in The edges of pole-face are chamfered back 3 in by $\frac{5}{16}$ in, and a copper bridge 14 in by $\frac{1}{8}$ in, extending $1\frac{3}{8}$ in under pole tips, is inserted between poles to prevent "surging"

Pole arc — pitch	722
Length of core radial	$9\frac{15}{16}$ in
Size of magnet core (laminations)	12 in by 12 in
Bore of field	$84\frac{3}{8}$ in
Clearance (magnetic gap)	$\frac{5}{16}$,,
Spool	
Length	$8\frac{7}{16}$ in
,, of shunt-winding space	1 9 ,,
,, ,, series-winding space	3 5 ,,
Depth of winding space	$2\frac{3}{4}$,,
Yoke	
Outside diameter	123 in & 114 in
Inside diameter	105 in
Thickness	$4\frac{1}{2}$,,
Length along armature	22 ,,

Beyond the 22-in length along armature, projects on one side a ring $1\frac{1}{4}$ in wide, which is grooved to receive the brush rocking gear

Commutator	
Diameter	54 in
Number of segments	576
,, ,, per slot	2
Width of ,, at surface	24
,, ,, at root	215
Total depth of segment	$2\frac{1}{2}$ in
,, length of segment	$17\frac{1}{2}$,,
Available length of segment	14 ,,
Width of insulation between segments	05 ,,
Collector	
Diameter	24 in
Number of rings	3
Width of each ring	$3\frac{1}{2}$ in
,, between rings	$1\frac{1}{2}$,,
Length over all	$18\frac{1}{2}$ in

Brushes	Continuous Current	Alternating Current
Number of sets	12	3
Number in one set	8	8
Radial length of brush	2 in	—
Width of brush	$1\frac{1}{4}$,,	$1\frac{1}{4}$ in
Thickness of brush	$\frac{3}{4}$,,	6 ,,
Dimensions of bearing surface (one brush)	1 25 in by 87 in	1 25 in by 1 1 in
Area of contact (one brush)	1 08 square inch	1 35 square inch
Type of brush	Radial carbon	Copper

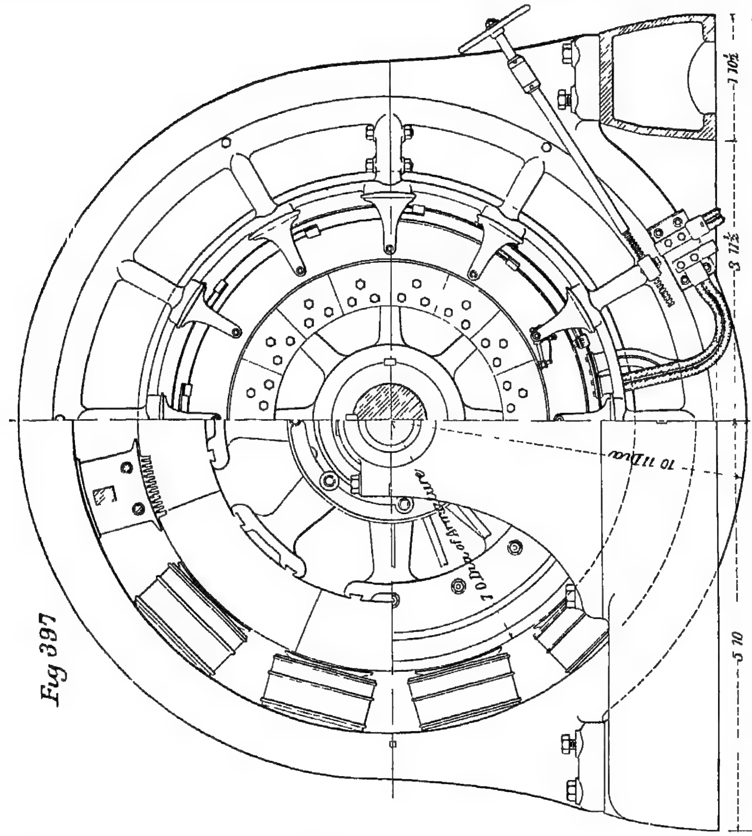


Fig 397

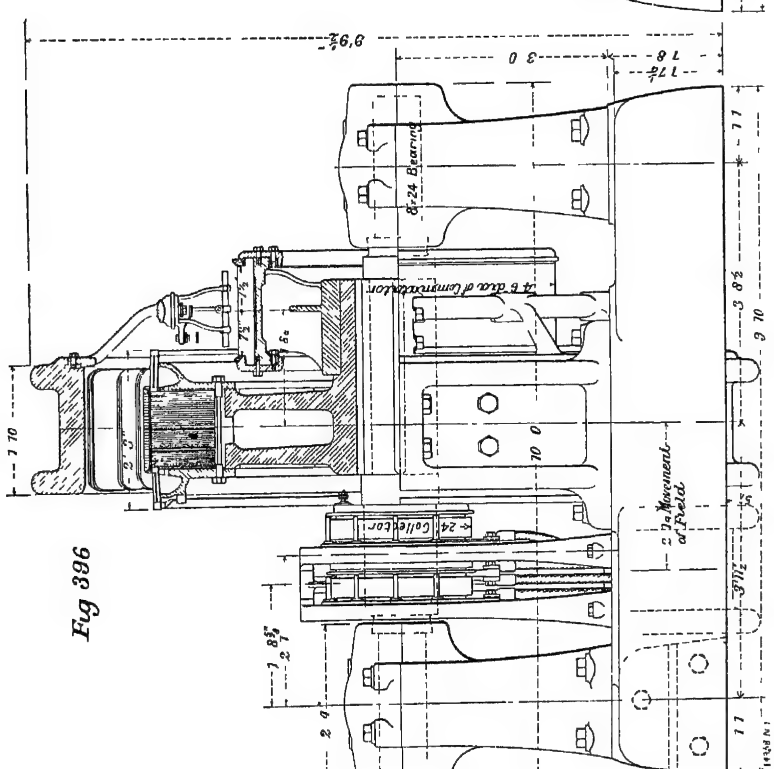


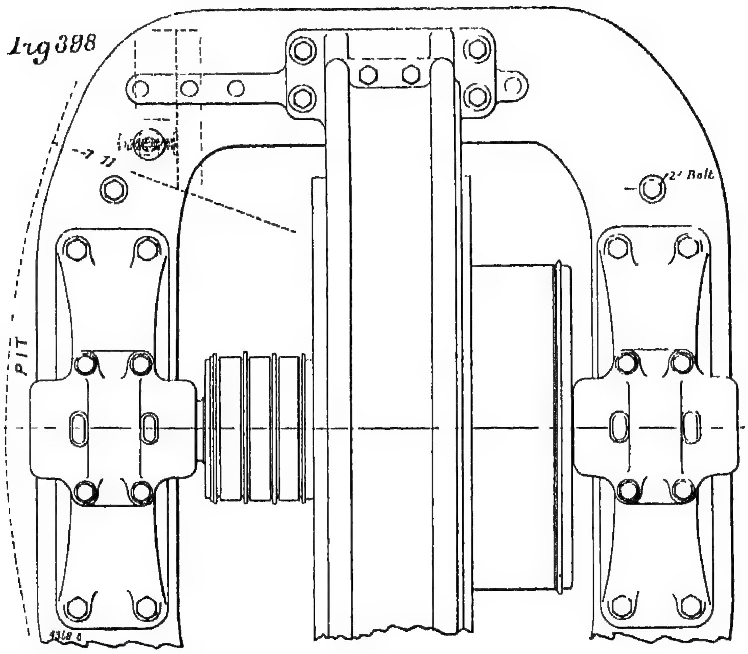
Fig 396

TECHNICAL DATA — ELECTRICAL

Armature

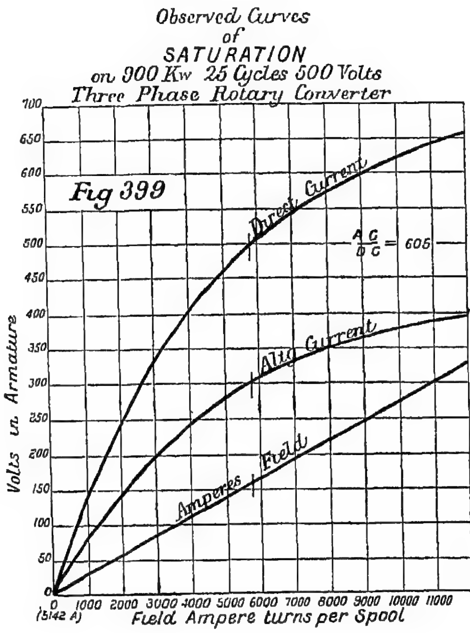
Terminal volts, full load	500
Total internal volts	513
Number of circuits	12
Style of winding	Multiple-circuit drum
Times re-entrant	1
Total parallel paths through armature	12
Conductors in series between brushes	96
Type construction of winding	Bar

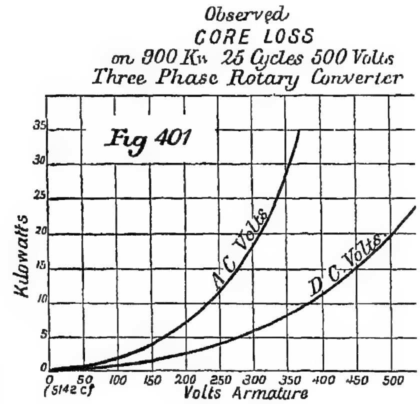
Fig 398

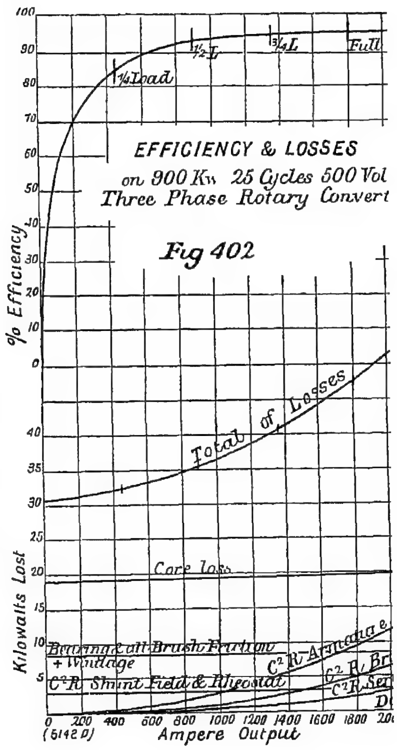


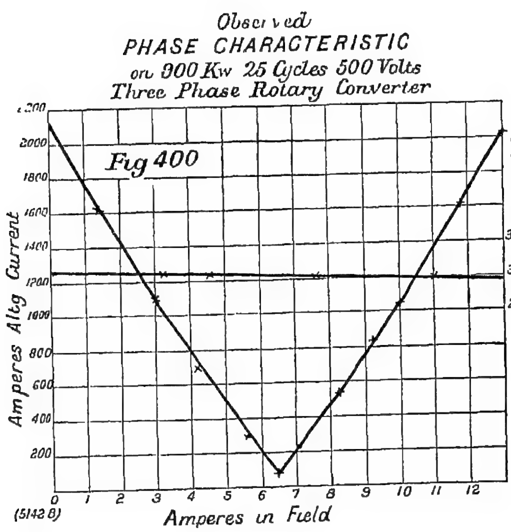
Number of face conductors	1152
,, slots	288
,, conductors per slot	4
Arrangement of conductors in slot	2 by 2
Number in parallel making up one conductor	1
Mean length of one armature turn	78 in
Total number of turns	576
Turns in series between brushes	48
Length of conductor between brushes	3744 in
Cross-section, one conductor	05 square inch
,, 12 conductors in parallel	60 ,,
Ohms per inch cube at 20 deg Cent	00000068
Per cent increase in resistance 20 deg Cent to 60 deg Cent	16 per cent
Resistance between brushes 20 deg Cent	00125
,, ,, ,, 60 ,,	00493

Assuming the current in three-phase rotary converter armatu be about three-fourths of that for continuous-current generator of









output, and a power factor of not quite unity, we may take cur armature conductor as 1,800 × 8 = 1,440 amperes

C R drop in armature at 60 deg Cent	7.1 volts
„ series coils	1.6 „
„ at brush contact surfaces	2.1 „
„ not allowed for in above	1.5 volts for cables and connections, figured on component currents
Amperes per square inch conductor (armature)	2100
„ „ „ brush bearing surface	34.5
„ „ „ shunt windings	970
„ „ „ series windings	970

Space Factor

Sectional area of slot = 1.25 × .44 = .55 square inch

„ „ copper in slot = 4 × .125 × .4 = .2 square inch

"Space factor" = .2 ÷ .55 = .364, or 36.4 per cent of total space is occupied by copper, leaving 63.6 per cent for the necessary insulation

Commutation

Volts between segments, average	10.4
Armature turns per pole	48

Resultant current per conductor $= \frac{1800 \times .8}{12} = 120$ amperes

Resultant armature strength $= 120 \times 48 = 5800$ armature ampere turns per pole

Determination of Reactance Voltage of Coil under Commutation

Diameter of commutator	54 in
Circumference of commutator	170 „
Revolutions per second	4.2
Peripheral speed, inches per second	708
Width of brush surface across segments	.87 in
Time of one complete reversal, seconds	.00123
Frequency of commutation, cycles per second	407
Coils, short-circuited together per brush	3
Turns per coil	1
Turns short circuited together per brush	3
Conductors per group commutated together	6
Flux per ampere turn per inch gross length armature lamination	20
Flux through six turns carrying one ampere	1500
Inductance one coil of one turn	.000015 henrys
Reactance of one coil of one turn	.039 ohms
Current in one coil, amperes	150 (continuous-current component)
Reactance voltage, one coil	5.8 volts

BINDING WIRE

Length of conductor between brushes	3774 in
Cross-section of conductor between brushes	6 square inch
Weight of armature copper	3744 × 6 × 32 = 721 lb
Centrifugal force	= 0000142 D N^2 lb

Therefore, 0000142 × 84 × 250^2 = 74 7 lb exerted as centrifugal force by every pound of copper conductor on armature, and as there are 721 lb weight of copper conductors, the total centrifugal force = 721 × 74 7 = 54,000 lb

Part of the centrifugal force is resisted by strips of hard wood driven into dovetail grooves running parallel to the length of the shaft at the tops of the slots, while the end projections and connections are held in place by 84 strands of No 11 B and S phosphor-bronze wire arranged over both ends, in bands of six strands each, seven of these bands being employed for each end

MAGNETIC CIRCUIT CALCULATIONS

Megalines *from* one pole at full load and 500 terminal volts (512 5 internal volts)	10 4
Assumed coefficient of magnetic leakage	1 20
Megalines *in* one pole at full load	12 5

The magnetic reluctance and the *observed* total number of ampere turns per field spool required, were probably distributed approximately as follows —

Armature	
Core section	9 9 × 9 75 × 2 = 194 square inches
Length of magnetic circuit	11 in
Density (kilolines)	54
Ampere turns per inch	16
Ampere turns	180
Teeth	
Number transmitting flux per pole piece	17
Section at face	76 square inches
„ roots	80 „
Mean section	78 „
Length	1 25 in
Apparent density (kilolines)	134
Width of tooth (mean) "*a*"	462 in
„ slot "*b*"	44 „
Ratio of *a* − *b*	1 05
Corrected density (kilolines)	128
Ampere turns per inch	1160
Ampere turns	1460

Gap

Section at pole-face	190
Length	1875
Density at pole-face (kilolines)	54 5
Ampere turns = 313 × 54,200 × 1875 = 3200	

Magnet Core

Section (effective)	135 square inches
Length	$9\frac{15}{16}$ in
Density (kilolines)	95
Ampere turns per inch	53
Ampere turns	530

Yoke

Section magnetic 2 × 136 = 272 square inches	
Length per pole	14 5 in
Density (kilolines)	48
Ampere turns per inch	29
Ampere turns	130

Summary of Ampere Turns

Armature core	180
,, teeth	1460
Gap	3200
Magnet core	530
Yoke	430
	5800

Spool Windings

Ampere turns per shunt spool, full load	5800
Watts per spool at 60 deg Cent	405
,, shunt winding at 20 deg Cent	200
,, series ,, ,, ,,	143
,, shunt ,, at 60 deg Cent	240
Shunt copper per spool	110 lb
Volts at terminals of spool at 20 deg Cent	36
Amperes per shunt spool	6 3
Resistance at 20 deg Cent per spool, ohms	5 7
Turns per shunt spool	912
Total length of shunt conductor	4400 ft
Pounds per 1000 ft	24 9
Size of conductor	No 11 B and S gauge
Dimensions bare	0907 in in diameter
,, double cotton covered	101 ,, ,,
Cross-section	00647 square inch
Current density, amperes per square inch	970
Available winding space	4 in
Number of layers	23
Turns per layer	40

Series

Ampere turns, full load	3630
Full-load amperes	1800
Amperes diverted	350
,, in series spools	1150
Turns per spool	$2\frac{1}{4}$
Size of conductor used	2 5 in by 075 in
Number in parallel	8
Total cross section	1 5 square inch
Current density, amperes per square inch	970
Mean length of one turn	1 83 ft
Total length, all turns on 12 spools	150 ft = 1800 in
Resistance of 12 spools at 20 deg Cent	000816 ohm
Series C^2R watts, total at 20 deg Cent	1718
,, ,, per spool	143
,, ,, ,, at 60 deg Cent	165
Total weight of series copper, pound	864

CALCULATION OF LOSSES AND HEATING

Armature

Resistance between brushes, ohms	00493 at 60 deg Cent
C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	9700
Frequency, cycles per sec = C =	25
Weight of armature teeth	500 lb
,, ,, core	6500 ,,
Total weight of laminations	7000 ,,
Flux density in teeth, kilolines	128
,, ,, core = D =	51
C D ÷ 1000	1 36
Observed core loss per pound, watts	2 8
$K = \dfrac{\text{watts core loss per pound}}{(C\,D \div 1000)} =$	2 05
Total core loss	19,850
,, armature losses	29,550
Armature diameter	84 in
,, length	27 ,,
Peripheral radiating surface	7150 square inches
,, speed, feet per minute	5500
Watts per square inch radiating surface	4 1

COMMUTATOR LOSSES AND HEATING

Commutator

Area of all positive brushes	51 square inches
Amperes per square inch contact surface	35
Ohms ,, ,, ,, ,, assumed	03
Brush resistance, positive and negative	00116 ohm
Drop at brush contacts	2 1 volts
C^2R loss at brush contacts	3700 watts

Brush pressure, pounds per square inch	1 15
,, ,, total	117 lb
Coefficient of friction	3
Peripheral speed, feet per minute	3550
Brush friction, foot-pounds per minute	124,000
,, ,, watts	2800
Stray watts lost in commutator, assumed	600
Total ,, ,, ,,	7100
Diameter of commutator	54 in
Available length of commutator	14 ,,
Radiating surface	2400 square inches
Watts per square inch of radiating surface	2 9
Assumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch, after 10 hours' run	15 deg Cent
Total rise estimated on above basis	43 ,,

Collector Losses and Heating

Total contact area of all brushes	33 5 square inches
Amperes per square inch of contact surface	150
Ohms per square inch of contact (assumed)	003
Total resistance of brushes per ring	00027
Volts drop at brush contacts	48
C^2R loss at brush contacts per ring	850
,, ,, ,, in three rings	1700
Brush pressure, pounds per square inch	1 6
,, ,, total pounds	54
Coefficient of friction	.3
Peripheral speed, feet per minute	1,580
Brush friction, pounds per minute	25,500
,, ,, watts lost	600
Total watts lost in collector	2,300
Diameter collector	24 in
Effective length radiating surface	11 ,,
Total radiating surface	820 square inches
Watts per square inch radiating surface	2 8
Assumed rise of temperature per watt per square inch, after 10 hours' run	15 deg Cent
Total rise estimated on above basis	42 ,,

Field Spool Losses

Spool C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent per shunt coil	240
C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent per series coil	165
Total loss per spool, watts	405
,, in 12 spools, watts	4850

Efficiency

Full load, watts output	900,000
Core loss	19,850

Commutator losses	7,100
Collector losses	2,300
Armature C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	9,700
Shunt spools C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	2,900
Shunt rheostat C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	300
Series spools C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	1,700
Series diverter C^2R loss at 60 deg Cent	500
Friction, bearings, and windage ...	5,100
Total input	949,450

Commercial Efficiency

Full load	95 per cent

Materials

Armature core	Sheet steel
" spider	Cast iron
" conductors	Copper
Commutator segments	"
" leads	Stranded cop
" spider	Cast iron
Pole-piece	Laminated shee
Yoke	Cast steel
Magnet core	Laminated shee
Brushes	Carbon
Brush-holder	Brass
" yoke	Gun-metal
Binding wire	Phosphor-bro
Insulation, commutator	Mica

WEIGHTS

	Lb
Armature	
Laminations	7,000
Copper	720
Spider	3,000
Shaft	3,000
Flanges	800
Commutator	
Segments	2,100
Mica	130
Spider	1,650
Press rings	280
Sundry other parts	350
Collector rings, complete	1,070
Armature, commutator, collector, and shaft complete	20,000
Magnet	
Yoke	13,000
Poles	6,000

Field	
Shunt coils, copper	1,320
Series ,, ,,	860
Total copper	2,180
Spools complete, including flanges and all insulation	5,600
Bedplate, bearings, &c	18,000
Brush gear	1,200
Sundry other parts	2,200
Total weight of rotary converter	66,000

The Starting of Rotary Converters

The starting and synchronising of rotary converters may be accomplished in any one of several ways The simplest, at first sight, is to throw the alternating-current terminals of the rotary converter directly on the alternating-current mains, but this, although often practicable, has several disadvantages By this method, the current rush at the moment of starting is generally in excess of the full-load current input to the rotary converter, and as it lags in phase by a large angle, it causes a serious drop of line voltage, and affects the normal line conditions, to the serious detriment of other apparatus on the line This large current gradually decreases as the rotary converter's speed increases The action of the rotary converter, in starting, is analogous to that of an induction motor The rotating magnetic field set up by the currents entering the armature windings induces—but very ineffectively—secondary currents in the pole-faces, and the mutual action between these secondary currents and the rotating field imparts torque to the armature, which revolves with constantly accelerating speed, up to synchronism Then the circuit of the rotary converter field spools is closed, and adjusted to bring the current into phase But when the armature is first starting, the field spools are interlinked with an alternating magnetic flux, generated by the current in the armature windings, and, in normally-proportioned field spools, with several hundreds or thousands of turns per spool, a dangerously high secondary voltage is generated in these spools Hence they must be insulated better than field spools ordinarily are, not only between layers, but between adjacent turns, and wire with double or triple cotton covering should be used However, the most frequently-occurring breakdown due to this cause, is from winding to frame, and hence extra insulation should be used between these parts

The terminals of the different field spools should be connected up to a suitable switch, arranged so that the field winding may be conveniently broken up into several sections, otherwise, if a thousand volts or so are induced in each spool, the strain on the insulation between the ends of these spools in series, and frame is severe

At starting, this switch must always be open, and must not be closed until the armature has run up to synchronous speed, which is observed by the line current falling to a much smaller value This special switch is then closed, and afterwards the main field switch, whereupon a still further decrease in the line current occurs, due to improved phase relations, and the process of synchronising is completed

By means of a compensator, this heavy current on the line at starting

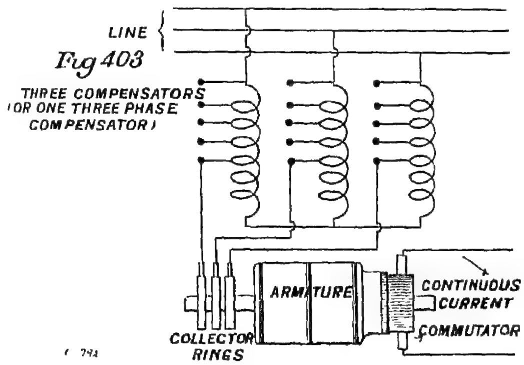


Fig 403

may be dispensed with The connections for a three-phase rotary with compensator, are as shown in the diagram of Fig 403

At the instant of starting, the collector rings are connected to the three lowest contacts, hence receive but a small fraction of the line voltage, and would receive several times the line current, *i e*, if the taps into the compensator winding are, say, one-fifth of the way from common connection to line, then the rotary converter has one-fifth the line voltage and five times the line current As the converter runs up in speed, the terminals are moved along until, at synchronism, the collector is directly on the line

Another difficulty encountered when the rotary converter is started from the alternating-current end, is the indeterminate polarity at the commutator, when the rotary is made to furnish its own excitation Unless some independent source of continuous current is available at the rotary converter sub-station, the rotary is dependent for its excitation upon

the polarity that its commutator happens to have at the instant of attaining synchronism. If there are two rotary converters at the sub-station, and the first comes up with the wrong polarity, then it may be allowed to run so, temporarily, till the second one is synchronised. The second one can be given either polarity desired, by using the first as an independent source of continuous current. Then from the second one, the polarity of the first may be reversed into the correct direction, and the second rotary converter shut down. Obviously, however, this indeterminateness of the initial polarity constitutes a further inconvenience and objection to starting rotary converters by throwing them directly on to the alternating-current line. But in the case of large capacity, slow-speed rotary converters, consequently machines with heavy armatures, it has been found practicable to control the polarity of the first machine when it is started up from the alternating current side. One must stand ready by the field switch as the machine approaches synchronism, when the pointer of the continuous-current voltmeter will commence to vibrate rapidly about the zero mark with short swings. These will finally be followed by a couple of fairly slow, indecisive, long swings, in opposite directions from the zero mark. Near the maximum point of whichever of these swings is in the direction of the desired polarity, the field switch should be closed, and the machine will excite itself, provided the field terminals are correctly positive and negative. Otherwise—which might happen on the first run, or after alterations—the field terminals will require to be reversed.

The required line current is greatly reduced by starting generator and rotary converter up simultaneously. The latter is then, from the instant of starting, always in synchronism with its generator, and the conditions of running are arrived at with a minimum strain to the system. But the conditions of routine operation rarely render this plan practicable.

A method sometimes used, is to have a small induction motor direct coupled to the shaft of the rotary converter for the purpose of starting the latter with small line currents. This, however, is an extra expense, and results in an unsightly combination set.

Where there are several rotary converters in a sub-station, a much better way is that described in a recent British patent specification, in which the station is provided with a small auxiliary set consisting of an induction motor direct coupled to a continuous-current dynamo, the latter being only of sufficient capacity to run the rotary converters one at a time

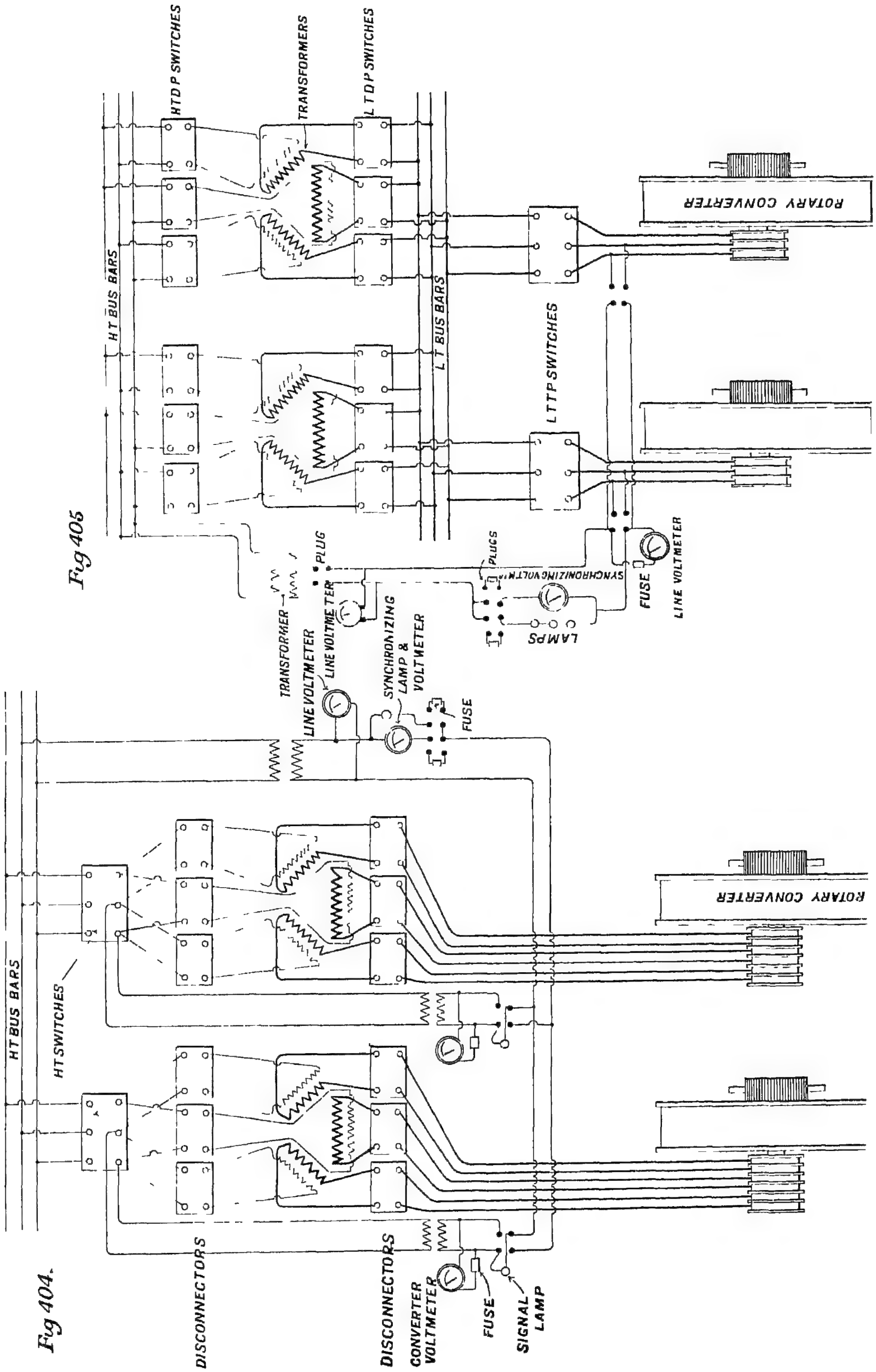


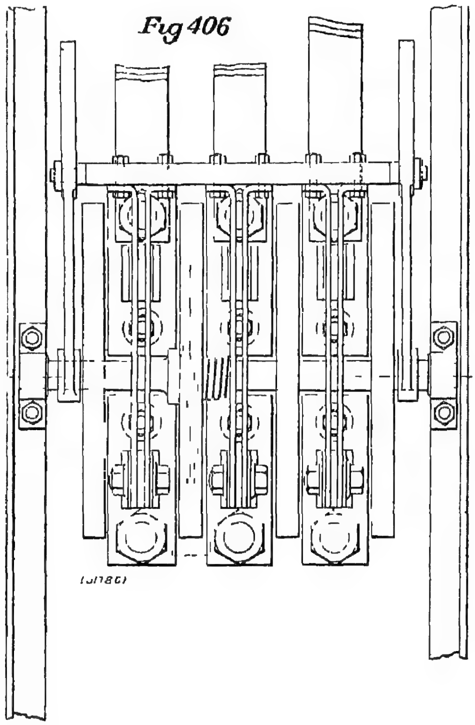
Fig 405

Fig 404.

up to synchronous speed as continuous-current motors When this speed is arrived at, and synchronism attained, between the alternating-current collector rings and the line, the switch between them is closed, and the rotary converter runs on from the alternating-current supply

In many cases, a continuous-current system derives its supply partly from continuous-current generators and partly from rotary converters In

Fig 406

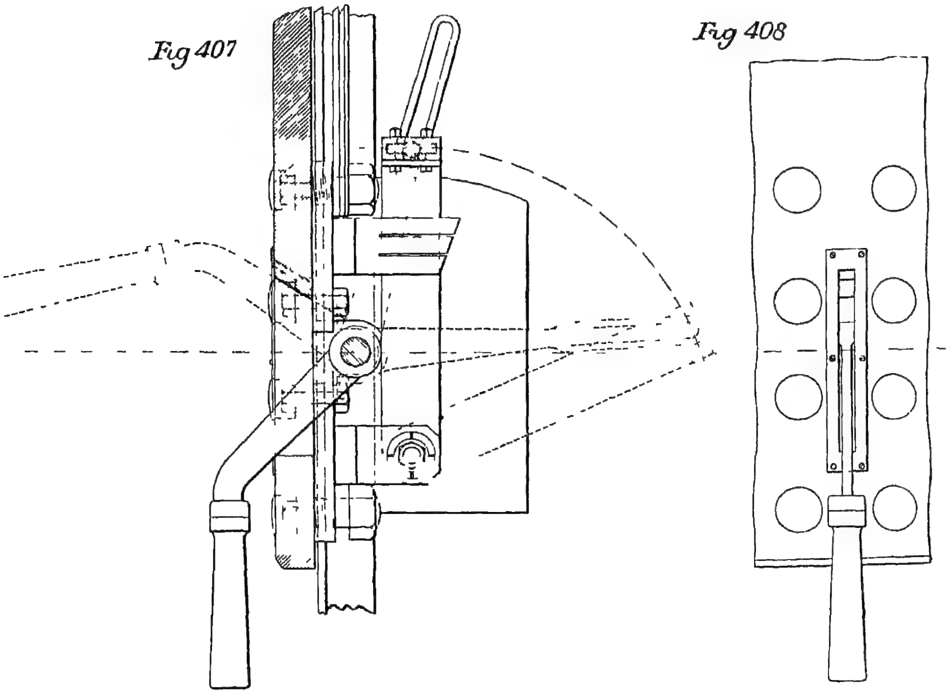


such cases, the rotary converter is simply started up as a motor from the continuous-current line, and then synchronised

On the Continent it is very customary to operate storage batteries in the sub-stations, in parallel with the rotary converters, the batteries being charged by the rotaries during times of light load, and helping out the rotaries with heavy loads They are known as ' buffer batteries," and are of considerable assistance in maintaining uniform voltage and more uniform load on the generating plant Moreover, they render the sub-station independent of the rest of the system for starting up the rotary converters

SYNCHRONISING ROTARY CONVERTERS

One has the choice of synchronising the rotary converter either l a switch between the collector rings and the low potential side of t step-down transformers, or of considering the step-down transformers a the rotary converter to constitute one system, transforming from lo voltage continuous current to high-voltage alternating current, a synchronising by a switch placed between the high-tension terminals the transformers and the high-tension transmission line This latter pl



is, perhaps, generally the best, as for the former plan, one require switch for rather heavy currents at a potential of often from 300 400 volts, and such a switch, to be safely opened, is of much n expensive construction than a high-tension switch for the smaller curr Moreover, for six-phase rotaries, the low-tension switch should prefera have six blades, as against three for the high-tension switch It is m simpler in six-phase rotary converters to have an arrangement wl obviates opening the connections between the low-tension terminals of transformers and the collector ring terminals, although in such cases s

type of connectors should be provided which may be readily removed when the circuits are not alive, for purposes of testing

The arrangement shown in Fig 404 represents a plan for synchronising and switching, on the high-tension circuits, and adapted to six-phase rotaries

Fig 405 shows diagrammatically a plan for a three-phase system where the switching is done on the low-tension circuits The quick-break switch used, which is necessarily of rather elaborate construction, is illustrated in Figs 406, 407, and 408 This switch was designed by Mr Samuelson The switch is designed for the breaks to occur on the back of the board, thus protecting the operator

VOLTAGE RATIO IN ROTARY CONVERTER SYSTEMS

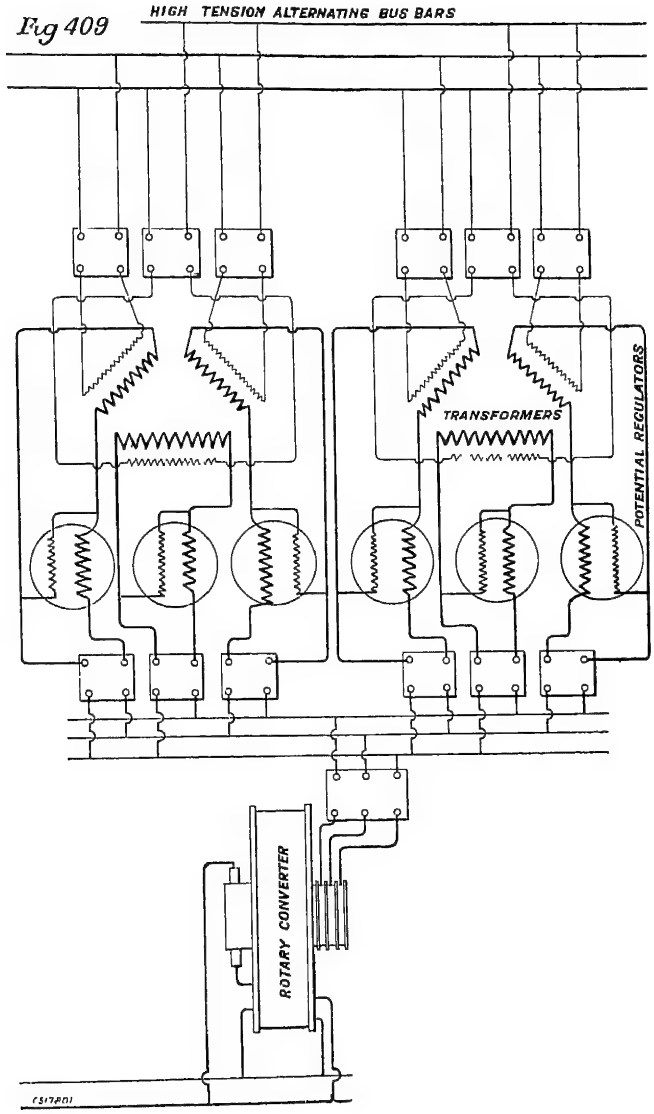
As already shown, there is a tolerably definite ratio between the alternating-current voltage at the collector rings and the continuous-current voltage at the commutator This lack of flexibility is, to a certain degree, a source of inconvenience, hence, methods whereby it may be avoided possess interest A rotary converter with adjustable commutator voltage, is desirable for the same purposes as an over-compounded generator, and also for charging storage batteries

If the generators, transmission line, transformers, and rotary converters possess sufficient inductance, the commutator voltage may be varied within certain limits by variations of the field excitation of converter or generator, or both By weakening the generator excitation or strengthening the rotary excitation, the line current may be made to lead, and a leading current through an inductive circuit causes an increased voltage at the distant end of the line Hence, by suitable adjustment of the excitation, the voltage at the collector rings of the rotary, and consequently also its commutator voltage, may be increased Strengthening the generator field or weakening the converter field, or both, causes the current to lag, and results in a decreased commutator voltage These effects may be intensified by placing inductance coils in series in the circuits

Another method of controlling the commutator voltage is by equipping the step-down transformers with switches whereby the number of turns in primary or secondary, and hence the ratio of transformation, may be adjusted A much better method consists in employing an

induction regulator between the transformer secondary terminals and the rotary converter This consists in a structure like an induction motor Series windings are put on the one element, say the stator, and potentia

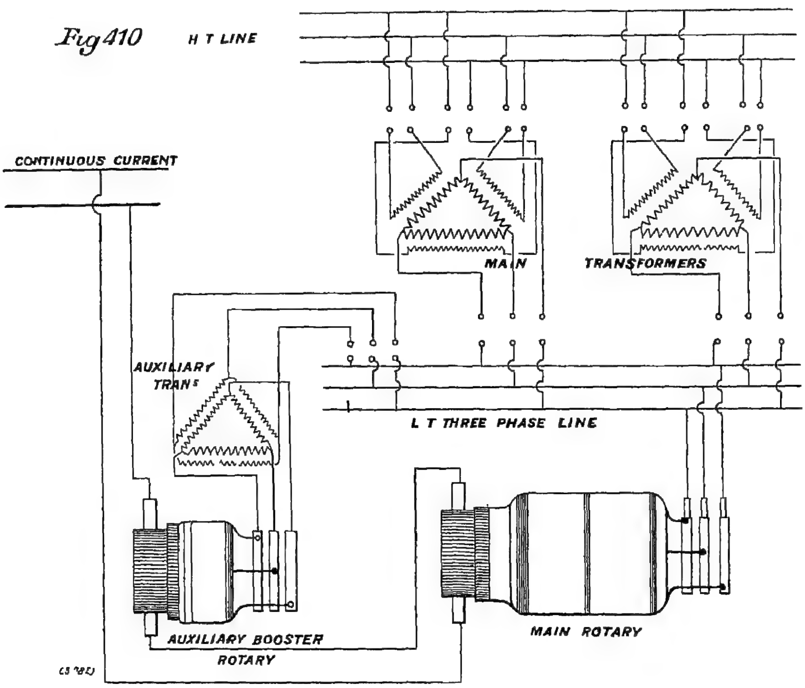
Fig 409



windings on the rotor The rotor may be progressively advanced throug a certain angle, and at each angular position will raise or lower t voltage at the collector rings by a certain amount, by virtue of the mutu action of the series and potential coils The connections are show diagrammatically in Fig 409

A small auxiliary rotary converter, having a voltage equal to the amount by which it is desired to increase or decrease the commutator voltage of the main rotary, and with a current capacity equal to that of the main rotary, may be employed with its commutator in series with that of the main rotary. The auxiliary rotary should have field coils capable of exerting a great range of excitation. Its collector should be supplied from a special transformer or transformers, with the primary and secondary coils considerably separated, so as to permit of much magnetic leakage between them. This gives large inductance to the small branch circuit

Fig 410



leading to the auxiliary rotary, and by regulation of its field excitation, a very wide range of voltage at its commutator is secured. It has the great advantage over inductance in the main circuit that it gives a wide range of voltage variation for the combined set, consisting of main and auxiliary rotary, without working at low-power factors. This is obviously the case, since the main rotary may be adjusted to work at a power factor of unity, while it is only the relatively small amount of energy consumed by the small capacity auxiliary rotary, which is supplied at a low power factor. The effect on the power factor of the main system, caused by the power factor of the small rotary, may be completely

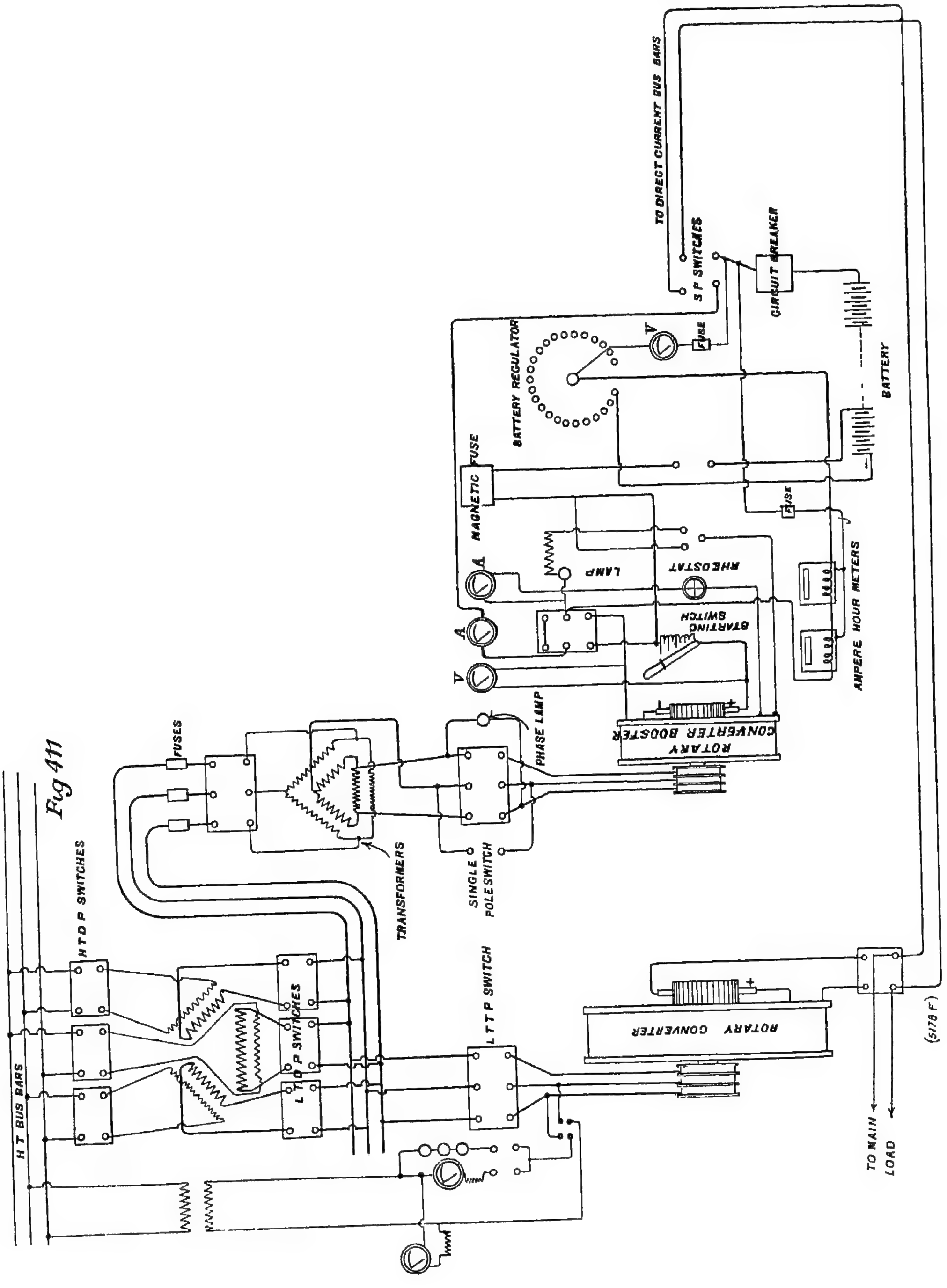

H T BUS BARS
H T D P SWITCHES
L T D P SWITCHES
L T T P SWITCH
FUSES
TRANSFORMERS
SINGLE POLE SWITCH
PHASE LAMP
ROTARY CONVERTER BOOSTER
ROTARY CONVERTER
STARTING SWITCH
RHEOSTAT
LAMP
MAGNETIC FUSE
BATTERY REGULATOR
FUSE
AMPERE HOUR METERS
BATTERY
CIRCUIT BREAKER
S P SWITCHES
TO DIRECT CURRENT BUS BARS
TO MAIN LOAD
V
A
(5178 F)

Fig 411

neutralised, and the resultant power factor restored to unity by the simple method of running the large main rotary with a slight over or under excitation, and hence with a power factor slightly lower than unity, to compensate for the lagging or leading current, as the case may be, consumed by the small auxiliary rotary converter The scheme is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig 410

A similar piece of apparatus has been used for the express purpose of charging storage batteries from a 500-volt line With maximum excitation, it supplied 200 volts more, giving the 700 volts required by the battery toward completion of the charge This rotary converter had a shunt winding, and also a *negative* series coil, and when finally adjusted it had the interesting property of *automatically* charging the battery from a minimum potential in the neighbourhood of 530 volts at the commence-

Fig 412

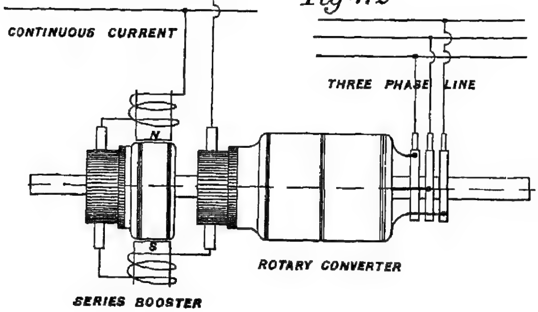
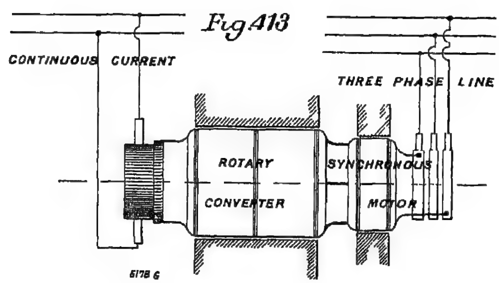


Fig 413



ment of the charge, up to about 700 volts when fully charged Moreover, the current, amounting to some 40 amperes at the commencement, gradually fell off to about 30 amperes when the battery was fully charged That is, when the battery charge is low, and this rotary converter is thrown on in series with the 500-volt line, it automatically regulates its own excitation so that, while giving 30 volts and 40 amperes at first, it finished up with 200 volts and 30 amperes Its shunt coils are excited from its own commutator, hence at gradually increasing voltage.

Its series winding is connected to act in opposition to the shunt winding This negative series winding was at first put on to protect the rotary from the effect of sudden variations of voltage on this 500-volt circuit Thus, if the line voltage suddenly rose to 520 volts, the addition of the rotary voltage would have sent a much heavier current into the battery, a negative series winding tended to equalise the resultant voltage in spite of line variations, and proved to contribute very markedly to the

automatic regulation of current and voltage to the varying requirement during the process of charging the storage battery

In Fig 411 is given a diagram of its connections

An alternative scheme to that of a small auxiliary rotary converter and, perhaps, on the whole, the best arrangement of all, consists in th addition of a small continuous-current machine on an extension of th shaft of the main rotary converter If its fields are excited in series wit the load, and its commutator connected in series with that of the mai rotary converter, the combined set may be adjusted to over-compound t any desired extent Fig 412 gives a diagram of this scheme

A great disadvantage of both these last schemes is that the con mutator of the auxiliary machine carrying the main current must hav substantially as great a radiating surface as the main commutator, an hence is expensive The commutator losses are also doubled

Still another interesting arrangement for giving an adjustable rat of conversion of voltage, is that illustrated in Fig 413, wherein a sma synchronous motor is directly connected on the shaft of the rotary, whic requires no collector rings, those of the synchronous motor serving f the set The synchronous motor has a separate field system, by varyn the excitation of which, the percentage of the voltage consumed in tl synchronous motor, is varied, and consequently also the total ratio conversion This scheme avoids the losses in an extra commutator, ai is a very flexible method

Running Conditions for Rotary Converters

The conditions relating to starting rotary converters have been cc sidered on pages 340 to 344 After being finally brought to synchronc speed, there remain various adjustments requisite to secure the m efficient performance, and to adapt them to best fulfil the spec requirements

Phase Characteristic—The term "phase characteristic" is genera applied to a curve plotted with field excitation (preferably expressed ampere-turns per field spool), for abscissæ, and with amperes input] collector ring, as ordinates Such a curve has been given for no load Fig 400, on page 333, and from an examination of it, one learns tl at normal voltage between collector rings (310 volts in the mach in question), and a field excitation of 6 4 amperes (5800 ampe

turns per pole), there was required only about 80 amperes per phase to run the rotary converter unloaded This is the condition of minimum current input, with weaker field excitation the current lags, and with stronger it leads, in both cases increasing rapidly in amount with the varying field excitation The curve shows that with no field excitation, the current per phase increases to about 2100 amperes, and it also reaches approximately this same value with twice the normal field excitation.

If the current is in phase at the point of minimum current input, then the volt-amperes will be equal to the sum of the no-load losses

NO-LOAD LOSSES

		Watts
Core and stray losses at normal voltage		= 20,000
Friction and collector C^2R losses		= 8,000
Shunt field self excitation = 6 4 × 500		= 3,200
Total no-load losses		= 31,200
Watts per phase		= 10,400
"Y" voltage = $\frac{310}{\sqrt{3}}$	=	180 volts
Current per phase (*i e*, entering each collector ring) = $\frac{10,400}{180}$	=	58 amperes
Hence we have an unaccounted-for balance of 80 − 58	=	22 amperes

This is due partly to a difference in the wave forms of the generator and the rotary, but chiefly to so-called "surging" effects, and will be a varying value, depending upon the motive power driving the generating alternator, and upon the methods employed to limit the effect It will be considered in a subsequent paragraph

Neglecting the "surging" effect, for a given field excitation, the power factor of the incoming current may be estimated Thus the curve of Fig 400 shows that with the excitation of 3 2 amperes (half the normal excitation) there is an incoming current of 1000 amperes per phase One thousand amperes entering a collecting ring corresponds to $\frac{1000}{\sqrt{3}} = 580$ amperes in the armature conductor

Resistance of armature between commutator brushes has been given as 005 ohm at 60 deg Cent = R (See page 332)

Then the resistance of one branch (*i e*, one side of the Δ) will be 1 33 R = 0067 ohm [1]

In each branch there will be a C^2R loss of $580^2 \times 0067 = 2250$ watts, and therefore a total armature C^2R of $3 \times 2250 = 6750$ watts The field excitation with regulating rheostat losses will be one-half its former value, *i e*, 1650 watts The core loss and friction remain substantially as before, but the collector C^2R loss is increased by 500 watts

SUMMARY

	Watts
Armature C^2R	6,750
Field self-excitation	1,650
Core and stray losses	20,000
Friction and collector C^2R losses	8,500
Total of losses	36,900
Total per phase	12,300

Volt-amperes input phase = $580 \times 310 = 180{,}000$

Hence power factor $= \dfrac{12\ 3}{180} = 068$

---

[1] Proof that, if R = armature resistance between commutator brushes, then 1 33 R = resistance of one side of the Δ

Take the case of the present rotary It has 12 poles, and a multiple circuit single winding Therefore, there are 12 paths through the armature from the positive to the negative brushes There are 576 total turns on the armature Hence, each of the 12 paths has 48 turns R = the resistance of the 12 paths in parallel 12 R = resistance of one path of 48 turns But between two collector rings, the 576 total turns are divided into three groups of 192 turns each One side of the Δ is made up of one such group arranged in six parallel paths of $\dfrac{192}{6} = 32$ turns each, 32 turns in series will have a resistance of

$$\frac{32}{48} \times 12\ R = 8\ R,$$

and six paths in parallel will have a resistance of $\dfrac{8\ R}{6} = 1\ 33$ R, and this equals the resistance of one side of the Δ *Q E D*

Any difficulties in understanding this subdivision of the winding into groups and parallel paths may be removed by a study of the winding diagram for the multiple circuit single winding shown in Fig 373, on page 297 Analogous investigations of two circuit single windings, and of multiple windings of both the two-circuit and multiple-circuit type, will yield the same result, *i e*, that the resistance of one side of the Δ is equal to 1 33 R, for three-phase rotaries For an examination of these latter cases, one may make use of the winding diagrams of Figs 374 and 375, on pages 298 and 299

Similar calculations for other values of the field excitation, give data for plotting other phase characteristic curves for no load, that is, for no

Fig 414

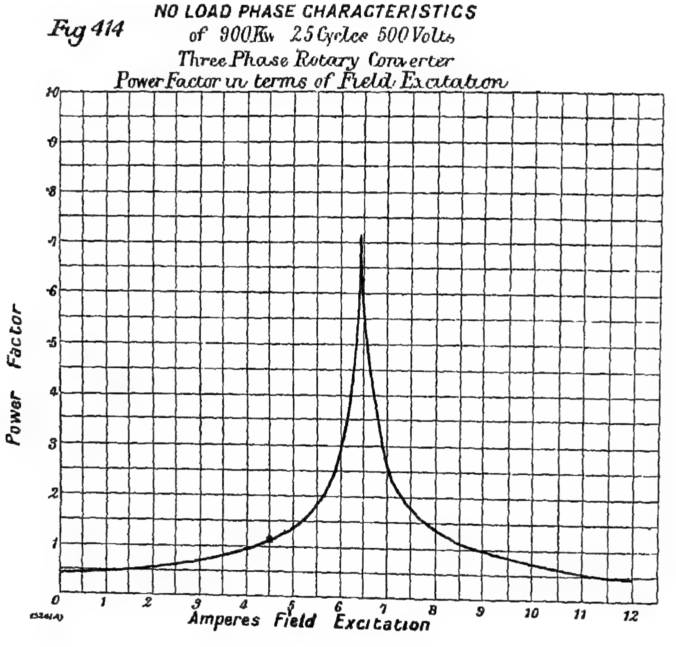
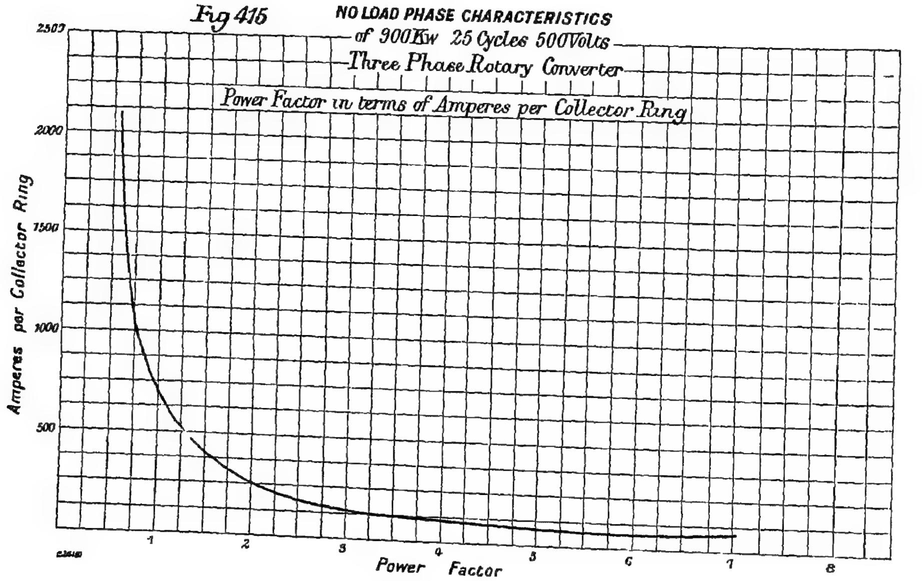


Fig 415



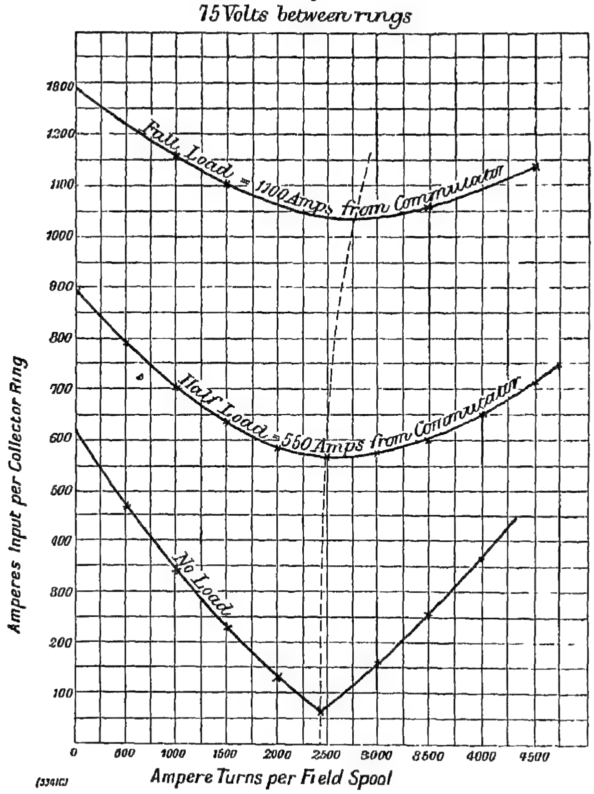
output from the commutator Thus in Fig 414 the power factor is plotted in the terms of the field excitation, and in Fig 415 in terms of the amperes input per collector ring These curves have all corresponded to no load,

but other phase characteristic curves may be obtained for various conditions of load

In Fig 416 are given phase characteristic curves at no load, half load, and full load for a 125-kilowatt rotary converter It will be observed that the phase characteristic curves with load possess the same general features as the curve for no load, though less accentuated

PHASE CHARACTERISTICS
of 125Kw 30 Cycle 115Volt
Three Phase Rotary Converter
Constant Alternating Current Potential of
75Volts between rings

Fig 416



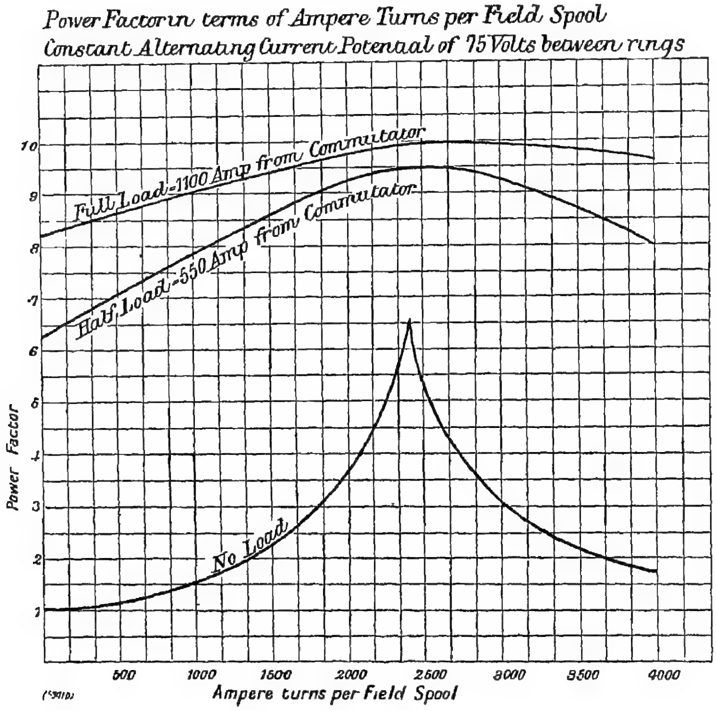
In Fig 417 these curves are transformed into three others in which the power factors are plotted in terms of field excitation, and in Fig 418 the power factors are plotted in terms of amperes input per collector ring

Figs 414, 416, and 417 show the importance, especially with light loads, of careful adjustment of the excitation The power factor falls off very rapidly indeed with variations of the field excitation from the normal value However, with load, the variations are comparatively moderate, and field regulation can then advantageously be employed as a means of phase

control, and through the intermediation of line and armature inductances, sometimes aided by auxiliary inductances employed for the express purpose, a considerable working range of voltage, at the commutator of the rotary converter, may be obtained.

This brief description of the phase characteristic curves permits of now explaining, in a rough, practical way, what causes the current to lag or lead with varying field excitation, and also what controls and determines

PHASE CHARACTERISTICS
of 125 Kw 35 Cycle 115 Volt
Fig 417 Three Phase Rotary Converter



the extent by which it shall lag or lead. Suppose a generator, say by hand regulation of the field excitation, is made to furnish 310 volts, under all conditions of load and phase, to the collector rings of a rotary converter. (Assuming the rotary converter to be of very small capacity relatively to that of the generator these variations will not materially affect the generator voltage, which will remain approximately constant.)

It has been shown that there will be substantially 500 volts at the commutator when there are 310 volts between collector rings. This is fairly independent of the field excitation. But figuring from the 310 volts

at the collector rings, or the 500 volts at the commutator, the resul arrived at is that there is a magnetic flux M per pole-piece, linked wit the armature winding turns When the field excitation is such as to affor the requisite magnetomotive force for impelling this flux M against th reluctance of the magnetic circuit, there will be no current in the armatur or, rather, only the small amount necessary to supply the power represent ed by the no-load losses But if the field excitation is weakened, say, t one-half, then, since there is still the same terminal voltage, it follows tha there must also be the same flux M impelled through the same magnet

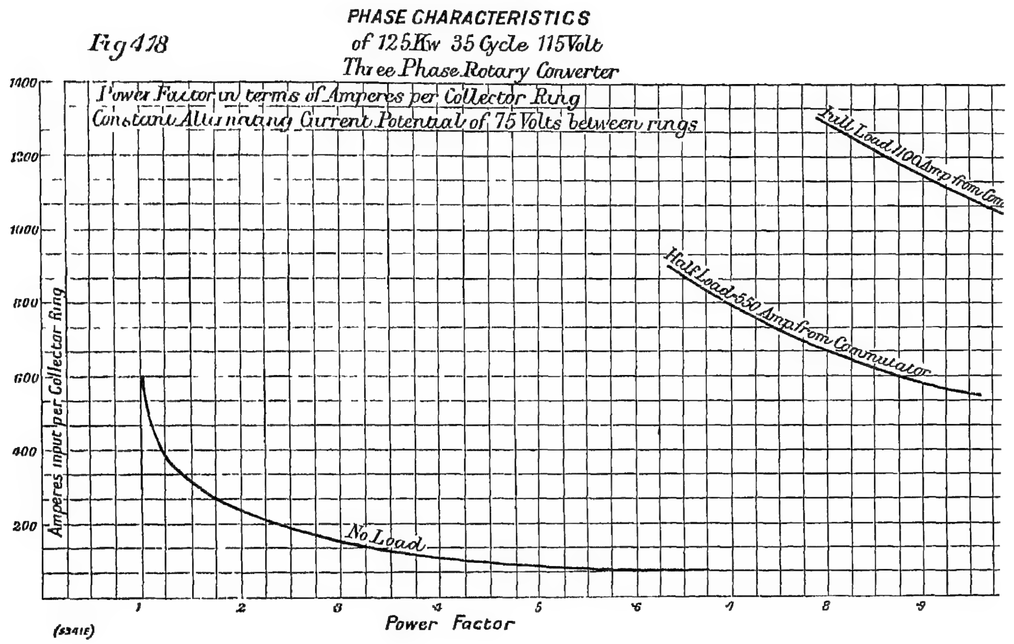


Fig 478

circuit The remaining part of the required magnetomotive force h therefore, to be sought for elsewhere It is, in fact, furnished by a laggi armature current which then flows into the collector rings This co ponent does no work, hence it is 90 deg out of phase. The resulta current is composed of the energy component which overcomes the loss and this wattless current Thus in the analysis on page 352 of the ph characteristic curve of Fig 400, it was found that reducing the fi excitation from 6 4 amperes, (corresponding to unity power factor), 3 2 amperes, increased the input from 80 amperes per collector ring 1,000 amperes per ring The magnetising component of this 1,000 ampe was $\sqrt{1,000^2 - 80^2}$, and hence scarcely differed for 1,000 amperes Th

are, therefore, $\frac{1,000}{\sqrt{3}} = 580$ amperes per side of the "delta," or $\frac{580}{6} = 97$ amperes per armature conductor This, assuming a sine wave of incoming current, is $97 \times \sqrt{2} = 138$ maximum amperes A current of 6 4 amperes in the field corresponded to a magnetomotive force of 5,800 ampere-turns This, with 3 2 amperes, was reduced to 2,900 ampere-turns, the *remaining* 2,900 ampere-turns per pole-piece being supplied by the lagging current in the armature winding The 12-pole armature has 576 total turns, or 48 per

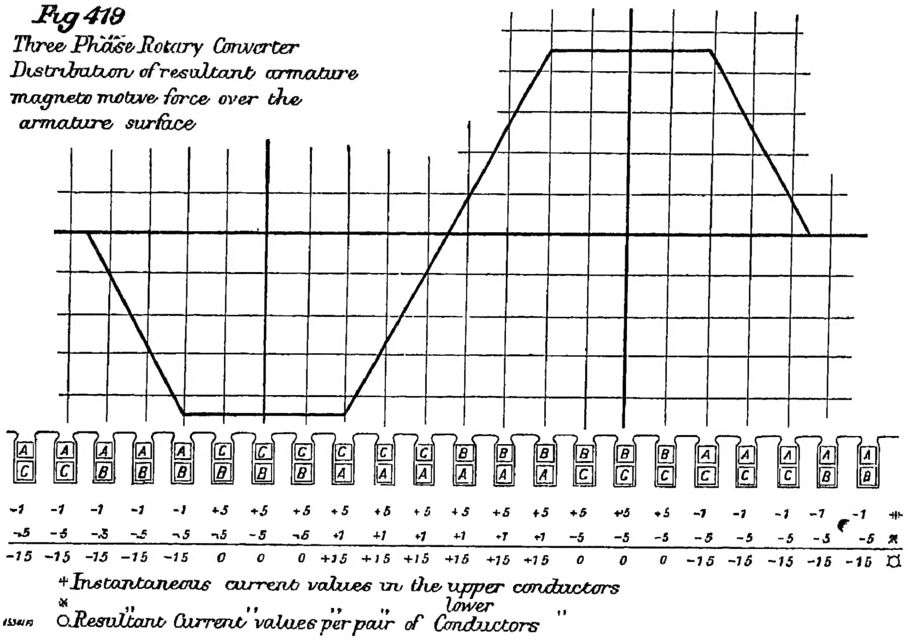


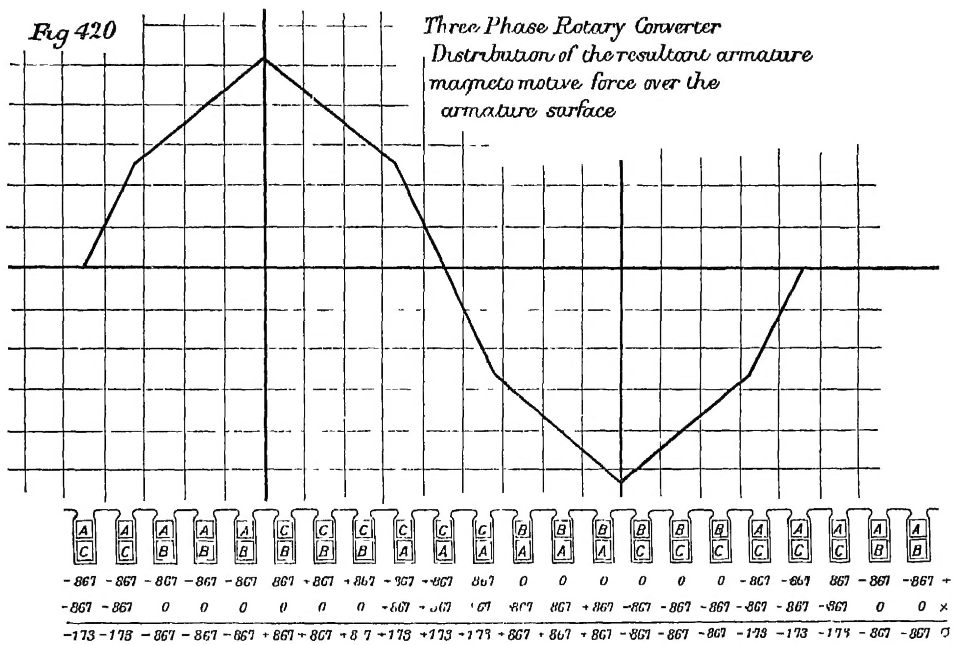
Fig 419 Three Phase Rotary Converter Distribution of resultant armature magneto motive force over the armature surface

pole-piece, but these 48 turns per pole-piece belong to three different phases, hence there are 16 turns per pole-piece per phase The maximum ampere-turns per phase are

$$16 \times 138 = 2,200 \text{ ampere turns}$$

In Figs 419 and 420 are shown, diagrammatically, the arrangement of the conductors of the different phases in the armature slots of a three-phase rotary, and directly above, the corresponding curve of magnetomotive force due to the currents in the armature conductors Fig 419 represents the instant when these relative current values in the phases A, B, and C are, respectively, 1, 5, and 5 In Fig 420 these have become 867, 0, and 867 Hence it is in Fig 419, that one phase reaches the maximum value 1, and as there are six conductors per pole-piece per phase,

its maximum magnetomotive force may be represented by 6 But although, in Fig 419, the corresponding maximum value of the magnetomotive force of the three phases is 9, it becomes 10 4, one-twelfth of a cycle later, at the instant represented by Fig 420 Hence, in a three-phase rotary converter winding, the maximum magnetomotive force exerted by the armature conductors of all the phases is, per pole-piece, $\frac{10\ 4}{6} = 1\ 73$ times as great as the maximum magnetomotive force per pole-piece per phase



+ *Instantaneous current values in the upper conductors*
× *" " " " " lower "*
○ *Resultant current values per pair of conductors*

Now, for the case under consideration (the 900-kilowatt rotary), tl value of 2,200 ampere-turns per pole-piece was found for the maximui magnetomotive force per phase Therefore, the maximum resultai armature reaction for the three phases would be

$$1\ 73 \times 2,200 = 3,800 \text{ ampere-turns per pole-piece}$$

But it is only in opposition to the flux at the very centre of the pole-fac that the armature magnetomotive force would exert this strengt Approaching both sides, it shades off towards zero, as may be seen from tl

curves of magnetomotive force distribution of **Figs** 419 and 420, whereas the field spool against which it reacts, is linked with the entire pole-piece In practice, these magnetomotive force curves would be smoothed out into something like sine curves Hence we may take the average magnetomotive force exerted over the whole pole-face as about $\frac{3800}{\sqrt{2}} = 2{,}700$ ampere-turns This corresponds fairly well with the 2,900 ampere-turns by which the field excitation was reduced

At first sight, it would appear that this checks well enough for all practical purposes, but an analysis of the curves of many other rotary converters resulted in almost always finding that 10 to 25 per cent less magnetomotive force on the armature, suffices to replace the field excitation, which leads to the conclusion that it is the location of this magnetomotive force in the armature conductors themselves which enables it, with from 10 to 25 per cent less magnitude, to replace the—in this respect—less effectively situated magnetomotive force in the field spools, the flux set up from which latter, suffers diminution, by magnetic leakage, on the way to the armature

The difference between three-phase and six-phase windings, as regards the manner of distribution of the conductors of the different phases over the armature surface, has already been pointed out on page 303, and is illustrated diagrammatically in Fig 379 Bearing in mind the difference there explained, it should be further noted that the so-called six-phase winding gives a distribution of its armature magnetomotive force in accordance with the diagrams for the magnetomotive force in induction motors, which were shown and explained on pages 137 to 140 It is there shown that the three phases of such a winding, exert a resultant magnetomotive force, whose maximum value is equal to two times the maximum value of the magnetomotive force per phase But by Figs 419 and 420, on pages 358 and 359 *ante*, it has been shown that in the winding of the ordinary three-phase rotary converter (when the windings of the different phases overlap), this maximum value is only 1 73 times the magnetomotive force per phase A six-phaser will, therefore, give equally effective response to field variations, with but $\frac{1\ 73}{2\ 00}$, or 87 per cent as great an incoming current, as will a three-phase rotary converter This is a distinct advantage, even for the shunt-wound and for the compound-wound rotary, but it is still more important in the case of the

series rotary, and for the rotary without field excitation (which will shortly be discussed), since the chief objections to these latter types relate to the large incoming current due to absence of control of field excitation, except by means of armature reactions

The choice of as many turns per pole-piece on the armature, as good constants, in other respects, will permit, is, of course, conducive in all types of rotaries to the best result, from the standpoint of securing the required magnetomotive force from the armature with as little idle current as possible

By similar methods the magnetomotive force relations may be analysed from the phase characteristics with load Under these conditions, *i e*, with current delivered from the commutator, there are further considerations The demagnetising influence of the commutated current may be neglected, as the brushes remain at the neutral point, and even the *distorting* influence upon the magnetic distribution may be considered to be substantially offset by the overlapping *energy* component of the incoming alternating current The main difference appearing in the analysis of the phase characteristic with load, is that the energy component, except with great weakening or strengthening of the normal field, will be a very appreciable component of the total resultant incoming alternating current Thus, in Fig 416 (page 355 *ante*), the upper curve represents the phase characteristic with full load output of 1100 amperes at 115 volts from the commutator At normal field of 2750 ampere-turns, the amperes input per collector ring are 1030 Reducing the field excitation to zero, increases this incoming current to 1290 amperes The output is 125,000 watts

The internal losses under these conditions of full-load output and zero field excitation, are approximately as follow

		Watts
Total armature C^2R loss		5,000
Bearing and all brush friction		2,700
Core loss		2,700
Brush C^2R losses		3,500
	Total internal loss	13,900
Watts output		125,000
	Total watts input	138,900
Total watts input per phase		46,300